Excerpta Historica,

OR,

ILLUSTRATIONS

OF

ENGLISH HISTORY.

—— JUVAT INTEGROS ACCEDERE FONTES.

LONDON
PRINTED BY AND FOR
SAMUEL BENTLEY, DORSET STREET.
M.DCCC.XXXI.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

HENRY

BARON BROUGHAM AND VAUX,

LORD HIGH CHANCELLOR OF GREAT BRITAIN,

THIS WORK,

UNDERTAKEN WITH A VIEW TO ILLUSTRATE ENGLISH HISTORY,

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S MOST OBEDIENT SERVANT,

SAMUEL BENTLEY.

SUBSCRIBERS.

Allen, Mr. Thomas.

Baker, Rev. Henry De Foe, Greetham.

Banks, Rev. S. Horatio, Trinity Hall, Cambridge.

Beltz, Geo. Frederick, Esq. Lancaster Herald, F.S.A.

Benham, Daniel, Esq.

Best, Richard, junior, Esq.

Betham, Sir William, Ulster King of Arms, F.S.A.

Bond, Thomas, Esq.

Botfield, Beriah, Esq.

Bray, William, Esq. F.S.A.

Bright, Benjamin Heywood, Esq.

Bruce, Charles, Esq.

Brydges, Sir Egerton, Bart.

Burn, John Southerden, Esq.

Cartwright, Rev. Edmund, M. A., F.S.A.

Church, William Henry, Esq.

City of London Library.

Clarkson, Christopher, Richmond.

Collier, John Payne, Esq. F.S.A.

Cox, S. P. Esq.

Dallaway, Rev. James, E.M. Sec. F.S.A.

Danvers, Frederick, Esq.

Davidson, James, Esq.

Dawes, Matthew, Esq.

Dryden, Rev. Sir Henry, Bart.

Edmunds, William, Esq. Margate.

Falconer, Thomas, Esq.

Ferguson, Mr. Dublin.

Frampton, James, Esq. of Morton.

Frost, Charles, Esq. F.S.A.

Gage, John, Esq. F.R.S. Director S. A.

Galway, Lord Viscount.

Gerard, Mrs. W., of Detton Grove, Lancashire.

Gilbert, Davies, Esq. M.P. F.R.S. S.A.

Godfrey, John, Esq.

Greene, Thomas, Esq. M. P.

Grimaldi, Stacey, Esq. F.S.A.

Gurney, Daniel, Esq. Runcton.

Gwilt, George, Esq. F.S.A.

Gwilt, Joseph, Esq. F.S.A.

Hale, Rev. William H.

Hall, John Hancock, Esq.

Hamper, William, Esq. F.S.A.

Hannay, Robert, Esq.

Haurott, Philip Augustus, Esq. F.S.A.

Hargrave, Francis, Esq.

Harrison, George, Esq. F.S.A.

Hoare, Sir Richard Colt, Bart. F.S.A.
Holbrooke, Frederick, Esq. F.S.A.
Huntley, Rev. Richard Webster.

Ilchester, Right Hon. the Earl of.
Iveson, James, Esq. Hedon.

Jeremy, Henry, Esq.
Johnstone, P. Esq.
Jones, Michael, Esq. F.S.A.

Knowles, John, Esq.

Larking, Rev. Lambert, Ryarsh.
Laurie, Robert, Esq. Rouge Croix.
Lawson, Sir Henry, Bart.
Leathes, Philip Hammersley, Esq. F.S.A.
Lemon, Sir Charles, Bart. of Carclew.
Lodge, Edmund, Esq. Norroy, F.S.A.
Lynch, William, Esq. Dublin.
Lysley, W. J. Esq.

Miland, Mr. John.
Montague, C. F. Esq. Guestling Hall.
Moule, Mr. Thomas.
Mullins, John, Esq.
Murray, Thomas Lamie, Esq.

Newcastle, His Grace the Duke of, K.G.
Nicholson, Alexander, Esq. F. S. A., Charlton Regis.

Ouseley, Right Hon. Sir Gore, Bart. F.R.S. S.A.

Parkes, Joseph, Esq. Birmingham.
Perkins, Frederick, Esq.
Perkins, Henry, Esq.
Phillipps, Sir Thomas, Bart. F.R.S. F.S.A.
Pocock, Charles Innes, Esq. Bristol.
Pocock, George, Esq.
Pulman, James, Esq. Portcullis, F.S.A.

Rackett, Rev. Thomas, F. R., A., and L.SS.
Raine, Rev. James, M.A., F.S.A.
Rich, Mr. O.
Robertson, Mr.
Robertson, Henry, Esq.
Rowland, Daniel, Esq. F.S.A., Frant.

Salvin, Anthony, Esq. F.S.A.
Sidney, Sir Philip, K.C.H.
Stapleton, Thomas, Esq.
Strangford, Right Hon. Viscount, G.C.B. G.C.H.
Streatfield, Rev. Thomas, F. S. A. Chart's Edge.
Surtees, Robert, Esq. F.S.A., Mainsforth.

Taylor, John, Esq.
Thomson, Thomas, Esq., V.P. of the Society of Antiquaries, Edinburgh.
Tyrconnel, Right Hon. Earl of, G.C.H.

Utterson, Edward Vernon, Esq. F.S.A.

Vines, William, Esq.
Vivian, George, Esq.

Williment, Mr.
Wilson, Rev. Dr. H. B. F.S.A.
Wright, William, Esq. Richmond.

Young, Charles George, Esq. York Herald, F.S.A.
Young, J. Forbes, M.D.

ADVERTISEMENT.

Some misconception having prevailed respecting the origin and the mode of conducting this work, a few words may be necessary upon both points.

The plan of the "Excerpta Historica," which originated with myself, was first communicated to Thomas D. Hardy, Esq. of the Record Office in the Tower, who promised to aid the design by every means in his power, — a promise which he has most liberally fulfilled. I afterwards solicited the assistance of Mr. Harris Nicolas, who relinquished the intention which he had formed of publishing a work of a similar nature, readily offered his gratuitous co-operation, and has supplied the work with its most important features:— assistance so valuable and so efficient, it would have been vain to have sought elsewhere. Other gentlemen, whom it might appear ostentatious to mention, came forward with the same liberal views, and gave me confidence by the interest they took in the design.

Every contributor was to have the entire control of his own communication; but notwithstanding the faithful observance of this condition, and the absence of all personal allusions, the "Excerpta Historica" has met with opposition where encouragement might have been expected, and where even the value of the publication was admitted. The natural consequence has in some degree ensued: the present List of Subscribers contains too few names to justify the continuance of the work.

Having made this explanation, I may now be permitted to acquit myself of my obligations to those who have assisted me, as far as a public acknowledgment can do so.

To Mr. Nicolas I have already alluded, and must refrain from attempting farther to express the sense I entertain of my obligations to him —

"Manet altâ mente repostum."

With similar feelings I must allude to C. G. Young, Esq. York Herald, to whom my best thanks are due for several valuable papers, and for the warm and active interest he has uniformly taken in promoting the success of the work.

To Mr. Hardy I owe the gratuitous communication of all the documents derived from the establishment of which he is a member; and the free use of his antiquarian collections.

Mr. W. H. Black, in whom the enthusiasm of old Hearne seems to be revived, has furnished me with the series of articles in illustration of the reign of Edward the Fourth, commencing with the narrative of the Tournament.

To other gentlemen, who have rendered considerable assistance, I beg to offer my sincere acknowledgments.

I have only to add, that should a sufficient number of Subscribers come forward to defray its expenses, the work shall be carried on with every exertion to render it worthy of their patronage. But unless a large addition be made to the list, the farther prosecution of this undertaking must be abandoned, which has hitherto been attended with considerable loss, and which under the most favourable circumstances would require a great sacrifice of time and labour. The present Volume will, however, be a sufficient record of a disinterested, if even it should prove an unsuccessful attempt to advance the cause of Historical Literature, at a period when publications of infinitely less importance are received with liberal support and encouragement.

Samuel Bentley.

PREFACE.

It has been justly remarked that England, though abounding in talent, and excelling in various branches of literature, is so far from possessing a complete National History, that many of the most important events in her annals are still enveloped in mystery. The principal cause of this fact is, that the materials from which alone a more perfect History can be formed, are so extensive, so dispersed in different repositories, and frequently so difficult to decypher, that no individual can possibly devote sufficient time and labour to their examination. Our historians, therefore, availing themselves only of such documents as have been printed, have generally proceeded in one beaten track, copying each other's errors, and perpetuating each other's misrepresentations.

Since the publication of the "Fœdera," no effort has been made to form a collection of early muniments in illustration of British History. It is perhaps to be lamented that Rymer's work is confined to public instruments alone; since, as might be expected, the omission of articles, which, for the sake of distinction, may be termed "private and domestic," has had a sensible effect on subsequent historians, who, with few exceptions, have superciliously neglected Antiquarian information. An intimate acquaintance with the manners and customs, the literature, the arts, and, in a word, with the moral condition of society, is however indispensably necessary to an historian; for it is his peculiar province to probe the motives of human actions: and unless he is capable of judging of men by the standard of contemporary opinion, of appreciating the agency by which events have been produced, and of viewing the times

of which he writes as they were seen by those who lived in them, his opinions will be often erroneous, and his conclusions false.

The knowledge requisite for writing History must therefore be gained from *contemporary* records; and a perfect History of England never can be written until a very extensive series of miscellaneous documents shall have been collected, illustrated, and printed. For this purpose no collection can be too diversified, since every article may, besides information on the subject to which it peculiarly refers, yield facts in corroboration, or contradiction, of some other point of history; and it often happens that an entry in a book of expenditure overthrows the hypothesis from which important conclusions have been drawn; and that a single letter establishes beyond controversy how mistaken the world has been in its estimate of the character of some eminent personage, or in the cause to which some great event has been assigned.

Under these impressions the EXCERPTA HISTORICA was undertaken. Its plan was to elucidate public events domestic and foreign, our ancient relations with France, Spain, and other nations, the laws and constitution of England, the state of the Navy and Army, the economy of the Royal Household, the splendour, magnificence, and personal character of our Monarchs, the history of Monastic Establishments, the lives of distinguished men, the costume, modes of living, manners and customs of our ancestors, the moral and political condition of society, the state of language and literature, the introduction and progress of the Arts, Heraldry, Courts of Chivalry, and Genealogy: in short, to collect whatever might present vividly to the mind the characteristic features of former ages.

Such was the promise held out in the prospectus circulated at the commencement of this undertaking; and it is hoped that, without claiming for the work a degree of credit to which it is not entitled, as much has been done towards the fulfilment of the plan prescribed, as in the compass of a single volume could have been expected.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATED WORDS.*

ā ã *an, am;* as tādē *tandem;* hãe *habere.*
ƀ ƀ̃ *ber,* as delibatum *deliberatum:* sometimes *bar.*
c̄ c̃ variously, in an abbreviated word, as sc̃s *sanctus,* dc̃s *dictus:* alone it stands for *cum.*
co͠o *cio,* as acc͠one or acc͠oe *accione* (for *actione.*)
ꝰ *er,* as denꝰs *deners,* fuꝰit *fuerit.*
c̕ *cer,* as intfic̕e *interficere.*
ꝱ ꝱ *der;* also for any case preceded by *d,* as Memꝱ qꝱ *Memorandum quod:* ꝱns *dominus,* ꝱni *domini:* manꝱ *mandamus;* it stands alone for *denarius* (a penny).
ē *em, en:* alone it means *est.*
g̃ any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *g,* may be so represented: as reg̃, *regis, regi, regem,* etc.; silig̃ (p. 21) *siliginis.*
g͡ *ger,* as g͡ens *gerens.*
ħ ħ̃ *har, her;* as ħnes̃ *hernesia;* it is used to denote a final *e* in some English words, as righ̄t *righte:* and for the first syllable of *habeo* in every part of that verb, as ħeo, ħere, ħendum: ħmõi, *hujusmodi.*
ī ĩ *im, in:* dĩna *divina;* ĩo *ideo.*
ƚ *il, el, ul;* alone *vel;* it occurs in abbreviated long words, and may stand for any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *l,* as simiƚ *similis,* &c.
ƚƚ at the end of a word *lle,* as shaƚƚ.
m̄ *mm* or *men;* at the end of a name *mme,* as Peckham̄.
m̃ *men,* as cumandm̃t (*commandment*); *me,* as m̄a *mea,* com̃ *come.* qm̃ *quoniam.*
m͡ *mer,* as cam͡e *cameræ.*
n̄ ñ *ne* or *nne,* at the end of a name or an English word, as son̄ *sone:* also any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *n,* as un̄ *unum,* expñ *expensis:* ñr *noster,* ñri *nostri,* etc. It is also variously used in an abbreviated word; as qñ *quando,* añ *ante:* iñ *inde:* uñ *unde:* sñ *sine.*
ō õ *om, on;* as ōnis or õis *omnis.*
p̄ p̃ *pe* at the end of an English word: ip̄e *ipse:* p̃ris *patris.*
ꝑ *per: par,* as ꝑte *parte:* also *por,* as temꝑe *tempore.*
ꝓ *pro,* in and out of composition: ꝓp̃ *propter.*
p͡ *pre* (for *præ),* as p͡dc̃a *predicta.* In the smaller type an apostrophe is used after the p.
q̃ *que* (for *quæ*) alone or in composition.
qꝫ *que* the postpositive conjunction; sometimes *quare:* qꝫª *quam.*

* Communicated by Mr. W. H. Black.

q̄ *qui.*

r̃ *re;* as ouř *oure:* also any case of a noun whose last syllable ends with *r,* as auř *auro:* fř *frater.*

ꝭ *ser,* as ꝭvaunt *servaunt:* alone it means *sire:* ꝭʳ *seigneur.*

s̃ for any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with this letter: alone it represents *solidus* (a shilling).

ꞩ *ser;* as ꞩvice, *service.*

t̄ t̃ in the middle of an abbreviated word, or instead of the full termination of a case; as testm̃ *testamentum.*

ꝉ *ter,* as ꝉra *terra;* afꝉ *after:* t̃n *tamen.*

ū ũ *um, um;* as sūt, *sunt:* hũis *habueris:* aũ *autem.*

v̄ ṽ ṽr *vester,* ṽri *vestri,* &c.

ꝟ *ver;* as ꝟsus *versus;* oꝟ *over.*

x̃ *xer, xor;* as dux̃it *duxerit,* ux̃em *uxorem:* x̃pianos (or xp̃ia-nos) *Christianos.*

ẏ this vowel was antiently pointed so.

ȳ *yn* for in. This letter occurs at page 285.

ʒ *us* after *b;* as tribʒ *tribus;* bʒ as a word (p. 21) is put for *bussellorum.* At the end of a verb it means *et,* thus habʒ *habet;* after *l* alone it means *licet;* in composition *libet,* as quilʒ *quilibet.*

þ *th;* the Saxon letter called *thorn:* þ̓ or þ' *ther,* þᵗ *that.*

ꝭ *es* or *is,* the plural or possessive termination of old English nouns.

ꝯ *com, con;* as ꝯmissa; ꝯtra, ꝯtᵃ or ꝯᵃ *contra.*

ꝝ *rum,* as quoꝝ *quorum.*

ꝰ *us,* as mandamꝰ *mandamus:* cꝰtū *custum:* but pꝰ means *post.*

∸ *est.*

/ ˏ antient comma, sometimes also used for a period.

;̇ antient colon.

In the small type, some of the abbreviations are represented by a plain letter, followed by an apostrophe.

The small letters called *superiors* are thus used:—

(ᵃ) for *na,* as assigᵃvi, *assignavi;* for *ra,* as gᵃce *grace;* contᵃ *contra;* for *tra,* as conᵃ *contra,* exᵃ *extra;* for *au,* as servᵃnt *servaunt;* for *ua,* as qᵃ *qua;* sometimes for *a* only, as hᵃc, *hac.* These words are abbreviated—Rᵃ *Regina,* cᵃ *causa,* &c.

(ᶜ) sᶜ, *sic.*

(ᵈ) Memᵈ qᵈ, *Memorandum quod.*

(ᵉ) for *re,* as tᵉs, *tres.*

(ⁱ) for *ri,* as tⁱginta *triginta.* These words are exceptions, nⁱ *nisi,* qⁱ *qui,* uⁱ *ubi.*

(ˡ) nˡ *nihil.* silˡ *simul.*

(ᵒ) This occurs in abbreviated words, as mᵒ *modo,* pᵒ *primo,* qᵒt *quot,* vᵒ *vero.*

(ʳ) for *ur,* as oʳ *our,* pʳ *pur* (pour); dicitʳ (or sometimes dʳ) *dicitur.*

(ᵗ) for *it,* as fecᵗ *fecit;* wᵗ or wᵗʰ *with:* for *ut,* as sicᵗ *sicut.*

(ᵘ) for *ru,* as conguum *congruum.*

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Thirteenth Century.

Fourteenth Century.

Fifteenth Century.

Sixteenth Century.

Excerpta Historica,

OR,

ILLUSTRATIONS OF ENGLISH HISTORY.

—— " Juvat integros accedere fontes."

It has been justly remarked that England, though abounding in talent, and excelling in various branches of literature, is so far from possessing a complete National History, that many of the most important events in her annals are still enveloped in mystery. The principal cause of this fact is, that the materials from which alone a more perfect History can be formed, are so extensive, so dispersed in different repositories, and frequently so difficult to decypher, that no individual can possibly devote sufficient time and labour to their examination. Our historians, therefore, availing themselves only of such documents as have been printed, have generally proceeded in one beaten track, copying each other's errors, and perpetuating each other's misrepresentations.

Since the publication of the "Fœdera," no effort has been made to form a collection of early muniments in illustration of British History. It is perhaps to be lamented that Rymer's work is confined to public instruments alone; since, as might be expected, the omission of articles, which, for the sake of distinction, may be termed "private and domestic," has had a sensible effect on subsequent historians, who, with few exceptions, have superciliously neglected Antiquarian information. An intimate acquaintance with the manners and customs, the litérature, the arts, and, in a word, with the moral condition of society, is however indispensably necessary to an historian; for it is his peculiar province to probe the motives of human actions: and unless he is capable of judging of men by the standard of contemporary opinion, of appreciating the agency by which events have been produced, and of viewing the times of which he writes as they were seen by those who lived in them, his opinions will be often erroneous, and his conclusions false.

The knowledge requisite for writing History must therefore be gained from *contemporary* records; and a perfect History of England never can be written until a very extensive series of miscellaneous documents shall have been collected, illustrated, and printed. For this purpose no collection can be too diversified, since every article may, besides information on the subject to which it peculiarly refers, yield facts in corroboration, or contradiction, of some other point of history; and it often happens that an entry in a book of expenditure overthrows the hypothesis from which important conclusions have been drawn; and that a single letter establishes beyond controversy how mistaken the world has been in its estimate of the character of some eminent personage, or in the cause to which some great event has been assigned.

Under these impressions the EXCERPTA HISTORICA is undertaken. Its plan is to elucidate public events domestic and foreign, our ancient relations with France, Spain, and other nations, the laws and constitution of England, the state of the Navy and Army, the economy of the Royal Household, the splendour, magnificence, and personal character of our Monarchs, the history of Monastic Establishments, the lives of distinguished men, the costume, modes of living, manners and customs of our ancestors, the moral and political condition of society, the state of language and literature, the introduction and progress of the Arts, Heraldry, Courts of Chivalry, and Genealogy: in short, to collect whatever may present vividly to the mind the characteristic features of former ages. It is proposed in every case, when the original can be consulted, to give the entire document, or extracts from it, in as exact a form as typography will admit, with such comments as may be necessary to render the articles more generally useful and interesting. In a work of this miscellaneous nature, a strict arrangement cannot be observed; but this defect will be supplied by a digested Table of Contents and copious Indexes.—The aim of the Editors is to form a collection of the utmost consequence to Historians and Antiquaries; and their labours will, they trust, have a value as great and permanent as those of Leland,

Hearne, Dugdale, and others, to whom Antiquarian Literature has been so eminently indebted.

The "Excerpta Historica" will be published in Royal Octavo, in Quarterly Parts, each consisting of not less than one hundred pages, accompanied by wood-cuts whenever the subjects may require them, at the price of Five Shillings. The Second Part will appear in July.—Gentlemen who may be disposed to encourage the work, are requested to signify their intention to their respective Booksellers, or to the Printer,

S. BENTLEY, DORSET STREET, FLEET STREET.

*** The Editors respectfully invite the contribution of curious and interesting articles, which will be properly acknowledged, and the originals returned.

PART THE SECOND,

AMONG SEVERAL OTHER ARTICLES, WILL CONTAIN

An Account of the celebrated Tournament in Smithfield between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy.

A Petition stating the apprehension of an accomplice of Sir John Oldcastle, and describing a plot to release the King of Scots, then a prisoner at Windsor, temp. Hen. VI.

Patent recognizing the legitimacy of Thomas Swynford, son of Katherine wife of John of Gaunt.

Original Letters and Royal Warrants.

Confession of Sir Robert Welles relative to the insurrection in Lincolnshire, and the conduct of George Duke of Clarence respecting it, temp. Edw. IV.

The commencement of a Series of Tables, shewing the date of every Writ of Summons of Peers to Parliaments and Councils, the time and place of meeting, the number of Earls and Barons included in each Writ, with proofs that the Parliaments were prorogued or met, and other observations; from the 49th of Hen. III. to the accession of Edward V.

A satirical English Poem of the fifteenth century.

Conclusion of the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VII.

Continuation of the description of Standards, temp. Hen. VIII. &c. &c.

THE FOLLOWING ARTICLES ARE ALSO IN PREPARATION:

The Record of a Wager of Battle temp. Hen. III. with a tracing of a contemporary sketch of the combat, extant on the record.

Extracts from the Privy Purse Expenses of Edward the Second when Prince of Wales.

Some particulars of the Contest in the Court of Chivalry, Lovell v. Morlee, 9 Ric. II. with the definitive sentence.

A collection of Patents and other instruments, from the reign of Edward III. to Edward IV., relating to Alchemy and the transmutation of Metals, and preparing the Elixir or Quintessence.

An account of the Battles of St. Alban's 1455 and 1460, with other curious notices, from the Autograph Register of John of Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's.

Life of Henry VII. by Bernard Andreas the Poet Laureat.

The Trial between Lord Grey of Ruthyn and Sir Edward Hastings relative to the arms of Hastings.

Various Early Wills.

A Treatise on the dignity of Knight Banneret.

It is proposed to print a List of Subscribers on the conclusion of the First Volume; and for this purpose, Gentlemen are requested to leave their names with their respective Booksellers, or with the Printer.

Excerpta Historica.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

NOTICE OF A QUARREL BETWEEN SEVERAL MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF NEVILLE, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.

Of the many ill effects of a rude state of society, none were more fatal to the peace and safety of the community than a dispute between members of a powerful family, not only in reference to themselves, but to those numerous retainers, who, agreeably to the custom of the middle ages, formed part of the establishments of persons of rank. A quarrel which would now terminate in an appeal to the laws, or be left to the decision of arbitrators, was then often decided by the sword; and hundreds were sometimes involved in a mere personal bickering, many of whom fell victims to the follies or passions of their lords. These outrages were frequent and severe, in proportion to the force which the disputants could command, and to the means used by the government to put them down.

Little knowledge of the condition of this country during the minority of Henry the Sixth is necessary to comprehend what must have been the consequence of a violent quarrel between two branches of the illustrious house of Neville, supported by three members on each side, two of them being Earls, one a Countess, and the fourth a Baron, nearly connected with the richest and most influential families in the kingdom. It is, indeed, easy to believe that their feud assumed the appearance of a civil war; that they proceeded against each other "by manner of war and insurrection, and assembled in great routs and companies in the field;" committing "horrible offences both in the slaughter and destruction of the King's subjects as otherwise:" but it requires some acquaintance with the imperfect state of our history to credit the assertion, that of this alarming riot nothing more is known than appears from the following copy of the King's command for its suppression. Chroniclers and Dugdale's Baronage, as well as all other biographers of the Neville family, are silent on the

subject; hence, the cause of the affray, as well as the effect of the King's interposition, can only be conjectured. It probably arose from that most fertile source, a claim to lands; and the relation in which the disputants stood to each other, which is best shown by the subjoined sketch of their pedigree, renders this opinion extremely probable, as the one side consisted of the descendants of the first Earl of Westmoreland by his first wife, and the other, of his widow and his two sons by her.

The year in which this document was issued does not appear; but it must have been between February 1432-3 when John Stafford Bishop of Bath became Chancellor, and the death of Joan Countess of Westmoreland in November 1440; and, judging from the ages of Sir John and Sir Thomas Neville, it could not have been long before her decease.

Margaret, daughter of Ralph Earl of Stafford, first wife. = Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, K.G. ob. 21 Nov. 4 Hen. VI. 1425. = *Joan daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster*, ob. 13 Nov. 19 Hen. VI. 1440, second wife.

Sir John Neville ob. vita patris, 1423. = Elizabeth, sister and coheir of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent.

Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury.

George Neville, Lord Latimer jure uxoris.

Ralph Neville, 2nd Earl of Westmoreland, ob. s. p. s. 1485.

Sir John Neville, Slain at Towton, 1461. = Anne, daughter of John, Duke of Exeter. à quo the 3, 4, 5, and 6th Earls of Westmoreland.

Sir Thos. Neville, 3rd son.

By the Kyng.

Worshipful fader in God/ Right trusty and welbeloved/ We have nowe late herd & wele understande unto oure grete displesaunce of c̃tain mysgouv̄nances & debates late moeved & sturred betwix oure Cousin þerle of Westm̄lande ꝭ John Neville & ꝭ Thomas Neville oon þe oon ptie/ & oure Cousines þe Countesse of Westm̄lande þerle of Salesbury & þe lord Latymer on þe othr̃ partie/ Of the which diverse eithr̃ ayeinst othr̃ by manere of werre and insurrecc̃on have late assembled grete rowtes & compaignies upon þe felde and doon fir þ'more othr̃ grete and horrible offenses aswele in slaughtr̃ and distrucc̃on of oure peuple/ as oþ'wise the which thing is gretly ayeins oure estat & þe wele of paix of this oure Roy^me/ & also expressely ayens oure lawes/ whereof also þe subversion of pollitike gouv̄nance and oþ' grete inconvenientꝭ & mischiefs be like to folowe/ which God forbede & defende in oure dayes/ on lasse þanne by oure auctorite hit be þe rather appaised & redressed/

Wherfore we wol & charge yow, þt ye doo oure writtꝭ severally to be made & directed unto þe said Erles/ lord Latymer & knightꝭ/ yeving theym & everich of theym straitly in cōmandement upon their ligeance to appere before us in thaire personnes þe morowe upon saint Hillary day next cōmyng wheresoever we shal be within this oure Royme/ to answere in ye said maters as lawe and reson wol require/ And firþ'more þt ye yeve theym straitly in cōmandement by the same to absteyne & surcesse from hensforth/ from al such misgouernances as is abovensaid/ & to kepe & doo oure paix to be kept booth by theym & theyr ꝑvantꝭ & adherentꝭ upon þe pil þt wol falle þ'upon Yeven/ under oure signet at oure Castel of Kenelworth the xxviij day of Decembr.

To þe worshipful fader in God/ Oure right trusty and welbeloved þe bisshop of Bath oure Chauncellr of Englande

II.

GRANT OF THE WARDSHIP OF MARGARET, DAUGHTER AND HEIRESS OF JOHN BEAUFORT, DUKE OF SOMERSET, TO WILLIAM DE LA POLE, EARL OF SUFFOLK, IN THE 22nd HEN. VI. 1443.

Until the reign of Charles the Second, the custody of the lands of minors formed a profitable branch of the royal prerogative, their wardship being either sold by the Crown, or conferred on some faithful servant or needy favourite. The death of John de Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, grandson of John of Gaunt, in 1443, leaving by Margaret, daughter of Sir John Beauchamp of Bletsho, a daughter Margaret, only three years of age, his heir, afforded the King an opportunity of rewarding, in a substantial manner, Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, who was the next year created Marquess, and soon afterwards Duke, of Suffolk; but who, after attaining the highest honours, having been Lord Chancellor, and Lord High Admiral, was beheaded in a cock-boat near Dover in 1450.

The young heiress became one of the most distinguished women of her age: the foundress of a college, the patroness of literature, the mother of a sovereign, and progenitrix of every subsequent monarch of England. When very young, she married Edmond Tudor, Earl of Richmond, by whom, at the age of fifteen, she was mother of King Henry VII. The Earl died in 1456, and she married, secondly, Sir Henry Stafford, a younger son of Humphrey, Duke of Buckingham; and thirdly, Thomas, Lord Stanley, first Earl of Derby. This illustrious lady lived just long enough to see her grandson on the Throne, and dying on the 29th of June, 1 Hen. VIII. 1509, aged about sixty-nine, was interred in the south aisle of Henry the Seventh's Chapel at Westminster.

By the King.

Right Reverend fader in God Right trusty and Right wel-beloved we grete you wel/ And for asmoche as oure Cousin the Duc of Somerset is nowe late passed to Godd{ mercy/ the whiche hath a doughter and heir to succede after hym/ of ful tender age called Margarete/. We considering the notable services that oure Cousin therl of Suffolk hath doon unto us/ and tendering hym therfore the more spially as reson wol/ have of oure grace and espialle propre mocion and mere deliberacion graunted unto hym to have the warde and mariage of the said Margarete/ withouten eny thing/ therfore unto us or oure heires yelding/ Wherfore we wol and charge you that unto oure said Cousin of Suffolk ye do make upon this oure graunte oure tres patent{ souffisant in lawe and in deue forme/ And that ye faille not hereof/ As we spially truste you/ and as ye desire to do unto us singuleir plesir/ And that ye sende unto us oure said tres patent{ seeled by the berer of thees/ Lating you wite that ye shal hereafter at suche tyme as ye come unto oure presence have suche warrant for youre discharge in this behalve/ As shal be souffisant unto you and as the cas requireth/ Yeven under oure signet at oure Castel of Berkhampstede the laste day of May.

To the Right Reverend fader in God oure Right trusty and Right welbeloved tharchebisshop of Caunterbury oure Chancellr of Englande.

III.

ORDINANCE MADE BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH IN 1446, RELATIVE TO GRAMMAR SCHOOLS IN LONDON.

The changes which time has produced in the state of society in England is perhaps no where more strongly marked than in the freedom now enjoyed from the interference of the Crown in affairs over which it once exercised almost despotic power. Amongst the various objects which at early periods attracted the attention of Government, Education was one. It was deemed as legitimate a branch of the prerogative to prevent persons from exercising the profession of a schoolmaster if they were considered ill qualified, or were otherwise obnoxious, as to put down a treasonable conspiracy; and the following document affords a remarkable example of the fact.

This reformation of the grammar-schools in London arose, it is said, from many ignorant persons having presumed to teach grammar to the injury both "of their scholars and their friends;" and the number of such schools was limited to five, that being deemed fully sufficient for the metropolis. With the Cardinal John Stafford, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Robert Gilbert, the Bishop of London, this regulation originated; and though in the present age an attempt of the kind would properly excite the utmost jealousy and suspicion, it is not too much to conclude, from Henry's love of learning and sincere piety, that this arrangement was produced by worthy motives.

Henri by the grace of God King of Englande and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlande To oure Chanceller of Engelande greting For asmoche as the right reverent fader in God Therchebisshop̄ of Canterbury and the reverent fader in God the bisshop̄ of London̄ considering the greet abusions that have ben of long tyme w^t^inne oure citee of London̄ that many and divers persones not sufficiently instruct in gramer presumynge to holde cōmune gramer scoles in greet deceipte aswel unto theire scolers as unto the frendes that fynde theim to scole have of theire greet wysdome sette and ordeigned .v. scoles of gramer and no moo withinne oure said citee. Oon withinne the chirche yerde of Saint Paule/ an other withinne þ^e^ collegiate churche of Saint Martin/ the thridde in Bowe chirche/ the iiij^the^ in the chirche of Saint Dunstan̄ in the Est/ the .v. in oure hospital of Saint Anthony withinne oure said citee. the whiche thei have openly declared suffisantz. as by theire l̄res patentes their upon̄ maad it appereth more at large We in consideracōn of the premisses have therunto graunted oure royal wille and assent Wherfore we wol and charge you that here upon̄ ye doo make oure l̄res patentes under oure greet seel in due fourme declaring in the same oure said wille and assent yevyng̃ furthermore in cōmaundement by the same oure l̄res unto alle oure subgitt̉ of oure said citee that thei nor noon̄ of thaim trouble nor empeche the maistres of the said scoles in any wyse in this partie. but rather helpe and assiste thaim in asmoche as in thaim is Yeven̄ under oure privie seel at Guildeforde the iij^de^ day of May The yere of oure regne .xxiiij. Langeport.

Me^d^ qđ sexto die Maij anno vicesimo quarto subscr̄ istud br̄e libatum fuit Cancellario Angl̄ exequenđ

IV.

COPY OF THE COMMANDS ISSUED TO THE DUKE OF YORK BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH FOR THE EXPULSION OF SIR EDWARD NEVILLE, KNIGHT, FROM THE CASTLE OF ABERGAVENNY, ABOUT 1447.

It is difficult to illustrate this document in a satisfactory manner without considerable labour and research, as it would be necessary to investigate the merits of Sir Edward Neville's claim to the property from which he was ordered to be forcibly ejected ; but sufficient may be said in a few words to explain the grounds on which he considered himself entitled to it.

The Castle of Abergavenny was possessed by the House of Hastings Earls of Pembroke for upwards of a century, and on the demise of the last Earl without issue in 1439, it passed to Sir William Beauchamp, fourth son of Thomas Earl of Warwick, but in what manner he obtained it, whether by entail or by purchase, has never been clearly ascertained. He was summoned to Parliament by the title of " William de Beauchamp de Bergavenny," and died seized of the Castle in May 12 Hen. IV. 1411, leaving Richard his son and heir, then fourteen years of age. It would appear from the reference to the inquisition on the death of Joan widow of William Beauchamp Lord Abergavenny, in the Printed Calendar, in the 14 Hen.VI. 1435-6, that she then held the Castle, probably in dower. Her son Richard Beauchamp was created Earl of Worcester, and died in 1431, leaving Elizabeth his daughter, his heir, who married Sir Edward Neville, younger son of Ralph first Earl of Westmoreland, by Joan daughter of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster. In the reign of Richard the Second, an entail was made by William Beauchamp Lord Abergavenny, by which, in the event of failure of issue male of his body, the Castle was settled on his brother, Thomas Earl of Warwick and the heirs male of his body. As Richard Earl of Worcester died before his mother, he never possessed the Castle, and on her death it devolved, agreeably to the entail, on Richard Earl of Warwick, as son and heir of Thomas Earl of Warwick, above mentioned. The said Richard Earl of Warwick died seized of it in 1439, and it devolved on his son and heir Henry, afterwards Duke of Warwick, who died in 1445, leaving Anne his daughter and heiress six years of age. The Crown consequently became interested in her lands, but about that time Sir Edward Neville deeming himself entitled to the Castle of Abergavenny in right of his wife, took possession of it; and the King therefore commanded the Duke of York to levy forces to dispossess him.

In the 29th Hen. VI. Sir Edward Neville was summoned to Parliament as Lord Abergavenny; and Collins states[1] that in the 27th Hen. VI. he obtained livery of the Castle; but in the proceedings relative to that Barony in the reign of Elizabeth and James the First, it was offered to be proved that neither he, nor his son, or grandson, were ever seized of the Castle,[2] which is corroborated, with respect to Edward Neville, by its not being named among the lands in the inquisition held on his decease, and by the fact, that Richard Neville Earl of

[1] Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 288. [2] Collins' *Precedents*, p. 91.

Warwick, who married Ann sister and heiress of Henry Duke of Warwick, styled himself "Lord Abergavenny" in the 4th Edw. IV. 1465.

The descent of the Castle of Abergavenny is of importance, from its having been contended that the tenure of it constitutes its possessor a Baron of the Realm,—a question which has been fully discussed, and the opinion proved erroneous, in the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm.

By the King.

Right̄ reverend fader in God right̄ trusty and right̄ welbeloved/ We grete you wel/ And for asmoche as Edward Neville knight̄ hath̄ undeuly entred upon̄ us in the place and Castel of Bergevenny/ wherof the heir̃ is our̃ warde/ We therfore wol and charge you that ye do make oute a cōmission under our̃ grete seel in the moost ample wise to our̃ Cousin the Duc of York/ charging hym by the same to drawe hym to the said place in his personne if nede bee/ and yeve in cōmandement to al theym that kepe the said place ayeins us and that wer̃ doers of thentree made by the said Neville/ in the straitest wise upōn their̃ ligeance/ and to be reputed as our Rebelles/ that they make plain deliṽance of the said place and Castel/ and the said deliṽance hadde/ that our̃ said Cousin putte and cōmitte to the keping therof such personnes as hym shal seme souffisant to the gouṽnance of the same/ for the wele of us and of the said heir̃/ and as we or such̄ as have interesse for the said heir̃ may be answered of the said place at al tymes/ And in cas they within the place refuse to make the said deliṽance/ or make eny resistence ayeinst our̃ said Cousin/ that thanne he do al diligence possible be it by powair force or otherwise/ as hym shal seme moost expedient/ to procede plainly to the recoṽee and reduccion of the said place and castel/ and that upōn the mysdoers and such̄ as have offended herein/ he do such̄ punicion as shal appteyn . . . . . . the qualite of their̃ demerites/ And that yē faille not hereof/ As we truste you/ Yeven under our̃ . . . . . at our̃ Castel of Wyndesore the xv day of Octobr̃/

To the right̄ reverend fader in God oure right̄ trusty and right̄ welbeloved tharchebisshop̄ of Caunterbury our Chauncellr̃ of Englande

V.

LETTER FROM EDWARD, EARL OF MARCH, AFTERWARDS KING EDWARD THE FOURTH, AND HIS BROTHER EDMOND, EARL OF RUTLAND, TO THEIR FATHER THE DUKE OF YORK, IN JUNE 1454.

This interesting letter was written on the 3rd of June 1454, by the two sons of Richard, Duke of York, in reply to one dated at York, on the 29th of May, apparently acquainting them that he had triumphed over the Duke of Suffolk, and been appointed Protector and Defender of the Realm. This conclusion is formed, for the year is not mentioned, from the fact which is established by a letter in the Paston collection,[3] dated on the 8th of June 1454, stating that the Duke of York "abideth about York till Corpus Cristi day, [20th June] be passed, and with grete worship is there resseyved;" from his sons styling him "Protector and Defender of England," to which office he was first appointed on the 3rd of April 1454; and from there being proof that he was not at York subsequent to any fortunate event in his life, after he bore those titles. At that time, Edward was about thirteen, and his brother six, years of age; and they had then, it would seem, but lately arrived at Ludlow Castle. Young Rutland fell a victim to party rage in his twelfth year, having been assassinated by Lord Clifford after the battle of Wakefield, on the 30th of December 1460. His father, the Duke of York, was beheaded on the same day, and his eldest son, Edward, became King of England in the following year.

Another letter from the young princes to their father, written at Ludlow Castle, "on Saturday in Easter week," which occurs in the same MS. is printed in the first series of Ellis' Original Letters, and is very similar in style to the present one. In that letter they pray their father to give them his blessing, "thrugh whiche we trust muche the rather to encrees and growe to vertu, and to spede the better in all matiers and thinges that we shall use, occupie, and exercise:" they assure him of their gratitude to Providence for having granted him "honourable conduite and good spede in all your matiers and besynesse, and of your gracious prevaile ayenst thentent and malice of your evilwillers," which had been communicated to them by Sir Walter Devereux and John Milewatier, Esq. who is mentioned in their second letter; they thank him for having sent them their green gowns; they beg him to remember their "porteux,"[4] and that "we might have summe fyne bonetts sende un to us by the next sure messenger;" and they then state that the bearer of that letter was charged to acquaint him with "the odieux rule and demenyng of Richard Crofte, and of his brother."

The signatures alone are in the hand-writing of the young Princes, and the address differs both from the body of the letter, and from the subscription.

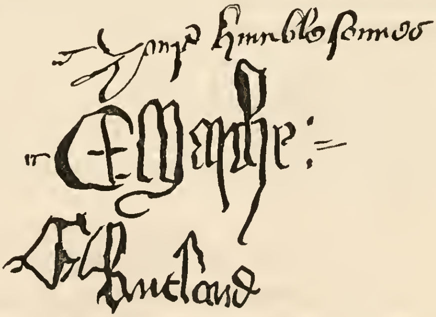
Ryght hiegh and myghty Prince our most worschipfull and gretely redoubted Lorde and Fader in as lowely wyse as any sonnes can or may we recomaunde us un to your good Lordschip And plaese hit your hieghnesse to witte that we have receyved

---

[3] Vol. i. p. 76.

[4] Breviary, a compendious missal.

your worschipfull lres yesturday by your Sv^{a}nt Will^{a}m Cleton beryng date at Yorke the xxix day of May by the whiche Will^{a}m & by the relacion of John Milewatier we conceyve your worschipful & victorious spede ageniest your enemyse to ther grete shame and to us the most comfortable tydinges that we desired to here. Where of we thanke almyghty God of his yest' Besechyng hym hertely to geve yowe that g^{a}ce & cotidian fortune here aftur to knowe your enemyse & to have the victory of them. And yef hit plaese your hieghnesse to knowe of our wilfare at the makyng of this lre We were in good helth of bodis thonked be God/ Besechyng your good & g^{a}ciouse faderhode of your daily blessing. And where ye comaunde us by your said lres to attende specially to our lernyng in our yong age that schulde cause us to growe to hono^{r} & worschip in our olde age/ Plaese hit you hieghnesse to witte that we have attended our lernyng sith we come heder And schall hereaftur by the whiche we trust to God your graciouse Lordeschip and good fadurhode schall be plaesid Also we beseche your good Lordeschip that hit may plaese yowe to sende us Harry Lovedeyne grome of your kechyñ whos Svice is to us ryght agreable And we will sende yowe John Boyes to wayte on your good Lordeschip. Ryght hiegh and myghty Prince our most worschipfull and gretely redouted Lorde and Fader we beseche Almyghty God geve yowe as good lyfe and long as your owne Princely hert con best desire. Writen at your Castill of Lodelowe the iij day of Juñ.



To the right hight and mitie Prince our most worshippfull and gretely redoubted Lord and Father the Duke of Yorke ꝑtecto^{r} & defenso^{r} of England.

Cottonian MS. Vespasianus F. xiii. fo. 35.—Original.

VI.

WARRANT FOR THE APPOINTMENT, TOGETHER WITH THE PATENT CREATING JOHN JUDDE, MERCHANT OF LONDON, MASTER OF THE ORDNANCE TO HENRY THE SIXTH, DECEMBER 1456.

In this appointment the only thing remarkable is the motive which produced it. It appears that John Judde, a merchant of London, presented the King with sixty guns called Serpentines, so named from the mouth being made like that of a serpent, and materials to make twenty tons of gunpowder; and that for these gifts, and from consideration of the ability he had previously displayed in devising and preparing guns, and other habiliments for war, his Majesty was pleased to create him Master of his Ordnance for life. The warrant for his appointment was dated on the 13th, and his patent on the 21st of December, 35 Hen. VI. 1456.

Of Judde nothing more has been discovered; but he was probably the ancestor of Sir Andrew Judde, the well-known founder of Tunbridge School.

Henry by the grace of God King of Englande and of Fraunce and Lord of Irlande. To the Reṽend ffader in God William Bisshop of Winchestre oure Chaunceller gretyng. We late you wite that where as we be not as yet suffisauntly fournysshed of gonnes gonne powdre and othr̃ habilimentꝭ of werre. Oure welbeloved servant Joħn Judde of London Merchaunt hath for oure pleasir as he seith and for the suretee and defense of this oure Reaume. doo make and ordeigne of his owne mocion and ꝓpre expenses .lx. gonnes called Serpentines for the feeld and also stuff for gonne powdre of salt pietre and sulphur to the weight of .xx. tonne tyght or more the which he hath offred to be deliṽed to our̃ Tresorer of Englande to oure use. under certain resonable condic͠ons as he hath shewed unto us. Wherfor̃ we considering the p̃misses as well as the good and feithfulł ꝯvice that the seid Joħn Judde hath doon̄ her̃before and yet dayly doeth unto us and namely for the greet inspecc͠on and p^r^vidence that he hath in divising of ordinaunces and habilimentꝭ of werre. have of oure grace espiale graunted unto the same Joħn thoffice of maister of oure ordinaunces. To have and to occupie the said office for t̃me of his lyf with the wages and fees therunto of olde tyme due and accustumed, Soo we wol and charge you that herupon̄ ye doo make oure ł̃res patentes under oure greet seel in due fourme. Yeven̄ under oure prive seel at o^r^ Citee of Coventre the .xiij. day of Decembr̃ the yere of oure Regne .xxxv. Hamond.

M^d'^ qđ xxj die Decembr̃ anno susc̃ istud b̃re libat' fuit Cancellar̃ Angł apud Westm̃ exquenđ

ꝑ Johe Judde mercatore.

R. oib; ad quos &c Saltm Sciatis qd ubi nos ad ꝑsens non sum9 sufficient ꝑvisi de gunnis gonne powdre & aliis habilimentis guerre dilcusq; Sviens nr Johes Judde de Londoñ mercator ad nram complacenciam ut dicit & ꝑ securitate & defensione regni nri Angl fieri fecit & ordinavit ex suis ꝑpriis motu & expensis sexaginta gunnds vocat Serpentines ꝑ camp & similit stuffur de gonne powdre salt petre & sulfur ad ponderacoem viginti dolioꝝ vel ulta que ipe optulit ad delibanđ Thes nro Angl ad nrm usum sub Ctis roiabilib; condicoib; ꝑut ipe nob intimavit Nos considerantes tam ꝑmissa qam bonu & fidele Svicīu quod dcus Johes nob p antea impendidit & adhuc de die in diem impendit ac spalit ꝑ magnis inspeccoe et ꝑvidencia quas ipe het in avisacoe ordinacionu & habilimentoꝝ gurre de gra nra spali concessimus eidem Johi officium Magri ordinacionu nraꝝ hend & occupand dcm officium ꝑ Cmino vite sue cum vadiis & feodis eidem officio ab antiquo debitis & consuetis In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm xxj die Dec.

p bre de privato sigillo & de dat ꝑdca auctoritate pliamenti.

Pat. p. 1. 35 Hen. 6. m. 2.

VII.

A LETTER FROM LOWES LYNEHAM TO HIS MASTER JOHN FELDE, JUNE 1465.

This is one of the few private letters of the fifteenth century which are extant, and is remarkable for the notice of the present of a "little quiver with shooting tackle for the King," even if the three barrels of March beer, and the pot of butter were not also intended for His Majesty.

Of Lowes Lyneham, the writer, nothing is known: he was clearly the servant of a merchant of London, called John Felde, who, it may be presumed, was the John Felde, a member of the Fellowship of the Merchants of the Staple of Calais, who lent King Henry the Sixth £2000 in 1450, "for the payment of the wages of Henry Viscount Beaumont, Ralph Lord Sudley, and others who were then appointed to go to Calais for the safeguard thereof, the Castle of the same, and the Tower of Risebank."[5]

Jhe Ml. iiij. lxv.

Ryghte reverente and Worschipfull master, I recomande me un to you and to my righte worschipfull masteres in my moste louly wyse And it schall please you to understonde that I have reseyvid a lett frome you the laste daye of Maye bering date of makyng at London the xv daye of Apryll And wher as ye

[5] *Rot. Parl.* v. 208b.

wryte unto me in youre saide lett that ye have lokyd after me ev sythe Est I ame sory that I have natte kepte my promyse I schalle declar you the causis at my comyng the weche schall natte be longe to w^{t} Godis gce Further more it schall please you to understonde that I sende you in youre brother ys schippe iij barrell of Marche beir a potte w^{t} butt^{r} and a litell quiver w^{t} scheting taclys for the king the weche I p^{a}ye you maye be kepte to my cōmynge. Nothing ell but the blessid Trenite have you in his holy keping. I wretyn at Caleys the v. daye of June. Be your pore servaunte & bedeman

LOWYS LYNEH^{a}M.

To my righte worschipfull master John Felde
be this delyved at London.

Ancient Charters in the British Museum, marked 43. B. 33. Original.

VIII.

TWO LETTERS FROM SIMON STALLWORTHE, ONE OF THE OFFICERS OF THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN, TO SIR WILLIAM STONOR, KNIGHT, GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE STATE OF LONDON, AND THE POLITICAL NEWS, SHORTLY BEFORE THE ACCESSION OF RICHARD THE THIRD.

There is scarcely any part of English History, for which the assistance of private correspondence is more required to support the narratives of Sir Thomas More, of the Chronicler of Croyland, and other authorities, than between the death of King Edward the Fourth, on the 9th of April 1483, and the accession of Henry the Seventh in August 1485. The conduct of Richard the Third during the year immediately following his brother's decease has never been clearly elucidated; and the horrible crime imputed to him of murdering his young sovereign Edward the Fifth, and his other nephew the Duke of York, to pave his way to the throne, creates an interest in every thing relating to the time, proportionate to the important events which occurred. It is therefore needless to urge the claims which two letters written with the sole object of imparting intelligence, a few weeks only before Richard assumed the royal functions, possess to attention; but some remarks are necessary to explain the points referred to, and to render them fully understood and appreciated.

On the death of Edward the Fourth, the throne devolved on his son, then a boy about thirteen years of age; and it became a question between his mother, Elizabeth Wydevile, the Queen, supported by her son, Thomas Grey Marquess of Dorset, the Earl Rivers, and her other relations, and Richard Duke of Gloucester, the young monarch's uncle, aided by Henry Stafford, 2nd Duke of Buckingham, who should govern the realm in his name; a contention which naturally increased the ill-will Gloucester had always borne towards the Queen and her family. It was Elizabeth's first object to have her son crowned: for this purpose he set out from Ludlow towards the end of April, and having

passed through Northampton, arrived at Stony Stratford on his way to London, on the 29th of that month. Gloucester, accompanied by the Duke of Buckingham, came to Northampton immediately after the King's departure, and found there the Earl Rivers, whose intention of joining the King was frustrated by his being arrested by them. Gloucester and Buckingham then proceeded to Stratford, and met the King in that town on the next day, the 30th of April. After professing the greatest loyalty to his person, they fixed a quarrel on Lord Richard Grey, the Queen's son, on the ground that he and his brother the Marquess of Dorset, and Lord Rivers, had plotted to rule the kingdom, to set variance "among the states, and to subdue and destroy the noble blood of the realm, in aid of which," they said, "Dorset had entered the Tower, and taken thence the royal treasure, and sent men to the sea." The King was brought back to Northampton; and Lord Richard Grey and Earl Rivers, with Sir Thomas Vaughan, were sent prisoners to Pomfret Castle, and there beheaded in June following.

Gloucester having obtained possession of the King's person, conducted him to London, where he arrived on the 4th of May; and the moment the news reached the Queen, she threw herself, with the Duke of York and her other children, into sanctuary at Westminster. At a Council which met on the 27th of that month, the Duke of Gloucester was declared Protector of the Realm, and the great seal being taken from the Archbishop of York, because he had espoused the cause of the Queen, it was entrusted to John Russell Bishop of Lincoln. The King's coronation was fixed for the 22nd of May; and on the 13th Lord Hastings was suddenly arrested and beheaded, under circumstances which Shakespeare has rendered familiar to every person. On Monday the 16th, Richard succeeded, through the eloquence of Cardinal Bourchier Archbishop of Canterbury, in inducing the Queen to put the Duke of York into his hands. The Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and some others, were committed to the Tower; and it is considered that Gloucester, about this time, resolved on grasping the crown. On the 22nd, Dr. Shaw preached his infamous sermon at Paul's Cross, impeaching the legitimacy of the issue of Edward the Fourth, and thus insinuating the Protector's claim. On the 25th, Parliament, or rather a Council, acknowledged Richard's pretensions; and on the 27th he became King of England.[6]

The following letters from Simon Stallworthe, who is presumed, from the allusion to the manor of Thame in Oxfordshire, which belonged to the See of Lincoln, to have been one of the officers of Russell Bishop of Lincoln, then Chancellor, to Sir William Stonor, were written, the one on the 9th, the other on the 21st of June.

The first letter states that the Queen was still in Sanctuary at Westminster; that my Lord of York, who was either Rotheram Archbishop of York, Chancellor to Edward the Fourth, or more probably her son, the Duke of York, and Lionel Wydeville Bishop of Salisbury, her brother, were in the same place; that the property of the Marquess of Dorset was seized, for receiving charge of part of which, the Abbot of Westminster had incurred displeasure; that the Protector and the Duke of Buckingham, with other Lords, as well temporal as spiritual, had assembled in council on that day from ten until two, but no

[6] More's Life of Richard the Third, Sharon Turner's History of England.

communication was made to the Queen; that great preparations were making for the coronation on that day fortnight, the 23rd,—the 22nd was, however, the time appointed; that he hoped Stonor would come to town, as he would "know all the world,"—an allusion, probably, to the attendance of persons from all parts of England;[7] that the King was then in the Tower; and that the Duchess of Gloucester, Richard's wife, namely, Anne daughter and coheiress of Richard Neville Earl of Warwick, arrived in London on the Thursday preceding, *i. e.* the 5th of June. The remainder of the letter relates to one Edward Johnson of Thame, who wished to be made a denizen to avoid paying the higher rate to which foreigners were liable, but as he would only be charged 6*s.* 8*d.* "my Lord," who is supposed to be the Bishop of Lincoln, the Chancellor, advised him to submit to it, as the expense of obtaining letters of denizenship would amount to the value of half his goods.[8] In conclusion, Stallworthe expresses his lord's commands, that with respect to those persons at Thame who had occasioned Stonor trouble, he would take his advice when he came, as he thought they should be punished for an example to others.

In the second Letter, written on the 21st of June, the day before Dr. Shaw publicly insinuated Richard's claim to the Throne, the state of the metropolis is described as being so alarming, that he congratulates Stonor on being absent, "for with us," he emphatically says, "is much trouble, and every man doubts the other." He then informs Stonor, that on "Friday last about noon," by which he probably meant the Friday-week, which was the 13th, as in the next line he mentions "Monday last," the Lord Chamberlain Hastings was beheaded; that on the succeeding Monday, the 16th, there being then at Westminster a number of armed men, the Duke of York was placed in the hands of the Cardinal, the Lord Chancellor, and other peers; that the Duke of Buckingham met the young prince in the middle of Westminster Hall, and that the Protector received him at the door of the Star Chamber with "many loving words," and in the company of the Cardinal took him to the Tower, where he remained on the 21st. He then says, that Lord Lisle,[9] the uncle of the Marquess of Dorset, had joined the Protector's party; that twenty thousand of Richard and Buckingham's followers were expected in London in that week; and the remark, that he was not aware of the object, unless it was for the preservation of the peace,

---

[7] All persons having 40*l.* per annum in lands, not then Knights, were ordered to attend on the 18th June to receive the honour of Knighthood; and forty-eight gentlemen were summoned to attend the coronation on the 22nd for the same purpose.—*Fœdera*, xii. pp. 181. 186.

[8] It was enacted in the 22nd Edw. IV. 1482, that every artificer not born within the realm, nor made a Denizen, householding within the same, should be rated to the subsidy then granted at the sum of 6*s.* 8*d.*—*Rot. Parl.* vi. p. 197.[b]

[9] Sir Edward Grey, second son of Sir Edward Grey, Baron Ferrers of Groby, married Elizabeth eldest sister, and eventually sole heiress of John Talbot, Viscount and Baron de L'Isle, and in 1475 was therefore created Baron de L'Isle. On the 28th of June, seven days after the date of this letter, and the day after Richard's accession, he was raised to the Viscountcy of L'Isle, the cause of which is fully explained by Stallworthe's statement, that "the Lord L'Isle is come to my Lord Protector, and awaits upon him."

tends to show that the designs of the Protector were not then known even to a confidential servant of the Chancellor. He proceeds to state, that his lord was more engaged with business than was agreeable to him; that the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and Master Oliver King, were then prisoners in the Tower, and not likely to be soon released; that their houses in town were in possession of the Protector's people, some of whom would, he expected, be sent to their places in the country; that "Mastrės Chore" (apparently Jane Shore, the mistress of Edward the Fourth,) was in prison, and he is ignorant what was likely to happen to her; and he alleges as an excuse for not writing more, that he is "so sick that he can hardly hold his pen." He adds, however, in a postscript, the intelligence that the followers of the late Lord Hastings had entered the service of the Duke of Buckingham.

It is evident that the value of these letters chiefly consists in confirming the statements of Historians; and though they contain little new information, they present minute particulars of considerable interest; and it is of no slight importance to history to have conflicting statements, as to dates,[10] settled by the testimony of such a witness as Stallworthe. The second letter is moreover extremely valuable from the description which it gives of the metropolis in the week before Richard usurped the throne; the account of the manner in which the Duke of York was delivered into the Protector's hands; and from the evidence it affords, that the plot to raise Richard to the throne was not divulged so late as the 21st of June.

Stallworthe was probably the Simon Stalworth, Clerk, who in May 1503 paid some money to William Basset.[11] The Archbishop of York was never deprived of his dignity; and though he and Morton, the Bishop of Ely, were sent to castles in Wales soon after Richard's usurpation, they recovered the possession of their Sees on the accession of Henry the Seventh. Morton was attainted in the 1st Ric. III. but restored in the 1st Hen. VII. and promoted to the Primacy on the decease of Cardinal Bourchier in 1486. Master Oliver King, who had been Secretary to Edward IV. was made Bishop of Exeter in 1492, and was translated to Bath and Wells in 1495. Lionel Wydeville, Bishop of Salisbury, was attainted by Richard, and restored by Henry, but died in 1485.

Sir William Stonor, who, it would appear from these letters, was Bailiff or Steward of the Manor of Thame, was connected with the rebellion of the Duke of Buckingham, for which he was attainted in 1483, but was fully restored by Henry the Seventh, and died in 1495.

The originals of these letters are preserved in the Tower, and the first of them was intended by the late Mr. Lysons, by whom they were discovered, to have been published in a work entitled "Miscellaneous Collections from the Tower Records," but though a few pages were printed, the idea was abandoned.

---

[10] See a note to Sharon Turner's History of the reign of Edward V. ed. 1825, 8vo. vol. iii. p. 452, where it is shown that Sir Thomas More makes the delivery of the Duke of York into the Protector's hands precede the death of Hastings.

[11] Ancient Charter in the British Museum, marked 45 G. 32.

Mast̃ Stoner aft̃ dew Recōmendacõns I recōmend me to youe. As for tydyngs seyns I wrote to youe, we her noū new. ye Quene kepys stylle Westm̃ my lord̃ of Yorke my lord̃ of Salysbury w^t othyr mo wyche wyll nott departe as zytt. When so evyr kanne be founde any godys of my lorde Markues it is tayne ye P'ore of Westm̃ wasse and zytt is in a gret trobyll for certeyne godys delyverd to hyme by my lord Markques. My lord̃ Protect̃ my lord̃ of Buckyngh^{a}m w^t. all othyr lordys as well tempale as sp'uale wer̃ at West' in the councel chamb̃ frō x to ij butt y^r wass none y^t. spake w^t ye Quene. y^r is gret besyness ageyns ye coronacõn wyche shal be y^s. day fortnyght as we say. Wher̃ I trust ye wil be at London & y^r schall ye knoue all the world. ye Kyng' is at ye toure. My lady of Glocestre come to London on thorsday last'. Also my lord̃ cōmendys hyme to youe & gave me in cōmaundemēt to wryte to y' & p'yes y' to be god Mast̃ to Edward Ihonson of Thame. He wass w^t my Lord & sued to be mayde Denyson for fer of y^e paymēt of y^s subsedy, & my Lord send to sever̃ of y^e clerk' of y^e corone & sawe y^e cōmissione & shewyde to hyme y^t. he shold pay butt vj^s. $viij^d$. for hys sēf, And so wer he bet̃ to do y^e to be mayde Denyson, wyche wold coste hym y^e thyrd parte of his goods. & as for suche as hav' trobyld w^t in y^e lordchype of Thame my Lord wyl be advysyd by y' at y^{or}. cōmyng for y^e reformacõn yf ye take note or ye come. For he thynk' y^t. y^{er} shal be punyshed in examplee of othyr and Ihu p̃ſve youe. In hast' from London by ye handys of your ſvand̃ y^e .ix. day of June.

SIMON STALLWORTHE.

To the rytht honorabille
Sir Willzam Stoner Knyght.

Worschipfull Sir I cōmend me to you and for tydyngẽ I hold you happy that ye ar oute of the prese for w^t huse is myche trobull & eṽy manne dowtes other. as on fryday last was the lord Chamb̃leyn hedded sone apone noon. on Monday last was at Westm̃ gret plenty of harnest men. ther was the dylyṽaunce of the dewke of Yorke to my lord cardenale my lord chaunceler & other many lords tempale. and w^t hym mettẽ my lord of Bukyngh^{a}m in the myddes of the hall of Westm̃. my lord ꝓtectour recevynge hyme att the starre

chamber dore with many lovynge wordys & so departed wt my lord cardenale to the toure. wher he is blessid be Ihu mery. The lord Liele is come to my lord ꝓtectour and awates apon hyme. yt is thought ther schalbe xx thousand of my lord ꝓtectour and my lord of Bukyngham men in London this weike to what intent I knowe note but to kep the peas. My lord haithe myche besynes and more then he is content wt all yf any other ways wold be tayn. the lord arsbyschop of Yorke the byshop of Ely ar zit in the toure wt master Olyver Kynge. I suppose they schall come oute nevyelesse/* þr ar men in ther placese for sure kepynge and I suppose yt þr shall be sente menne of my lord protectour to yeis lordys placz in ye countre. they ar not lyke to come oute off ward zytt As soe feste he is in hold and mene for hys lyffe Mastres Chore is in prisone whatt schall happyne hyr I knowe nott. I pray yu pdone me of mor wrytyng I ame so seke yt I may not wel hold my penne and Ihu pserve you frō London ye .xxj. day of June. by ye handys of your ffvaund SIMON STALLWORTHE.

All ye lord Chamberleyne mene be come my lordys of Bokynghame mene.

To the right worschipfull
Ser Willam Stoner Knyht.

IX.

A LETTER FROM SIR MARMADUKE DARELL TO HIS COUSIN WILLIAM DARELL, ESQ. GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE DEATH OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS, OF WHICH HE WAS AN EYE-WITNESS.

The fate of Mary Queen of Scots imparts an almost romantic effect to every thing relating to her; for such is the lively interest which is felt, that a letter on the subject need only to be brought forward for the first time, to be read with the greatest attention, and it is a sufficient claim to notice, that it corroborates our previous impressions. No document, however, approaches in value to those which relate to the last scene of her existence; and a relation of what occurred, by one who witnessed her execution, is always read with mixed feelings of pity for the sufferer, and indignation at the author of her misfortunes.

The following letter from Marmaduke Darell, who was afterwards knighted by James the First, to which monarch, and to Charles the First, he held the office of Cofferer, to his distant kinsman, William Darell of Littlecote, Esq. was written a few hours after Mary's execution, of which he expressly says he was an "eye-witness." He bears testimony to the "courage and magnanimity"

* In the original a line is drawn over "I suppose they shall come out nevertheless."

with which she submitted to her fate; and the only thing she laments is, that which forms her principal merit, that she had not the weakness to yield to the cruel attempt to induce her to apostatize, at a moment when it is the duty of all who sympathize with a criminal, to strengthen his reliance on the faith, be it what it may, in which he was born.

The warrants for Mary's execution, of which those addressed to the Earls of Kent and Shrewsbury are preserved, were dated on the 3rd of February; and many narratives of the circumstances attending it have been printed.

This letter exists among the records in the Tower, having formed part of the papers of a member of the Darell family which were seized by the Crown.

S^r^,

The conveniencye of this messenger, wth the newes wch this place dothe presentlye yelde occasionethe me to trouble you wth theis few lynes. I doubte not but wth yo^u^ aswell as in the contries hereaboutes, there hath bene of late sondrye straunge rumors bruted concerninge the Sco: Queene prisoner here; wch all, as they have bene hitherto untrewe, so now yt is most true that she hathe endured that fatall stroke this daie, that will excuse her from beinge accessarye to any like matters that may happen henceforthe. Betwene x and xj of the clocke this presente Thursdaie, she was beheaded in the hall of this castle, there beinge p̃sent at yt as Comissionr̃s, onely the Earle of Shrewsburye and the Earle of Kent; fower other Earles were joyned wth them in the comission, but came not; The sherive of this shere, Sr Rich. Knightlye, Sr Edwarde Mountague, wth diṽs other gentlemen of good accompte were also here at the execuc̃on. Touchinge the manner of yt, all due order was most carefully observed in yt; she her selfe endured yt (as wee must all truely saie that were eye witnesses) wth great courage, and shewe of magnanimitye, albeit in some other respect̃ she ended not so well as ys to be wished. The order for her funerall ys not yet determined uppon, but wilbe very shortlye, as also for her people who (wee thinke) shalbe safelye conducted to their native contries. Thus have yo^u^ brieflie that wch wilbe no doubte very shortlie reported unto yo^u^ more at large; In the meane tyme I beseche yo^u^ accepte in good pte this small shewe of my duetifull remembraunce of yo^u^ And so wth my humble comendac̃ons I leave yo^u^ to the mercifull ꝑtection of the Almightie. From Fotheringaie castle this viij^th^ of Februarye 1586.

Yo^r^ poore kinsman to comaunde

MAR. DARELL.

To the right woorshipp^ll^ Mr Willm̃ Darell Esquire
at his house at Littlecott.

SINGULAR TENURES.

The following notices have been selected from a collection made with the view of improving a new Edition of Blount's "Ancient Tenures," and some of them appear to be as deserving of attention as any that have hitherto been printed.

The manor of Launceylon in South Wales was held in capite by homage and the service of half a knight's fee, that is, with an armed man and a horse without caparison, or with two men on foot according to the custom of those parts, for three days, at the party's own costs, on being summoned by the King's bailiffs of Kermerdyn, as often as it shall be necessary, to render suit at the county of Kermerdyn from month to month. And all the tenants on a like summons are at their own costs to come with their lord or his bailiff there, as often as it shall be necessary, *in expedicionem* of the lord of Kermerdyn for three days like their lord. The manor of Ruardin, in Gloucestershire, was held in capite by serjeanty and the annual payment of 1*l.* 3*s.*, and to attend the summons of the Constable of the Castle of St. Briavel with a horse and a coat of mail, and to accompany him within the bounds of the forest at the tenant's own costs. The manor of Dunton and Kettleston, in Norfolk, was held in capite by the serjeanty of keeping one of the King's falcons. Land in the county of Southampton was held in capite by yielding to the King annually one hundred barbed arrows. Land in Hokenhale, in Nottinghamshire, was held in capite by the service of carrying a gerfalcon from the feast of St. Michael to Lent at the King's expense. Buketune in Devonshire was held in capite by serjeanty upon condition of keeping the gaol at Exeter. Land in Middleton, in Wiltshire, was held by the service of keeping two wolf-dogs, for which 4½*d.* was to be paid daily from the King's purse. The manor of Eddinges in Huntingdonshire was held in capite by the serjeanty of coursing the wolf, fox, and hare at the King's command. The manor of Haconeby in Lincolnshire was held in capite by the serjeanty of receiving at St. Both'm the gerfalcons sent to the King. Land in the manor of Apse in Surrey was held in capite in the 12th Edw. II. and 37th Edw. III. by the service of rendering fifteen bushels of malt, oats, barley, and wheat to make ale, and two bushels and a half of wheat and barley to make bread, together with a hog, or 12*d.* to be distributed in alms annually on All Souls' day, in the manor of Apse, for the souls of all the Kings of England. A moiety of the manor of Coumbnevill was held of Robert de Nevill in socage, by rendering annually one hazel bow and five feathered arrows. Lands and tenements in Hame, in Surrey, were held of the men of Kingston, upon condition of rendering to the said men three clove gillyflowers at the King's coronation. A messuage and land in Miccham, in Surrey, was held in capite by the rent of 5*s.* a year and rendering suit at the hundred of Walcton from three weeks to three weeks, and receiving for one night and a day the distresses levied by the King's bailiff in Miccham, and keeping within the tenant's close there for one day and a night the thieves taken in the town. The manor of Wynfred Neuburgh, in Dorsetshire, was held in capite by the service of holding the basin at the washing of the King's hands on the day of his coronation.

SUTHWALL'. Joħes Laundrey tenuit manſiū de Launceylon de đno R. in capite p homagiū & serviciū dimiđ feodi militis videłt cū uno hoīe armato et uno equo discoopto vel cū duobȝ peditibȝ s̃cđm consuetudinem pciū illaꝝ tribȝ diebȝ custubȝ ꝑpriis ad sumonicōem ballivoꝝ đni R. de Kermerdyn quociens necesse fuſit faciendo sectam ad comitatū de Kermerdyn de mense in mensem. Et om̄es tenētes sui p consiłem sūmonicōm debent sumptibȝ suis ꝑpriis quociens necc̃e fuſit cū đno eoꝝ vel bałłio suo ibidem venire in expedic̄ōnem đni de Kerm̄dyn p tres dies sicut dn̄s eoꝝ.—*Inq.* 2 *Edw.* 2. *n^o.* 4.

GLOUC'. Wiłłs de Alba Mara tenuit maneī de Ruardin in capite de đno R. p s̃janc̃ & ꝑ dc̃o manerio reddidit R. xxiij^s p annū. Iť dicūt quod veniet ad summoñ Consť Castri sc̃i Briavelli cū equo et .j. loric̃ et secū adire tenet^r p totū infra metas foreste sup custū suū ꝑpriū.—*Inq. p. m.* 40 *Hen.* 3. *n^o.* 34.

NORF'. Henr̃ de Hauvill tenuit maneī de Dunton et Kettleston de R. in capite p s̃jañ custodiendi falcōem đni R.—*Inq. p. m.* 55 *Hen.* 3. *n^o.* 14. & 40 *Hen.* 3. *n^o.* 32.

SOUTH'T. Joħes Baudett tenuit j hidam terre in com̄ Southť de R. in capite reddenđ R. ꝑ dc̃a terra cenť sagittas barbelatas p añ.—*Inq.* 41 *H.* 3. *n^o.* 18.

NOTT'. Wiłłs de Grey tenuit de R. in capite duas partes v bovať terr̃ in Hokenhale p s̃vic̃ portandi j gerfauc̃ a fesť sc̃i Michis usqȝ quadragesimam sūptibus Regis.—13^a. *pars Esc. temp. H. fil. R. Joh'is.*

DEVON'. Reginaldus Le Arblaster tenuit de đno R. in capite Buketune p s̃jantiam ad custođ Gayolam Exonie.—*Inq. p. m.* 1 *Edw.* 1. *n^o.* 3.

WILTES'. Ric̃us Michell tenuit in Middleton in Wiltes̃r j cotsetle terr̃ p servic̃ custođ ij canes lupiriscos & deberet recipe de bursa R. quałt die iiij^d & ob.—10^a *pars Esc. temp. H. fil. R. Joh'is.*

HUNT'. Joħes Vitall tenuit maneī de Eddinges de R. in capite p s̃jantiam currendi ad lupū vulpem & leporem ad mandatū R.—11^a *pars Esc. temp. H. fil. H. Joh'is.*

LINC'. Henr̃ de Hanill tenuit de R. in capite maneī de Haconeby p s̃jantiam recipiendi apud sc̃m Botħm girefalcones missos Regi.—55 *Hen.* 3. *n^o.* 14.

SURR. Hawys̃ quæ fuit ux̃ Radi de Heuere fuit sc̃ita in dnico suo ut de feodo de maneī de Apse juxta Kyngeston in com. Surr̃. cum ptiñ. Et sunt in eodem manſio unū mesuagiū qđ valet p annū ij^s. & clvij acr̃ terre arabilis quaꝝ quelȝ acra

valet p annū iiij^d. De quibus p̃dc̃a Hawys̃ tenuit in p̃dc̃o ma-ñ'io de đno Rege in capite xxiiij acras terre p S̃viciū xv. buss̃. brasej aveñ ordei & silig̃ p S̃visia inde facienđ et ij. buss̃ et di silig̃ et ordei ad panē facienđ & .j. porcū v̄l xij^d ad quandam elemosynam singulis annis die Aĩaꝝ p aĩabȝ oĩum Regū Angł in p̃dc̃o mañ'io de Apse distribuenđ.—*Inq. p. m.* 12 *Edw.* 2. *n.* 17.

Oliverus Brocas Chivaler tenuit unū mesuagiū et xxiiij acr̃ t̃re in Apse de đno Rege per S̃viciū xv. bȝ bras̃ aveñ orđ & siligiñ p S̃visia inde facienđ et duoꝝ bussełł siligiñ ad panem facienđ et uni⁹ porci vel xii^d. ad quamdam elemosinam sing̃lis annis die Aĩaꝝ p aĩabȝ omiū Reg̃ Angł in mañ'io de Apse semp distribuenđ p ōi S̃vicio.—*Inq. p. m.* 37 *Edw.* 3. *n^o*. 7.

Surr. Alicia quæ fuit ux̃ Ric̃i le Wayte fił & una heređ Wiłłi de Nevill defunct̃ obiit sc̃ita (int. ał) de medietate mañ'ii de Coumbneviłł in đnico suo ut de feodo q^am medietatem tenuit de Rob̃to filio & herede Hugonis de Neviłł in socag̃ per S̃vic̃ uni⁹ arcus de aubourñ & quinq₃ sagittar̃ infletchetar' p an-num.—*Inq. p. m.* 13 *Edw.* 2. *n.* 13. (*a.*)

Johannes de Handloo tenuit quasdam terras & quedam teñ in Hāme in pochia de Kyngeston sup Thamis̃ ad t̃minū vitæ sue &c. Et dc̃a teñta tenentur de hõibȝ ville de Kynges-ton p S̃viciū reddenđ eisdem hõibȝ ad coronationem đni Regis iij clav̄ gariofił p omi S̃vicio.—*Inq. p. m.* 20 *Edw.* 3. *n.* 51. (1st *nrs.*)

Juratores dicunt qđ non est ad dampnū nec p̃judiciū đni Reg̃ nec alioꝝ licet dñs Rex concedat Thome de Sutton qđ ip̃e de uno mesuagio decem & octo acris t̃re una acra prati & di-miđ & duabȝ solidatis & sex denaratis redditus in Miccham que de ip̃o Rege tenent^r in capite feoffare possit Thomam Godard ħenđ & tenenđ eidem Thom̃ Goddard & heredibȝ suis de đno Rege & heredibȝ suis p S̃vicia inde debita & consueta. Et dicunt qđ p̃dc̃ū messuag̃ &c tenent^r de đno Rege in capite & nullo alio p S̃viciū quinq₃ solidoꝝ p annū et facienđ sectam ad hundređ de Waleton de tribȝ septimanis in tres septimanas et receptanđ p unam noctem & unū diem districc̃ões fc̃as p bałłm đni Regis in villa de Miccham & p S̃viciū S̃vandi infra clausū suū ibidem p unū diem & unam noctem latrones capt̃ in eadem villa.—*Inq.* 6 *Edw.* 3. *n^o*. 41. (2nd *nrs.*)

Dors'. Thomas de Newburgh defunct̃ et Hawisia ux̃ ejus supstes tenuerunt mañ'iū de Wynfređ Neuburgh cū ptiñ de Rege in cap̃ p S̃viciū tenendi lavatoriū ad ablutionem manuū Regis in die Coronac̃öis. *Rot. Claus.* 39 *Edw.* 3. *m.* 18.

MONTGOMERY CASTLE.

INDENTURE BY WHICH THE CUSTODY OF MONTGOMERY CASTLE IN WALES WAS DELIVERED TO WILLIAM DE LEYBURN BY BOGO DE KNOVILLE, 23 Oct. 29 Edw. I. 1301.

This document is interesting from the account which it gives of the weapons and armour in the Castle, at the time when the charge of it was entrusted to William de Leyburn.

Bogo de Knoville was an eminent soldier, and served in most of the military expeditions during the reign of Edward the First, and was summoned to Parliament as a baron.[1] As early as the 3rd Edw. I. the castle and hundred of Montgomery were granted to him[2]: in the 15th Edw. I. he was constable of that castle,[3] and he probably continued to fill the situation until the 29th year of that monarch's reign, during the greater part of which he was engaged in the affairs of Wales. In the 18th Edw. I. being then the king's bailiff, he complained that Edmund de Mortimer had tried several men, who fled from the liberties of Montgomery for having killed some persons belonging to the Bishop of Hereford, in his court of Wigmore, and executed them, instead of remanding them to the King's jurisdiction in Montgomery. For this offence Mortimer was fined one hundred marks, and ordered to deliver to Knoville effigies of the criminals in their names, which effigies the bailiff was directed to hang up as representatives of the offenders.[4]

William de Leyburn was also a baron, and a distinguished soldier; and in "Le Siege de Carlaverock" he is described as a

"Vaillans homs sans *mes* et sans *si*,"—

a brave man without *but* and without *if*.

The three Scotchmen in the castle were probably either prisoners or hostages. Of the armour mentioned, it is to be remarked that the galea or helmet is contradistinguished from the chapel de fer, which latter was a conical skull-cap, worn under the helmet to diminish the pressure on the head. Balistas lesas "crossbows *with leashes*;" or rather perhaps, *damaged* cross-bows. The quarrel was the weapon in the shape of a short arrow with a pyramidal head that was ejected from the cross-bow. The vicca was an instrument used for bending the bow; and it is worthy of notice that these bows were of horn, whereas they were usually made of steel. The Prince was Edward Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward the Second, who was then about eighteen, and to whom these smaller bows were presented. He probably visited Montgomery Castle when they were given to him by Knoville, and they were perhaps kept there for his use in case he returned. "Testeras ferri" were, it is presumed, Pavises. "Loricas cum capite," were Hauberks with hoods attached, and "cathenas ad pontes trahend'" were chains for drawbridges.

---

[1] Parliamentary Writs, p. 539.
[2] Rot. Orig. 3 Edw. I. m. 3.
[3] Parl. Writs, p. 539.
[4] Rot. Parl. i. 45.

Tanscptū indenture int̃ dñm W. de Leyburn recip̃ & dñm Bogonē de Knoville lib̃antem Castrū Montis Gomeri.

Me^d qđ die Lune px̃ post festum sc̃i Luce Ev^angliste anno r. R. đni E. xxix°. Bogo de Knoville lib̃avit đno Witto de Leyburn castrū de Monte Gomeri cū om̃ib3 reb3 in eođm contentis videlt cū iij^bz p^isonis de Scotia p dñm R. ibiđm p^ius missis. Lib̃avit etiam eidem xiij galeas pvi valoȓ xxviij capellos ferȓ pvi valoris xx balistas lesas & x milia quarellou4 p balistis uni9 pedis et j miliare q^arett p balist̃ ij^or' pedū iij bandrellos p balist̃ ij^or' pedū & ij viceas p balist̃ extendenđ. Itm lib̃ eiđm iij balistas cornuas ad viceas integ^as & unam lesam & iij bat corñ ad ij pedes & duas ad unū pedem de dono đni Bogonis ad op9 Princip̃. Itm xij targ̃ & iij scuta pvi valoȓ & unū incudem & j martellū & ij sufflettos pvi valoȓ Itm lib̃ eidem iij paȓ cooptoȓ ferri & ij testeras ferri & v loricas cū capite & v sine capit̃ de veti ope cū pluribȝ defectibȝ Itm j molā ad manū sine hoper j ollam eneam & j craticlam xvj paȓ firgeau4 & iij cathenas ad pontes t^ahenđ Itm de ornam̃tis capelle lib̃ eiđm unū par vestimentou4 integ^um cū corporali iij manutgia debit & tciā ptem uni9 antiphonat & tciam partem uni9 gradat & unū cofrū p̃dc̃is ornamentis imponenđ & ij cruett̃ & unam pixidem & unam campanam pendentem in capella & iiij^or cistas cū cooptuȓ & iij sine cooptuȓ & lij dolia vacua.

Cott. MS. Brit. Mus. Vitellius C. x. fo. 154.

ELIZABETH OF HAINAULT

SISTER OF PHILIPPA QUEEN OF KING EDWARD III.

The utility of Wills in illustrating the manners, the customs, the state of the arts, and the domestic establishments of our ancestors, and not unfrequently the characters of the testators, is generally admitted; but it was scarcely to be expected that to a document of this nature we should be alone indebted for positive knowledge of the existence of a person so nearly allied to the King of England, and a resident in his dominions.

Elizabeth, sister of Queen Philippa, must have been a daughter of William Count of Hainault, by Joan, daughter of Charles Count of Valois; but Anderson, in his laborious work, takes no notice of her: nor is she mentioned in the Fœdera, Rolls of Parliament, Calendar of the Patent Rolls, &c. L'Art de Verifier les Dates, under the Counts of Hainault,[1] states, however, that there

---

[1] Tome iii. p. 33.

was a daughter *Elizabeth*, who married Robert de Namur, though in the account of the Namur family no such match is mentioned: and in the notices of Robert de Namur in the Fœdera, nothing is said to justify the idea that he was so nearly connected with the King; and moreover, he was certainly living in July 1376,[2] nearly a year after Elizabeth of Hainault's death: hence it is presumed that she died unmarried.

It appears that this personage was a nun at Stratford le Bow, and the only member of the royal family mentioned in her will was her nephew, Thomas of Woodstock, the King's youngest son, who was then about twenty years of age, to whom she bequeathed a gold ring, adorned with four pearls. Her property chiefly consisted of her wearing apparel and jewels, and to her companions in her seclusion the greater part of them was given. Sarah de Oxeforye, her servant, was not only particularly remembered, but was appointed one of her executors. The devotional books which she had used, together with her beads, were shared among her conventual friends, and the residue of her trifling goods were ordered to be expended in masses for her soul. Her will was proved on the 25th of September 1375, and is registered in the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.

In Dei noīe Amen Ego Elizabeth soror dñe Regine Philippe in bona memoria condo testm̄ meū in die doīcał ꝓx̄ post fm̄ sc̄i Mathei ap̄li et evangłie āno Dñi m. ccc lxxv[to] In p̄mis lego aīam meā Deo ōipotenti & b̄te Mar̃ & om̄ib3 sanctis et corpus meū ad sepeliend̄ in capella b̄te Mar̃ virginis infra claustrū sancti Leonardi moniał apud St[a]forye atte Bowe Item lego capelle b̄te Mar̃ meliorem mantellū et suptunic̄ meliorē meā de colore mantelli et melior̃ scler̃[3] & filet cū ples Item lego sum̄o altari moniał s̄cdm mantełł furr̃ cū gris et suptunic̄ cū eodm color̃ et s̄cd scler̃ Item lego unū cifū q̄ vocaŧ cokile ꝑ expens̃ circa sepult[r]am meā Item lego Sare fam̄le mee unū goune de virid̄ et unā tunicam de virid̄ et unū triffle s3elf[3] egged & duos crinuł Item lego dñe Argentyn mōiał unū peyre de lyntharb3 Item lego dño Galfr̃ capełł poch̄ tres virgas dj de blanket Item lego Andree Tendale uñ unche de auro Item Joh̄ne Brerele unū goun de tawne et uñ tunic̄ de colore eodem It̃ lego Rob̄to Aylmer tres redełł cū uñ sclar̃ & duas tapet̃ et uñ goun de bluet et duas cell Item lego Roland Alis uñ peyr de bed̄ de auro & uñ broche de auro Item dñe Ydonie mōiał uñ peyr de tabell de aur̃ Item lego dñe Marie p[r]orisse uñ anulū de auro cū duab3 petris videłt uñ rubī et uñ amerat̃ Item dño Thome de Wodestok uñ anulū de aur̃ cum q[a]tuor perles et unū amerat̃ in medio

[2] Fœdera, tome vii. p. 102. [3] *Sic.*

Item lego Margar̃ Marchel unū anulū de aur̃ an ameled cū camb₃ Item lego Joĥne uxi Joĥis Tailour unū tunic̃ de bluet Item lego Sarr famle mee cū ōib₃ reb₃ infra jacentib₃ p̃t unū forc̃ de color̃ virid & illud lego ecctie moniat Item lego dne Argentyn moniat unū psalt̃m Item lego Sarre famule mee unū prymer̃ rubeñ Item residuū omĩ bonor̃ meor̃ nō legator̃ volo ut vrtant domo mōiat ad orand p aīa mea videlt medietate domo & medietate cōventui p equalem porcionē Item executores meos hujus tes̃ti ad mĩstrand fidelit oīa bona mea legata constituo et ordino dnū Galfr̃m de Neunton capltm pochtm et Andreā Tendale & Sarrā de Oxeforye p visum dne p̃orisse.

P'batū fuit hoc test̃m coram p̃sideñ cons̃ Lond vij klñ Octobr̃ anno Dñi millño ccclxxv° Et ꝯmissa est admĩstracõ &c. Galfre & Andr̃ exec̃ &c. facult. &c. Sar̃ execut̃ &c. resrvat.

TOWN AND CASTLE OF CALAIS.

The following document, which is printed from a contemporary MS. shews the number and description of persons employed in garrisoning Calais, Guisnes, Hammes, and Rysebank, together with their wages, in the early part of the reign of Henry the Fifth. Dugdale says, that by indenture tested on the 19th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, was retained to serve as Captain of Calais, until the 3rd February, anno 1416-7, 4 Hen. V.[1] with the retinue attributed to him in this record, the publication of which is, however, useful from its corroborating that statement, and showing the manner in which the soldiers were distributed. At the time when this arrangement for the defence of Calais was made, Henry was about to invade France, in anticipation of which event, it was determined by the council on the 17th of April preceding, that one hundred and fifty lances, and three hundred archers, should be assigned for the defence of the marches of Calais,[2] apparently in addition to the usual number. Whether the Earl of Warwick went to Calais immediately after the date of his agreement with the Crown, or not, is doubtful; but that he was not there on the 7th of October 1415, may be inferred from Sir William Bardolf, the Lieutenant of Calais, reporting to the Duke of Bedford, the Regent, in a letter on that day, the news of the place relative to Henry the Fifth's perilous situation previous to the battle of Agincourt, to relieve whom, he sent part of the garrison;[3] but the detachment were prevented from joining their sovereign, by the French having attacked and defeated them with great slaughter on their route.[4]

[1] Baronage, i. 244.
[2] *Fœdera*, tome ix. 223. [3] *Ibid.* p. 314.
[4] *Labourcur*, p. 1000, and *Des Ursins*, p. 310.

A view of thordinarie nombr' of men dwelling uppon the defence and savegard of the Towne and Castell of Calays the Towre of Rysebanke the Castellis of Guysnes & Hāmys aswell in the retenew of my lord of Warwyk Cap^{ne} of the same as of the Treso^{r}er of Calays w^{t} thair wagis & rewardꝭ accordyng to the content and effect of the endent^{r}s made betwene the Kyngꝭ Highnes and my said lord Cap^{ne}.

CCCClx men.	The Cap^{ne} at vj^{s} viij^{d} by the day iij knyghtꝭ eṽy oon at ij^{s} xxvj men of armys on horsback eṽy oon at xij^{d} by the day xxx archers on horsback eṽy oon at viij^{d} And ij^{C} archers on ffoote eṽy oon at vj^{d} by the day. Also for the speciaƚƚ reward of the Cap^{ne} a C m^{a}rke by the q^{a}rt̃ for his espiaƚƚ Ciiij^{li} xiiij^{s} viij^{d} by the yer' and for spāll reward of the said iij knyghtꝭ and xxvj men on horsbak eṽy oon v m^{a}rke by the q^{a}rt̃ makith in all by the yere	vj M^{l} $^{xx}_{iiij}$ vij^{li} xvj^{d}
The Towne of Calays		
$^{xx}_{iiij}$ iiij men	Itm̃ in the said Towne xl arbalisters of the whech eṽy of xviij at x^{d} by the day and xxij eṽy oon at viij^{d} by the day xx carpent̃s xv masons a plōmer a tiler a yeman artiller and a p^{r}veio^{r} of stuff eṽy oon at viij^{d} by the day Also a maist̃ carpent̃ a maister mason a maist̃ smyth a M' artiller eṽy oon at xij^{d} by the day & the said artillers man at vj^{d} by the day. Also xx marke yerely to the ffreris in Calays makith in all by the yer'	M^{l}. Cxj^{li} vij^{s} vj^{d}

xx men	Itm̄ in the said Towne is & owith to be oṽ & beside the nombres afore specefied in ye Tresourers of Calays retenu .v. men of armes on horsbak eṽy oon at xij^{d} by the day and eṽy of them at .v. marke of reward by the q^{a}rt̃ v archers on horsbak and v men of armes on ffoote eṽy of them at viij^{d} by the day and v archers on ffoote eṽy of them at vj^{d} by the day which makith in all by the yere	CCCxxv^{li} iiij^{s} ij^{d}

Sm^{a} pag' of { Men vC lxiiij
Money vijM^{l} vC xxxiij^{li} xiij^{s} }

The Castell of Calays. l men	The Cap^{ne} or his lieut̃ ther' at ij^{s} by the day and an C^{s} of reward by the quart̃ xxix men of armes on ffoote eṽy of them at viij^{d} by the day and xx archers on ffoote eṽy of them at vjd by the day which maketh in all by the yere	vC$^{xx}_{iiij}$ xj^{li} xvj^{s} viij^{d}
The Towre of Riscbanke. xviij men	The Cap^{ne} or his lieut̃ ther' at ij^{s} & a man of armes at xij^{d} by the day and eṽy of them at xx m^{a}rke of reward by the yere & xvj men of armes on ffoote or arbalisters eṽy of them at viij^{d} by the day & oṽ that eṽy of them at ij^{d} of reward by the day makith in all by ye yere	CCCvj^{li} x^{s}
The Castell of Guysnes. C men	The Captaigne or his lieut̃ ther' at ij^{s} by the day and x marke of reward by the quart̃ and .l. m^{a}rke of reward for espiall by the yere xlix men of armes on ffoote eṽy of them at viij^{d} by the day and .l. archers on ffoote eṽy of them at vj^{d} by the day makith in all by the yere . . .	M^{l} Cxlviij^{li} xviij^{s} iiij^{d}

The Castell of Hãmes xlj men	The Cap^ne or his Depute ther' at xij^d by y^e day and v marke of reward by the q^art an archer' on horsbak & xvij men of armes on ffoote ev'y of them at viij^d by the day & xxij archers on ffoote ev'y of them at vj^d by the day makith in all by the yere	CCClj^li vj^s viij^d

Sm^a pag' { Men CCix
Money ijM^li iiijC $\overset{xx}{iiij}$xviij^li xj^s viij^d

Sm^a to^li in the said towne and marches of . . . . . . { Men DCClxxiij
Money xM^l xxij^li iiij^s viij^d

Itm it is rememb^r the ffeys rewardis and ãnueteis of the Treso^rer Vitillo^r and Comptroller w^t all oothir officers as Bailiffs Receivo^rs and oothir occupying by the Kyng' lett^rs patent' w^tin the said Towne and marches.

ORDINANCES

MADE FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMY BY KING HENRY THE FIFTH, AT MAUNT, IN JUNE OR JULY 1419; AND BY JOHN TALBOT, EARL OF SHREWSBURY, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH.

Independently of the interest with which these Ordinances must be read, from their affording information as to the discipline and economy of the English army in the reigns of Henry the Fifth and Sixth, they are indispensably necessary to understand the history of the various military expeditions of the period. The Chroniclers, in describing the proceedings of the troops in France, continually refer to circumstances which, in ignorance of these Ordinances, appear to have occurred on those occasions only, whereas they arose from the general system by which armies were regulated. This assertion will be proved by two memorable instances. Henry the Fifth is well known to have hung a soldier for robbing a church of a pix; and these Statutes shew that this sacrilegious offence was not only a violation of the laws of all countries, but also of the first and second provisions of what may be termed the "articles of war." The biographers of Henry also state, that on invading France in 1415, he issued a proclamation forbidding sacrilege, and insults from being offered to women, or to priests; and that on another occasion, he threatened that certain breaches of his orders should be punished, if a gentleman, by the

loss of his horse and harness, and if a groom or page, by the privation of one of his ears. From being considered as solitary instances, the King's humanity and severity have been equally commented upon; and the fact, that there was nothing unusual in either command, has been hitherto unknown.

It is not forgotten, that these Ordinances were promulgated four years after the events referred to; but the Statutes for the Army, made in June 1386 by Richard the Second, which have been lately printed from the Harleian MS. 1309, agree very nearly, so far as they extend, with the following; and in some places they form valuable notes to them.

Few observations, besides the notes, are necessary to render these Ordinances fully understood. The article relating to "Thirds," may be thus explained. It was part of the agreement, confirmed by indentures, between the "Lords, Captains, or Masters," and the Men at Arms in their retinues, that if either of the said men at arms took any prisoner, his lord was to have the third part of the ransom, and also of all other advantages whatever which might arise in the war, the amount of the ransom being fixed according as the lord, man at arms, and prisoner might agree. The "Band of St. George" was the red cross on a white ground, which was worn by Englishmen to distinguish them from their enemies, a practice adopted also by the French, who wore a white cross on a red ground. In the Regulations made by Richard the Second, this badge was ordered to be "large both before and behind." Children under the age of fourteen were not, it seems, allowed to be taken prisoners, unless they belonged to persons of rank, because, it may be inferred, they could pay handsomely for their ransom; and there is some humanity in the protection given to women in childbed. The law forbidding jeerings and reproaches on account of a difference of countries was politic, and its existence proves that quarrels frequently sprang from this source.

The Ordinances made by the renowned Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, appear to have been intended to apply to the state and situation of the army under his command, rather than to have been part of the general military code.

The stakes which he ordered to be made in case of a battle, were, like those used by the archers at Agincourt, to form a defence against cavalry. Faggots were employed in sieges as bulwarks or screens against the enemy's shot; the ladders with fifteen ronges or steps each, were to be in readiness for an assault; and pavises were a very large kind of shield, placed before the archers whilst preparing their bows, and from behind which they took aim. The penalty of forfeiting "horse and harness," or, in modern language, their armour, was in reality a heavy pecuniary fine; for as they were furnished by the men at arms themselves, and, particularly the armour, were very valuable, the loss of them was no trifling punishment.

These Ordinances, which occur in a MS. in the College of Arms, marked L. 5. into which they were copied in the reign of Elizabeth, are also remarkable for many obsolete words, which have not been found elsewhere. A copy of the Statutes made by the Earl of Shrewsbury also exists in the Additional MS. 5758, f. 209, in the British Museum.

THEIS BE STATUTES AND ORDENANCES MADE BY THE RIGHT NOBLE PRINCE KINGE HENRY THE FIFFT AT TRETY AND COUNSEILL OF MAUNT.

Obeysaunce

First that all maner of men of what soever nacion estate or condicion soever he be, be obbeis[a]unt to our Soveraigne lord the Kinge and to his Constable and Marshall, upon peyne of as moche as he may forfeite in bodey and in goodes

For Holy Churche

Also that no man be so hardy, cf lesse that he be prest, to touche the sacrament of Godes bodey, upon payn to be drawen and hangede therfor; nor that no maner man be so hardy to touche the box or vessell in the whiche the precious sacrement is in, upon the same payne aforsaide

For Holy Churche

Also that no maner of man be so hardey to robbe, ne to pille Holy Church of no good ne ornament that longeth to the Churche, ne to slee no man of Holy Churche, religious, ne non other, but if he be armed, upon payne of deathe. Nether that no man be so hardey to slee, ne enforce, no woman upon the same payne; And that no man take no woman p̃soner, man of Holy Church, ne other religious, but if he be armed, upon payne of enprisonament, and his bodey at the Kinges will [1]

For Herbergage

Also that no man be so hardey to go to for̃ in the bataill [2] undre the baner or penon of his lorde or master, excepte herbergers, the names of whome shalbe delyvered and take to the Constable and Marishall by their saide lordes and masters, upon this payne, he that otherwise offendeth shalbe put from his hors and harnes bothe unto the warde of the Constable and Marshall unto the tyme that he that offendeth have made his fyne with the saide Constabell and Marishall, and fonde surties that he shall no more offende

---

[1] "Upon pain of hanging." Statutes of Richard the Second's Army, A° 1386.

[2] "To goo before, but abide in his bataill."—*Ibid.*

For Herbergage

Also that no man take non herbergage, but if it be by the assignement of the Constable and Marishall or of the herbergers, and that after tyme that the herbergage is assigned and delyvered, that no man be so hardy him self to remove ne to disaraye for any thinge that maye falle, without comandement of him that hathe power, upon payne of hors and harnyes to be put in areste of Constable and Marishall to the tyme they have made fyne with theim, and more over his bodey at the Kinges wille

For kepinge of Wacche and Warde

Also that every man be obeysaunt to his capitayn to kepe his wacche and warde and forye, and to doe all that longeth a souldeour to doon, upon payne of his hors and harnes to be put in the warde of the Marishall unto the tyme that he that in this offendeth hathe agreede with his capitayn, after the warde of the courte

For takinge of Prisoners

Also be it at Bataille or other dede of armes wher that presoners be take, he that furst may have his say [3] shall have him for his p̃soner, and shall not nede to abide upon him to the ende of the Journey; and none other shall more take him for presoner but if that it be that the saide presoner be founde for his defendaunt

For Robinge of Marchantes com̃yng to the Market

Also that no man be so hardy to pille ne robbe non other of vitaile, ne of noe other lyvelode the whiche they have by beinge, upon payne of deathe; and that no man robbe no vitiller ne marchant, ne non other persone comyng unto the marke, vitillers, or other marchandies, for the refresshement of the oste, upon the same payne; ne that no man robe from other horsemen or manes mete, ne non other thinge that is goten of enemyes goodes, upon the payne his body to be arested at the Kings will

For Barteteurs [4]

Also that no man debate for armes, prisoners, lodging, ne for none other thinge, so that no riott, contek, ne debate be in the

---

[3] Sic. Query "fay," i. e. faith. *See* a subsequent note.

[4] Barrator or Barretor, a common mover, exciter, or maintainer, of suits and quarrels.

oste ; ne that no man make him ptye in assembley of the people, ne non other wise, and that as well of p^{n}apall as of other pties, upon payne of lesinge their hors and harnes till they have made fyne with the Constable and Marishall, and their bodies to be arestede at the Kinges will, and if he be grome or page he shall lese his lifte [5] eare therfor, and if any man fynde him greved let him shewe his grevance to the Constable and Marishall, and right shalbe done

For Debate

Also that no man make no debate nor contek for any hate of tyme past, ne for tyme to come,[6] for the whiche hate if any man be dede for suche contek or debate, he or they that be encheson or pateners of the deathe, shalbe hanged therfor ; or if it hape that any man escrye his owne name, or his capitayne, lord, or master, to make a risinge of the people, by the whiche any affraye myght fall in the oste, he that in suche wise asketh shall be drawen and hanged therfor

For theim that crye Havoke

Also [7] no man be so hardey to crye havok upon peyne that he that is founde begynn͛ to die therfor, and the reme^{a}unt that don the same, ther hors and harnes to be put in the warde of the Counstable and Marishall unto the tyme they have made fyne with theim, and their bodies in preson at the Kinges will till they have found surties that they shall no more offende

For unlawfull Scryes

Also [8] that non escrye, the whiche is called mount, ne non other unresonable escrye be in the oste, upon peyne that he that is fonde begynner of suche unresonable escrie be put from his hors and harnes, and his bodie in areste of Counstable and Marishall to the tyme he have made his fyne with theim, and his bodye at the Kinges will and his life ; and he that certifiethe whoe is the begynner shall have an Cs for his labor of the Counstable and Marishall.

---

[5] "right eare."—*Ibid.* [6] "of old greves, nor for non new."—*Ibid.*

[7] "Also that non be so hardi to crie havok, upon payne to have their hedde smeten off; and that he or they that be begynners of the said crie shal have also their hedys streken of and theyr bodies to be hanged by their armes."—*Ibid.*

[8] "Also that non be so hardi to crie to horsebak in the hoste for the great parell that myght falle to all the hoste, whiche God defende, and this on payne to lese his beste horse yf he be a man of armys or archer on horsebak, and if he be a archer on fote or other boye or page, he shall have the right ear cut off."—*Ibid.*

For Mustres

Also when it liketh the Kinge to take mustres of his hoste, that no man be so hardy to have other men at his musters than thoo that be with him self witholde for the same viage, without fraude, upon payne to be holde fals and repved, and also to lose his wages and payment that shulde longe to him

For Prysoners

Also if any man? dede of Armes be, and if any man be borne to the earthe, he that first so hathe borne him to the earthe shall have him to prysoner; but so be that a nother cometh after, and takethe the fey [7] of the saide presoner, then the smyther down shall have the one half, and the taker of the feith [7] the other half; but he that taketh the feith [7] shall have the warde of the presoner, making sufficient suertye to his partyner for the other half.

For Prysoners

Also if that any man take a prisoner, and any other man come unto him askinge parte, manatyng ells [8] that he wolde slay the saide presoner, he shall have no parte thoughe so bee that ptie have ben graunted him; and if he slaye the presoner he shalbe arested by the Marishall, and put in warde without delyverance till he have made a fyne after the awarde of [the] Counstable.

For the paynge of Thyrdes

Also that every man pay his thirdes to his capitayne, lorde, or master, of all maner wynyng by wares, and that aswell thoo that be not in soulde but longynge under the baner or penon of their capitayn, upon payne to lose his parte of his forsaid wynyng to his capitayn, and his body to be in warde of the Marishall unto the tyme he have agreede with his forseide master.

---

[7] The words in the Manuscript are "sey," and "seith;" but they have been altered on the authority of the following passage, and from its being obviously a mistake:

"Yf any maner of recounteryng of enmies be, and in the same any enmy be overthrowen, thow he that hath borne him doune goth forth and foloweth the chace, and another cometh and taketh the *faith* of the said enmy, he shall have the halfe of the raunsom of the said prisoner; and he that overthrew hym, hym the other halfe, so that he that hath his *faith* shall have the kepyng of the prisoner, gevyng suretie to his partener."—*Ibid.*

[8] *i. e.* Menacing else.—"have parte in thretenyng or elles will kille him." *Ibid.*

For theim that maketh themselves Captianes to withdrawe men from the Hoste.

Also that no man be so hardy to rese baner or penon of Sinte George, ne of no other, to drawe together the people, and to with drawe theim out of the oste to goe to eny other partye, upon peyne of theim that in suche wise make theim self Capitaynes to be draw and hanged; and they that him sue or folow to have their hedes smyten of, and all their goodes and haritag̃ forfaited to the Kinge

A statute for theim that bere not a bande of Seint George.

Also that every man of what estate [or] condicion that he be, of our ptie, beare a bande of Seint George sufficiant large, upon the pille if he be wounded or dede in the fawte therof, he that him wondeth or [sleyeth] shall bere no payne for him; and that non enemye bere the saide signe of Seint George, but if he be presoner and in the warde of his master, upon peyne of deathe therfore

For theim that Assaute without leve of the Kinge

Also that no man̄ assault be made to Castell ne to Strength by Archer ne by non other of the Comons without the p̃sence of a man of astate; and if any assault be and the King, Constable, or Marshall, or any lorde of the office, sende to distourbe the saide assaulte, that no man be so hardy to assault after; and if any man do it, he shalbe presoned and lose all his other p̃fett that he hathe wone by the forsaide assault, and his hors and [harness] in the warde of the Counstable and Marishall

For to bringe in p̃soners in to the Kings knowledg, Counstable, and Marishall

Also if any man take any p̃soner, anon right as he is come into the oste, that he bringe his p̃soner unto his Capitayne or master, upon payne of losinge of his parte to his forsaide Capitayne or master; and then that his saide Capitayne or master bring him within viij dayes to the King, Counstable, or Marshall, or as sone as he may, so that he be not ladde non other waye [9] upon peyne to lose his parte to him that shall doe furst the Counstable and Marishall havyng witing therof; and that every man kepe or do kepe

[9] "So that he may be examyned of the newes and conveyance of th' enamyes, upon payne to lose his thirdes to hym that can firste geve knowledge to the cunstable or marshall; and that everi man kepe or cause to be kepte with' his men his prisoner, that he rideth not forthe with the battailes, nor to goo

his prisoner that he ride not, nor goo at large in the oste, ne in lodginges, but if warde be had upon him, upon peyne of losinge of the same presoner; re'vyng to his lorde or master his thyrdes of the hole if he be not ꝑtye of the defaulte, and the ij ꝑte to him that first shall accuse him, and the iij^{de} ꝑte to the Counstable and Marishall: also more over, his bodye areste to the Kinges wille; also that he suffer not his p̃soner to go out of the oste for his ransom, ne for non other cause, without sauf conduyte, upon the peyne aforsaide

For kepinge of Wache

Also that every man kepe duley his wache in the oste that with as many men of armes and archers as to him shalbe assigned, but if he have a cause resonable; and to bide upon his wache and warde the terme to him lymytied, nor departing from the wache no way be it by thassignement or lycence of him by the whiche the saide wache is made, upon payne of smytynge of his head that otherwise departeth

For the gyving of Saufcondut' or Conges and for to breke theim

Also that no man geve no saufcondute to prysoner, ne to non other, nor lycence to non enemye to come nor to go owte of the oste, ne into the oste, upon payne to forfaite all his goodes to the Kinge and his bodye in areste at the Kinges wille, excepte our liege lord the Kinge, Counstable, and Marishall; and that no man be so hardy to breke our liege lorde the Kings saufcondute upon payne to be drawen and hanged, and his goodes and heritages forfayte to the Kinge, nother the Constable and Marishall saufcondute upon payne of deathe [10]

For the withdrawing mens Servauntes from ther Masters

Also that no man be so hardey to take no servant of other, the whiche is in covenant with him for the viage, aswell souldiour,

---

abrode to see the lodgynges without havyng good watching upon him, so that he not espie the privetes of the hoste, upon payne to lese his said prisoner, reservying the thirdes of the hoole to his said lorde or maister if he be not founde in the faulte."—*Ibid.*

10 "To have their hedes smyten off." *Ibid.*—The following occurs after this article:

"Also if any man take a prisoner that he take his faith, and his hedde pece, or his right gauntelet of hym in a gage, and in token that he hath so taken hym, or elles to leve hym in kepyng with some of his men, upon payne that if he do not as ys said, an another cometh after and taketh hym, if he be owte of kepyng as ys said, other hedde pece or gauntelot in gauge, he shall have the said prisoner, how be it thow the firste have his faith."—*Ibid.*

man of armes, archer, grome, page, after tyme he is kende or chalanged by his master, upon payne his body to be arested to the tyme he have agrede to the ptye complaynant after the warde of the courte, and his hors and harneys to the Counstable and Marishall till he have made his fyne

For departing from the Oste without leve

Also that no man departe from the stale without leve and licence of his lorde or master, upon payne that he that otherwise depteth to be arested and in the warde of [the] Marishall and at the Kinges wille of his life; and also to lose all his wynynge of that day, reserved to his lorde or master the thirdes of his wynynge, and to the lorde of the stale surplus of the same wynyng wone by him that same day, and so from day to day till the ordynance be kepte

For Scryes made by the enemyes in the Oste

Also if any ascrye fall in the oste when they be logged, that every man drawe him to the King or the chiefteyn of the bataill wher he is lodged, levinge his lodging sufficiantly kept, but if the enemyes fall on that side ther as he is lodged, and in this case the said Capitayn shall abide therin himself and all his men

For kepinge of the Countre

And if any Countrey or lordeship be wonne other by fre wille offered unto the Kinges obeysaunce that no man be so hardey to robe or pille therin after that the peas is proclamyed upon payne of deathe; and if any man of what degre soever he be come unto our saide lordes obeisaunce, that no man take him, robe him, nor pille him, upon the same payne, so that he or they that this wille obeye bere a token of our soveraigne lorde the King

For theim that Raunsom their Prisoners or sell without leave of ther Lordes or Capitanes.

Also that no man be so hardey to raunsome or sell his presoner without especall licence of his capitayn, the whiche indenteth with the King under his letter and seale; and that upon payne that he that doeth the contrarye therof to forfaitte his parte in the psoner unto his capitayn, and he to be under areste of the Marishall to the tyme he have aggred withe his capitayn, and that no man by no suche psoner upon payne to lose the golde and money that he paieth for him, and the presoner to be arested to the Capitayn aforsaide

A statute for Children within the age of xiiij yeres

Also that no man be so hardey to take no childerne within the age of xiiij yere, but if he be a lordes sonne, or els a worshipfull gentelmans sonne, or a capitayne; and that as sone as he hathe brought him into the oste or in to the gernyson where he is abyding that he brynge him to the lorde, master, or capitayn, upon payn of losing hors, harneys, and his part of the same childe, re-s͛vyng unto his lorde, master, or capitayn his duety, so that they be not consentant unto the defaulte; also that the saide lorde, master, or capitayn bryng him unto the King or Counstable within viij dayes upon

For Wemen that lye in Gesem [11]

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to goe into no chamber or lodging wher that any woman lieth in gesem, her to robbe ne pille of no goodes the whiche longeth unto her refressheing, ne for to make non affray wher through she and her childe myght be in any disease or dispere, upon payn that he that in suche wise offendeth shall losse all his goodes, half unto that acuseth him, and halfe unto the Counstable and Marshall, and himself to be dede but if the King geve him his grace

For the resisting of Justice

And if any man be juged to the death by the Kinge, Counstable, Marishall, or any other Juge ordynarye, or any other office lawfull, that no maner man be so hardy to sett hand on the condempned to resiste the Kings juge[t], upon payn that, and the saide condempned be traytour, he that is the chif to have the same death that unto him belongeth; and all those that be p͛ticipant or consenting to have their hedes smeten of; and if it be any other cause criminall, the causer of the resistinge to have the same deathe that the saide jugged shuld have, and the remenant at the Kinges wille

For theim that fortifie places without leave of the Kinge

Also that no man be so hardye to edyfie nor to strengħ no maner of place disappered by the King or his Counseill, without esp͠all comaundement of theim that have power; and also that no man compell the countrey, the whiche is in the obeysaunce or

[11] In childbed. Gesine, "Etat d'une femme en couche, accouchement." Gesir, "Etre couché, accouchir, enfanter," &c.—Roquefort's *Glossaire de la Langue Romaine*.

appatysede[12] unto our soveraigne lorde the Kinge, to come unto the donage, repacon, wacche or warde, of the saide place, upon payne of losynge his hors and harneys and to restowr ayen or make satisfaccon unto the countrey wher that he hathe offended the costes and damages, and mor over his bodey at the Kinges wille

For theim that Robbe and pille Lodginges

Also that no man be so hardy to robbe nor pille non others lodginge after tyme it is assigned by the harbyngers, ne to lodge ther within without leave of him the whiche the lodginge is assigned to, upon payne of emprysonament after the warde of the Counstable and Marishall

A statute for them that lette Laboures and men goinge to Plough

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to take fro no man going to the plough, harowe, or cart, hors, mare, nor oxe, nor non other beste longinge to labour within the Kinges obeysaunce without louing and bedinge, and grede the partye, upon payne of deathe; and also that no man geve none impedyment unto no man of labour, upon payen of empresonament unto the tyme he have made a fyne after the awarde of the Counstable and Marishall

For theim that geve men Reproche

Also that no maner man geve no reproche to non other by cause of the countrey that he is of, that is to saye, be he Frenche, Englisshe, Welshe, or Irisshe, or of any other countrey whens that ever he be, that no man saye no vilony to non other, throughe the whiche vilony saynge, may falle sodenly man slaughter, or risinge of people, all suche barvators shall stand at the Kinges wille what death they shall have for ther noys making

For theim that taketh Traytours and put theim to Raunsom

Also if any man take any enemye the whiche hathe ben shorne and had billet, or any man the whiche outhe ligeaunce unto our liege lord the Kinge, that is to witt, Englishe, Welsshe, Irishe, or any other, that as sone as he is comen in to the oste or elswher that he be brought into the warde of Counstable and Marishall upon payne to have the same death that the saide traytour or enemy

---

[12] "Appatisser. Contraindre les habitans d'un pays à nourrir des troupes." *Roquefort.*

sholde have, and he that any suche bryngeth in shall have an C. s. of the Kinge, Counstable, or Marishall, for his travell

For theim that breketh the Kinges Areste

Also that every man obey unto the Kinges sergauntes porters of place, or any other officers made by Counstable, Marishall, or by any other offices comm̃ssede, that no man be so hardy to breke the Kinges areste, upon payne to lose hors and harnes and his body at the Kinges wille, and if he mayne them or hurte to be dede therfor

For Bornynge

Also withouten comandement speciall of the Kinge that no man bourne upon payne of death

For Wache within Lodgings

Also both daye and nyght that every Capitayn have wache within his lodginge, upon payne his body to be arestede till he have made fyne and raunsom with the Kinge and at the Kinges wille

For theim that be wastours of Vitaill

Also if any man finde wyne or any other vitaille, that he take him self therof as muche as him nedes, and that he save the remenant to other of the oste, without any diseencion, upon payne his hors and harneys to be areste till he have made fyne with the Counstable and Marishall

For a Copie to be had of the Premysses in the Oste

Also theis articles afor written the whiche that thinketh the Kinge be nedefull to be cryed in the oste, he wolde that the copie be geven to every lorde and governor of men in the forsaide oste, so that they may have playne knowlege and enforme ther men of ther forsaide ordenances and articles

For makinge Rodes

Also that no man make no rodes by day nor by nyght but by licence and knowlege of the chefteyns of the warde, so that the chefteynes may knowe what way they drawe theim that they maye have soucour and helpe, and nede be, upon payne of theim that offendeth of their body and goodes at the Kinges wille

For Rodes

Also that no Capitayn of no warde graunte no rodes without licence of our soveraigne lorde the Kinge

That no man disaray him in the Bataile for no scrie that cometh in the Oste

Also that for no tydinges, ne for no maner of scrye that may come in the oste, that no man move him in disaraye oute of the bataille if they ride, but by leve of the chefteyne of the bataille, upon payne that he that offendethe shalbe put fro his hors & harneys to the warde of the Counstable and Marshall unto the time that he have made his fyne with theym, and founde surtie that he shall no more offende; and more over, his body to stand at the Kinges wille

OTHER ORDENANCE MADE BY THERLE OF SHREUSBERY AND OF PERCHE LORDE OF MOUNTHERMER, AT HIS SIEGES IN MAYNE AND OTHER PLACES[13]

For the Countre appatised[14]

First that no maner man of armes, ne archer, ne of what estate, condicon, or nacion, that ever he be, that they abide not, nor hold theim under the coloure of oure saide soveraigne lorde therle, but that their capitayn be in this ꝑsent assemble and company and they be mustred and mustre at all tymes that they be required; and also that they lodge theim under the standarde of ther capitayn and in suche lodging as is delyvered theim by the harbengers, upon payne of losynge hors, and harnes, and ther goodes; more over ther bodies at the Kinges will

For foreyinge the said Countre appatised

Also that no man foraie in the countre appatised but if it be haye, ottes, rye, and other necessary vitailles, nor that no man geve unto his hors no wheate, nor to gader non but if it be only to make brede of; and if the said foraiers take any bestaill for ther sustenance that they take resonably, and to make no waste nor for to devoure nor destroye no vitailles, upon payne of losinge hors, and harness, and goodes, and ther bodies at the Kinges wille; and also that the saide forainours[15] take nor slee no great oxen ne no mylche keene, but smalle bestaill, and that they accorde with the ꝑtie upon the payne aforesaide

For theim that bye or selle pylage in the saide Countrey, or take.

Also that no maner of man, souldiour, or marchaunt, using the warre, bye no pilage, nor take non within the grounde appatised,

---

[13] Collated with the Additional MS. 5758. f. 209. [14] See note 12.
[15] Sic in both MSS.; query foraiuours

upon payne of deathe; and if so be that any man have any of the enymyes goodes whiche he will selle, that he bringe it in to the comon marchaunt market, and ꝓclaime it by an officer of the marchalcey, or els of the market, upon payne the byer to be arested of the Marshall to the tyme he have made a fyne with the Counstable and Marshall, and to lose all his mony or golde that he hathe paide for the same pylage, and the seller to lose hors and harnys, and his bodye at the Kinges wille

For theim that destroyeth Vines and other Tres beringe frute

Also that no maner of man bete downe howsinge to borne, ne non apletres, peretres, nottres, ne no other tres beringe frute, nor that no man put no best into vynes, nor drawe up the stakes of the same vynes, for to destroye theim, upon payne to lose their saide beastes and theim self in warde unto the tyme that he have made a fyne withe the Counstable and Marishall for the defalte

For to bery Careyn and other Coropcions in seging

Also that every lorde, capitaynes, or governor of people, do compell ther servnts and menye, to berye ther careyn and bowelles abowte ther lodginges and within earth, that no stynch be in ther lodginges wher thorough that any pestelence or mortalite myght fall within the oste, upon payne to make a mendes at the Kinges wille

For the takinge of Presoners of men Bulleted [16]

Also thatno man take no presoner of that saide grounde patised, nor no man nor childe having bullet, [16] upon payne to lose hors and harnes and ther bodies at the Kinges wille

For dryving awaye the Bestaill oute of the Oste

Also that no souldiour of what estat soever he be, goo fro the oste with no bestaill, upon payne that he that is founde in defalte shalbe presoned and lose the saide bestaill, notwithstandinge what place soever he hath taken theim; and he that him taketh or aresteth shall have the half dele of the saide bestiall and the Kinge the other half, but it be so that he have leve of the Counstable and Marishall, of the whiche leve he shall have a billet under the Counstables signet and also that he p̃sent up the nomber of the bestes which he dryveth

[16] Sic in both MSS.; query billet.

For to make Stakes ageyns a Bataill or Jo^r^ney

Also that every Capitayne doe compelle ther yogmen, every man in all haste, to make him a good substanciall stake of xj foote of length for certeyne tydinges that lordes have harde, and on payne to be punesshed as therto longeth

For making of Fagottes at siges for bolewerkes & diches

Also that every man make him a good substanciall fagott of xiij foote of length without leves ayens day next comynge upon payen of losing a monethes wages; and that as welle the marchantes whiche cometh unto the market, as other souldeours; and also that every capitain doe ley his fagottes aparte to that entent that it may be sene whether he have his nomber of fagotes after the compayne the whiche he ledeth

For Holy Churche

Also that no man take from no hous of religion, ne non other place having saufgarde, no maner of goodes, ne vitaill, without accordinge and wille of the wardens of the same place, upon peyn to be arestede and at the Kinges wille of his life

That no man spek withe theim in the Castell or in the Towne after that they be charged

Also that no maner man be so hardy to speke with theim of the towne or of the castell from hens forthe upon payne to be chastised at my lordes wille

Ordinaunces for foraiers in places dangerous

Also that no maner man goe for no forage but it be with a stale[17] the whiche shall fowrth twise a weke, that is to witte day and day upon peyne to be chastised at my lordes wille.

For ladders

Also that every vij gentellmen, or men of armes, make theim a goode sufficiaunt ladder and a strong of xv rongs, and that it be redey betweixt this and day upon payne to be chastised at my Lordes wille

For pavises

Also that every ij yomen make them a goode pavise of bordes or of p^a^p, in the beste maner they cane best devise, that on may hold it, whiles that other dothe shete, upon the payne &c

[17] Sic in both MSS.

For theim that Sault or Renners to make theim boty

Also that all men make them boty, vij or v to gader, that alway iij of the vij, or ij of the v, be assigned to wayte, and not to depte from the standers, upon payne to lose all the wynynge that may be wonne by him as that day, or by the feliship of him, half to the Kinge, and half to him that accusethe him, and his bodey in p̃sone at the Kinges wille; and that every capitayn geve by day all the names of his men as they be made in their botye, certifing by name whiche be those that shall abide withe the standerdes, and whiche shall doe ther avauntage

For Wemen that usen Bordell the whiche lodge in the Oste

Also that no maner of man have, ne holde, any comon woman within his lodging, upon peyne of losing a monthes wages; and if any man fynde or may finde any comon woman lodginge, my saide lorde geveth him leve to take from her or theim all the mony that may be founde upon her or theim, and to take a stafe and dryve her oute of the oste and breke her arme.

Et sic finis.

THE COLLEGE OF ETON.

The first two of the following documents were most likely issued in the year 1439 or 1440, when the Bishop of Bath and Chancellor of England was Thomas Bekyngton. On the 30th of July 1440, King Henry the Sixth, probably at the suggestion of Bekyngton, visited Winchester, and examined the plan of Wykeham's foundation there, preparatory to the settlement of the College which he projected at Eton: the Charter of foundation passed the Great Seal in 1441.

The power to issue commissions for levying persons or things necessary for the King's service, was for many ages a branch of the royal prerogative, and still exists in the impressment of seamen.

The third document, a grant of relicks to the College by Henry the Sixth, is curious and interesting. " Forasmuch as our most dear and beloved uncle of renowned memory, Henry late Cardinal of England and Bishop of Winchester, out of the fervent love which he always testified for our good pleasure, kindly gave us in his lifetime a memorial and jewel, to us most acceptable, namely, that golden tablet, called the Tablet of Burboyn, containing several relicks of inestimable value, especially of the precious blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we obtain the gift of life and salvation, and a fragment of the salutiferous wood of the Cross of our Lord which leads us to a grateful remembrance of our redemption, and also of the glorious Virgin Mary his mother, and of his most blessed confessor Nicholas, and of Katherine the Virgin, and of other Martyrs, Confessors and Virgins; to the intent that we should deign to give and grant the said tablet to our beloved in Christ the Provost and our Royal College of the blessed Mary of Eton, near Windsor, founded by us in honour of the Assumption of the said most blessed Virgin

Mary, that the aforesaid precious and revered relicks, there perpetually to remain to the praise of God and their own immortal magnificence, might by the faithful servants of Christ with the greater reverence for ever be worshipped, and moreover, as is becoming, in greater numbers and more festively: We therefore, willing as we are bound to fulfil the pious and salutary desire of our aforesaid uncle, which had its origin and root in profound devotion and his great affection towards us, &c. have given and granted to the aforesaid Provost, &c. the jewel or tablet aforesaid, and the box belonging to the same, suitably adorned with silk and gold, to be had and held by the said Provost, &c. as the principal memorial and jewel, to remain in all future time according to the intent aforesaid."

This tablet was bequeathed to Henry the Sixth, by Cardinal Beaufort, as appears by his Will, dated 20th Jan. 1446-7, where no mention occurs of his desire that it should be given to the College: it is there described as "tabulettum cum reliquiis qui vocatur Tablet de Bourbon." From a Codicil, dated 7th April following, the tablet seems to have formed part of the jewels and plate which had been given in pledge to the Cardinal by the King and his officials using his authority and that of his parliament, for the repayment of certain sums of money advanced to the King, in the second year of his reign, both at his own instance and that of the Lords of his Council,[1] which money not having been repaid at the time agreed upon, the articles pledged became the property of the Cardinal, who by this Codicil permitted Henry the Sixth to recover possession of all the jewels and plate that should remain at the time of his death, on repayment of the money for which they had been pledged, "except' tabuletto de Burbon, &c." which he had given to the King by his will. In a second Codicil, dated 9th April following, the Cardinal calling to mind the noble Colleges of St. Mary at Eton and St. Nicholas at Cambridge, and desirous of partaking of the prayers and all other suffrages and acts of piety to be offered therein, bequeathed to each of the said colleges £1000, to be deducted from the money to be paid by the King for the jewels and plate aforesaid. "Quas quidem summas sic, ut prefertur, prefatis Collegiis dispositas, converti volo in utilitates eorundem Collegiorum, tales videlz que secundum eximiam circumspeccionem dicti domini Regis videbuntur magis opportune." The Cardinal is stated to have died two days after, viz. 11th of April, 1447. The discrepancy between the statement in the grant of this tablet by Henry, and the passages relating to it in the Cardinal's will and codicils, is remarkable. The codicils were each executed at the Cardinal's palace of Wolvesey; and four days only intervened between the date of the first and his death. In that interval, possibly, the King might have received his injunction as to the disposition of the Tablet: or, may it be inferred from the discretionary power in the clause above quoted, that the Tablet was sent to the College instead of the £1000? a sum at which it might perhaps have been estimated, considering its precious contents.

The fourth document is the grant of arms to the College of Eton, inrolled 1st January, 27 Hen. VI. 1449: and the fifth a grant to Roger Keys, Clerk, for his services during the building of the college; in which grant, Thomas his brother, and his descendants, are included.

[1] "Item, cum alia certa jocalia et vasa aurea et argentea per dominum meum Regem et officiales suos autoritate sua ac parliamenti sui in ea parte utentes, anno regni sui secundo michi impignorata fuerunt pro certis pecuniarum summis extendentibus se ad estimacionem et valorem corundem pignorum, sibi ad suam, et dominorum de suo concilio instanciam mutuo per me concessis," &c.

The inflated style of the former of these grants is characteristic of the age to which it belongs. After the preamble, it thus proceeds :—" We assign, therefore, for arms and ensigns of arms On a field Sable, three lily-flowers Argent, bearing in mind that our newly-founded College enduring for ages to come, whose perpetuity we wish to be signified by the stability of the Sable colour, will bring forth the brightest flowers redolent of science of every kind, to the honour and most devout worship of Almighty God, and the undefiled Virgin and glorious Mother, to whom, as in others, so in this our foundation most especially, we offer with an ardent mind, a hearty and most earnest devotion: To which, also, that we may impart something of Royal nobility, which may declare the work to be truly royal and renowned, we have resolved that portions of the arms which by regal right belong to us in the kingdoms of England and France, be placed in the chief of the shield, Party per pale Azure with a flower of France, and Gules with a Lion passant Or."

The substance of the grant to Keys, is as follows: "Considering the acceptable and laudable services which our beloved clerk Roger Keys, in many and divers ways renders and will in future render to us, as well in our operations connected with the building of our Royal College of St. Mary of Eton, as in other respects, and wishing to impart our grace to the same Roger, and Thomas Keys his brother and his [descendants], by the before-mentioned honours, privileges, and dignities, we ennoble, and make and create noble, the same Roger and Thomas, as well deserving and acceptable to us, and also the children and descendants of the said Thomas. And in sign of this nobility, we give and grant for ever the arms and ensigns of arms depicted in these our letters, with the liberties, immunities, privileges, franchises, rights, and other distinctions to noble men due and accustomed." Per cheveron Gules and Sable, three keys Or, the wards of the two in chief facing each other, and of the one in base to the sinister.

The words of this grant are very remarkable. It would appear from them, that in the reign of Henry the Sixth the same principle prevailed in England, which then, and now, exists in France and other countries, namely, that the right to bear arms rendered a man noble; and, therefore, that it is a perversion of the original designation of the term to confine it to Peers. The arguments stated in favour of this opinion in a recent work,[2] are powerfully supported by this document; and by the fact, that in the numerous grants of letters of nobility to the French subjects of the Kings of England,[3] the words are the same as those used in this instance, each of those persons being ennobled, and arms assigned to him as the necessary and indispensable consequence.

I.

By the King.

Reverend fader in God Right trusty and right welbeloved We grete you wel And wol and charge you þ^t ye do make

---

[2] " The Nobility of the Gentry of the British Empire, by Sir James Lawrence, K.M." 1827. Numerous records might have been cited in support of the Author's argument, of the existence of which he does not appear to have been aware.

[3] See *Fœdera*, tom. x. p. 718.—xi. pp. 57, 81, 101. Other instances are noticed in the *Harleian* MS. 5019.

oure lr̃es of cõmission severellꝭ in due foʳme oon directed unto Robert Westerly maisť mason of the werkꝭ of oure newe collaige of Eton yeving hym power by the same to take as many masons where so ever they may be founden as may be þought necessary for the said werkꝭ & an othr̃ directed to Joħn Beckeley mason yeving hym power by the same to take cariage & al othr̃ thingꝭ necessary for the same werkꝭ Wherin ye shal do unto us good plesir Yeven under oure signet at oure manoir of Shene the vj. day of Juyn

To the Reverend fader in God oure Right trusty
and right welbeloved the Bisshop of Bathe
oure Chauncellr̃ of Englande

II.

By the King.

Reverend fader in God Right trusty and Right welbeloved We wol and charge yow that undre oure grete seel ye doo make oure se᷈valx lr̃es of commission in deue fourme that oon unto John Smyth warden of masons & that othr̃ unto Robert Wheteley warden of carpenters at Eton yevying thayme powair to take in what place so e᷈ve hit be almanere of werkmen laborers & cariage such as eythr of thayme shal seme necessarie or behoveful in thaire craftꝭ to the edificacōn of oure collage of oure lady of Eton̄ And that this be doon with al diligence as we trust yow Yeven undre oure signet at the manoir of Fulham the xiij. day of Juyl

To the Reverend fader in God Right trusty &
Right welbeloved the Bisshop̄ of Bathe oure
Chancellr̃ of Englande

III.

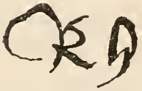
ꝑ ꝓposito & collegio R. regali ƀe Marie de Eton̄ juxta Wyndesoram.

R. Om̄ibꝫ ad quos &c. salt̃m Cum celebris memorie ꝑcarissimus & ꝑdilc̄us avunculus nr̃ Henr̃ nup Cardinalis Anglie & Ep̄us Wynton̄ ex singularis fervore dileccōis quo ad nr̄i complacenciam semp ferebatʳ unū memoriale & jocale noƀ utiqꝫ acceptissimū illam videłt tabulettam auream vocat' le tablet de Burboyn̄ nonnullis & di᷈sis inestimabilis thesauri reliquiis insert' in eadem & ꝑsertim ꝑciosi sanguinis dn̄i nr̄i Iħu Xp̄i in quo vite suffragium consequimʳ & salutis necnon cujusdam particule salutiferi ligni dn̄ice crucis in qua gᵃtam nr̃e

redempcōis recensemus memoriam Acceciam gl̃iose virginis genitricis sue Marie beatissimiq₃ confessoris sui Nichi & virginis Kat̃ine & alioꝝ Martiꝝ confessoꝝ & virginū in eadem content' nob̃ dum in reb₃ agebat humanis gᵃtant̃ dederit ad intencōem qđ nos eandem tabulettam dilc̃is nob̃ in Xp̄o ꝑposito & collegio nr̃o Regali b̃e Marie de Eton̄ juxta Windesoram quod in honore Assumpcōis dc̃e b̃issime virginis Marie de nr̃a fundacōe existit dare & concedere dignaremʳ ut ibidem ꝑdc̃e ꝑciose & venerande reliquie ꝑ ppetuo remansur̃ ad Dei laudem & ip̃aꝝ reliquiaꝝ magnificenciam immortalem a devotis xp̄i fidelib₃ reverencie pocioris impendiis impp̃m decet̃o ut decet frequencius & festivius ven̄arentʳ Nos igitʳ piū & salubrie ꝑdc̃i avunculi nr̃i desiderium quod ex sūma devocōe & grandi sua erga nos affeccōe ortum fuerat & radicem libent̃ exequi volentes ut tenemʳ de gr̃a nr̃a sp̄ali & ex c̃ta sciencia & mero motu nr̃is dedimᵒ & concessimus ꝑfatis ꝑpōito & collegio nr̃o Regali jocale sive tabulettam ꝑdc̃am & thecam eidem jocali sive tabulette ptinentem serico & auro decent̃ ornatam hend & tenend idem jocale sive tabulettam cum theca ꝑdc̃a ꝑfat̃ ꝑpōito & collegio & successorib₃ suis impp̃m in eodem collegio tanqᵃm memoriale & jocale ꝑcipuū ad intencōem ꝑdc̃am ppetuis futuris temporib₃ remansuram absq₃ reclamacōe exacōe seu vendicōe inde ꝑ nos heredes vel successores aut executores nr̃os aliqualit̃ faciend & absq₃ aliquo compoto responsione reddicōe seu restitucōe inde nob̃ seu dc̃is heredib₃ successorib₃ aut executorib₃ nr̃is aliqualit̃ reddend seu faciend eo qđ exꝑssa mencio de vero valore jocalis ꝑdc̃i seu thece ꝑdc̃e aut de aliis donis sive concessionib₃ ꝑ nos ꝑfatis ꝑposito & collegio & successorib₃ suis seu aliquib₃ ꝑdecessorib₃ suis & eoꝝ succ̃ ante hec tempora fc̃is in ꝑsentib₃ fc̃a non existit aut alia re causa vel mat̃ia quacumq₃ non obstant̃ In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm̃ .xiij. die Decemb̃r.

ꝑ ip̃m Regem & de data ꝑdc̃a auctoritate parliamenti.

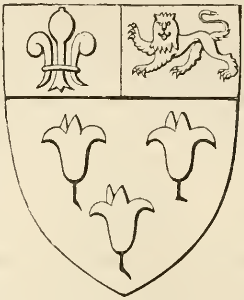
Rot. Pat. 26 Hen. 6. p. 2. m. 35.



IV.

Rex Om̃ib₃ ad quos &c. salt̃m. Sciatis qđ cum gl̃ia sit principum incognitas honorib₃ clarificare ꝑsonas dum quicquid ꝑ regiam munificenciam honorati ꝓvocantʳ virtuosum ꝑagere in singularem redundet principis laudem quanto ꝑstancius est gl̃iosum studencium cetum & divino cultui vigil̃ invigilancium ꝑser-

tim cum ex principis gr̃a liberalissimis erogatis dotibȝ gł̃iose satis erigat^r claris decorare nobilitatis insigniis qđ regalibȝ muneribȝ invitatus ad alciora capessenda virtutum fastigia reddat^r alacrior. Hinc est qđ oculis gr̃e nr̃e gratanť intuentes nr̃e fundacōis collegium ad honorem Omnipotentis Dei intemerate Virginis Marie & Matris Xp̃i in Etona juxta Windesoram solempniť inchoatum inq₃ ꝑpetuū Divine laudis ornamentum quatenus cum Deo



vota nr̃a conveniant in secula ꝑmansurū priores itidem nr̃os pocius in beneficencia vinc̃e q^am illis parificari cupientes ip̃mq₃ manuū nr̃aꝝ opus sup alia dignitatum fascibȝ adornari non fecim⁹ ip̄i nob̃ satis quominus ult^a largicōes regias quaꝝ libali copiosoq₃ splendore constat esse solempne supaddere- mus que non parum decoris & clare nobilitatis titulos adic̃e possent. Sane lr̃aꝝ studia & divinoꝝ obsequia clara mereri nobilitatis insignia non ambigimus Nam si inveterate & ꝑ genus ducte divicie nobiles faciunt multo ꝓstancior est & vere dicendus nobilis qui in scienciarum thesauris & prudencie locuples necnon in divinis obsequiis diligens invenitur. Nos igitur volentes Collegium ip̃m nr̃m et in eo ꝓsentes & ꝑpetuo futuros collegas quo fervencius ad scienciarum adipiscendas divicias et laudes divinas multiplicenđ animentur in suarum crementa dignitatum generose claritatis titulis redimiri dictoq₃ collegio nostro cum personis inibi per secula lr̃aꝝ studiis diligenť vacaturis super honorĩbus privilegiis & dignitatibus gr̃am nr̃am impartiri nobilitam⁹ nobileq₃ facimus & creamus. Assignamus itaq₃ pro armis & armoꝝ insigniis in Campo nigro tres lilioꝝ flores argenteos ĥentes in animo ut in secula duraturum jam fundatum Collegium cujus ꝑpetuitatem stabilitate coloris nigri significari volumus flores lucidissimos in omni scienciaꝝ genere redolentes ꝑturiat ad honorem & devotissimū cultum Omnipotentis Dei intemerateq₃ Virginis & Matris gł̃iose cui sicuti in aliis & in hac potissimū fundacione nr̃a flagranti cum animo int̃nam & admodū vehementissimam gerim⁹ devocōem quibȝ item ut aliquid regie nobilitatis impartirem^r qđ vere regiū & celebre declararet opus parcellas armoꝝ que nob̃ in regnis Anglie & Francie jure debent^r regio in sūmo scuti locari statuim⁹ partitū principale de azoreo cum Francoꝝ flore deq₃ rubeo cum peditante Leopardo aureo hec igit^r armoꝝ insignia ꝓsentibȝ inserta t̃ris cum lib̃tatibȝ

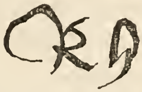
immunitatib₃ privilegiis franchesiis jurib₃ & aliis quibuscumq₃ nobilitatis locis aut ꝑsonis debitis & consuetis in signū nobilitatis ꝑpetue eidem collegio nr̃o ꝑ ꝑpetuo damus & concedim⁹ p ꝑsentes. In cujus rei testimoniū &c. Teste me ip̃o apud Westm̃ &c.

Inrollment.—T. R. apud Westm̃ primo die Januar̃.

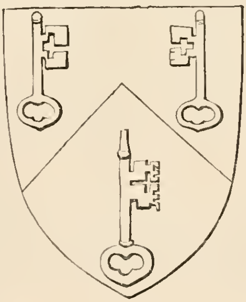
p ip̃m Regem & de dat̃ ꝑdc̃a auctoritate parliamenti.

Memorand qd ista billa libat' fuit dno Cancellar̃ Angl apud Westm̃ primo die Januarij anno xxvij° ad exequend

V.



Placeat suppmo Dño ñro Regi de gr̃a vr̃a sp̃li graciose cōcedere fidelib₃ ligeis vr̃is Rogero Keys clico et Thome Keys fr̃i suo vr̃as litteras patentes tenorem subsequentem in debita forma cōtinentes Rex et c̃ Om̃ib₃ ad quos ꝑsentes tre ꝑvenerint saltm Cum p^incipis cujuscūq₃ intersit et deceat suos subditos ꝑcipue illos qui sibi ꝟvicia impendunt honorib₃ p^ivilegiis et dignitatib₃ ꝑmiare et decorare ut ad hmōi ꝟvicia impendend cicius animent^r et fiant promciores hinc est q₃ nos cōsideracōem hentes ad grata et laudabilia ꝟvicia que dilectus clicus noster Rogerus Keys multiplicit ac div'simode nobis tā in opacōib₃ nr̃is edificacōis collegij nostri regalis bte Marie de Etoñ jux^a Windesorā q^am alias impendit et impendet infutur̃ volentesq₃ eidm Rogero ac Thome Keys fr̃i suo et suis sup ꝑdict honorib₃ p^ivilegiis et dignitatib₃ gr̃am nr̃am impartire eosdm Roger̃ & Thomā tanq₃^a bñ merit' & nobis grat' necnō ab eodm Thoma ꝓcreatos et procreand et descendentes ab eodm nobilitam⁹ nobiles q₃ facim⁹ et cream⁹ Et in signū hmōi nobilitat arma et armoꝝ insignia in hiis ꝑntib₃ nostris tris depicta cum libertatib₃ immunitatib₃ privilegiis ffranchesiis jurib₃ et aliis insigniis viris nobilib₃ debit & consuet imppetuū dam⁹ et concedimus p ꝑsentes In cujus rei testimoniū has tras nostras fieri fecim⁹ patent' T. me ip̃o &c.



Me^d qd ista billa libata fuit dno Cancellar̃ Angl xix° die Maij anno xxvij° exequend

STANDARDS.

Of the various memorials of eminent individuals of former ages, none are more calculated to flatter the pride of their descendants, than a notice of the Standards or Banners which they bore in the field.

Standards and Banners are often confounded with each other; and the royal Banner which floats over Windsor Castle, and from the masts of ships of war, when the King or any other member of the Royal family is on board them, is erroneously termed "The Standard." The difference between a Standard and a Banner was this: the latter was of nearly a square form, and contained the arms of its owner; the former was long and narrow and split at the end. In the upper part was the Cross of St. George, the remainder being charged with the motto, crest, or badge, but never with the arms. The right to bear a Banner was confined to Bannerets and persons of higher rank, and a proportionate number of Standards were borne according to the extent of their retinues: hence Standards were used by those entitled to carry a Banner, whilst many who were authorized to bear a Standard had no pretensions to a Banner. It is difficult to state the exact qualifications which constituted a right to a Standard; but there is reason to believe that no person under the rank of a Knight could use one.

In a MS. in the British Museum,[1] written about the reign of Henry VIII. the following notice of the size of Standards occurs:

" The great Standard to be sette before the King's pavilion or tent, not to be borne in battel, to be of the length of two yards.

The Kinges Standard to be borne, to be of the length of eight or nine yardes.

The Dukes Standard to be borne, to be slitte at the ende and seven yardes longe.

The Erles Standard six yards longe.

The Barones Standard five yards longe.

The Banneretes Standard four yards and a halfe longe.

The Knightes Standarde four yardes longe.

And every Standard and Guydhome to have in the chiefe the Crosse of St. George, to be slitte at the ende, and to conteyne the crest or supporter, with the poesy, worde, and devise of the owner.

Place under the Standard an hundred men."

Another MS. contains the following statement:[2]

"The Standard to be sett before the King's pavilion or tente, and not to be borne in battayle, to be in lengthe eleven yards.

The Kinges Standard to be borne, in lengthe eight or nine yards.

A Dukes Standard to be borne, and to be in lengthe seven yards di'.

A Marquesse Standard to be in length six yards di'.

An Earles Standard to be in lengthe six yards.

A Viscounts Standard to be in length five yards di'.

---

[1] Harleian MS. 2358.
[2] Lansdowne MS. 255, f 431.

A Barones Standard to be in length five yards.

A Banneretts Standard to be in lengthe four yards di'.

A Knightes Standard to be in length four yards.

Everie Standard and Guydon to have in the chiefe the Crosse of St. George the beast or crest with his devyse and word, and to be slitt at the end."

Besides Banners and Standards, Guidehommes or Guydons, Pencils or Pennons, and Streamers were likewise used. Of each of these an account is given in the same MS.,[3] to which it is only requisite to add that the Streamer was confined to ships, and still exists in what is now called a Pendant, which is very long and narrow, and in the upper part contains the Cross of St. George, the remainder being either striped blue, white, and red, longitudinally, or plain white, or blue, or red, according to the squadron to which the ship wearing it, may be attached.

Standards, and the charges on them, were selected and authorized by the officers of arms. The original grant of a Standard to Giffard of Chillington is still in possession of the family; and a docquet of that of a Guydon to Hugh Vaughan Esq. in 1491, and of a Standard to Sir Hugh Vaughan, Knight, is recorded in the College of Arms.

The MS. from which the following article is printed is apparently a miscellaneous collection of Standards about the year 1520, and many of them are beautifully emblazoned.[4]

Among them are the Standards attributed to King Edward the Third, Richard the Second, Henry the Fifth, Edward the Fourth, and Henry the Seventh,[5] as well as those of the then reigning monarch. Why the Standards of previous sovereigns were inserted cannot perhaps be explained, unless it was because they were borne in the field, or carried at royal funerals. It will be seen that to the Lord Chamberlain and to the Earl of Northumberland several Standards are attributed, probably from their using many in consequence of the high office of the one, and the number of retainers or tenants, of the other.

Besides the notice of the Standards of all persons of consequence, the arms of each of them, and sometimes with numerous quarterings, occur in this valuable Manuscript. As the blazon of them is accurately given, this article will supply information on many points connected with heraldry in the early part of the reign of Henry the Eighth, and from the quarterings light will be thrown on many pedigrees.

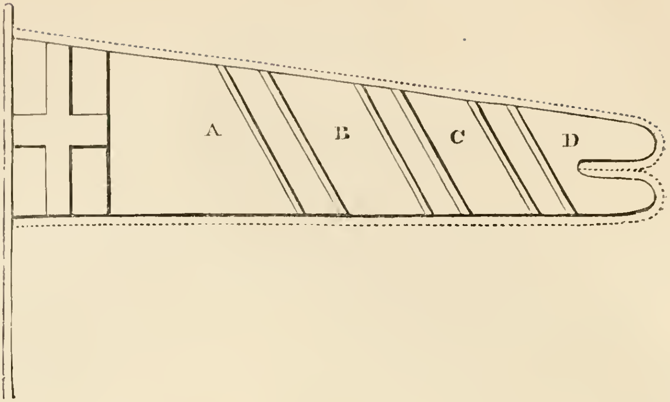
The annexed woodcut will best explain the parts of the Standard referred to in the blazon by the letters A. B. C. D; and the engraving of that of Sir William Courtenay of Powderham, together with his arms, gives a sufficient idea of the way in which the charges were placed, and of the manner in which the Standards and Arms occur in the volume.

---

[3] See Retrospective Review, New Series, vol. i. p. 114, 115.

[4] A description of the Standards used by the peers and others who accompanied Edward the Fourth in his expedition into France in 1475, as well as those borne in that of Henry the Eighth in June 1513, is given in the Retrospective Review, vol. ii. p. 510.

[5] One of the Standards of Henry VII. mentioned by Hall, namely, a yellow Standard charged with a dun cow, does not occur in this collection.



The ground is sometimes of one colour, but more generally of two: if of two, the division is always into longitudinal stripes, sometimes two, sometimes four in number. In the following blazon, the first thing noticed is the colour or colours, the uppermost, where there are two, being uniformly first mentioned; and unless otherwise specially stated, the Standard is to be understood as consisting of two stripes only. Then follow the charges, the capital letters A, B, C, D, designating the respective divisions of the Standard, and which are referred to by similar letters in the woodcut above. The motto was placed on the bends, between the spaces marked by the letters.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE STANDARDS BORNE IN THE FIELD BY PEERS AND KNIGHTS, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH, FROM A MS. IN THE COLLEGE OF ARMS MARKED I. 2. COMPILED BETWEEN THE YEARS 1510 AND 1525.

K. Edward the IIII.

Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, armed Azure, langued Gules, on his head the crown of England proper, between in chief three red roses, and in base three white roses, all encircled by rays of gold; B a red and white rose; and C two red and two white roses as in A.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

K. Edward the IIII.

Azure and Gules, A a white rose barbed proper, and encircled by rays of gold, with a smaller representation of the same in the sinister base; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Edward the IIII.

Azure and Gules, A the lion of the house of March, viz. a lion passant gardant, the tail passing between the legs and over the back

Argent, armed Or, langued Gules, with five white roses barbed and seeded Or; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE V.

Argent and Azure, A an heraldic antelope statant, the tail passing between the legs and over the back Argent, ducally gorged and a chain reflected over the back Or, armed unguled and tufted of the last, between four red roses barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

THOMAS LORD DARCY.

Vert, A an Heraldic tiger Argent, in the dexter lower corner three parts of a broken spear Or, the point erect, and two parts of the staff in saltire; in the dexter upper and sinister lower corner, a buck's head couped at the neck Ermine. B, the broken spear as before. C, the buck's head between two broken spears as before. *Motto,* "Hit shal nat be bi mi . . . . .

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and three cinquefoils Argent. 2. Azure, three bars gemelles Argent, a chief Or; 3 as 2; 4 as 1.[b]

TH' ERL OF SHRAWSBERY.

Gules and Sable, A a talbot passant Argent, with four chafronts, each adorned with three feathers Or. B, one chafront. C, two chafronts as before.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Azure, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure Or; 2. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 3. Gules, on a saltire Argent, a martlet Sable for difference; 4. Argent, a bend between six martlets Gules; 5. Or, a fret Gules; 6. Argent, two lions passant Gules.

SIR JOHN CAREW, KNIGHT.

Or and Sable. This standard is divided into five parts by four bends inscribed with the motto. In A the Carew crest, namely, a demi-lion rampant Sable, issuing out of the round top of a ship set round with spears, between four spears bendways headed Azure. In B. C. and D are two spears bendways, and in E four similar spears.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Or, three lions passant Sable, armed and langued Gules; 2. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 3. Gules, three arches (the upper two conjoined) Argent; 4. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules; in the fess point of the shield a crescent Argent for difference.

---

[b] The arms are crossed with a pen, and over them is written "Defassed," from Lord Darcy having been attainted in 1538.

Sir Robert Morton, Knight.

Or and Sable. No division by motto. A the crest of Morton, namely, on a wreath Argent and Azure, a pewit Argent, wings elevated and displayed Sable. Seven smaller representations of the crest are dispersed over the banner.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4, Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the dexter chief a goat's head erased Argent; on a chief of the last three torteaux, each charged with an escallop of the second, over all a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron between three pewits rising Stable., [There appears to have been a charge on the chevron.]

Henry the V. by the howse of Herfoth.

Argent and Azure, A a swan, wings elevated Argent, beaked and legged Gules, ducally gorged and a chain reflected over the back Or, with three representations of the trunk of a tree eradicated Or; in B two, and in C five representations of the same.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Henry the V. for the house of Lancaster.

Argent and Azure, A a red rose barbed and seeded proper; B and C nothing.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Recherd the II.

Argent and Vert, A a white hart lodged, ducally gorged with chain reflected over the back Or, armed and unguled of the same, between four representations of the sun in splendour Gold; in B two, and in C four similar representations.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Edward the III.

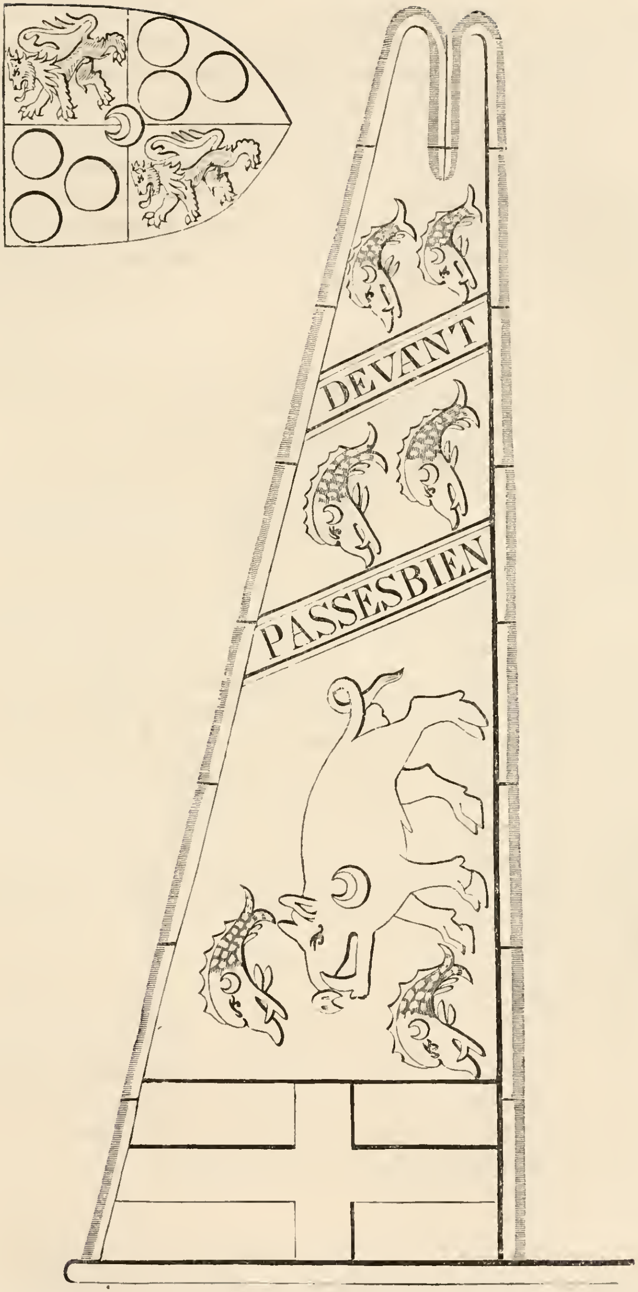
Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, armed Azure, langued Gules, and crowned with the crown of England, between, in chief, three clouds and issuant therefrom rays of the sun all proper, and in base a like cloud between two crowns of England without the cap also proper; B the crown in chief and the cloud in base; in C two repetitions of each.

Sir William Cortenay de Powdrah'm.

Gules, A a boar passant Argent, armed and hoofed Or, charged with a crescent Sable on the shoulder; in dexter chief and base a dolphin embowed Argent; B two dolphins; C two dolphins, each charged with a crescent.

Motto, Passes bien Devant.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three torteaux; 2. and 3. Or, a lion rampant Azure; in the fess point a crescent Gules for difference. The word "Defassed" is written over the arms.



* The above engravings are exactly half the size of the originals.

Sir Thomas Cornewall, Knight.

Argent, A a lion passant Gules, ducally crowned and semée of bezants Or, between four Cornish choughs proper, ducally gorged Or. (Query if finished.) *No Motto.*

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Ermine, a lion rampant Gules, crowned Or, within a bordure engrailed Sable bezanty; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend cottised Sable three mullets pierced; 2. Barry of six Argent and Azure; 3. Sable, a bend fusilly Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Gules and gobony Argent and Sable; 2. and 3. Barry of six Or and Azure, a bendlet Gules.

Sir Miles Busschy, Knight.

Gules, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a sea wolf tail nowed Argent, charged with three bars Sable, and two smaller representations of the same; B and C the crest repeated.

Motto, Ainsi bien come je pouvroy.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent three bars Sable; 2. Gules, five fusils in fess Argent, within a bordure engrailed Or; 3. Gules, a fess dancette Or, between three escallops Ermine.

George Lord Roos.

Azure and Or, A a bull's head erased Gules, armed ducally collared and chained Or, with three representations of the Manners crest, viz. a demi peacock in pride issuing from a chapeau Gules turned up Ermine, two in base and one in dexter chief; B and C the Manners crest. *Motto,* Pour y parvenir.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Or, two bars Azure, a chief Gules; II. Quarterly, 1. Gules three water-bougets Argent; 2. Azure . . . . 3. Gules, three Katharine wheels Argent; 4. Argent, a fess between two bars gemelles Gules; III. Quarterly, 1. Gules, three lions passant gardant Or, a bordure Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; 4. Or, a lion rampant Gules.

Henry the VIII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon passant wings endorsed Gules langued Azure, between, in chief, three flames of fire proper and two roses Gules, each surmounted of another Argent on a stalk with two buds proper, and in base a fleur de lis Or between two similar roses; B a flame, rose, and fleur de lis as in A; C the same charges placed promiscuously.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Henry the VII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon statant wings endorsed Gules, vomiting flames proper between four flames of fire also proper; in B two, and in C five similar flames.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Henry the VII.

Argent and Vert, A a greyhound statant Argent, collared Gules, between four red roses barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

Henry the VII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon passant wings endorsed Gules, langued Azure, between, in chief, two red roses, and in base three white roses, barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Mayster Stranghways.

Four stripes Or and Vert alternately, divided into four parts by three motto bends, and having in A a large representation of the crest, viz. out of a ducal coronet Argent, a boar's head couped at the neck Sable, between two wings, the dexter Gules and the sinister Azure, with three smaller representations of the same, in B two, in C two, and one in D.

Motto, Soies hoyenx ne doub point.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two lions passant paly of eight Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

Mayster Lusey.

Azure, divided in four by three motto bends, A out of a ducal coronet Gules, a boar's head Ermine, between two wings Sable, billety Or, and two luces erect Argent; B two luces as before; C one luce; D two luces.

Motto, By trwt be delegence.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Gules, semée of cross crosslets and three lucies hauriant Argent; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, an eagle displayed Sable; 2. and 3. Azure, a stag's head caboshed Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, on a bend Gules, three mullets of the first; 2. Argent, a cross between four martlets Gules; 3. Argent, billety, a lion rampant Sable; 4. Azure, a fess between six cross crosslets Argent.

Sir John Awdeley, Knt.

Or and Gules, A a Moor's head in profile proper, filleted round the temples, and three butterflies, two in base and one in dexter chief Argent. B two butterflies. C four butterflies: the Moor's head and each butterfly charged with a crescent for difference.

Motto, Je le tiens.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fret Or; 2. and 3. Ermine, a chevron Gules; in the fess point a crescent Azure for difference.

Sir Thomas Wodehous

Azure, A the Wodehouse crest, viz. a demi wild-man, face and hands proper, the body hairy; the whole as well as the hair of his head per pale Gules and Or, grasping in both hands a club in bend Or. The rest of the banner semée of clubs gold.

Motto, Frappes fort.

Arms.—Sable, on a chevron Or, between three cinquefoils Ermine pierced Azure, nine goutes de sang, three, three, and three.

Mayster Mylton.

Gules, A a snake coiled proper with three trefoils slipped Argent, the leaves inscribed with the letters a. b. c.; in B two, and in C three similar trefoils. *Motto,* . . . . y ryng.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters. I. and IV. Azure, a cross patonce voided Argent; II. Gules, three lucies hauriant Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Azure; 2. and 3. Argent, three chaplets Gules.

William Fitzwilliam.*

Azure and Or, A an ibex Sable, maned and tufted Argent, ducally gorged and chained Or, and on the shoulder a mullet for difference, with five trefoils slipped Argent. In B, C, and D, two similar trefoils.

Motto, Loyall et s'aprouvara.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Lozengy Argent and Gules, a mullet Sable pierced, for difference; II. Quarterly, of four grand quarters, 1. and 4. Quarterly, i. and iv. Argent, three fusils in fess Gules, ii. and iii. Or, an eagle displayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules: 2. and 3. Gules, a saltire Argent, a label of three points gobony Argent and Azure; over all, an escutcheon Quarterly, i. Argent, a canton Gules; ii. imperfect; iii. Gules, a cross engrailed Argent; iv. Argent, a cross engrailed Gules: III. Quarterly, 1. Gules, six martlets, two, two and two Argent; 2. Azure, a bend Or, with a label of three points Gules; 3. imperfect; 4. Argent, a bend fusilly Sable.

Mayster John Dyve of Harleston, North'.

Azure and Or, divided into four compartments by three motto bends. Eight representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure a horse's hoof Or shoed Azure, between two dragons' wings Gules; one large and three smaller in A; two in B, and one in C, and D.

Motto, De bien faire je espoir.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Gules, a fesse dancette Or between three escallops Ermine; II. Argent, a chev-

* In a subsequent hand is added, "Erle of Southampton."

ron Sable, on a chief of the last three mullets of the field; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron Sable fretted Or, between three stags' heads couped Gules; 2. and 3. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; IV. Sable, a chevron between three bees or butterflies volant Argent.

SIR WILLIAM KYNGESTON.

Azure and Or, A a goat Argent rearing against, and browsing on, a tree eradicated Vert. In B and C nothing.

Motto, ... sans changere.

Arms.—Azure, a cross Or, between four leopards' faces Argent, langued Gules.

SIR EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE, of Sherborne in Oxfordshire.

Gules, eight representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Or and Sable an "Onager Hed" (*scil.* Mules',) Argent, one large and three smaller in A, two in B, and two in C.

Motto, ... rue point.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, a chevron between three escallops Or; 2. Ermine, a chief indented Gules; 3. Azure, two lions passant gardant Or, a label of three points Argent; 4. Azure, on a bend cottised Argent, three saltires Gules.

SIR GRIFFITH AP RES FITZ URYAN.

Gules and Azure, divided in five by four motto bends. Ten repetitions of a quaterfoil slipped Argent leaved Vert, charged with a raven Sable; one large and three smaller in A; two in B, C, and D; in E nothing.

Motto, Et pullis corvorū invocat ibiscum.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron between three ravens Sable; 2. Argent, on a cross Sable, five crescents of the field, and in the dexter canton a spear-head Gules; 3. Gules, a lion rampant regardant Argent; 4. Argent, a rose Gules, seeded Or, between three boars' heads couped Sable.

THE LORD CURZON, ROBERT.

Or and Gules, A out of a ducal coronet a demi-archer habited in a red coat, open at the breast, and turned up with russet; a white turban on his head, and white sash round the waist, drawing a bow towards the dexter, with four wolves' heads erased Gules. B two, and C five similar wolves' heads.

Motto, ... jesqu . . . oldra.

Arms.—Argent, on a bend between three dragons' heads erased Gules, langued Azure, three martlets of the field collared of the second.

[On this banner all the wolves' heads are Gules, even those on the red ground, which are brought out by shading and a black outline.]

Sir Henry Willoughby.

Azure, A a griffin passant Argent between five water bougets also Argent. B two, C four like water bougets.

Motto, Sance changere.

Arms.—Or, two bars Gules charged with three water bougets Argent.

Sir Henry Shernburne.

Azure and Gules, eleven representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Sable, a lion's jamb Or grasping an eagle's head erased Gules; one large and four small in A; two in B, and four in C.

Motto, Tenes fort.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, on a chevron engrailed between three eagles displayed Gules, as many plates; 2. and 3. Gules, a lion rampant Or, a canton Ermine.

Sir John Burdett, de Bromcott, Warwick.

Or, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head Sable langued Gules, with four pansies slipped, the dexter leaf blue and the sinister Vert. B and C two pansies.

Motto, Cleve fast.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, two bars Or, each charged with three martlets Gules; 2. Azure, a lion passant Argent; 3. Gules, a fess Or between six martlets Argent.

Willoughby Lord Broke.

Azure and Gules, A a man's head without the neck proper, ducally crowned and charged with a crescent for difference and three ships' rudders Or. B two, and C four rudders.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a cross engrailed Or; 2. and 3. Gules a cross moline Argent, a crescent of the last for difference; II. Gules, a cross patonce Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a saltire vaire between twelve billets Or; 2. Or, on a bend Sable three horseshoes Argent; 3. Azure, an eagle displayed Argent; IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, five fusils in fess Argent, each charged with an escallop Sable; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules within a bordure engrailed Sable.

Mayster Dygby.

Azure, A an ostrich Argent, beaked membered and vorant a horse-shoe Or, with three cyphers of J. D. connected by a knot Gules. B two, and in C four similar cyphers.

Motto, As God be plesid.

Arms.—Azure, a fleur de lis Argent.

THE LORD WILLOWBY.

Argent and Gules, A a Moor's head (without neck) full-faced, the tongue hanging out, and ducally crowned, with two smaller similar heads. B two, and C three similar heads.

Motto, Verite est sens pere.

Arms.—Quarterly of six grand quarters: I. Sable, a cross engrailed Or; II. Gules, a cross moline Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or; 2. and 3. Sable, a fret Or; IV. Or, a lion rampant queue fourchee Sable; V. Gules, a fess dancette between six cross crosslets Or; VI. Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable.

THE LORD MARQUYS DORSET.

Argent and Gules, A an unicorn Ermine, armed and unguled, and surrounded by rays of the sun Or, with three sprigs of pinks. B two, and C six similar sprigs of pinks.

Motto, A ma puissance.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight; 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; 2. Or, a maunch Gules; 3. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules; over these three first coats a label of three points Ermine; 4. Gules, seven mascles conjoined Or, three, three and one; 5. Azure, a cinquefoil Ermine; 6. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; 7. Sable, six mullets, three, two and one, Argent, pierced Gules; 8. Sable, a fret Argent.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a greyhound courant Argent collared Gules, between in chief two red roses surmounted of two others white, with two buds slipped Vert, and in base a similar rose with two fleur de lis and two portcullises Or. B a rose and a fleur de lis. C two roses, a portcullis, and a fleur de lis, as before.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, crowned with the crown of England, with five red roses surmounted of others white encircled by rays of gold and four fleurs de lis of the last; B a rose between two fleurs de lis; C three roses and three fleurs de lis, as before.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

TH'ERL OF WYLTESHYRE, HENRY.

Sable and Gules, A a swan, wings elevated and expanded Argent, beaked Gules, membered Sable, ducally collared and chained Or, and charged with a crescent for difference, together with three Stafford knots. B two, and C six similar knots, each charged with a crescent Gules for difference.

Motto, Humble et loyal.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly within a bordure Argent; 2. Azure, a bend Argent cottised Or, between six lions rampant of the last; 3. Or, a chevron Gules; 4. Azure, on a bend Argent cottised Or, between six lions rampant of the last three mullets Gules; in the fess point a crescent Gules for difference.

Sir Bryan Stapylton.

Gules and Or, A a talbot passant, the ear slit and bleeding, with seven other smaller repetitions of the same; four in A, two in B, and three in C.

Motto, Mieulx je sera.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Argent, a lion rampant Sable langued Gules; II. Quarterly, 1. Barry nebuly of four Or and Gules; 2. Azure, a fess dancette between ten billets Or; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable armed and langued Gules, within a bordure Azure; 4. Azure, semée of fleur de lis and a lion rampant Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. 2. and 3. imperfect, 4. Quarterly, Gules and Or; IV. Argent, a chevron Sable, in dexter chief a cinquefoil of the last pierced of the field.

The Lord Conyers.

Argent, A a lion passant Azure. The whole banner semée of cross crosslets Gules, and of pairs of wings Gules addorsed and connected by a knot Azure.

Motto, Ung Dieu ung Roy.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Azure, a maunch Or charged with an annulet Sable; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a lion rampant Azure, langued Gules; 2. and 3. Gules, on a saltire Argent, a pellet; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and three cinquefoils Argent, 2. and 3. Azure, three bars gemells Or, a chief of the last.

The Lord Skroup.

Argent, divided into four by three motto bends, eleven Cornish choughs, one large and four smaller in A, one in B, two in C, and three in D.

Motto, ... poir .e vie atendant Grace.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a bend Or; 2. and 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules.

The Lord Howard.

Gules, A a lion rampant Argent langued and armed Azure, with a crescent for difference; B and C nothing.

Motto, Tous jours loyal.

Arms.— Quarterly, 1. Gules, a bend between six cross crosslets fitché Argent; 2. England with a label of five points Argent; 3. Chequy Or and Azure; 4. Gules, a lion rampant Argent langued Azure: in the fess point, a crescent for difference.

Sir Henry Gulford Knyght.

Argent and Sable, nine ragged staffs enflamed, one large, and two small in A, two in B, and four in C, all charged with a mullet Sable. *Motto,* Loyalmant je sers.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a saltire between four martlets Sable, on a canton Argent a pomegranet; 2. and 3. Argent, a chief Sable, over all a bend engrailed Gules.

Sir Edward Ponyngs.

Gules, A an unicorn courant Argent armed and unguled Or, with five keys, wards downwards Argent, each ensigned with a ducal coronet Or. B two, and C three similar keys.

Motto, Loyal et n'apaour.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules; 2. Gules, three lions passant Argent, a bendlet Azure; 3. Or, three piles Azure.

My Lord of Bourgayne. [Bergavenny.]

Vert and Argent, divided into five by four motto bends. A a bull passant Argent pied Sable armed unguled collared and chained Or, the chain fixed by two staples interlaced Argent and Or. The whole banner semée of double staples interlaced, one Argent, the other Or. *Motto,* Tenir promesse vient de noblesse.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Gules, on a saltire Argent a rose of the field barbed and seeded Or; II. Chequy Or and Azure; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three chevrons Gules; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the 2nd and 3rd a fret Or, and over all a bendlet Sable; IV. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or.

[The subsequent Standards are not coloured.]

Master Carew.

Four stripes Sable and Or, A on a wreath Sable and Or, the round-top of a ship Or, and issuant therefrom a demi-lion rampant Sable langued Gules, charged with a mullet Argent with three wreaths, and on each a round-top, as before, but without the lion; B and C in each two wreaths, and thereon as the last.

Motto, En ésperance je vis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three lions passant Sable, that in chief charged on the shoulder with a mullet Argent; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.

Mayster Gulford.

Four stripes wavy Azure and Argent. A a ragged staff enflamed at the top and sides all proper, between two smaller representations of the same; B and C in each two staves, as the last.

Motto, Loialmant je sers.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. & 4. Or, a saltire between four martlets Sable; 2. & 3. Arg. a chief Sable, over all a bend engrailed Gules.

THE ASSAULT OF MASSOURA.

A CONTEMPORARY POEM DESCRIBING THE ASSAULT ON MASSOURA, AND MORE PARTICULARLY THE VALIANT CONDUCT AND DEATH OF WILLIAM DE LONGESPEE, COMMONLY CALLED EARL OF SALISBURY, AND OF SEVERAL ENGLISH KNIGHTS, IN THE CRUSADE BY ST. LOUIS KING OF FRANCE, IN FEBRUARY 1250.

In proportion to the number of works on the Crusades both in this country and in France, and the pains which have been taken to bring to light every thing relating to them, must be the surprise that a contemporary and interesting poem, describing the assault on Massoura, the events which immediately preceded it, and the valour of the celebrated William de Longespee and several English Knights, should have hitherto remained unnoticed. Whether from its historical value, its literary merit, or the account which it contains of an important event in the annals of the Crusades, the claims of this Poem to attention are obvious and undeniable.

The superstition of Louis, King of France, who, during a dangerous illness, vowed, in case of his recovery, to visit the Holy Land, caused a Crusade to be announced throughout Christendom by Pope Innocent the Fourth in 1245. Six hundred French Knights, among whom were the King's brothers, the Counts of Artois, Poitiers and Anjou, assumed the Cross; and their example was followed by the Bishop of Worcester, William de Longespee, Geoffrey de Lucy, Robert de Vere, and many other English noblemen.

Though the Crusade was determined upon in 1245, St. Louis did not sail until August 1248; and he arrived at Cyprus, the rendezvous of the French, in September, where he remained eight months. Early in 1249 the expedition proceeded to Egypt, and landed near Damietta, of which they immediately obtained possession. In October 1249, Longespee, with two hundred English Knights, joined the French at that place; and about the end of November the whole body advanced towards Grand Cairo.

On approaching near Massoura, they found the Turkish army encamped on the opposite side of the Ashmoun canal, which the French in vain endeavoured to cross. The Count de Artois, with his characteristic impetuosity, offered to force a passage at a place shown them by a Bedouin, and with 1400 Knights, including William de Longespee and his followers, they threw themselves into the water, and, after a slight resistance, mounted the opposite banks. Artois pursued the Turks to their camp; and the infidels fled before them, the greater part taking refuge in Massoura. After this affair, which is well described in the poem, the Christians "took off their armour, gave their horses provender, and lay down to rest, of which they were in great need, having fought hard." A council was then held as to their future operations, when the Count de Artois spoke of the Saracens with contempt, and suggested that they should at once attack the castle of Massoura. William de Sonnac, the Master of the Temple, proposed however that they should remain quietly where they were, to reco-

ver their strength and heal their wounds; that, in the mean time, the engines might be got ready to besiege the place, and that it should be invested by them on all sides. Artois replied, that the Templar's advice arose from treachery, or, as the Poet makes the Count express it, that he "always shewed the wolf's skin," instead of setting an example of bravery to others. The Master mildly answered, that every one knew the charge to be false, and that if a proper occasion presented itself, he would be the first. Longespee also agreed with the Templar, and urged that they should act with prudence, as the enemy were not to be despised. The Count then said:—"Behold the cowardice of those men who wear tails; how happy should we be if the army were quit of them;"[1] or, according to the Poet, he thus insinuated that they were cowards: "You may well be English who are such counsellors;" adding that let them say what they pleased, he would attack the Saracens. At this insolent taunt, Longespee's self-command abandoned him; and he exclaimed—"Lead on, and I will surpass you! You shall not be so speedy but that I will precede you:" or, as it is stated by Matthew Paris, who gives a full, but rather different, account of the dispute, and makes Longespee utter a long speech on the occasion—"Count Robert, I will go so far in danger to-day, that you shall not dare even to touch the tail of my horse."

The attack then commenced, and they rushed into Massoura without order or discipline. As soon as they entered the place, the Saracens closed the gates on them, and the Egyptian commander investing it on the outside, cut off all communication with the King and the main body of their army.

The Christians fought with the utmost bravery. Artois broke the first line of the Saracens, but if the poet is to be believed, finding himself hotly assailed he endeavoured to escape by swimming across the river, after which, he says, nothing more was known of him; and De Nangis asserts that it was never ascertained whether he was slain or taken.[2] Matthew Paris, however, states that he and his horse were drowned in the river, being borne down by the weight of his armour. The Master of the Temple, after performing prodigies of valour, was wounded in the breast with a poisoned arrow, and had only time to confess his sins and receive the Sacrament, when he expired. In the same division Sir Robert de Vere was slain, but not until he had killed seventeen Saracens. Valiant as was the conduct of those persons, it was even exceeded by that of Longespee and of some other knights, namely, Richard de Ascalon, Sir Robert de Widele, Sir Ralph de Henefeld, Sir Ralph de Flanders, and Sir Richard de Guise, his banner-bearer, who having lost his left hand, supported the banner with the stump. Seeing that no hope of success remained, and disdaining to flee, Longespee asked if they would support him, and being assured that they would, he bade them remain firm and collected. He then communicated his wishes about the disposal of his property to Sir Alexander Giffard, bidding him take all his goods, and try to escape. After many efforts to dismount Longespee, the enemy cut off his left foot, when he alighted, and resting on the

---

[1] Matthew Paris. The English were thus alluded to from the legend that because St. Augustine had been ill treated in England, those who insulted him were condemned to wear tails. Mills, in his "History of the Crusades," vol. ii. p. 402, has given a long note on this passage.

[2] Annales du Regne de St. Louis, ed. 1761, p. 214.

shoulders of De Ascalon did great execution with his sword. To the summons to surrender, and the threat that unless he did so, instead of being protected, he should be "cut into pieces like meat put into salt," he returned a haughty defiance; and a Saracen having severed his right arm, he grasped his sword in his other hand, and grievously wounded a Turk who, as a last effort, aimed a blow at him, which separated his left hand from his body. Longespee then fell to the ground, and the Saracens rushing on him, cut him to pieces. Brother Richard de Ascalon fell wounded upon the Earl and gave himself up to death; and De Guise, his banner-bearer, disdaining to survive his lord, threw himself on his body, and allowed himself to be killed.

De Joinville, who was present, says that besides the Count de Artois and Raoul Sire de Coucy, three hundred knights fell on this occasion, but the Arabic MSS. rate them at one thousand four hundred. Matthew Paris asserts that, of the military orders, only two Templars, one Hospitaler, and one inferior person, survived, whilst, according to De Joinville, the Templars lost 280 men at arms. The principal discrepancy between that writer and the poem is with respect to the Master of the Temple; for the latter states that he died immediately of a wound in the breast which he received at Massoura, and De Joinville says he only lost an eye there, and that losing the other in the battle which took place between the main body under the King in person when he advanced to Massoura to their assistance, he then expired.

Though it is unknown by whom this curious poem was written, it bears internal evidence that the author was an Englishman; and it is likely that it was the production of Peter de Langtoft. Not contented with throwing the whole blame of the affair on the Count de Artois, every Frenchman to whom he alludes is spoken of in terms of detraction; and as if to retaliate the charge of cowardice brought against the English by Artois, he casts that imputation on each of the Count's countrymen, sending their souls to the Devil, and commending those of their rivals to Paradise. Matthew Paris goes still farther in bitterness against the Count de Artois, for he says, that when the Count perceived the danger Longespee was in, he "shamefully and imprudently" exclaimed, "Oh, William, God fights against us! We can no longer resist: Flee, and save yourself whilst your horse is able to bear you, and do not wait till it is too late." To which he replied :—"It pleaseth not God that the son of my father should flee before any Saracen. I prefer to die gloriously rather than ingloriously live!" a speech very closely resembling that which, agreeably to the Poet, he made to a French Knight, who gave him similar advice, though he evidently does not consider it was Artois. National prejudice is however equally apparent in the narrative of De Joinville, the historian of St. Louis; for he does not once condescend to notice Longespee or any of the English knights in the crusade.

It is perhaps desirable to add the notice of the assault of Massoura, by Robert of Gloucester, to the account of the other writers who have been cited :

"Thulk zer al so
Ther was in the holi lond strong bataile ido,
At Seinte Marie tid in Leinte, & the beste Kniztes that ther were
Of Cristin men, alas! aslawe were there,
As Sir Willam de Longespey, and the erl of Artois al so.
And the King Lowis was inome, and in prison ido,

Vort he was out ibouzt mid raunson of is lond,
And Damieti zolde azen in to Hethene manne hond.

The disastrous result of this Crusade from the capture of St. Louis, and the total discomfiture of his followers, which immediately succeeded the assault on Massoura, is well known.

William de Longespee was the eldest son of William de Longespee, Earl of Salisbury, natural son of King Henry the Second by the fair Rosamond Clifford. His father died in 1226, and, as he was knighted in 1233, it may be presumed that he was born about the year 1210.[3] Though commonly styled "Earl of Salisbury," he never possessed that dignity, the King having thought proper to withhold it from him. In 1236 he agreed to accompany Richard Earl of Cornwall to the Holy Land, where he arrived in 1240; and in May 1242, returned to England. Before the end of that year he was in the battle of Xantoigne, when the French were defeated. On the announcement of the Crusade in 1245, he again assumed the Cross, and in 1247 went to Rome to solicit the Pope's authority for procuring pecuniary assistance for his voyage from the other crusaders, representing that though his name was great, his estate was small in consequence of the King having kept his earldom from him. His Holiness, influenced by his arguments and the beauty of his person, complied with his request, and he obtained above a thousand marks. On the 27th June, 33 Hen. III. 1249, he received letters of protection from the King, which were to be efficacious until his return from the Holy Land. In July following he sailed from England attended by two hundred horse, with which he joined the King of France at Damietta, and was slain at Massoura under the circumstances related by the Poet, when he must have been between forty and forty-five years of age. It is reported by Matthew Paris and Trivet that the night before his decease his mother, Ela Abbess of Laycock, saw a vision, in which her son armed at all points, appeared to be joyfully received in Heaven by the angels. On hearing of his death about a year afterwards, she, remembering her vision, held up her hand, and exclaimed, "I thy handmaid give thanks to thee, O Lord, that out of my sinful flesh thou hast caused such a champion against thy enemies to be born!" In 1252, when messengers were sent to the Soldan to negotiate the redemption of the prisoners taken in that crusade, he expressed his surprise that they did not inquire after the bones of William de Longespee, whom, in consequence of his birth and merits, he had caused to be carefully interred, because many strange appearances were seen at night near his tomb.

By Idonea, daughter and heiress of Richard de Camville, whom he married about 1225, he left issue William, Richard, Edmund, and Ela, who became the wife of James de Audley. Of Richard and Edmund nothing is known. William de Longespee, his eldest son, married Maud, daughter and heiress of Walter de Clifford, and died in the 41 Hen. III. leaving Margaret his daughter and heiress, who became the wife of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln; but her

[3] His mother, who took the veil and became Abbess of Laycock, was fifty-three years of age in 1240, so that her son could scarcely have been born before 1205. Assuming that he was just of full age when he was knighted, his birth took place about the year assigned to it in the text.

issue failed [4] on the death of her daughter Alice, wife of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, who styled herself Countess of Lincoln and Salisbury, s. p. in 1348; and this valiant warrior is presumed to be now represented by Lord Audley, as the heir of James de Audley and Ela his daughter. The arms of William de Longespee were Azure, six lioncels rampant Or.

It is remarkable that not the slightest notice is to be found of either of the other knights, whose valour is commemorated in the poem, in any record or chronicle which has been printed, excepting of Robert de Vere; and of him all that has been discovered is, that being about to go to Jerusalem he received letters of protection from the King for three years, dated on the 27th of June 1249; that his death and bravery are mentioned by Matthew Paris; and that in a Roll of Arms compiled about 1245, a "Robert de Veer" is said to have borne Argent, a cross Gules. But for the latter circumstance it might have been assumed that he was a younger son of Robert, third Earl, and brother of Hugh, fourth Earl of Oxford; and though this does not positively negative the conjecture, it renders it improbable.

From the conviction that a translation, conveying at least the purport of the Poem, was indispensable to render this curious relick generally understood, the version which is given at the foot of each page was attempted; and those who are best acquainted with the difficulty of rendering so early a composition into English will regard it with indulgence.

The Poem is written in a contemporary hand, and is preserved in the Cottonian MS. Julius A. v. in the British Museum, being preceded in that volume by a copy of Peter of Langtoft's Chronicle in French, and other pieces of the thirteenth century.

De execucione testamenti Willielmi Lungespeye.

Mandatum est Henrico de Wengham quod permittat Executores testamenti Willielmi Lungesp' liberam habere administracionem de omnibus bonis & catallis que fuerunt ipsius Willielmi ad execucionem testamenti sui faciendum, quia Stephanus Lungesp' & Henricus de Mara manuceperunt coram Rege quod Regi satisfacient de debitis si que Regi debuit. Et quod capiat in manum Regis terras que sunt de hereditate Idoneæ uxoris ipsius Willielmi Ita quod de exitibus predictarum terrarum decetero nichil ammoveat donec ad Regem venerit & fecerit quod de jure facere debuerit. Et quia Rex concessit per litteras suas patentes predicto Willielmo quod maneria sua de Andiburn' Ambresbur' Throbrug' & Caneford cum pertinentiis tradere possit ad firmam cuicunque voluerit a festo Sancti Michaelis anno &c. xxxij° usque in iiij^{or} annos proxime sequentes completos, Mandatum est eidem H. quod permittat Henricum de Mara & alios firmarios tenere predicta maneria in pace ita quod infra terminum illum de predictis maneriis in nullo se intromittat. T. R. apud Windles' xxvij die Septembris.—Rot. Claus. 34 H. III. m. 4.

Idonea widow of W. Longespee had seisin of the lands which were her inheritance, 14 October.—Rot. Claus. 34 H. III. m. 3.

---

[4] Dugdale says she married secondly Sir Walter Walrond, by whom she had three daughters, viz. Cecily, who married John de Monemue; Aubrea, wife of Walter Ingham; and Isabel, who married Walter de Nevill; but it is certain that these ladies were not her daughters, for on the death of John de Monemue, son of the said Cecily, in the 41st Hen. III. 1257, his aunts Isabel and Aubrea were found to be his heirs, at which time Isabel de Nevill was forty years of age and upwards, so that she must have been born about the same time as William de Longespee, of whom she is said to have been the great granddaughter.

[E Codice Cottoniano, Julius A. v. fol. 176—182.]

Ky vodra de doel & de pite oier t^{e}sg^{a}unt.
De bon Williā Longespee ly hardy combatant.
Ke fust oscis en Babilone a la q^{a}rame pnant.
Ke od le Roi Louys alat oson host mut g^{a}unt.
A un chastel de Babilone Musoire ē nomee.
Ke touz jours en Peinime s'ra renomee.
P^{r} ly Rois qe fust p^{i}s en cele chevachee.
Et les alt's chivalers k' furent de sa meignee.
Et ly Countе de Artoise s'e Roberd li fers.
Ceo fu par son orguile tant fu surq^{i}ders.
E meinz alt's esquiers & pruz chivalers.
I perderunt la vie tant urunt desturbers.
Et meint hōme vailant iavoit dunqe oscis.
Et ly bon Willam Longespee li chivaler hardiz.
A le qarame pnant del incarnacione.
Mil & deus centz qarant noef aunz pnune.
Qant le Count de Artoise dust passer le flume.
Entere Egipte & Babiloine & od ly meint hōme.
E ly Meistre du Temple od tot sun g^{a}unt poars.
Le vailant Count Willam & ses chivalers.
Assailerunt les herberges a Sarazins malurez.
Ke de hors la Musorie furent herbergez.
Meint iavoit Sarazin illoqe dunqe osciz.
De tut pars les herbergez furent asailiz.
Kar les Krestiens les unt ateinz & huniz.
E de lur espees t^{e}nchant detranche touz vifs.
De treis mil Sarazins & sinqe centz e plus a mun q^{i}der.
Ke furent illoqe a teinz ne pout nul eschaper.
Fust monte ou a pee ne fust si fort e fer.
Ke ne pdist la teste saunz plus losenger.

List ye with much grief and pity who desire to hear the story of the valiant warrior the good William Longespee, who was slain in Babylon at Shrovetide, who accompanied King Louis and his numerous host against a Castle of Babylon, called Massoura, which will ever be renowned in Paynim because the King was taken in that expedition with the other Knights of his retinue; and the Count de Artois, Sir Robert the Arrogant, who by his pride and overweening conduct was the cause of the disaster, and many other Esquires and valorous Knights, lost their lives there, so great was the slaughter; and many a valiant man was there slain, as well as the brave Knight the good William Longespee.

At Shrovetide in the year of the Incarnation 1249, [i. e. 8th February, 1250.] when the Count de Artois with many men had passed over the river between Egypt and Babylon, and the Master of the Temple with all his great forces, the valiant Earl William and his Knights, they assailed the quarters of the wretched Saracens outside of Massoura. Many a Saracen was then slain there. Their camp was attacked on all sides. For the Christians came up with and confounded them, and with their trenchant swords cut them up alive. Of thirteen thousand five hundred Saracens and upwards, in my opinion, who were there attacked, not one could escape; whether mounted or on foot, there was no one so brave and courageous who did not lose his head; excepting those who

Fors de denz la Musoire qe dunqe aveint entre.
Castel fort bien warni & tresben estore.
De denz fust ly Soldan qe ꝑ Mahun out iore.
Ke g^{a}unt desturber freit cel joure a la Kristiente.
Lost des Kristiens est remu arere.
Ly Meistre du Temple chivalere a frer.
E ly Count de Artoise despleie sa banere.
Ilioqe vout demorer en mesme la manere.
E ly Count Longespee hardy & pruz.
E ly Qens de ꝓvynce chivaler estuz.
E ly Count de Flaunders a pe & chival muz.
Sunt illoq' demore a reposere touz.
Delacerunt lur heaumes p^{r} eaux aventeir.
Atirer lur armes lur chivaux ꝓvender
Aeisunt lur mesmes mult aveint g^{a}unt niester
Tant aveint combatu nout talent juer.
Conseillunt ensemble coment vodreint overer.
Sil deveint alere avant ou illoq' demorer.
En dementers ceaux qe vodreunt gayner.
Turnerunt a les herberges & t^{c}verunt g^{a}unt aver.
Mult plus qe ma lange ne sache demustrer.
De or & de argent t^{o}verunt g^{a}unt plente.
Plus qe pount porter qant fust assume.
Une gent' conseilerunt tot pleinerement.
Demorer jesqes a tanqe qil aveint plus de gent
Kil pussent aler plus assurment.
Le Musoire prendre & aver a talent.
Qar mult aveint le jour ben espleite.
Sarasinz osciz & de lur herberges chace.

then entered within Massoura, a castle which was well furnished and stored. Therein was the Soldan, who swore by Mahomet that he would cause great mischief that day to Christianity.

The host of the Christians was withdrawn to the rear. The knight brother the Master of the Temple, and the Count de Artois with his banner displayed, who determined to remain there in like manner, and the bold and valorous Earl Longespee, and the wily knight the Count de Province, and the Count de Flaundres, with foot and horse, all remained there for repose. They unfastened their helms for air, put their arms in order, gave their horses provender, and laid themselves down to rest, of which they had great need; for they had fought hard, and had no inclination for amusement. They consulted with each other upon their future operations, whether to advance, or remain where they were. In the mean while those who desired gain, returned to the camp and found great booty, more than my tongue knows how to relate; of gold and silver they found great abundance, more than they could carry when heaped together.

Some frankly proposed to remain till they should be reinforced, that they might advance with the greater certainty of success to take Massoura and plunder it at their pleasure; for they had performed well that day: Saracens slain or driven from their quarters, horses and arms and gold and silver gained, Saracens

Chevaux & armes or & argent waine.
Et Sarasinz oscis decope & detranche.
Et si Dieu plest de gloire le matine ont pense.
Le Musorie aler plus pres qant lur gent unt assemble.
Dist li Count de Artoise de folie plez.
Nus ne creum Sarazin de mere soit nez.
No^{9} prendroms le chastel tot a noz voluntez.
U il s'unt oscis qe leinz s'unt t^{o}vez.
En cel man'e le poums tuz averez.
Dist li Meister du Temple li bon chevaler.
Mult serreit ꝑfitable ici demorer.
No^{9} mesmes reposer noz nafres mediciner.
Et n'r s'e le Roi cutre conge passer.
Et no^{9} ent^{r} li trestouz herberger.
Et de touz partes le chastel de n'r ost asseger.
En dementers les gines le Roi porum^{9} adresser.
P^{r} abat' meisons & murs aqasser.
Et li Soldan prender od tot sun g^{a}nt poar.
Ja mur ne meison ne lur avera mester.
Qil ne soint de manglez od espeiez de asser
En cel manere les poum^{9} touz aver.
No^{9} eom^{9} mester de repos no^{9} avom^{9} t^{a}vailez.
Mer Dieu de glorie ben avom^{9} espleitez
Honure soit le Roi Ih'u qi si bien no^{9} ad eadiez.
Saunz li nussum^{9} ren conqis il en soit honurez.
Dist li Count de Artoise avoi dan templer.
Totes jours pele de low volez od no^{9} porter.

killed, beheaded, and cut in pieces; and if it pleased God, they thought to approach Massoura with glory in the morning when their forces should be assembled.

The Count de Artois said foolishly, "We do not believe the Saracen to be "of mother born. We will take the Castle entirely at our will, and they who "shall be found therein shall be slain, so that we shall have every thing in our "power."

The good Knight the Master of the Temple said, "It will be more advan-"tageous to remain here, to rest ourselves, to heal our wounds, and to enable "our Lord the King to pass over,[1] and all to take up our quarters around him, "and to besiege the Castle on all sides with our host. In the mean while "we shall be able to prepare the King's engines[2] to demolish the houses and "break down the walls, and to take the Soldan with all his great power. "Neither wall nor house shall have a master who shall not be mangled "with swords of steel, and thus shall we possess ourselves of all. We have "need of repose, we have fought hard. Mother of God! we have performed "with great glory. Honoured be King Jesus who hath so well aided us: without "him we should have gained nothing. Honour be to him for it!"

The Count de Artois said, "Ha! Dan Templar, you always wish with us to

[1] Louis with the main body was at that moment on the opposite side of the river.

[2] Joinville states that the care of the engines was entrusted to the Count de Artois.

Vo^9 dussez ꝑ reson avant touz aler.
Doner alters ensample de bene t^{a}vailer.
Li Meister du Temple respount c^{r}toisement.
Pele de low ne portum^9 nent ceo sevent bone gent.
Ja ne serrez si prest ore vo^9 alez ent.
No^9 s'roms le primers sile verret coment.
Dist le Count Longespee overom^9 sagement.
Sarazins sunt fel & frus & felouns gentz.
Li Meister dist son avis & mult savement.
Ke mult scet de guerre & bien no^9 aprent.
Dist li Count de Artoise qe mult fust surqiders.
Ben poez estre Engleis itel conseilers.
Ne lerrom^9 ja p^r voz dicez ne p^r voz deners.
Qen irrom^9 qere Sarazins ꝑ tere & ꝑ mers.
Dist le Count Longespee qe fu touz jours legers.
Qant il oie le mot tot li changa le qores.
Ore vo^9 tirez mainetenant qar jeo vois monters.
Ja ne serrez si prest jeo serra li p^{i}mers.
De launce & despee en cont^{e}re les ennemis fers.
Lacerunt lur heaumes & lur chapeaus de fer.
La Musoire voleant prendre & de Soldan aver.
Ꝑ le conseil li Qens de Artoise qe fu surqider
Le Meister du Temple brace le chivaux.
Et le Count Longespee depli les sandaux.
Ils sunt les p^{i}mers ils erunt mult vaillauns.
Si ent^{e}runt la Muroise com lur ꝑpre estals.
Qant ils furent de denz ent^e sicom poent.
Les Sarazins les portez touz les garderunt.

"wear the skin of the wolf. You ought by right to advance before all, and set "an example to others of brave conduct."

The Master of the Temple answered courteously, "We wear not the skin of "the wolf, as is well known to brave men. You shall not be so ready; go you "before: we will be the first, if we see reason for advancing."

The Earl Longespee said, "Let us act considerately. The Saracens are a "cruel, fierce, and perfidious race. The Master has given his opinion most "wisely. He understands much of war, and advises us well."

The Count de Artois most overweeningly said, "Ye may well be English "who are such counsellors. We will not desist from our purpose for what you "assert or deny. Let us rush in pursuit of the Saracens by land and by sea."

The Earl Longespee, always prompt, having changed his intention on hearing what was said, replied, "Lead on now, and I will surpass you. You "shall not be so speedy but I will be the first with lance and sword to attack "the fierce enemy."

They laced their helms and their chapeaus-de-fer, intending to take Massoura, and capture the Soldan. By the counsel of the overweening Count de Artois, the Master of the Temple harnessed the horses, and the Count Longespee displayed the cendals.[3] They were the first, they were right valiant. They entered Massoura as if it were their own residence. When they got in as

[3] i. e. Banners which were made of cendal, a rich kind of stuff.

Et touz en la Muroise estreitement gaiterunt.
P^{r} oscir les Kristiens si fere le poent.
Lesserunt chaier les portez qe t^{e}sbien fu garde.
Si unt t^{e}stous les Kristiens de denz les murs ferme.
Devant eaux fu le flum parfunde longe & lee.
Derere la porte colice qe t^{e}sbien fu barre.
Dambepars les murs de haut pere taile.
Sarazins de totes pars les unt environe.
Des arcs T^{r}cois reddes des dars envenome.
Et despees longes de bone asoer furbe
Et des gros peres qe urent assez plente.
Dunqe les Sarazins a noz donerent g^{a}unt cole.
Et les vileins p sinqe ensemble a gros peres alerent
Et des marteaux pesaunz les noz esqasserent.
A noz firent g^{a}unt damage & ren esparnierent.
Pur les asauz des Kristiens qe les asailerent.
Les unt de denz asailli e lur g^{a}unt poare.
Si Dieu ne prenge cure ore unt g^{a}unt mestere.
Trestouz plenerement ne p^{r}runt eschapere.
Saunz eaide de Dieu qe tot poet governere.
En mileu de Musorie hy ad vne chimine g^{a}unt.
De la porte jesqes a la flume tot avalant.
La se combatent les chivalers vaillant.
Meint teste de Sarazin le jour i sunt senglant.
Li Count de Artoise s^{r} son g^{a}unt destrer.
Leschel de sa launce perca le p^{i}mer.
Navoit qore ne corage plus demorer.
Tant fu fort asailli de fer & dasser.
Le p^{i}mer qil encontra a tere fist tumber.
Puis sen t^{r}na vers le flume si sen voit naier.

they could, the Saracens closed all the gates; and all in Massoura watched sharply to kill the Christians if they could. They lowered the gates, which were well guarded, so all the Christians were shut within the walls. Before them ran the river, deep, long, and wide; behind was the portcullis well barred; and on both sides were high stone walls. The Saracens surrounded them on all sides with strong Turkish bows and poisoned arrows, and with long swords of well-tempered steel, and with abundance of large stones. Then the Saracens made a fierce attack on us, and the villains in parties of five together threw great stones, and with heavy hammers crushed us, doing us great mischief, and sparing nothing, because the Christians had attacked them and their great power within their walls. If God had not cared for us, they would have had the entire mastery; and it was evident that not one could have escaped without the aid of God, who can govern all things.

In the midst of Massoura there is a high road from the gate to the all-swallowing river. There the valiant knights fought, and many a Saracen's head was bleeding on that day.

The Count de Artois, on his great charger, first broke through the rank of the enemy with his lance: he had neither heart nor courage to remain longer, so powerfully was he assailed with iron and steel. He overthrew the first whom he encountered, and then turned towards the river, to escape by swim-

De ceo qe li Qens fist plus ne vo^{9} soi dire.
Sa alme est en enfern en g^{a}unt martire.
Li Meister du Temple Willam fust nome.
De launce se contint noblement & ben ferrist despee.
De T^{r}cois & des ameireux ferment fu naufre.
P^{r} ceo ent' les Sarazins g^{a}unt crei est leve.
Ben qiderunt les Sarazins aver eibai.
Mes mult fu pruz & vaillant & de qore hardi.
Mist la maine a lespee qe t^{e}sbene fu furbi.
De treis T^{r}cois haute gentz abati le crie.
Qe ent' les amireux bien furent oi.
De lespee trenchaunt les fendi pmi.
Un Sarazin vint curant qe leger fu apee.
Porta un cutel en sa maine qe fu envenime.
Hausa la cov't^{r}e de son chival arme.
Si le dona g^{a}unt coup a la destre coste
Li Meister senty mult ben qe malement fu naufre.
Si voleit ferir un amirel qe mult fu renome.
Soen chival li failli qar a la morte est livere.
Le chival chet a tere li Meister remist a pee.
Un frer vint curant qe ben fu munte.
Bailla a Meister son chival qe t^{e}sbien fu arme.
Li Meister munta vistement unqes ne fu si lee.
Et prist sa launce en sun poin dasser bien ferre.
Curt a un amerel sur un feraunt munte.
Parmi le corps li feri ne pout aver dure.
Le corps chet a tere sa alme prist le maufe.
De Dieu soit il beneit qe tiel coup ad done.
Le chival recuili p la reine le frer apela.
Qe oreinz qant il fu apee si bien li munta.

ming. What more the Count did, cannot be told you. His soul is in Hell, in great torment.

The Master of the Temple, who was called William, bore himself nobly with the lance, and wielded well his sword. He was cruelly wounded by the Turks and amirals, whereupon a great cry was raised among the Saracens, who fully expected to have dismayed him: but he was very brave, valiant, and courageous; and taking his well-tempered sword in hand, silenced the cry of three haughty Turks, who were loudest among the amirals, by cleaving them asunder with his trenchant sword. A Saracen came running, light of foot, bearing in his hand a poisoned coustel, and, raising the caparison of his armed horse, gave him a heavy blow in the right side. The Master perceived clearly that his horse was severely wounded: he would have struck an amiral who was highly renowned, but his horse, being mortally wounded, failed him. The horse fell to the ground, and the Master was left on foot. A Brother, who was well mounted, came galloping up, and gave his well-armed horse to the Master, who, quickly mounting him, was never so happy, and grasping his good lance, ran towards an amiral on an African horse, and thrust him through the body, so that he could no longer sustain himself. The body fell to the ground, and the Devil took his soul. May he who gave the blow be blessed by God! He caught the horse by the bridle, and called to the Brother who had

Le frer mist pee en estru & munta le feraunt.
Ceo vit un Pain felun si vint t^{a}versaunt.
Parmy le corps de suz le bras li mist lespee trenchaunt.
Lalme enport Seint Michel en pays chauntant.
Ou serra en glorie od Ih'u tout pussant.
Ly Meister brocha son chival qe fort est & leger
Curt a un amirel qe mult est fel efer.
A la Kristiene gent out feet desturber.
Et unqor fra si y poet mes navera ia poar.
Et li Mester li feri de sa launce reddement.
En fausa ses armes tot plenierement.
Encont' le piz le saua tot dreitement.
Freit morte li abati ceo virent plus de cent.
Un Sarazin vint curant son ami trescher.
Un amirel felun qe out anoun Beder.
Od launce red son ami voleit venger.
Si voleit le Meister pmi le corps doner.
Mes le Longespee ne vout plus demorer.
Ly & sun g^{a}nt chival fist a tere tumber.
Curt a cel amirel un chimin tut pleiner
Si coup la teste & si remeu le destrer.
De li fu le Meister tresben aqite
Avant curt sun chival joius & lee.
Un Sarazin le sein od un dart envenome.
Si fist le Meister un plaie qe fu large & lee.
Le Meister senti mult bien qe ala morte fu naufre.
Curt a les herberges ou furent herberge.
Confes & repentaunt & acumene.
Morut tut enhaste nout plus demore.
Sa alme fu richement a Dieu p'sente.

so well mounted him when he was unhorsed. The Brother put his foot in the stirrup, and mounted the African horse. A perfidious Paynim saw this, and coming across him, plunged his trenchant sword into his body under the arm. Saint Michael bore his soul to Paradise chanting, where he will be in glory with Almighty Jesus.

The Master spurred his horse, which was strong and active, and ran to a fell and fierce amiral, who had made great havock among the Christians, and would still have done so if he had been able, and, striking him firmly with his lance, pierced through his armour, straight against the breast: he was killed in presence of more than a hundred. A Saracen, who was his dear friend, a perfidious amiral named Beder, came galloping up, and, with his stiff lance, would have avenged his friend, and would have run the Master through the body; but Longespee would wait no longer, but overthrew him and his great horse, and running direct against the amiral, he cut off his head, and took away his charger. The Master was well freed from him, and urged his horse forward joyous and glad. A Saracen, with an envenomed arrow, gave the Master a large and wide wound in the breast; and the Master feeling assured that he was mortally wounded, ran to shelter, and confessing, repenting, and receiving the communion, died immediately. His soul was richly presented to God.

En cele eschele fu oscis S'e Roberd de Ver.
Qe mult fu pruz & hardi & vaillant chiualer.
Desuz ly fu oscis sun cheval leger.
A pee remist a tere li bon chivaler.
Il estut pres un mur & cōbati mult forte.
Dizset Sarazins ent^{r} ly jurent mort.
Et despee les oscist qe bon fu & trenchant
Ben lur mustre le jour qe pruz fu & vaillant.
Tant ad combatu apee qe ne pout avant.
La murra son corps sa alme a Dieu chantant.
Ore lerrums de touz ceaux si diroms avant.
De le hardi chivaler le meilur combatant.
Qe p^{r} la Krestiente puis le temps Rolant.
Ne combati en armes chivaler vaillant.
Ceo fu le Count Longespee qe mult fort cōbati.
Avant ceo qil fu mort mult cher se vendi.
Il passa une alter eschele & alter sinqe od lui.
Avant qe vint le vespre martir se rendi.
Un templer fu le primer S'e Wymound fu sun noun.
O le Count Richard fu qant il ferma Scalon.
Illoqe fu resceu frer de ceo avoit il le noun.
Sa pruesse se fist nomer Sir' Wymound de Scaloun.
E Sir' Roberd de Widele ke mult vaillaunt fu
E S^{e} Rauf de Henefeld p la g^{a}ce Dieu.
Qe maint Sarazin oscist despee mulu.
Niout Sarazin ke si hardi fu.
Qe enchamp le entendit out de v'tu.

In that division, Sir Robert de Vere was slain, a stout, brave, and most valorous Knight. His swift horse was killed under him, and the good Knight, being left on foot, stood against a wall, and fought right bravely. Seventeen Saracens surrounding him, swore his death, but, with his good and slashing sword, he killed them all. That day well proved how courageous and valiant he was. He fought on foot, till he could fight no longer. There perished his body; his soul went rejoicing to God.

But let us leave all these, and now speak of the bold Knight the best combatant, than whom a more valiant cavalier fought not in arms for Christianity since the time of Roland.[4] This was the Earl Longespee, who fought most bravely, and right dearly sold his life. He, with five others, contended with rank after rank, till the evening, when he gave himself up a martyr. The first was a Templar named Sir Wymound, who was with Earl Richard [5] at the investiture of Ascalon, where he became a Brother, and of him had his name, and for his valour was named Sir Wymound de Ascalon; and the right valiant Sir Robert de Widele; and Sir Rauf de Henefeld, who, by the grace of God,

---

[4] Roland, or Orlando, was the hero of a French legend.

[5] Richard Earl of Cornwall. Ascalon, near Jerusalem, was ceded to the Christians in 1243: the Turks besieged it in 1244 without success, but retook it in 1246. It would appear that this Templar assumed the baptismal name of the Earl on that occasion, and that he is the Knight afterwards spoken of as Richard de Ascalon.

Mi s'e Alexander Giffard li pruz chivaler.
Qe touz fu enarmes vistes & leger.
Ceo apparust a un jour qant voleit pfiter.
Prendre conge a Sarazins p^{r} eaux encumbrer.
Sir' Joh'ne de Bretain sun chivaler nori.
Qe esteit de Boban e nent de Normandi.
Qant sun seingn^{r} dust eaider cū seingn^{r} & doni.
En le flum tant tost se mist nee se rendi.
Avant chivacherunt mult tresdurement.
Avant qe furent mors oscierunt plus de cent.
Des Sarazins firent mult martirement.
Checun curt a un amirel de qor hardiment
Mort les abaterent ne vaut nul garnement.
P^{r} la mort amireaux g^{a}nt cri est leve.
Les Sarazins solders la gent malure.
Manacent ferement p Mahun vnt iure.
James naverent repose jesqes soint ben venge.
Sarazins y furent derer & devant.
E donerent g^{a}nt coleies a la gent vaillant.
E il fererunt arer nemi com enfant.
O espees de asser qe furent mult trenchant.
Qar lur launces furent despesses en qarant.
Ferm tenderent ensemble li bon chivaler.
Checun pres alter solom lur poar.
Qant qe poaint ateindre firent demorer.
Mort ou de trenche saunz nul m'ci aver.
Les Krestiens vount les Sarazins chasaunt
Com leverers freint bestes vers le boiz fuant.

slew many a Saracen with his murdering sword: there was no Saracen so bold, who did not in the field experience its power; also the valorous knight Sir Alexander Giffard, who was always swift and active in arms: this appeared one day, when he wished to turn it to advantage, by retreating from before the Saracens, in order to embarrass them. Sir John de Bretain, his adopted knight, who was of Bourbon, and not of Normandy,[6] when he should have aided his lord and benefactor, cast himself into the river, and was drowned.

They advanced and fought most obstinately, and before they fell, killed upwards of an hundred, making great slaughter among the Saracens. Each with a bold heart rushed up to an amiral, and struck him dead: no defence could avail. A great cry was raised upon the death of the amirals: the Saracen soldiers, wretched race, menaced them fiercely, and swore by Mahomet they would take no rest till they had amply avenged them. The Saracens were on all sides and gave their valiant enemy furious blows, and struck them behind, not children's blows,[7] with their right trenchant swords of steel, for their lances were shivered in pieces. The good Knights kept firmly together, each as near the other as he could. They killed and wounded without mercy all whom they could come up with. The Christians chased the Saracens,

[6] This distinction appears to have been made to prove he was a Frenchman.

[7] "I wot yt was no chylder game whan thay togedyr met."
Turnament of Tottenham.

Entour ces sinqe chivalers sunt environez.
Un g^{a}nt ost des Sarazins de gent eschumengez
Des chivaux & des armes ben sunt estorez.
Qant veint les chivalers mult sunt esmaez.
Sir' Alexander Giffard dit a son seingn^{r}.
Sire qest tun conseil p^{r} le Dieu am^{r}.
De cele ost des Sarazins qe no^{9} veint ent^{r}.
Dewom cy demorer ou fuer de poour.
Ly Count respoundi dunqes de mon[8] hardi qor.
Issi deist jescun de no^{9} sa pruesse mustrer.
Ja com les chenes les irrum encontrer.
Pur lam^{r} Ih'u Krist ci volum^{9} devier.
Pur lam^{r} Ih'u Krist venims en cest' tere.
Nost'e heritage p pruesse conqere.
Cele joie celestiene p^{r} nul alt' affere.
Ci ne venims detenir ost ne nule guere.
Mes S'^{e} Alexander Giffard si vo^{9} poez eschaper.
Vo^{9} qe gardez mes bienes & estes mun chivaler.
Enter mes gentz si deptez mun aver.
Qe ma alme soit resceu en joie tot p^{i}mer.
Donez apovers religious p^{r} moi chaunterunt.
E a povers engleis qen le ost combaterunt.
E a povers malades qe g^{a}nt mestier enunt.
E a mesalux & orphanyns qe p^{r} ma alme p^{i}erent.
Donez p^{r} ma alme mon or & mun argent.
Mon tresoper & mes armes donez a bon gent.
Et trestut mes alters bienes donez si sagement.
Qe od moi eiez la joie od Dieu ōnipotent.

as greyhounds would pursue beasts flying to the woods. Around these five Knights gathered a great host of the unbelieving race of Saracens, well equipped with horses and arms, who, when they saw the Knights, were much amazed.

Sir Alexander Giffard said to his lord, "Sir, for the love of God, what do "you advise? Ought we to remain here, or flee for fear from the host of Sara-"cens who surround us?" The Earl answered with a bold heart, "Here "ought each of us to show his prowess. Let us rush on to encounter them "like dogs. For the love of Jesus Christ here we desire to die: for the love "of Jesus Christ we came into this land, to obtain our inheritance by valour "— the joy celestial — for no other object came we hither to maintain host "or war. But, Sir Alexander Giffard, if you can escape, you who take care "of my property, and are my Knight, distribute my goods in this manner "among my people. That my soul may forthwith be received in bliss, "give to the poor religious, that they may sing for me; and to the poor Eng-"lish who shall have fought in the host, and to the poor sick who are in "great need, and to the lepers and the orphans, that they may pray for my "soul. Give for my soul my gold and my silver; give my valuables and my "arms to brave persons, and bestow all my other goods so wisely, that you "may with me be in joy with God Omnipotent."

[8] Sic in the MS. query "son."

Un chivaler de Normudie qe fu en la meingne
Li bon Count Willam de Longespee.
E aqi mons're Willam avoit mult fie.
Enhaut cria sidist S're ꝑ charite.
Sir' ce dist il fuums utre ce flum si lee.
Tant y vient des Sarazins ne proms aver dore.
Ne fuerai se dist le Count Willam Longespee.
Ja a chivaler Engleis ne serra reprove.
Qe pr poour me fui de Sarazin malure
Jeo vinqe cy pr Dieu servire sili plest agre.
Pur ly voil mort suffrir qe pr moi fu pene.
Mes avant qe soi mort me vendrai chere marche.
Si voꝰ ne voilez aler ce dist le chivaler.
Jeo me vois enhaste ne voile plus demorer.
Vaten si dist le Count qe avez enpenser.
Voꝰ mesmes metter ahunt ni ad qe sojorner.
Il curt a son bon chival qe tresbien fu arme.
Si se mest en le flum lewe ad enporte.
Li & sun chival nea de son bon gre.
Lalme fu tantost au Deble comande.
Et meint alter Fraunceis se nea le jour.
De la vie perdre tant enaveint poour.
Sils se fussent combatu pr le Dieu amr.
Lur almes fussent en joie od lur Creatr.
Le Count manda a frer Richard si sen vout aler.
Et a S're Rauf de Flaundres qe mult lama cher.
Et a Sir' Roberd de Widele le hardi bacheler.
Et a S're Richard de Guise qe porta son baner.
Volevoꝰ aler ent & lesser moi demorer.

A Knight of Normandy, who was in the retinue of the good Earl William de Longespee, and in whom Monsieur William had much confidence, cried aloud to his lord. " For pity's sake, Sir," said he, " let us flee beyond this wide river, for so many Saracens are approaching, that we shall not be able to hold out longer." " I will not flee," said the Earl William Longespee : " Never shall an English " knight be reproached with my having fled from the wretched Saracens " for fear. I came here to serve God, if it be his will: for him will I " suffer death, who gave himself up for me. But before I die, I will sell my " life dearly."—" If you will not go," said the Knight, " I will go instantly; " I will stay no longer."—" Go, then," said the Earl ; " you who have resolved " to dishonour yourself, have no reason for staying here." He fled on his good horse, which was well armed, and cast himself into the river : the water carried him away, and, being at its mercy, he and his horse were drowned. His soul was presently with the Devil. And many another Frenchman was drowned that day, they had such fear of losing their lives [by the hands of the Saracens] If they had fought for the love of God, their souls would have been in bliss with their Creator.

The Earl demanded of Brother Richard, if he wished to go : and of Sir Rauf " de Flaundres, who loved him dearly, and of the brave bachelor Sir Robert " de Widele, and of Sir Richard de Guise, who bore his banner, " Will you " depart and leave me remaining ? for, before I go, I will suffer my head to be

Avant qe men alase lerrai la teste coper.
Trestouz responderent en ire tresgaunt.
Qe se ne feissent mi pr hōme qest vivant.
Dieu no9 seit enaie & Seint Jorge le vaillant
Dist chescun pr sei a Dieu me comand.
Dist le Count dunqes li bon Longespee.
Tenoms ferm ensemble si averoms tut waine.
Tant com prroms endurer ne serroms dampne.
Si no9 serrom9 oscis no9 serroms touz save.
Les Sarazins vnt environe les chivalers vaillant.
Ben arme & ben monte od les espees tranchant.
A pee & a chival derer & devant.
Li noumbre ne savoit dire nul hōme vivant.
Mons'e Richard de Guise qe porta le baner.
Et le bon Longespee li hardi chivaler.
Entre le gaunt prese com il se dust trner.
La senestre maine lui fu cope dount porta le baner.
De ces moyngnus le rescust & se teint le baner.
Cum hardi & vaillaunt & vigruz bachiler.
Et S'e Rauf de Henfeld le hardi combatant.
Pur lamr Ih'u Crist mult vendi cher sun sanqe
Et S'e Roberd de Wadele le prus chivaler.
Qe vnqes ala enost son seingnr eaider.
Et frer Richad de Ascalon li noble guerrer.
Mult des'vi ben ce jour la joie du cele aver.
Lur chivaux furent oscis si esturent apee
Reddement se combaterent pr lamr De.
Sire Alexander Giffard est ben eschape.
Lor & largent qe a lui fu baile.
A qilli ensemble les chivaux & les ad charge.
Sise prent le chimin v's Damout la cite.

"cut off?"—They all indignantly answered, that "they would not do so for "any man living. God be our helper and St. George the valiant!—I com-"mend me to God," said each to himself. Then said the good Earl Longespee, "Let us keep firm together, so shall we possess every advantage: as long as "we can hold out, we shall suffer no loss; and if we be slain, we shall all obtain "salvation."

The Saracens surrounded the valiant knights, well armed and well mounted, with trenchant swords, on foot and on horse, behind and before: no living man could tell their number. Monsieur Richard de Guise, who bore the banner of the bold Knight the good Longespee, as he was turning round in the crowd, had his left hand, which supported the banner, cut off: but with his stump he recovered and held it, like a brave, valiant, and vigorous bachelor. And the bold combatant Sir Rauf de Henfeld, for the love of Jesus Christ sold his blood right dearly; and the valorous knight Sir Robert de Wadele, who always went in the host to aid his lord. And the noble warrior Brother Richard de Ascalon fought well that day, to obtain the joys of Heaven. As their horses were slain, they remained on foot, and fought stoutly for the love of God.

Sir Alexander Giffard escaped with the gold and silver which was delivered to him. He got the horses together and loaded them, and took the road towards

Il saut en le flum qest longe & lee.
Ariver vout a Diote com est encomence.
A son seingnr fien le bon Longespee.
Pur deptir sun aver com lout comande.
Si tost com il furent en le flum entre.
Les Sarazins felons les unt ben esgarde.
Le fu Gregeis qe fust chaut sr eaux unt gete.
Ciles unt ars en poudre ne remist un pee.
Mult fortment fust le Count des Sarazins mene.
Oscir ne poant son chival si ben fust arme.
Ne a tere trer le poant li vaillant dure
Mes del estru senestre fu le pee cope.
Mult gaunt doel fu de ce corps qe issi fu mangle.
Qant senti le Count qe sun pee fu pdu.
De son bon chival a tere est descendu.
Frer Richard apel de Aschalons ou est tu.
Aiez ore frer no9 avoms ore pdu.
Le frer fust mult vaillant ne se retraist arere.
En conforta le Count ben en sa manere.
Ne vo9 esmaiez s'e Dieu ora ta piere
Et sa douce Mere qe li ad tant chere.
Frer Richard de Ascalon son chival out pdu.
Meint pleie en le mond dieu avoit il rescu.

the city of Damout. He leaped into the long and wide river; he wished to arrive at Diote, as he had promised his liege lord the good Longespee, for the purpose of distributing his property according to his commands. As soon as they entered the river, the perfidious Saracens observed them, and cast the Greek fire,[9] which was intensely hot, upon them; but they would have been burnt to dust rather than have moved back a foot.

The Earl was beset by the Saracens very stoutly: they could not kill his horse, so well was he armed, nor could they drag down the valiant hero to the ground, but they cut off his left foot with the stirrup. Right grievous was it to see his body so mangled. When the Earl felt that he had lost his foot, he alighted from his good horse, and called to Brother Richard, "Where art thou, De Ascalon? Assist us, Brother, for now are we lost." The Brother was right valiant, and retreated not. He comforted the Earl after his manner: "Be not dismayed, Sir; God will hear thy prayer and his sweet Mo-"ther, who is so dear to Him." Brother Richard de Ascalon lost his horse: himself God rescued from many a wound in the world. And Sir Robert de

[9] The chief ingredient of the Greek fire was naphtha—a light, tenacious, inflammable oil, which springs from the earth and catches fire as soon as it comes in contact with the air: this naphtha, combined with sulphur and pitch, caused a loud explosion, attended with a thick smoke and a fierce and obstinate flame, which was quickened by water, and could only be damped by sand or vinegar. The secret of compounding and directing this artificial flame was imparted to the Romans of the East by Callinicus, a native of Heliopolis in Syria. It was pretended that the mystery of the Greek fire was revealed to Constantine the Great by an angel, with a sacred injunction, that it should never be communicated to any foreign nation. It was thus confined to the Romans of the East above 400 years, when it was stolen by the Mahomedans, who, in the Holy Wars of Syria and Egypt, retorted an invention which had been employed with such eminent success against themselves by the Christians.

Et S'^{e} Roberd de Wadele se combati tant.
Plus ne pout endurer a Dieu sen va od tant
Et S'^{e} Rauf de Henfeld sun compaingnon vaillant.
Mult bele compaingnie teint entut son vivant
A Sarazins firent ils maux e les demanglerent.
Et asez se vendirent cher eynz qe morerent.
Sur les espaules le frer se poa le Longespee.
Lespee trenchant en sa maien ne out qe un pee
Touz ceaux qe pout ateinder la teste ad cope.
Ne esparnia haut ne bas si ben fust arme.
Un soldan dit a Count rende vo^{9} hastiment.
Ne poez aver dure en conter tant de gent.
Rende vo^{9} enhast si vo^{9} dirra coment.
Voster corps saverai & savera de torment.
A ceo respound le Count & haut voiz escrie.
Ja ne place Dieu le fiiz seint Marie.
Qe jammes entre Crestiens a nul jour soit oie.
Qe jeo me renqe a Sarazins tanqe com ai la vie.
Sil ne soit a lur testes coper od ma espee forbie.
Dunqe dist le soldan ke out anoun Mescadel.
Si ceo ne facez de Sarazins cruel.
Vo^{9} frai tot de trancher com char p^{r} mett'e en cel.
Ja ne vo^{9} saverai tun seingn^{r} qest si lel.
En haut cria le Count & dist hautment.
Ore vo^{9} savez si vo^{9} poez vilen pudlent.
James a vo^{9} ne alt' p^{r} manance ne p^{r} turment.
Ne refuserai Ih'u Crist un Dieu omnipotent.
Dunqe fust le Count mult forment asailli.
Sil refert arer od espee furbi

Wadele fought so hard that he could no longer hold out—to God he departed together with his valiant companion Sir Rauf de Henfeld, who associated all his life long with the bravest. They inflicted great evils on the Saracens, and cut them to pieces, and sold their lives very dearly.

Longespee supported himself on the shoulders of the Brother, his slashing sword in his hand, and with only one foot. He cut off the head of every one he could reach, and spared neither high nor low, however well armed. A Soldan said to the Earl, "Surrender immediately, you cannot hold out longer "against so many; surrender instantly: if you will say so, I will defend "your person, and protect you from torment." To this the Earl answering cried with a loud voice, "May it please God the Son of the blessed Mary, "that never among Christians it may be heard that I yielded aught to the Sara- "cens so long as I had life, except it were to cut off their heads with my "bright sword." Then said the Soldan, whose name was Mescadel, "If you "will not do this, you shall be cut up by cruel Saracens like meat to put in "salt. Nor shall your Lord, in whom you confide, save you." The Earl replied proudly, and with a loud voice, "Save yourself if you can, base vil- "lain! Never to you or to any other will I, by menace, or from the fear of "torment, renounce Jesus Christ, God omnipotent." Then was the Earl most sharply assailed. So he again struck behind with his bright sword, and cut

De trenche les Sarazins qe sunt ent^{r} lui.
Et totes hures en haut voiz p^{r} Dieu m'ci.
Dunqe dist le Count a son ch' compaingnon.
Qe hardi fust & vaillant frer Richard Descalon.
Tenoms ferm ensemble tant com no' vivom.
Si vendums cher n're vie einz qe no^{9} m^{r}roum.
Volunters dist li frer p Ih'u le fiiz Marie.
Jāmes vo^{9} defaudra tanqe com ai la vie.
Amdeux le bones vaillanz ferm ensemble se tindrent.
P^{r} bien ferir lur enemys nule rene se feindrent.
Li vaillant Count de Salesburi fust dunqe irrez.
Eaux dieux furent asailli de Sarazins malurez
Trestouz les voleint trancher de lur bones espees
Mes eaux arer ferent cū vaillanz esprovez
Li vaillant Count hardi saut a un amirel
Au fiï de Roi Egipte si out anoun Abrael.
De sun espee trenchant li donne coupe novel.
La teste li fendi en dieux le corps chet en le gravel.
Mult t'sben le seingna sachez saunz faile.
Ben aparust qe sun espee fust de bon taile.
La teste le fist trehaut voler demeintenant.
Le corps chet a son pee le soldan veant.
Sa alme enporta Ruffini en enfern chantant
Ceo vit frer Richard li hardi e alose
Qel coup le Count donat al amirel deue.
Tantost se mist avant en mesmes le chivache.
Et sinqe Sarazins felouns il ad amort livere.
Un Sarazin felon vint s^{r} chival c^{r}rant.
Un espee en sa maine red fust tranchant.
A vaillant Count dona vn coup t^{o}pesant.
La maine destre li copa dont tint lespee avant.

down the Saracens who were around him, who all cried loudly, "Mercy, for God's sake!"

Then said the Earl to his dear companion the brave and valiant Brother Richard de Ascalon, "Let us keep firm together as long as we live, so shall we sell our lives dearly." "Willingly," said the Brother; "By Jesus the son of Mary, never will I fail you so long as I have life." Both the heroes kept firm together, and did their utmost to strike their enemies with effect.

The valiant Earl of Salisbury then became infuriate. They were both assailed by the wretched Saracens, who all wished to cut them down with their good swords; but they struck the Saracens behind like experienced warriors. The valiant and brave Earl rushed on an amiral, the son of the King of Egypt, whose name was Abrael, and with his trenchant blade gave him a new blow: he cut his head in two, and the body fell to the earth, copiously bleeding, be assured. It well appeared of what good temper his sword was. He caused the head to fly upwards presently; the body fell at his feet in sight of the Soldan. His soul Ruffini carried away chanting to Hell.

When the brave and renowned Brother Richard saw what a blow the Earl had given to the amiral, he advanced and put to death five perfidious Saracens.

A perfidious Saracen came galloping up on horseback, grasping firmly a trenchant sword, and giving the Earl a very heavy blow cut off his right hand, in

Dunqe fust le gentil corps ferement demembre.
Le pee senestre li fust tolet & la maine destre cope.
Qant avoit la main perdu dunqes ce treist arer.
A Ih'u Crist omnipotent fist vne tiel priere.
Qe si ceo fust a soun pleisir p^r lamour sa Mere
Vengem't li donast de ceste gent amere.
Le hardi corps & vaillaunt sur lū pee saut avaunt.
A un Turcois feloun qi out a noun Espiraunt.
En la maine senestr' prist lespee tr'nchaunt.
E le vis ou le mencoun li mist avalaunt.
Un alt' coup li dona tut en qermisaunt.
La main sinestr' doūt tint lespe li fist voler avant.
Dunq' chet a t're le vaillaunt Longespee
Q' ne pout esteer plus sur lun pee.
Sarazins c^{r}rerūt mult joiouse & lee
Ce lour espees tr'nchaunz li ount tut mangle.
Frer' Richard de Ascalon li hardi cōbataunt
Sur le Count chei naufre e senglaunt.
Pur tote la t're de Fraunce neust ale avant.
Quant vit mort le Count. mort se rend a tant.
Sir' Richard de Guise porta soun baner.
Vit son seignur morir le bon Bacheler.
A plus tost q' il pout saunz plus sojorner
Chet sur seign^r si li leste detrencher.
Li Count & li Baneour & ses Bachelers.
E Sir' Rauf de Henfeld hardi e fiers.
& Sir' Robert Widele q' li ama mult chiers.
Toutz cinqe sunt occis li bons Cheualers.
Toutz cinqe ensemble furent ensi occis.
Ih'u les Almes ad en Parais.

which he held his sword in advance. Then was the noble body cruelly dismembered; for the left foot and the right hand were cut off. When he had lost his hand, he drew back, and prayed to Jesus Christ Almighty, that, if it pleased Him, for the love of his Mother he would allow him vengeance on that bitter race.

The bold and valiant body rushed forward on one foot towards a perfidious Turk, whose name was Espiraunt. In his left hand he grasped his slashing sword, and struck off the Turk's face with his chin, but while expiring the Turk gave him another blow, and caused the left hand holding the sword, to fly in front.

Then the valiant Longespee fell to the ground, for he could no longer stand on one foot. The Saracens ran up right joyous and glad, and with their trenchant swords cut him to pieces.

The brave warrior Brother Richard de Ascalon fell wounded and bleeding upon the Earl, nor for all the land of France would he have gone away; when he saw the Earl dead, he gave himself up to death also. Sir Richard de Guise, who carried his banner, when he saw his lord die, the good bachelor, as soon as he could, without more delay, fell upon his lord and suffered himself to be cut to pieces. The Earl and his Bannerer, and his Bachelors, and Sir Rauf de Henfeld the bold and brave, and Sir Robert Widele, who loved him right dearly, all five good Knights were slain—all five were thus slain together. Their souls are with Jesus in Paradise.

HENRY THE SEVENTH.

EXTRACTS FROM THE PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH, FROM DECEMBER A° 7, 1491, TO MARCH A° 20, 1505.

The importance of the "Privy Purse Expenses" of our monarchs, in elucidation of the history, the manners, the customs, the prices of commodities, the state of literature, and more than all, of the personal character of the Sovereign to whom they relate, has at length been generally admitted; and no futnre historian of England will venture to neglect such unerring evidence of the dates of events, and not unfrequently of the real motives which led to them. Accounts of this nature are part of the most valuable materials for genuine history; and whenever the attention of the Government may be directed to a more extensive publication of historical data, these records, of which a great number of all periods is preserved, will be printed by its authority.

The truth of the above remarks on the value of Accounts of this description, is strongly confirmed by the following extracts from those of fourteen years of the reign of Henry the Seventh; and the best mode of proving their claims to attention, is by stating some of the many points on which light is thrown, connected with the general history and state of society at the period.

There is scarcely a political circumstance between the seventh and twentieth years of his reign to which some reference does not occur. For the expeditions into France, the costs of the necessary preparations in arms and shipping are mentioned; the date of the proclamation of the peace in October 1492 is corrected; and proof occurs of the immense bribe which was given to Sir Robert Clifford for betraying his accomplices in the conspiracy in favour of Warbeck, in January 1495. Notices will be found of the arrival of, and rewards given to, various ambassadors; of payments to numerous spies; of the apprehension of criminals; of money given to Sir Edward Stanley, the Lord Chamberlain, at his execution, the payments of his debts and of his funeral charges by the King, which tend to shew Henry's remorse at, or at least regret for, his death; of the wages of the Army, and the expenses of the Navy; of the hallowed sword and cap of maintenance presented to Henry by the Pope; of the battle of Blackheath, and capture of Lord Audley; of the discovery of Newfoundland, with ample evidence of the encouragement which the King afforded to an intercourse with it, by lending and giving money to various persons for the equipment of ships for the purpose; of the army sent into Devonshire against Perkin Warbeck in September 1497, the proceedings to subdue the rebellion in his favour, the King's journey to Taunton, and of Perkin's surrender, which occurred some days earlier, and at a different place from that stated by Bacon and other authorities; of the horses and other articles procured for his wife, Lady Katherine Huntley; of the various expenses incurred by Perkin whilst in the King's hands; of the presentation of his standard to Henry; of his escape, and of the measures adopted to retake him in June 1498; and of a reward to the heretick, whom Bacon says the King converted at Canterbury. The marriages and burials of several members of the Royal Family are mentioned; and presumptive proof occurs, that Henry really meant to assist the Knights of Rhodes in September 1500, and

consequently that Bacon's suspicion is unjust. Each of the places visited by the King during the whole of the fourteen years is named; and in a word these Accounts corroborate and add to that which was previously known; they bring many new facts, some of them of importance, and all of interest, to light; and what is scarcely of less value, they fix the precise dates of most events of the time.

Of Henry's personal character, many entries tend to create a highly favourable impression; and there is not a single one which justifies the generally received opinion, that he was miserly or avaricious; that he lived on terms of unkindness with his wife; or that he was a harsh and vindictive sovereign. On the contrary, many payments shew that he was merciful, considerate, and liberal. Much money was given in alms, both through the almoner, and for the gratification of sudden impulses of benevolence; and compensation was made to numerous individuals who had been accidentally injured in their persons or property, or who had been wrongfully accused or arrested. Prisoners were often redeemed out of the Marshalsea, King's Bench, and Newgate. The debts of several criminals, together with the costs of their funerals, were paid by his command; and to the widows of the Lord Fitz Walter, and of Perkin Warbeck, he granted an annuity. His schoolmaster and the son of his nurse partook of his bounty, whilst people of all classes who contributed to his amusement were well paid for their services. In contradiction to the idea that he lived on ill terms with the Queen, it appears that he frequently presented her with money, jewels, frontlets, and other ornaments, and paid her debts; whilst she is recorded to have garnished, it may be inferred with her own hands, his salad, a kind of helmet, when he was about to accompany his army. Henry's taste for literature, and patronage of its professors, was displayed in numerous rewards bestowed on persons for writing and presenting books to him, and more particularly on poets, who are said by Warton to have swarmed about his Court; and one of whom appears to have been attached to most of the members of his family. Among those who are expressly named, the existence of some of whom is only known from these notices, are Bernard Andreas, his poet laureate; Hampton of Worcester, a maker of ballads; Peter, an Italian poet; the Prince's poet; his mother the Countess of Richmond's poet; and the Welsh rhymer; to each of whom, and to a Scotch rhymer, who apparently was William Dunbar, as well as to the Italian poet, he was extremely generous. The King moreover supported several scholars at the University, and, as well as the Queen, maintained children, who had been given to them. The printers at Westminster, including, by name, Richard Pynson, are mentioned, as well as the purchase of several books for his library, the care of which was confided to a person called Quintin Paulet. Pictures were also objects of his attention; and his predilection for architecture would seem, from the large sums laid out on his palaces at Shene, Wodestock, and Langley, on St. George's Chapel, and on his Chapel in Westminster Abbey, to have amounted almost to a passion. Gratuities were frequently given to astronomers and physicians, and musicians were paid for composing masses and carols.

His desire for the acquirement of jewels scarcely knew any bounds; and on them alone he spent upwards of 110,000*l.* which for the time was an enormous

sum. To judge from the long catalogue of musicians and musical instruments, flutes, records, trumpets, sackbuts, harps, shalmes, bagpipes, organs and round organs, clavycords, lutes, horns, pipers, fiddlers, singers, and dancers, Henry's love of music must have been great, which is farther established by the fact that in every town he entered, as well as on board the ship which conveyed him to Calais, he was attended by minstrels and waits. His other amusements consisted of chess, cards, dice, tables or back-gammon, cleke, and tennis; in witnessing the feats of players, tumblers, swimmers, wrestlers, leapers, and maurice-dancers; in listening to the witty sallies of the train of fools and joculars with which the Court was crowded; in revels and disguisings; and in the more manly exercises of jousts and shooting at the butts.

Many of the sports of the age,—bull-baiting, throwing at cocks at Shrovetide, bonfires, the May games, &c.—are occasionally alluded to; and perhaps there is no record extant, which is richer in those illustrations of early manners that form a delightful treat to the antiquary, or in those traits of character, and authentic references to public events, which are invaluable to the historian.

These extracts have been selected from a manuscript compiled several years since by Craven Orde, Esq. one of the Secondaries of the office of the King's Remembrancer of the Court of Exchequer, and now among the Additional MSS. in the British Museum, No. 7099. The originals, doubtless, form part of the muniments of the King's Remembrancer's Office; and though the great exertions which have been made to collate these extracts with them received every assistance from the King's Remembrancer, and the other officers, they failed because those MSS. are presumed to be in some of the numerous bags that are lying unarranged in Westminster Hall,—an examination of which could only be effected at a sacrifice of time and expense which no private individual can incur.

The impossibility of seeing the originals is the more to be regretted, as a few words are, it is presumed, erroneously copied; but the general accuracy is sufficient to justify the valuable historical, biographical, and antiquarian facts contained in these Accounts being thus brought into notice. The figures must, in the original, have been in the Roman character; but as in Mr. Orde's copy they are placed in the common way, it was not thought advisable to differ from it, especially as the latter are much more readily understood.

A° 7 H. VII. 1491.

December 24. To Righton riding with letters to Steven Bulle, John Castelleyn, and Rich. Berkeley, Tho. Oxenbrig, Sir John Guylford, the Captanes of the shippes of werr of Calaie, and to Jacques de la Chapell, 16*s.* 8*d.*

For heling of a seke body this day, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A donation to a person whom the King touched for the evil. Numerous examples of people being "healed" occur in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VIII. between 1529 and 1532: on every occasion they received 7*s.* 6*d.* whereas these were paid only 6*s.* 8*d.*

To a fello with a berde a spye in rewarde, £1.

To two monkes aspyes in rewarde, £2.

Payments to spies are frequently mentioned.

To John Boone, herrald at armes, in rewarde, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To Ringley, lorde of mysrewle, upon a prest, £5.

26. To the Kinges Confessor, to offre at Canterbury 20*s*., for almosse by the wey 6*s*. 8*d*., and for his costs 20*s*., in all, £2. 6*s*. 8*d*.

The King's confessor was often sent to offer at the shrine of Thomas à Becket.

27. To the Scolers of Oxonford for ther exebucon, and for making of two Baculers of Arte, £11. 13*s*. 4*d*.

A° 1492.

Jan. 2. To Carter for writing of a boke, 7*s*. 4*d*.

5. To ij Sweches grete taberers, £2.

Persons who played on the great tabor.

8. To the King to pley at cardes, £5.

8. At Thiselworth [*i. e.* Isleworth].

To him that brought the pronosticacon, 6*s*. 8*d*.

Probably a kind of barometer. On other occasions, a priest and an astronomer were rewarded for bringing "prognostications." Among the effects of Henry VIII. was a "Prognostication covered with green velvet."—*Harleian MS.* 1419.

15. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse juels pledges oute of London for the household, £350.

To one that had his hand smyten off, £1.

16. To one that brought the King a lyon in rewarde, £2. 13*s*. 4*d*.

18. At Windesor.

24. At Shene. For a bow bought for my Lorde Prince, 6*s*. 8*d*.

Arthur Prince of Wales, who was then between five and six years of age.

29. To my Lady [of] York mynstrels in rewarde, £1.

Cecily Duchess of York, widow of Richard Duke of York, mother of King Edward the Fourth, and grandmother of the Queen. This illustrious lady was the daughter of Ralph Neville Earl of Westmoreland, and died in the Castle of Berkhamsted, 31 May, 1495. An interesting account of her manner of living in the latter part of her life occurs in the "Collection of Ordinances of the Royal Household," 4to. 1790.

Feb. 10. To a litell feloo of Shaftesbury, £1.

12. To Peche the fole in rewarde, 6*s*. 8*d*.

i. e. Patch, a common appellation for fools, perhaps derived from their fantastic costume.

25. At the Tour.

March 1. To the Walshmen on Saint David day, £2.

To the Kinges norysshe sonne in rewarde, 13*s*. 4*d*.

4. To the childe that playeth on the records, £1.

To my Lord of Suffolkes mynystrels in rewarde, 13*s*. 4*d*.

Edmond de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, K.G. son of John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, by Elizabeth Plantagenet, sister of King Edward IV. He was beheaded in 1513.

7. To one Smert for an Englisshe Boke, £1.

To a Brutan Lodesman of the Regient, 13*s.* 4*d.*

A Briton who was Lodesman, *i. e.* pilot, of the Regent, one of the King's largest ships.

April 6. At Shene. To Guillim for flotes with a case, £3. 10*s.*

Flutes. Thus Chaucer:

"Singing he was, or *floyting* alle the day."

To Doctor Fitz James for preching, £1.

Richard Fitz James, the descendant of an ancient family seated at Redlynch in Somersetshire; Bishop of Rochester in 1497; Chichester in 1504; and London in 1506. He died in January 1522.—Similar payments occur in March 1493 and in 1494.

14. To Master Lynche the Phisicon, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

This person is mentioned in the Queen's "Privy Purse Expenses," as being sent for once from London to Greenwich in May 1502, and to Oxford in November following, pp. 14. 59.

15. At Windsor. To a woman of Windesor for surdeac, 5*s.*

19. At Shene. To a woman for the Kinges childe, 6*s.* 8*d.*

For the expenses of a child which had been presented to the King. See a subsequent note on this subject.

22. To a woman for bringing aqua vite, 3*s.* 4*d.*

May 7. At Shene. To the clerk of the werkes for making of the lystes at Shene, £24. 2*s.* 10*d.*

"In the month of May 1492, was holden a great and valiant justing, within the Kinges mannor of Shine, nowe called Richmond, the which endured by the space of a moneth, sometime within the saide place and sometime withoute uppon the greene without the gate of the said mannor. In the which space a combat was holden and done betwixt Sir James Parkar, knight, and Hugh Vaughan, gentleman usher, uppon controversie for the armes that Gartar gave to the sayde Hugh Vaughan; but hee was there allowed by the King to bare them, and Sir James Parkar was slaine at the first course. The cause of his death was thought to belong of a false helmet, which by force of the cronacle fayled, and so he was striken into the mouthe, that his tongue was borne into the hinder part of the head, and so he died incontinently."—Stow's *Annals*, p. 475.

For speres, sperehedes, and vamplates, £12. 5*s.* 6*d.*

Weapons for the King's expedition into France to assist Maximilian King of the Romans, against Charles the Eighth. Other notices of preparations for this war occur in subsequent entries.

8. For making a case for the Kinges suerde, and a case for James Hides harp, £1. 0*s.* 8*d.*

13. To the Quenes grace for golde wyer, £2. 6*s.* 8*d.*

20. For offring at Master Scrops mariage, 6*s.* 8*d.*

It may be inferred that the King honoured the nuptial ceremony with his presence whenever he is mentioned as having offered at it.

21. To Assheby for writing of a boke, 4*s.* 4*d.*

This and similar entries are most likely of payments for copying books.

27. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse peces of cloth of gold, and for certain and many precyouse stones and riche perlis bought of Lambardes for the garnyshing of salades, shapnes, and helemytes agenst the King's noble voyage, £3800.

Between this date and the 22nd Hen. VII. above 110,000*l.* were spent in jewels and precious stones.

June 2. For offring at Sir Charles Sommerset mariage, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Sir Charles Somerset, K.G. Captain of the King's Guards, natural son of Henry Beaufort Duke of Somerset. He married, and it appears from these Accounts about the commencement of June 1492, Elizabeth daughter and sole heiress of William Herbert second Earl of Pembroke. In 1506 he was created Baron Herbert of Ragland; and in 1514 Earl of Worcester. He was the ancestor of the Duke of Beaufort.

4. To Dr. Holand the Phisican, £2.

To bere drunken at a fermors house, 1*s.*

To Sir Edw. Borough whiche the King lost at Buttes with his crossebow, 13*s.* 4*d.*

9. To one that brought the King a box with pomand, 10*s.*

Pomander, a sweet or perfumed ball or powder; from Pomme d'ambre.

10. To a Spaynarde that pleyed the fole, £2.

17. To Master Guylford for speres, sperehedes, and vamplates for the justes, £9. 6*s.* 8*d.*

18. To the folysshe Duke of Lancastre, 3*s.* 4*d.*

It is very remarkable, considering that it was Henry's object to raise the House of Lancaster in the public estimation, that he should have allowed this name to have been given to one of his fools.

21. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for certayn white harnesses for his wyeage bought, £675.

29. To the Sweches for a slyng in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To be in prest for a clok, £2.

July 1. To the King which he lost at cardes, £4.

To Maw Pyc riding with a proclamacon for the mynes of Gold, Silver, and other metalls to War', Hunt', Stamford, and other places, £2. 6*s.* 8*d.*

7. To one that was hurt with a gunne, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To my Lorde Marquis for a ring of gold, £100.

The Marquess of Dorset, who is again mentioned.

8. To the maydens of Lambeth for a May, 10*s.*

15. To a man of Suthwark wrongfully arrestede, £1.

19. At Windesor. To Sir John Hudelston servant, that brought tidings of Hopers takyng, in rewarde, 5*s.*

To Sir John Hudelston for one that toke Hoper, 20*s.*, and for hym that aspied Hoper in a tree, 40*s.*,—£3.

To three yomen of the grome for conveyng of Hoper from Windesor to the Toure for ther costs, 3*s.*

In all probability one of the adherents of Perkin Warbeck; but his name is not mentioned by any writer of the time.

To Kigheley for riding to the Shrif of Devon for the sure kepyng of one Damport, 13*s.* 4*d.*

22. At Grenewich.—28. At Knoll.

On the road to Canterbury, probably for the purpose of visiting the shrine of Thomas à Becket. His Majesty arrived there on the 1st of August, and returned to Greenwich on the 17th. It seems that he was accompanied by one of his fools.

30. At St. Mary Cray.—At Maidstone.

31. At Sittingborne. To the foolyshe duc of Lancastre, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the offring at the Rode of grace, 4*s.*

To the shamews of Madeston in rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

It appears that wherever the King went he was received by the minstrels, waits, shalmews, and other musicians of the place.

To two repeyeres at two feldes in rewarde, 2*s.*

This donation to two reapers was probably in consequence of the King having entered the fields in which they were at work.

For an horse and sadell bridell and spoures bought for Dego the Spanish fole, 18*s.* 6*d.*

Aug. 1. At Canterbury. To the children for singing in the gardyn, 3*s.* 4*d.*

10. To a woman for a neste of leveretes, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To Frenshe riding to Winchelse for the oversight of a priste taken upon the se, 13*s.* 4*d.*

13. At Sittingborne.—15. At Maidston.

16. At Dertforde.—17. At Grenewich.

26. To Sir Peter for gilting and lymnyng of a boke, £1. 15*s.*

To the Quenes grace for a corporas, £1. 3*s.* 4*d.*

The communion cloth.

Aug. 27. At Windesor.—Sept. 4. At Dertford.—7. At Maidstone.—9. At Sittingborne.—10. At Canterbury.—24. At Sandwich.—To the mynstrels of Sandwych in rewarde, 10*s.*

2nd Oct. At Calaie by 11 o'clock.

Dartford was the first stage on his Majesty's journey to Sandwich, where he embarked for Calais with his retinue against Charles the Eighth. Stow says, Henry left Greenwich on the 9th of September, took shipping at Sandwich on the 6th of October, and landed at Calais on the same day, but it appears from these accounts that he arrived in that town early on the 2nd of October. The King's proceedings in France are fully described by Hall and Stow, and the following extracts from the latter writer are a sufficient illustration of the entries between the 4th October and 7th January. "The 15th [14th] October, he departed towards Bologne: the first night he lay at Sandingfield; the next night at Morgison, where he met with the Earl of Oxford, chief captain of the

foreward then come from the beating down of the town of Arde. With the Earl of Oxford came the Earls of Shrewsbury," &c.—"These lay that night at Morgison: the next night both the wards lay at Wimell, and the next night they came before Bologne, and there lay at siege till the 8th of November, at the which time the Lord Cordos, chief captain under the French King, in his master's name required peace, which Henry granted upon conditions."—"The King returned to Calais, and arrived at Dover on the 17th December, from whence he rode to Westminster, where he kept his Christmas with great solemnity." p. 477. The principal error in these statements is, that the peace was proclaimed four days earlier than Stow says it was "sought for," and the King returned to Calais on the 7th of November.

Oct. 2. To the shipp botes that brought the Kinges grace to and fro the ship the Swan, £2.

To the maryners of the same Swan, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the mynystrels that pleyed in the Swan, 13*s.* 4*d*

To Dego the Spanishe fole in rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

4. Delivered by the King's comandement to diverse creditours for as much money of them before tyme borrowed, £2646. 6*s.* 10*d.*

14. Saundeford.—15. M'gesen.—17. Brytenvyle.—18. At a village, Wikersdenne, half a mile from Boillongue.

8. For hiring of bedds at Sandewich, 2*s.* 8*d.*

This, and the four next entries relate to expenses incurred on the King's journey from Windsor to Sandwich some weeks before, but they were probably not paid by the Keeper of the Privy Purse until after his Majesty's arrival at Calais.

18. To the waytes of Canterbury, 10*s.*

To the waytes of Dover, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the fery bote of Rochester in rewarde, £2.

24. To the torches brened at Rochester, £1. 1*s.*

To Ringeley, abbot of mysreule, £5.

Nov. 4. Sunday the Peax cried.

7. Calais.—10. Genes.—11. Calais.

Dec. 18. For hiring the Chapel stuff at Calaie, 10*s.*

To one that had corn trodden down, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A° 1493.

Jan. 1. To the queresters at Paules and Saint Steven, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Sir Edward Burgh for spices presented the King at Westminster by a Spanyard, £2.

6. To Newark for making of a song, £1.

William Newark, a composer, and probably attached to the King's Chapel.—Wood's *Fasti Oxonienses* by Bliss, vol. i. p. 34.

7. To my Lorde of Northumblande pleyers in rewarde, £1.

21. To a preste that kepeth King Harry, 3*s.* 4*d.*

Query, a gift to the priest who "kept" the obit of Henry the Sixth.

26. To one that gave the King a Touche, 4*s.*

Feb. 14. At Lambeth. To a woman that was with childe, 10*s.*

Mar. 2. To Mast. Bray for rewardes to them that brought cokkes at Shrovetide at Westm[r], £1.

Sir Reginald Bray, K.G. and a Knight Banneret, Treasurer of the King's Wars, a distinguished favourite of Henry VII. Bray's Chapel at Windsor is a monument of his taste and liberality. A memoir of him will be found in Kippis' *Biographia Britannica.*

4. To a Scottish knight of the Rodes in rewarde, £10.

6. To his servant that come with hym in rewarde, £3. 6*s.*

10. To Dr. Hausie for preching this day, £1.

To Harry the King's godson in rewarde, £1.

Harry Pinago. Of this person nothing more has been ascertained.

To Sir Charles Somerset for a present, 10*s.*

For a par of tables and dise bought, 1*s.* 4*d.*

To Nicoll Colles for writing of a matrimony, £2.

Query, for drawing up a marriage settlement.

11. To Thomas Cornew for burying of Mast. Hasset, £2. 12*s.* 1*d.*

11. Delivered by the King's comandement to diverse creditours for as moche money of them borowed for the Kinges voyage over the see, £4641. 3*s.*

To one that brought the King a fresh stirgeon, 13s. 4d.

22. To Lorde Bothwell for a Scott, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

An account of this person, and two letters from him to Henry VII. to whom he sent secret information, will be found in Ellis' *Original Letters,* first series, vol. i. p. 22. Having incurred the displeasure of his sovereign, James IV. of Scotland, his estates were forfeited: he took refuge in England, and exerted himself against James. By indenture, dated in April 1491, he agreed that the Earl of Buchan and Sir Thomas Todd should deliver James, and his brother the Duke of Ross, into Henry's hands, for which service Henry advanced £266. 13s. 4d. —*Fœdera,* xii. 440.

25. To one that brought the King a masse of the Passyon of our Lady in rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Harry Pynago, the King's godson, 16*s.* 8*d.*

To Robert Nicolls riding with a blaunche letter, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Apr. 6. To the olde Lady Berkeley, £2.

Query, if Anne, daughter of John Fiennes Lord Dacre, widow and third wife of William Marquess Berkeley, who remarried Sir Thomas Brandon, Knight, and died 10th September, 1497? It was then, as now, a common practice to call women by the titles of their former husbands, if they were of higher rank than their second. Another entry is of 40*s.* paid to her "in almasse."

10. To Griffith Aprice, a man with a berde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

13. To six new chariet horses, £10.

Delivered by the King's comandement for a jewell bought of a Lumbard, £100.

15. At Windesor.—21. At Rich. Lees.—22. At Bucks.

23. For mending of the highway, 6*s.* 8*d.*

25. At Banbury.—At Warwic.

The King made a progress into Warwickshire in April in this year, and the names of the places he visited are here mentioned.

26. To a chariet man and six horses for the space of fourteen days, this day composed, £1. 5*s.* 8*d.*

Composed, *i. e.* reckoned.

To yomen riding in the countre for to serche for the ʒekenes, for there costs, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Persons sent to ascertain whether there was any infectious disease in the places to which the King purposed going.

30. To the waytes of Coventre in reward, 10*s.*

May 3. To a pursevant of the King of Romaynes in rewarde, £2.

13. To the waytes of Northampton in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

16. To Pudesey piper on the bagepipe, 6*s.* 8*d.*

June 5. At Coventre.

14. To a servant of my Lorde Princes for two bremes, 10*s.*

To John Smethe of Barnestale that was wrongfully peched and brought up, 6*s.* 8*d.*

16. To one that brought fifty-three countrefete countres, 10*s.*

Counters were pieces resembling money, formerly used in calculations. Palsgrave, in his *Esclarcissement de la langue Francoyse*, translates "Counters to caste a count with, by "ject." The word is thus used in the Wardrobe Accounts of Edward the Fourth in 1480. "For parchemyn, papir, ink, rede wexe, threde, nedels, *counters*, bagges of leder," &c. Those mentioned in the text were false counters, and were consequently seized.

23. To the making of the bonefuyr on Middesomer eve, 10*s.*

30. For making of the conyngerthe pale, £2. 19*s.* 8*d.*

A rabbit-warren.

30. To a woman that presented the King with cheryse and strawburyers in rewarde, 1*s.* 8*d.*

July 1. To Enylden and Fulbroke riding for money makers to Abingdon for their costs, £1.

Query, persons sent to apprehend coiners at Abingdon. This entry may perhaps be connected with the counterfeit counters before noticed. See also a subsequent entry.

23. To Harry Wyot for a white hoby, 16*s.*

28. To a woman that gave the King pooses, 3*s.* 4*d.*

Aug. 23. To Dr. Maye for thexebucon of Thomas Phepo, £2.

5. To the young damoysell that daunceth, £30.

Sept. 9. To Cobbe of the stable for a grey hounde, 14*s.* 4*d.*

24. To hym that had his bull bayted in rewarde, 10*s.*

For glaysing the Kinges chambre, 5*s.* 4*d.*

Oct. 2. At Colyweston.

16. For carying of the Kinges harness from Colyweston unto Stony Streytford, 5*s.* 8*d.*

17. At Morehende.—20. At Ric. Lees.—22. At Windesor.

25. For burying of young Peroy at Stony Stretford, £1.

27. To Breust for finding of six horses and a man by a moneth, with sho and naile, and other reparacon, £3.

28. For carrying the Kinges harness from Stony Stretford to Windesor, and so to London, 8*s.* 8*d.*

Nov. 3. To John Flee for Dikks the foules rayment, £1. 1*s.*

4. To my Lady the Kinges moder Chapleyn for certain masses said in halve a yere, £27. 19*s.* 2*d.*

Margaret Countess of Richmond.

5. To Garter herrald at armes in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

8. To one that was hurt with a chariet, 6*s.* 8*d.*

12. To one Cornysshe for a prophecy in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Probably the William Cornish jun. a composer, who is mentioned in Burney's "History of Music," and who, it seems from another entry, belonged to the King's Chapel. He was paid 13*s.* 4*d.* on Christmas Day 1502, for setting a carol.—The Queen's Privy Purse Expences, p. 83.

16. To a Scot that come with Edward Coke, £9.

To Edwarde Coke for a rewarde, £2. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Edwarde Coke presenting purses to the Quene, £1.

To Walter Alwyn for the revells at Estermes, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

30. Delivered to Master Chaderton by thands of William Hungate for to pay the Quenes detts, £1314. 11*s.* 6*d.*

Delivered to a merchaunt for a par of organnes, £30.

Dec. 1. To Basset riding for thorgan pleyer of Lichefelde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

6. Delivered by the Kings comandement for asmuch money borowed for the Kings voyage over see, £4870.

6. To Nicoll Hosear for a jerfaucon in rewarde, £1.

To the King of Fraunce fole in rewarde, £4.

25. Delivered to the cofferer of household, £1444. 19*s.* 9*d.*

A° 1494.

Jan. 1. To four pleyers of Essex in rewarde, £1.

To the pleyers of Wymborne Mynystre, £1.

To one that brought wyne from the Rodes, £2.

For hoses bought for my Lorde Harry, 14*s.*

Henry, the King's second son, afterwards Henry the Eighth; then about three years old.

2. For playing of the Mourice daunce, £2.

For a dagger bought for the Kinges grace, £1.

6. For an estrych skynne for a stomacher, £1. 4*s.*

"The placard, or stomacher, for the terms are synonymous, was used with the gown, as well as with the coat or jacket, and was sometimes

laced over it, so as to resemble the front of a woman's stays. They were generally made of cloth of gold, or other such materials, and were often adorned with jewels." — *Strutt*. This, it is believed, is the only example of "An ostrich's skin" being used for the purpose.

For clothing mad for Dick the fole, £1. 15*s*. 7*d*.

To the Frenche pleyers for a rewarde, £1.

To the Kinges pleyers for a rewarde, £2. 13*s*. 4*d*.

7. At Windesor.—12. Wicombe.—15. At Fowlers.

The King arrived at Minster Lovell in Oxfordshire on the 18th of January, and returned to Windsor on the 25th.

17. At Wodestok.—18. At Mynster Lovell.

15. To Sir Peter for a new albe bought, 6*s*. 8*d*.

To my Lord of Bedfordes tumbler in rewarde, 13*s*. 4*d*.

Jasper Tudor Duke of Bedford, the King's uncle. Died 1495, S. P.

To mount Orgyll pursevant of Gurnesey, £2.

19. To the Scolers of Oxon for ther exebucon by one halve yere ended at Estermes last, £5.

To Hanufe faucon for six pair of bells, 4*s*.

22. At Wodestok.—23. At Fowlers.—24. At Wicombe.—25. At Windesor.

22. To George Gaynesford for beelding at Wodestok wherof £9. is for the carpenter for making of the Halle rooffe, £49.

The sum laid out at Woodstock was altogether about £.845. Gaynesford is elsewhere called "Master George Gaynesford."

To a pore man that suyth for his house, 3*s*. 4*d*.

To the King for his losse at cards, £2.

26. At Thistelworth.

For the costs of the Frenshe Embassador, £3. 6s. 8d.

31. At Westminster. To the conestables that [toke] a naket man that said he was crosset, 6*s*. 8*d*.

Feb. 2. To an old man dwelling with my Lord Prince, £1.

3. To the Quenes grace for frontelets, £3. 13*s*. 4*d*.

8. To litell Fraunces for three bokes, 12*s*.

To Master Lewes the Quenes Phisicon, £2.

15. To Walter Alwyn in full payment for the disguysing made at Christenmes, £14. 13*s*. 4*d*.

18. To Hugh Denes for colers and tables, 5*s*.

To my Lady Margaret mynstrels, 10*s*.

The King's mother.

To Mastres Elizabeth Portingales, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

23. At Shene.

24. To Savage for setting over the King at Lambeth with the bote, 4*s*.

Robert Savage was Master of the King's barge. *Rot. Parl.* vi. 377.

For offring at Syon at the pardon, 13*s*. 4*d*.

The certificate of indulgence from the observances of certain religious duties.

March 2. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for asmoche money before tyme borowed of diverse merchantes, £1747.

6. To the Walshemen towards ther feste, £2.

Given on the 1st of the month, St. David's day.

8. To Gregory for rowing thembassadour of Naples four tymes betwixt London and Westminster, 17*s*. 4*d*.

The earliest notice of these Neapolitan ambassadors in the *Fœdera* is on the 27th August in this year, when the King granted them permission to import a hundred casks of "gualdia," or woad, a kind of die.

12. To the Priour of Shene for beelding there, £200.

The sum paid for building at Shene between this date and the 8th of January 1496, was £3729.: the last payment of £137. 2*s*. 11*d*. to the Prior of Shene, was said to be in full payment of £4803. 16*s*. 3*d*. for building. The Palace at Shene was burnt down on the 21st of December 1497, and the expenses of rebuilding it will be hereafter noticed.

13. At Woxbrige.

Delivered by the Kinges comandement for sertayn peces of plate bought for the Kinges household ageynst Ester, £133. 6*s*. 8*d*.

The whole sum spent in money for plate for the household up to the 21 Hen. VII. was about £4000.

To Mutisse the Frenshe secretary, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

John Meautis, the King's Secretary for the French language.—*Fœdera*, xii. 566.

22. To a Dutch woman that sueth Harry Scott, £1.

25. To thirty-eight poer men in almes, £6. 0*s*. 4*d*.

For thirty-eight smale purses, 1*s*. 8*d*.

On the King's Maunday: one being given to each of the thirty-eight poor men then relieved, a number corresponding with the King's age.

To Dr. Mydelton for writings, 17*s*.

A Robert Middleton, LL.D. was Rector of Dionis Backchurch, 1488.

To thenxmen for ther rights, £1.

Gratuities to the henchmen to reimburse them for their payment as offerings on taking the sacrament.

To my Lady Berkeley in almosse, £2.

April 2. At Grenewich.

To the King's piper for a rewarde, 6*s*. 8*d*.

Lent to the Quenes grace at Shene, £100.

5. At Derteford.

From the 5th to the 30th April the King was on a progress to Canterbury and Sandwich, and on the latter day returned to Greenwich.

5. To the waytes of the toun in rewarde, 3*s*. 4*d*.

8. At Rochester.—9. At Canterbury.

To the fery bote of Rochester in rewarde, £2.

13. To the wifes of Canterbury for ther light, 3*s*. 4*d*.

15. At Sandewich.

To John Clerk in rewarde yeven to the maryners, that brought the King to Sandewich, £10.

At Dover, 19.—At Derteford, 26.

26. To one that brought greate carpes, 1*s*. 8*d*.

30. At Grenewich.

May 9. For halvepenes and ferthings, £2. 10*s*.

For offering at our Lady of the pewe, £2.

16. To John Wallshe to bye 200 sakks of wull, £1333. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To Robert Wright for a ringe with a diamond, £20.

26. For offring at the four mariages, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Lent to the coferer of the houshold opon and billes assigned opon the Duchie of Lancestre, £2303. 14*s*. 5*d*.

Delivered to Laurence Bonewise for to employ for the King, which must be repayed, £2068. 4*s*. 11*d*.

29. To one that tumbled before the King.

June 1. At Shene.

For a hatt for my Lorde Harry bought, 5*s*.

To Peche for the disguising, in rewarde, £26. 14*s*.

To a woman for a boke of hir bought, £2.

Delivered to Laurence Bonewise for to bye wulles for the King's use, £1340. 11*s*. 1*d*.

10. To one that joculed before the King, 10*s*.

A person who played some part, or perhaps tricks, before the King.

13. To a Spaynyard the tenes pleyer, £4.

To Savage wiffe for a partrich neste, 6*s*. 8*d*.

19. To Hugh Denes for chesill hedes, 4*s*.

21. To Nicolas Smyth of Berwik for a ship, £20. and in rewarde, 40*s*., in all £22.

24. Delivered by the Kinges commandment for an ouche sett with perle and stone, £100.

30. Delivered to the Kinges grace in newe crounes that come from Calaie, £13,153.

July 6. To Hugh Denes for balls at the paume play, 1*s*.

Tennis.

To Wm. Tayllor, one of the King's Scolers, £2. 10*s*.

Aug. 2. At Shene. To the repers in the wey, in rewarde, 2*d*.

12. To two botes at pardon tyme at Sion, 1*s*. 4*d*.

Boat-hire for crossing to Sion when Indulgences were granted.

14. At Windesor.

To a man of Coventre that brought up two money makers, in rewarde, £1.

See a former entry.

To Sir Charles Somerset for the Kinges losse at tenes, to Sir Robert Curson, with the balls, £1. 7*s*. 8*d*.

To my Lady the Kinges moder for the wages of Sir John Bracy, singing before our Lady of the pewe for a quarter wages, £2.

To the bell ringers of Windesor College, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

The King again went into Oxfordshire about the middle of August.

19. At Reading.—20. At Newelme.

To the King for pleying at the cards, £3.

23. At Abingdon.

To a Frensheman for a gosehauk, £4.

Sept. 1. At Wodestok.—4. At Langley.

8. To William Este fremason, the first payments for making of Wodestok Hall, £11.

14. For offring this holy rode day, 6*s.* 8*d.*

22. To my Lady Pole in corons, £20.

Apparently Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George Duke of Clarence, and wife of Sir Richard Pole, K. G. She was created Countess of Salisbury in 1513; attainted in 1539; and beheaded in 1541.

Oct. 1. To the crowtaker, and for saying of two masses, 2*s.*

15. To the Kinges promoter of causes for his wages, £2. 10*s.*

Elsewhere called "Robert Saunson, clerk, promoter of causes": his wages were 10*l.* per annum.

23. To Thomas Digby and four yomen riding to feche Long Roger, three days, £1. 10*s.*

Persons sent by Sir John Digby, the Lieutenant of the Tower, to apprehend a criminal called "Long Roger." This person was one of the servants of Sir John Digby, to whose custody Perkin Warbeck was entrusted in 1500, and whom he contrived to corrupt.—Stow's Annals, p. 482.

31. To Sir Peter, clerk of the closet, opon a bille for masses and prestes wags, £26. 15*s.* 10*d.*

To the Challengers at the Justes, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the Defenders at the Joustes, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Of the jousts held in this year, neither Bacon, Hall, Holinshed, nor Stow, take any notice.

To the Erll of Northumberland for his robes, £2. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Henry Algernon Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland. On the eve of the 1st of November, 1494, the King created Prince Henry a Knight of the Bath, and afterwards Duke of York; and the Earl of Northumberland, who was created a Knight of the Bath in 1488, assisted on the occasion. Anstis' Historical Essay on the Order of the Bath, p. 41-43, from the Cotton MS. Julius B. XII. The robes granted to the Earl were doubtless for this ceremony, and the fees and fines to the Heralds arose from the same circumstance.

Nov. 7. To therralds at Armes for larges, £5.

To the same Harralds for a fyne, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To a woman for two glasses of water, 5*s.*

To an Heremyt for a chalesse, 3*s.* 4*d.*

14. To John Shaa for three rings of golde, £8.

To a Spaynyard that tumbled, £2.

For rayment of the Dane by bille, £4. 1*s.* 7*d.*

29. To one that brought the King a whit greyhound from Brutan, £1.

To Jakes Haute for the disguysing, £20.

To Burton for making a masse, £1.

To my Lorde Prince Luter in rewarde, £1.

To Bartilmew Rede for a dyamond, £100.

Dec. 5. For three trussing coffres new bought, £1.

8. To Richard Bedon for writing of bokes, 10*s.*

19. Delivered and sent by the King's comandements into Ireland for the wages of the souldeours, £4266. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To a currer that brought the tidings, £3.

There can be little doubt that these tidings related to Perkin Warbeck.

23. At Grenewich.

To William Taillo^r the King's scoler at Oxon, for his exebucon unto Estermes, £2. 10*s.*

Unless he was the William Taylour, a Canon regular of the Præmonstratensian Order, who was admitted a Bachelor of the Canon Law on the 3rd February, 1510, he is not mentioned by Wood in the *Athenæ Oxon.*

31. To three pleyers of Wycombe in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

A° 1495.

Jan. 1. To Scot the fole for a rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Richemond riding to Rome, for his costs for three monethes after 5*s.* by day, £22. 10*s.*

Richmond Herald.

4. Delivered in newyeryests by the King's comandement, £120.

To therle of Northumberland for a quarter wags ended at Estermes last passed, £2. 16*s.* 8*d.*

4. To the Frenshe pleyers in rewarde, £2.

15. To Frances Mareyn, diverse bokes by bill, £3. 5*s.*

To Pratt for thirteen elles and three-quarters of fyne lynnen cloth, price the elle 6s. 8d.—£4. 11*s.* 8*d.*

9. To therle of Surrey's servant for bringing up of Richard Clifford, for a rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Query *Robert* Clifford. See the next and following entry.

20. Delivered to Sir Robert Clifford by thand of Master Bray, £500.

Sir Robert Clifford had espoused the cause of Warbeck; and, according to Stow, certain persons were in this year sent to Calais, to entice him over, "promising him and William Barley pardon of all their offences, and *high rewards.* They that were sent, did so earnestly apply their business, that they brought to pass all things at their own desires; for they learned who were the chief conspirators, and persuaded Sir Robert Clifford to give over the enterprise." "At the coming of Sir

Robert to the King's presence, he besought of him pardon, and obtained it, and therewith opened the manner of the conspiracy, and who were the aiders, fautors, and chief beginners of it." These accounts bring to light the immense bribe which Clifford received for his treachery.

To William Hoton and Harry Wodeford for bringing of Sir Robert Clifford in rewarde, £26. 13*s*. 4*d*.

This payment was a reward given to the persons who had so successfully negociated with Sir Robert Clifford.

To my Lorde of Oxon servants for bringing up of my Lorde Fitzwater, £10.

John Ratcliffe, Lord Fitz Walter, the chief person who supported Warbeck's pretensions. He was soon afterwards sent to Calais, and there beheaded.

31. At Grenewich.

Feb. 4. For offring at my Lady Anne mariage, 6*s*. 8*d*.

The Queen's sister. She married Thomas Lord Howard, son and heir apparent of Thomas, Earl of Surrey (afterwards second Duke of Norfolk), by whom she had two sons, who died infants. This entry fixes the date of her nuptials.

For making the King's Scoler of Oxon to be Master of Arte, £4.

13. Jaks Haute in full payment of his bille for his disguysings, £13. 10*s*. 6*d*.

To hym that pleyeth upon the bagpipe, 10*s*.

20. To a Walsheman for making a ryme, 10*s*.

20. To the Queen of France ministrels, £30.

To Sir William Stanley at his execution, £10.

27. To his servaunts for ther houshold wages and ther horse mete, £31. 0*s*. 1*d*.

27. To the master of the Heremitage, £3. 4*s*.

For Sir William Stanley buryall at Syon, £15. 19*s*.

Sir William Stanley, of Holt, K.G. the King's Chamberlain, whose services at Bosworth Field ought to have protected him from suspicion, was one of those accused by Sir Robert Clifford of being engaged in favour of Warbeck; but the utmost proved against him was his having said that, "if the young man was the undoubted son of Edward the Fourth, he would never bear arms against him." He was, however, tried, condemned, and executed on Tower Hill, on the 16th of February; and it appears from these accounts was buried at the King's charge at Sion. The money given to him at his execution was probably a guerdon to the executioner.

To Sir Robert Curson in rewarde, £20.

March 2. At Shene.

To tharmerer in full payment for the vitailing, waging, and rigging forthe of five the Kinges shippes, £476. 5*s*. 4*d*.

8. To Hugh Denes for the Kinges losse at tenes, 14*s*. and for a silke girdle, 6*s*. 8*d*.—£1. 0*s*. 8*d*.

13. To the gardiner of Shene for sedes, 6*s*. 8*d*.

19. To Hugh Denes for pynne cases, 8*s.*

20. To Pympe that come oute of Ireland from Sir Edward Ponyngs, £10.

Sir Edward Poynyngs, K.G. was appointed Deputy of Ireland on the 3rd of September, 1494; Prince Henry, the King's second son, being then constituted Lieutenant of Ireland.—*Fœdera*, xii. p. 560.

Loste at the buttes to my Lorde Marques, £1.

Probably Thomas Grey, Marquess of Dorset, K.G.

25. To my Lady Bray for an ymage, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

One of the Queen's gentlewomen. See a note about her in Her Majesty's Privy Purse Expences, p. 179.

29. For the Kinges losse at the paune pley, 7*s.* 8*d.*

April 1. For rowing of thenbassadours of Denmark from London to Shene, 17*s.* 4*d.*

The only notice of the Danish Ambassadors in the *Fœdera* is a writ to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Shene, 1st March, 8 Hen. VII. 1493, stating that they had taken their leave of the King, who granted to them certain sums of money; viz. to the Chancellor 100*l.*; to the Doctor 40*l.*; to the Chancellor's brother 20*l.*; and to the Herald 10*l.* This and the following entries must refer to a subsequent mission from that country.

7. To Simon Digby in full payment for the buriall of Sir William Stanley, £2.

12. To the chieff Enbassadour of Fraunce, £50.

To an other that come with hym, £20.

16. To thenbassadour of Denmarke in rewarde, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

26. To a Frensheman that come with a Knight of the Rodes, in rewarde, £2.

For a case made for a layer of gold, 5*s.*

To an Englishman of the Frenshe Kinges garde, forty corones in rewarde, £8.

May 3. In money lent to the Kinges Confessor, £133. 6s. 8d.

To nine trumpetts for ther wages, £18.

To four shakbusshes for ther wags, £7.

To three string mynstrels for their wags, £5.

To Harry Wiet riding into Ireland, £26. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Pympe riding into Ireland, £20.

He arrived from Ireland on the 20th March, and now returned, being probably the bearer of letters.

To tharmerer riding into Ireland, £20.

To two men that come from Ireland, £4.

7. At Eltham.

10. To the women of Grenewich in rewarde, 1*s.* 8*d.*

15. At Shene.

For the Kinges hatt bande of silke, 4*s.*

To Rede for a colte that was slayn with the Kings greyhounds, 4*s.*

Delivered by the Kinges comandemant for diverse sommes of money borowed, £500.

18. To Sir Charles Somerset for offringes and expences of my Lorde the Duc of York at Windesor, at his installacon, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Prince Henry, afterwards Henry the Eighth. He was installed a Knight of the Garter on Sunday 19th May, 1495, being then little more than four years old.—Anstis' Register of the Garter, vol. i. p. 41.

27. For burying of a man that was slayn in my Lady Grey chamber, 6*s.* 8*d.*

June 1. Delivered to Bartilmew Rede in grotes, which is to be repayed in gold, £500.

12. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse juels bought of the Lumbards, £2560.

For bringing of Raynesford to Bedlam, 1*s.* 8*d.*

An allowance to this person because he was mad, afterwards occurs.

14. To Mathew Cardiff open his bille for the Kinges hosen, £2. 8*s.*

To Master Peter for sertain bokes opon a bille, £11. 3*s.* 4*d.*

Afterwards called the Italian Poet.

Delivered to Master Geffrey Elice for waging of men unto Irelande, £200.

21. At Wicombe.—22. At Notley.—25. At Wodestok.

The King was on a progress to the North from June, to the middle of October 1495; and these accounts mention the places which he visited. Stow thus notices this circumstance: "King Henry, being now on some better surety of his estate, took his progress into Lancashire about the 25th of June, there to be merry with his mother, the Countess of Derby, which then lay at Latham," p. 479.

28. For making the King's bonefuyr, 10*s.*

July 1. At Cheping-norton.

2. At Evesham.—3. At Tukesbury.—4. At Wours'.

5. To Brom riding to Northamptonshire and Ruteland with five lettres, 10*s.*

9. To a preste that was the King's scolemaster, £2.

Andreas Scot of Oxford is said, on the authority of Bernard Andreas, to have been Henry's tutor.

To a tumbler opon the rope in rewarde, 3*s.* 4*d.*

10. At Biewdeley.—12. At Ludlow.—15. At Shrewesbury.

16. At Cumbremere Abbey.

To an archer of th'archeduc in rewarde, £4.

17. At Holte.—18. At Chester.

To Topliff the Juge of Ireland, £2.

23. To John Reding for vitailling waging of four shipps at Fowey and Plymouth with 470 [men] for six weks to be opon the see, £350. 2*s.* 9*d.*

For his costs riding theder with the money, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Sir Geffrey for vitailling, hiring of shippes, hiring of horses, for his olde costs, and for his costs now, in grosse, £42. 17*s.* 4*d.*

To the Pycard of Chester hired for a moneth to carry men into Ireland, £4. 13*s.* 2*d.*

To a Spanyard for carrying seventy men over into Irelande at one tyme, £10.

To William Damport for four tun of bere with the carriage and empty pipes, £4. 11*s.* 2*d.*

27. At Vaile Roiall Abbey.

To one that leped at Chestre, 6*s.* 8*d.*

For the wags of eleven pety captanes for fourteen days, every of them 9*d.* by day, £5. 15*s.* 6*d.*

For their conduyt money, £1. 9*s.* 3*d.*

For the wags of 149 fotemen for fourteen days, every of them 6*d.* by day, £101. 10*s.* 6*d.*

For their condyt money, £26. 6*s.* 8*d.*

For 142 jackets, at 1s. 6*d.* the pece, £13. 11*s.*

To fifty-five crosset men, every of them 1*s.*—£2. 15*s.*

July 28. At Wonwhik—30. At Latham.

30. To Sir Richard Pole for 200 jacquetts, price of every pece 1s. 6d.—£15.

Husband of Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George Duke of Clarence, and afterwards Countess of Salisbury.

For the wages of 100 horsemen for fourteen days, every of them 9*d.* by day, £52. 10*s.*

For their conduyt for 3 days, every of them 9d. by day, £11. 5*s.*

For the wages of 100 fotemen for fourteen days, every of them 6*d.* by day, £35.

For their conduyt for four days, every of them 6d. by day, £10.

For shipping, vitailling, and setting over the see the foresaid 200 men with an 100 horses, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the Shirif awayting opon S[r] Sampson for the safe conduyt of the forsaid souldeours, £2.

Elsewhere called Sir Sampson Norton.

Aug. 2. To Picard a herrald of Fraunce in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the women that songe before the King and the Quene, in rewarde, 6*s.* 8*d.*

3. At Knowlesley.—4. At Warington.—5. At Manchestre.—6. At Maxfeld.—8. At Newcastell.—10. At Strafford.—11. At Lychefeld.—12. At Burton.—13. At Derby.—28. At Lughburgh.—29. At Leye.

31. To thenbassador of Scotland, £40.

For charging and discharging waching and attending opon the Kinges juels from Shene to Notingham, £20.

Sept. 1. At Wulsted.

To the Erle of Kildare in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

For the costs and charges of the Enbassadors horses at Notingham and Leye, £8. 19*s.* 1*d.*

4. At Colyweston.—11. At Rekyng.

11. To James Keyley for King Richard tombe, £10. 1*s.*

This entry is deserving of attention, as it proves the statement of some writers, that Henry the Seventh caused a tomb to be erected to Richard the Third's memory. That prince "was meanly buried in the Grey Friars' Church of Leicester, where afterwards King Henry caused a monument to be erected for him with his picture in alabaster, where it remained until the dissolution under Henry the Eighth, when it was pulled down and utterly defaced."—*Sandford.* The cost, it seems, was only 10*l.*

12. At Northampton.

To David Malpas for the reparacone done and made at Rokyngham Castell, £6. 19*s.* 9*d.*

16. At Banbury.—19. At Wodestok.

19. For gloves and Lantony chese, 4s.

25. To the Juge of Ireland in rewarde, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Probably Topcliffe, who is before mentioned.

27. For five paire of gloves by Hugh Denes, 1*s.* 8*d.*

29. At Newelme.

To Dr. Maye for finding of John Pheps at Oxen, £2.

30. At Birsham.—Oct. 1. At Windesor.

To the children for the Kings spoures, 4s.

A similar entry occurs thrice in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry the Eighth in 1530. It was to redeem the King's spurs, which had become the fee of the Choristers at Windsor either at Installations or at the feasts on St. George's day.

Oct. 3. At Shene.—16. At Westminster.

23. To two freers of Inde in rewarde, £2.

Query India.—In 1510, Robert Clark ordered by his will to be buried in the church of Calfield, in Norfolk, "and a table of St. Thomas of Ynde which I have caused to be made I woll have it stand in Calfield Church."—Blomefield's Norfolk.

27. For diverse yerds of silke bought for my Lorde of York and my Lady Margarete, £7. 10*s.*

The King's children. Lady Margaret became afterwards Queen of Scotland.

30. To Sir Charles Somerset for a preste of Inde in almes, 10*s.*

Nov. 2. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for sertayn money sent into Ireland beyond see, £2466. 13s. 4d.

To a woman that singeth with a fidell, 2s.

For a boke bought for my Lorde of York, £1.

13. Delivered to the Kinges Coferer asmoche money to hym lent for thexpenses of the Kinges Household which is to be repayed in four yere, that is every yere £1000—£4000.

To Hugh Denes for printed bokes, 13s. 4d.

15. To a preste that appeched sertayn men in Kent in rewarde, £2.

To Savage for rowing the King opon Monday to the Sergeants feste, 18s.

Bacon states that "on the 16th November was holden the Sergeants' feast at Ely Place, there being nine Sergeants of that call. The King, to honour the feast, was present with his Queen at the dinner."

27. Delivered to John Dawtrye for to bye tynne with opon a bille of his hand which is to be ansuered with thencreasse, £308. 17s. 8d.

To Hampton of Wourecestre for making of balades, in rewarde, £1.

This entry is the only notice which has been discovered of Hampton of Worcester. It was seen by Steevens, who alludes to it in his *Shakespeare*, ii. 157; and it has caused Ritson to introduce him among the poets of the fifteenth century in his *Bibliographia Poetica.*

30. To Sir Charles Somerset opon a rekenging, £100.

Dec. 1. Delivered and sent into Ireland by the Kinges comandement, £2600.

For Master Richard Hatton for his costes going into Ireland, £20.

15. To my Lady Anne Nevill opon a bille, £4.

Probably the Lady who is elsewhere mentioned as the sister of the Earl of Westmoreland, who was then Ralph Neville, the third Earl; but Dugdale does not mention any sister. He had a *daughter* called Anne, who married Sir William Conyers.

17. To John Flee for browdryng of two chambres with a bedd at Shene, £158. 6s. 8d.

To the Quenes grace for asmoch gold delivered unto the Kinges grace, £66. 13s. 4d.

21. To Richard Émson in rewarde, £13. 6s. 8d.

The celebrated instrument of Henry's extortions, a name too well known in history to require any account of him.

To the Quenes grace in full receipt of £457. 11s. 3d. of the halve reveneus of the late Duchesse of Yorks lands, £53. 14s. 5d.

23. To Thomas Brandon for diverse castes of haukes opon a bille, £31. 6s. 8d.

To Jakes Haute for the disguysing, £10.

17. To Dix the foles master for his moneths wages, 10s.

28. To Raynesford that is madd, 6s. 8d.

To two pleyes in the Hall, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

A°. 1496.

Jan. 8. For offring on Twelft day, £1. 13*s*. 4*d*.

10. To Ryngeley, lorde of mysrule, in rewarde, £2.

To a wyfe of Thistelwourth for keping of my Lady Jane Bonghan childe unto Ester next, £2.

See a Note relative to this person and her child in the Privy Purse Expences of the Queen, p. 175.

22. To a barbor that did shave the King, 4*s*.

24. To Jakes Haute in full payment for the disguysing to Estermes, £6. 17*s*. 6*d*.

To the Juewes towards hir marriage, £2.

Feb. 1. To the Quenes grace, £27.

7. To my Lorde Suffolk, my Lorde Essex, my Lorde William, and other for the disguising, £2.

Edmond de la Pole Duke of Suffolk; Henry Bourchier, second Earl of Essex, who died in 1539.

12. To a Portingale for oringes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A Portuguese.

For new furnishing casting and reparing of the round organes, £7.

14. Delivered unto the Clerk of the Kechin for thexpens of thenbassadours, £200.

To Tentiwild servant for pictures, £1.

To my Lady Bray for stoles and skrenes, £1. 2*s.*

21. To Doctour Chapman for preching, £1.

To a Knight of Seint Johnes for sacres, £10.

To Harman Ring for seven tymbre of sables, after £22. 10*s.* the tymbre, £53. 6*s.* 8*d.*

A timbre of sables contained forty skins.

Delivered and sent unto Ireland, £2947.

25. To the precident of Flanders, £60.—To Monsieur Renny of Flanders, £60.—To Monsieur Tentevill of Flaundes, £60.—To Monsieur Courtevill of Flanders, £60.—To Thomas Portonatory of Flaunds, £20.—To Maistre Copaigny of Flaund, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

On the 24th of February in this year a treaty of peace was made with the Duke of Burgundy, whose ambassadors were Paul de Baeust Lord of Formezeele, *President of Flanders*, Robert de Melun *Lord of Rouny*, John de *Cortevile*, Thomas *Fortimari*, counsellors. Their other colleagues were Philip of Burgundy, Daniel de Praet Lord of Merwede, chamberlain, and Florence Hanwel. Neither Tentevill nor Copaigny are mentioned in the treaty.—*Fœdera*, xii. 578—591.

26. At Shene.—To Monsieur Busy of Fraunce, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To an other that come with hym, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

March 1. For tablemen and the case, 8*s.* 8*d.*

Backgammon men.

3. To the gardyner for grasses, £2. 13*s.* 4*d.*

13. Delivered to Sir Christ. Ursewik, £143. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Christopher Urswick, Dean of York, the King's Almoner, whom Henry employed in embassies.

To the clerks of the shipps for conveying of the Soverayn to Hampton, £100.

16. To a boke bynder for bokes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

30. Delivered to Quintyn for books, £20.

April 10. To the constables of Shoredich for bringing up of an espie, £1.

For botehire for the Maundy and the Kinges robes payed by John Flee, 4*s.*

At the performance of the ceremony of the Maundy a particular mourning robe was worn.—Northumberland Household Book, p. 355.

To the Freers of Ware for masses, after 3*d.* the masse, 12*s.* 6*d.*

14. At Windesor.—16. At Shene.

To Master Rauffe Sentcler a phisician, £1.

25. To Hugh Denes for a lute, 13*s.* 4*d.*

May 1. For diverse necc'iers and habiliaments of werr bought for Henry the Scott, £19. 1*s.* 9*d.*

9. To an Italian, a poete, £20.

This sum was a munificent reward for the times, and evinces more liberality and a greater taste for letters than is usually ascribed to the King. It is to be lamented, that the name of the individual is not mentioned.

12. At Shene.—15. At London.—17. At Shene.

19. Delivered to John Shaa towards the beleding of Seint George Chapell, £333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

24. To the Kinges grace to play at the cardes, in gold, £20., in grotts, 100*s.* in grotts, £19., and in grotes, 60*s.*

To the Lorde Bothewell, £10.

To a man for a present of pescodds, 3*s.* 4*d.*

26. Delivered by the King comandement for asmoche money sent into Ireland, aswell for the wages of the souldeours, as for other nec'crys ther to be done, £3000.

June 12. At Shene.

23. At M'tyn Abbey.

The King commenced his progress into the West of England, and did not return until the beginning of September.

25. At Churtesey.—26. At Guylford.

For making of the bonefuyre, 10*s.*

To a Frensheman pleyer of the organes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

July 2. At Fanenham.—3. At Alfford.—5. At Waltham.

5. To the new pleyer at tenes, £4.

9. To the masters of the Kings shippes in rewarde for their botes, £5.

10. At Porchester.—14. At Hampton.

15. Delivered to John Walshe for all maner costes and charges borne and done aboute 250 sakks of wull unto this day remanying at Suthampton, £112. 4*s.* 10*d.*

20. At Biewleys.

To the Bushop of Dublen, and to Sir James Ormond, in rewarde, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

William Fitz Simons was Bishop of Dublin from 1484 to 1511: he was then in this country, being probably sent over with the Earl of Kildare, Sir James Ormond, and others, by Sir Edward Poynings, the Lord Deputy, in consequence of the disturbed state of that country.

21. At Wight.—23. At Biewley.—25. At Cristchurch.

26. At Pole.—27. At Corf.

Aug. 2. To John Ogan for bringing up of knowlege money from Haverford west, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

5. At Salesbury.

Delivered to therle of Kildare, £66. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Gerald, eighth Earl of Kildare. The Earl was attainted in the preceding year for opposing Sir Edward Poynyngs, the Lord Deputy; but being sent to England to answer for his conduct, he was admitted to the King's presence, and gained his favour by the honest frankness of his manners; and instead of disgrace, he was appointed Lord Deputy on the 6th of August 1496. A payment of 400*l*. to him on the 13th of that month, besides a reward to him on the 10th of £66. 13*s*. 4*d*. might have been as a compensation for his losses, or as an advance connected with his new office.—See Collins's Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 144. The expense of curing one of his sons was afterwards paid by the King.

10. At Haytesbury.—11. At Broke.—12. At Bathe.

To the boyes at the Bathe, 6*s*. 8*d*.

13. At Bristoll.

19. At Acton.—21. At Malmesbury.—25. At Ceceter.

25. To a preste that wrestelled at Cecet', 6*s*. 8*d*.

30. At Wodestock.

To Wadham going into Ireland, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To thenbassadour of Denmark, £66. 13*s*. 4*d*.

31. To another enbassadour of the same, £40.—To therrald of Denmark, £5.—To Wulf of Denmark in rewarde, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.—To Nicolas of Denmark in rewarde, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

For brede, ale, and bere, and horsemete expended and taken by the said enbassadours at Wodestok, £2. 1*s*. 10*d*.

Sept. 9. At Wicombe.—10. At Windesor.

To Glawde the cuteler for a swerde, £2.

20. To the Blynde Poete in rewarde, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Bernard Andreas, Poet Laureat to Henry VII. and VIII. He was a native of Thoulouse and an Augustine monk, and was Prince Arthur's tutor in grammar.—Warton's History of English Poetry. His Life of Henry VII. in the Cottonian MS. Domitian XVIII. is frequently cited by Dr. Lingard and Mr. Sharon Turner. In November 2 Henry VII. 1486, the King granted him, by the title of Poet Laureat, an annuity of ten marks.—*Fœdera*, xii. 317; and by a writ to the Treasurers of the Exchequer, tested at Shene, 10th October, anno 12, 1496, stating that he had granted "unto Bernard Andree the blind poet an annuity of ten marks a year," they were commanded to pay him "in hand at this time in redy money ten marcs for the hole yere, to be ended at Ester next comyng."—*Ibid.* p. 643. Besides this salary, he appears from these accounts to have received several sums in reward. The last payment mentioned in them was in February 1500.

28. To the Bushop thenbassadour of Fraunce, £66. 15*s*.

To an other that come with hym, £50.

To Mauncy the carpenter for the new chambres at Westminster, and more for the taking dou' of Baynard Castell roffe, and more for tymbre for the same castell twenty marcs, £26. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Oct. 1. Sum' totalis of all payments contenyng in this boke from the furst day of Oct. A° 11 unto the furst day of Oct. A° 12, £25,707. 11*s*. 8*d*.

8. Delivered by the King's comandment for to be sent into Ireland, £600.

13. To Master Peter the Poete for a currer of Florence in rewarde, £1.

Query if the Italian poet before-mentioned?

Nov. 1. To thenbassadour of Rome in rewarde, £33. 6*s*. 8*d*.

7. To Clement Clerk for writing of thamytie of Flanders, £2.

The treaty with Flanders. About this time John Meautis, the King's French Secretary, was sent to Philip Archduke of Austria, and Duke of Burgundy, Flanders, &c., with copies of the alliance which had been lately made.—*Fœdera*, xii. 648.

To Mons. Philippus in rewarde, £13. 6*s*. 8*d*.

18. To a preste for making a pronosticacon, £1.

25. Delivered to the Tellers at the Kinges receipt as lone money £5000.

29. To Mutis for a glistning stone, 13*s*. 4*d*.

Dec. 5. Delivered by the Kinges comandment, and sent unto the North for the wages of the Kinges armye ther, £3000.

The army with which Henry purposed chastising James the Fourth of Scotland for having countenanced Perkin Warbeck.

11. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for rigging fourth of the Kings navy, £4575. 5*s*.

To my Lorde of Seint Asshe for a boke, £2.

Michael Dyacon, Bishop of St. Asaph, who was consecrated in January 1496, and died in 1500.

To William Smythe for Wodecoks buryell, £2. 11*s*. 2*d*.

Delivered to the Kinges army by the see in preste, £233. 3*s*. 4*d*.

18. To Quintyn for bokes, £4.

To my Lady Anne Neville, 6*s*. 8*d*.

A° 1497.

Jan. 2. For cristennyng of Wynslow childe, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

See a note on the practice of presenting children to the King and Queen, in the Privy Purse Expenses of her Majesty, p. 186.

To Hugh Denes for a musk ball, 6*s*. 8*d*.

6. To Hugh Vaughan for two harpers, 13*s*. 4*d*.

Gentleman usher. His fatal rencontre with Sir James Parker is mentioned in a former note.

To Graunt Pier the founder in rewarde, £1.

To Courtevild thenbassadour of Flanders, £33. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Johan de Courteville, Esquier Trenchant, and Mareschal des Logiz to Philip, Archduke of Austria. He was sent to deliver the counterpart of the treaty, of which one part was taken to that Prince by Meutis, and to treat on other affairs, as the Archduke's Ambassador to Henry. His appointment is dated 26 February, 1496-7.—*Fœdera*, xii. 648.

7. For two new greate gestes, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To a litelle mayden that daunceth, £12.

To a Walshe man that maketh rymes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

20. To John Flee for a case for the capp and swerde of mayntenance, £1. 2*s.*

Bacon states that in the 12th Hen. VII., Pope Alexander sent Henry by his nuncio, an hallowed sword and cap of maintenance, as a remuneration for entering into the league in defence of Italy, which gifts were received with great ceremony.

February 1. Delivered to the Quenes grace for to pay hir detts, which is to be repayed, £2000.

Delivered to the Sergeant of the Pultry to mete tharcheduc suster, £40.

It appears from this entry, that the sister of the Archduke Philip of Austria was expected in this country, but our historians do not notice the circumstance.

To Sir Thomas Lovell for cost made aboute the Lorde Fitzwater, £5. 5*s.* 8*d.*

Lord Fitzwalter was executed in the preceding year.

17. Delivered to William Fysher, tresorer, for my Lorde of York expenses, £166. 8*s.*

To the Quenes fideler in rewarde, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the gardener at Shene for graftes, £2.

19. To the grete Walshe childe, 6*s.* 8*d.*

March 17. At Shene.

To Bayly for waching the crowes, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Delivered to my Lady Fitzwater, £33. 6*s.* 6*d.*

The widow of the nobleman mentioned in a former note. His estates were forfeited, and this gift probably arose from charitable motives.

Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment to York, Durham, and Newcastel, £4000.

To pay the soldiers engaged in the war with Scotland. An entry of 6300*l.* for that purpose occurs in May following.

31. Delivered to the Greke in rewarde, £4.

To the freer that preched in Frensh, £2.

April 3. To a Walshe rymer in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

17. At London.—21. At Grenewich.

To Dr. Mydelton going enbassadour, £2.

To Dr. Ruthall going with hym, £23. 6*s.* 8*d.*

May 1. For redemyng of prisoners oute of the Kinges Benche, £7. 14*s.* 8*d.*

13. Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment to Berwik towards the werrs, £6300.

24. For redemying of sertain persons oute of the Marchalsie by bille, £3. 17*s.* 4*d.*

Delivered to the Coferer for asmoch money payed by Master Hugh Oldeham, for 100 peces of Cornyshe tynne, £250.

31. Delivered to the Quenes grace for juels, £31. 10*s.*

To a woman for aqua vite, 5*s.*

June 5. Delivered to thenbassadour of Naples, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Sir John Cheyne by M. Esterfeld, £100.

9. At Alesbury.—11. At Bucks.—12. At Banbury.

12. Payde for a pair of kerving knyves, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

13. At Wodestok.—14. At Abingdon.—15. At Walingford.—16. At Reding and Windsor.—17. At Kingeston.—18. At Seint Georgefeld.—19. At Blakeheth.

The King went to Blackheath to oppose the rebels under Lord Audley, who were defeated at that place.

23. At the Towre.

To Burley for keping of S. Th. Turnebull, £4. 4*s.* 9*d.*

Paide opon a bille for the werrs, £40. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To one that toke the Lorde Audeley, £1.

James Tuchet, seventh Lord Audley. This nobleman joined Flamank and the other Cornish rebels, and became their leader, but they were defeated at Blackheath, on the 22nd of June, 1497. This entry is of a reward to the person who took Audley prisoner, and who, it seems, was a servant of Lord Dacre's. Lord Audley was beheaded on Tower Hill.

23. To my Lorde Dacres servant that toke the Lorde Audeley, for his costs, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

24. Midsomer Day. For making of the bone fuyr, 10*s.*

30. To two Ambassadours of Fraunce, £40.

To three other Frenshmen in rewarde, £10.

To one that toke the Lorde Audeley, £2.

Query if this entry is repeated by mistake, or were two persons rewarded for taking Lord Audley?

To the Priour of the Charterhouse servant for a table of ymagery, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the Quenes grace for garnishing of a salett, £10.

It may be conjectured that the Queen had adorned the King's salad for the expedition then meditated into Scotland, and that this payment was to remunerate her for the cost which she incurred in doing so.

July 1. At Shene.

Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment northward for the Kinges werrs, £12,000.

For paling of Eltham parke, £1.

21. To my Lorde of Dudley bastard broder, £66. 8*s.*

Edward Sutton was then Lord Dudley.

26. To Quintyn Paulet for a boke, £23.

29. At Netley.—30. At Wodestok.

For sixteen pair of gloves, 5*s.* 4*d.*

Aug. 9. To John Vandelf for garnyshing of a salett, £38. 1*s.* 4*d.*

Vandelf was a jeweller.

For twenty jacquetts of the best sorte, £19. 6*s.* 4*d.*

For browdering of the same jacquetts, £18.

For garnyshing of the Kinges swerde, £6. 10*s.* 7*d.*

10. To hym that founde the new Isle, £10.

Newfoundland was discovered in this year by John Cabot or Gabot, a Venetian, to whom, and his two sons, Henry granted letters patent, dated 5th of March, A° 11, 1495-6, authorizing them to sail under his banners with five ships to all parts of the world for the discovery of new countries, and to plant the said banners on, and to take possession of, whatever lands they might discover.—*Fœdera*, xii. 1472. This entry justifies the idea, that news of the discovery of Newfoundland reached England in August 1497. Many other notices of it afterwards occur.

19. At Cornebury.—21. At Mynst. Lovell.—22. At Wodestok.

22. To two freers of Inde in rewarde, 3*s.* 4*d.*

30. Delivered to Robert Courte for to be delivered to the Kinges comissioners in the weste partyes, £333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Jakes Haute for the tenes playe, £10.

For making of the Kinges standing in the parke opon a bille, £1. 17*s.* 6*d.*

Sept. 1. To Piers Lloid for convening of Seint mary men to the Tour of London, 13*s.* 4*d.*

The cost of bringing some criminals to the Tower.

10. To John Myklow for thenbassadoures expenses at Oxford, upon a bille, £2. 11*s.* 2*d.*

Delivered to Richard Emson for to cary to Exeter for the busyness ther, £666. 13*s.* 4*d.*

20. Delivered for the retynue of Sir John Cheyne, £500.

To Robert Whitlok, Thomas Bromfeld, John Sharp, Richard Pitt, lying as posts, £2.

Persons placed in different parts for the conveyance of intelligence. In another entry they are said to be "lying as posts towards my Lorde Chamberlayne for nine days," in transmitting intelligence from Devonshire relative to Perkin Warbeck.

22. Delivered to Doctour Mydelton, to convey to my Lord Chamberlayn, £666. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To four cartes for carage of money three days from London to Wodestok, £4.

25. To a man that come from Perkyn, £1.

A person who brought news of Perkin Warbeck.

27. At Cistiter.—28. At Malmesbury.—29. At Bathe.—30. At Wells.

Perkin Warbeck landed in Cornwall on the 7th September, and Henry now commenced his journey to head his forces against him. See a subsequent note.

27. To cary to my Lorde Chamberlayn at Excester, £500.

30. Payd and delivered to diverse Capitaines for their wages with ther retynue, £4000.

Oct. 1. At Welles.

For a Guyde to Bathe in rewarde, 1*s.* 8*d.*

This entry proves the wretched state of travelling when a guide was necessary to shew the way from Wells to Bath.

2. At Glastonbury.—3. At Brigewater.—4. At Tawnton.

For the Kinges losse at cardes at Tawnton, £9.

5. This day came Perkin Werbek.—6. At Tiverton.—7. At Excester.

Perkin's proceedings from the time of his landing in Cornwall, until he reached Taunton, are minutely related by Stow; who says, that when he heard of the King's being close to Taunton, he fled to a sanctuary at Bewdley, near Southampton; that his Majesty then went to Exeter, where he executed many of Warbeck's adherents, and ordered the place in which he had taken refuge, to be surrounded, when, upon promise of pardon, he surrendered. In Ellis' Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. are several interesting letters relative to Perkin on this occasion, of which the following abstract is a useful illustration of the subject.

On the 12th of September, the King wrote to Sir Gilbert Talbot from Woodstock, informing him that Perkin had landed in Cornwall with two small ships and a Breton pinnace; that he had sent Lord Daubeney by land, and Lord Broke by sea, to prevent his escape; and that, in case it was necessary, he should, in his own person, proceed against him without delay; and he commanded Talbot to meet him at Woodstock on the 24th with sixty horsemen properly equipped. On the 20th, being still at Woodstock, the King wrote to the Bishop of Bath, acquainting him that Perkin had besieged Exeter on the 17th and 18th, explaining what forces were in arms against the rebels, adding that "we with our host royal shall not be far, with the mercy of our Lord, for the final conclusion of the matter;" and that a reward of one thousand marks would be given to any one that brought him alive. The Earl of Devonshire's report of the unsuccessful attempt against Exeter, is dated on Monday, the 18th of September. On the 25th of September, Henry wrote from Knaresborough, stating, that on Thursday [the 21st of September], about midnight, Perkin "fled from his company at Taunton, and took no leave nor licence of them: good number of well horsed men bene after him in every quarter." The entries in these accounts show, that Henry commenced his journey to the West on the 26th or 27th of September, and reached Taunton on the 4th of October; and that on the 5th, Warbeck was brought to him at that place. On the 6th, he went to Tiverton; and arrived at Exeter on the 7th of October, where he remained some weeks. Lord Bacon says Perkin was not taken until after the King's arrival at Exeter.

15. To Garter for two cote armours bought for the Lord Audeley, 13*s.* 4*d.*

"Lord Audley was drawn from Newgate to the Tower Hill *in a coat of his own arms*, painted upon paper reversed, and all to torne." —Stow. It was perhaps for these that Garter was paid 13*s.* 4*d.*

John Writh appointed Garter 1478, died 1504.

To Robert Suthewell for horses, sadells, and other necessarys bought for the conveying of my Lady Kateryn Huntleye, £7. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Lady Katherine Gordon, daughter of Alexander, Earl of Huntley, and a near relation of the King of Scotland, was the wife of Perkin Warbeck. When he was pursued, soldiers were sent to St. Michael's Mount, who there took this Lady, and brought her to Henry, " at whose beauty and amiable countenance the King much marvelled, and sent her to London to the Quene."—Stow. Various payments were afterwards made to her: she received a pension from Henry VII. and Henry VIII., married secondly Sir Matthew Cradock, and was buried with him in the church of Swansea. The name of the " White Rose," which had been bestowed on Perkin from his pretensions, was transferred to her for her beauty. See Walpole's Historic Doubts.

Nov. 3. At Otery. — 4. At Newnham. — 10. At Bridport. — 11. At Dorchester. — 12. At Blanford. — 13. At Salesbury. — 14. At Andover. — 15. At Frefold. — 18. At Basingstok. — 19. At Esthamsted. — 20. At Windesor. — 21. At Shene. — 27. At Westminster.

Dec. 1. To my Lady Kateryn Huntleye, £2.

3. To my Lady the Kinges moder poete, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

8. To a surgeon that heled my Lorde Kildare sone, in rewarde, £2.

10. To Piers Barbor for spices for ypocras, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Hugh Denes for the Kinges pley at dice upon Friday last passed, £7. 15*s.*

To Courtevild enbassador of Flanders, £20.

18. Delivered by the Kinges comandment in repayment of diverse lones, £3364.

To blynde Cunnyngham, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To thenbassadour of Spain in rewarde, £66. 15*s.*

To Hugh Denes for Perkyns costs, £2.

Expences incurred for Perkin Warbeck.

24. To my Lorde of Landaff for belding at Shene, over and besides £40 to hym delivered in prest, £101. 4*s.* 2*d.*

John Ingleby, Bishop of Landaff, and Prior of Shene. He received £300. more for the same purpose in June 1498.

A° 1498.

Jan. 1. To Sir Charles Somerset for a rewarde yeven at Westminstre for medlers and wardones, 3*s.* 4*d.*

For rewards yeven to them that founde the Kings juels at Shene, £20.

" On the 21st December, at nine of the clock at night, suddenly began a great fire within the King's lodging, then being at his manor of Shene, which fire continued till midnight, by violence whereof much and a great part of the old building of the place was burnt, with hangings, beds, apparell, plate, and *many jewells.*"—Stow's Annals, p. 481. It appears from this entry that some of the jewels were recovered.

14. To one that come from the Rodes, £10.

To Richard Dekone for a popyngchey, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

26. To the gardyner for sope hashes, 10*s*.

For two pair of bellows, 10*d*.

Feb. 4. To my Lorde Prince poete in rewarde, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

For the wages of the Kinges scoler, John Taillor, at Oxenford, £2. 10*s*.

—— 17. To Robert Jones opon a bille for Perkyns horsemete unto the first day of February, £1. 8*s*. 6*d*.

For bringing up of Henry the Kings godson from Coventre, £1.

Henry Pynago. See before.

March 4. To a Preste that come from Antony Spynell in rewarde, £4.

To John Atkynson for a paper boke, 3*s*. 4*d*.

10. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for asmoche money borowed of diverse persons, £2004.

To Story the Carpenter for making a galery at Grenewich, £2.

To one that tumblet at Eltham, £1.

To the Secretary of Venes in rewarde, £20.

To James Braybrok for Perkyn, £2.

22. To Doctour Trappes my Lord Cardinall Chapleyn going to Rome, in rewarde, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Whale the maryner in rewarde, £2.

To Lanslot Thirkill of London upon a prest for his shipp going towards the new Ilande, £20.

Newfoundland, the communication with which Henry is thus proved to have encouraged. See other payments to Thirkeld and another person for the same purpose.

To my Lorde Cardynall Register for writing of diverse bokes, £1.

To the Popes Coll[r] in rewarde, £2.

Delivered to William Bonde for thexpens' of the Countes of Spayne, £26. 3*s*. 4*d*.

Delivered to Launcelot Thirkill going towards the new Ile in prest, £20.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandement over and above all these forsaid somes of payments to diverse persones for asmoche money of them herebefor tymes borowed aboutes the Kinges nedefull busoignes, the some of £30,000.

April 1. To Thomes Bradley and Launcelot Thirkill going to the new Isle, £30.

To the bokebynder for five bokes, £2. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Arnolde pleyer at recorders, £1.

To the Priour of Westminster for fynding of thre prisoners there twelve weks, £2.

To John Flee for a tipett of sarcenet for my Lorde of Yorke, 4*s*. 4*d*.

To William de la Rivers for Alen the litell Scottisman in rewarde, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To John Carter going to the newe Ile in rewarde, £2.

To Sir Pieter for a masse boke, 8*s.*

18. To the Quenes grace, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Robert Jones for Perkyns horsemete from the first day of February unto the last day of April accompted eighty-nine dayes at 5*d.* by day, £1. 17*s.* 1*d.*

To one that bloweth on a horne, 8*s.* 4*d.*

For offring at Maideston and the Rode of grace, £1.

The King then began his progress to Canterbury, at which place a person brought him Perkin Warbeck's standard, probably the one used on landing in Kent in July 1496.

At Pechis.—19. At Madeston.—20. At Faversham.

20. At Canterbury.

To John Bowes of Hyth for bringing of Perkin standard, in rewarde, £1.

To the herytik at Canterbury, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Bacon says, "The King had, though he were no good scoleman, the honour to convert a heretick by dispute at Canterbury." It was perhaps on this occasion.

26. At Sittingborn.—27. At Rochester.—28. At Dertforde.

To Garter for sixty scutchons of the armes of Fraunce, £2.

To the maryners of the Sovereigne, £1.

May 4. To one that wrote a copye of a rolle of diverse Kings, 3*s.* 4*d.*

8. At the Tour.—To Peter Vekyn for 175 elles of verdour, at 4*s.* 4*d.* thelle, £29. 3*s.* 4*d.*

To Master Griffyn, the swymmer, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To a Preste that made powder, 13*s.* 4d.

Query, gunpowder.

15. At Master Lovells.—23. At Hertford.

23. To Robert Johns for Perkyn, 13*s.* 4*d.*

Johns was one of the Grooms of the King's Chamber.—*Rot. Parl.* vi. 357. 471.

For Perkyns riding goun, 11*s.*

25. For a rewarde yeven at the paper mylne, 16s. 8*d.*

It is a common idea that the first Paper Mill in England was erected in the reign of Elizabeth: this entry proves that they were known at least half a century before.

27. To Robert Taillor the Quenes surgeon, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To James Braybrok for a cupborde and a portall, £2.

Delivered to Master Shaa towards Master Bray belding at Heggecote, £100.

Baker, in his History of Northamptonshire, says, "The manor and advowson of 'Ochecote,' alias 'Eggecote,' were sold to Sir Reginald

Bray in the 6 Henry VII. 1490-1, by Margaret, daughter and heiress of Richard Whittingham, and her second husband, Thomas Haselwode, Esq. for 800*l.*" and that "the old Manor-house was taken down about the middle of the last century. When first erected, does not appear. Additions were made to it temp. Henry VIII. by Sir Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex, who purchased the manor in 1535." pp. 492, 495. This entry shews that it was built by Sir Reginald Bray in 1498, and that the King gave him 100*l.* towards the expense of building it.

June 1. To Sir John Baptista maker of fumacacone, £5.

9. To Steven Bull and Barnesfeld seking for Perkyn, for there costs, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Perkin, having deceived his keepers, fled to the sea-coast; and this and the two following entries refer to measures taken to re-capture him. He was, as is well known, soon obliged to take refuge in the Priory of Shene, the Prior of which begged the King to spare his life. Henry ordered him to be placed in the stocks, and, some days afterwards, he was compelled to read his confession on a scaffold in various parts of London, and was then committed to the Tower. His career after this time was of short duration. Having attempted to corrupt the servants of Sir John Digby, the Lieutenant of the Tower, and involved the young Earl of Warwick in the plot,—"this winding ivy of a Plantagenet," says Bacon, "was ordained to kill the true tree itself." The conspiracy was revealed, and Perkin was tried for high treason, and executed at Tyburn.

10. To Bradsha riding for Perkyn, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To four yomen waching one night with four botes one night, 6*s.* 8*d.*

14. Delivered and sent over the see for sertayn juels of gold, £2000.

16. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for to repay the lone money, £10,000.

18. At Shene.

19. For a cote and a payr of hooses bought and made for the Kinges fole, 15*s.* 2*d.*

To Trephry for cariage of carpetts, 9*s.* 6*d.*

To Sir Charles going into France, £56. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Dr. Ruthall going with hym, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Sir Charles Somerset and Dr. Ruthall were ambassadors to conclude a peace with France.—*Fœdera,* xii. 685.

30. To making of the bonefuyr, £2.

To my Lorde Strange in rewarde, £40.

To Sir Edward Stanley in rewarde, £26. 13*s.* 4*d.*

July 1. To my Lady the Kinges moder for cessione' money payed for Brekenok, £40.

For making of a bonefyr, 10*s.*

5. To the binding of the Kepars doughter of Westminster to prentassode, £4.

To James Dundasse, a Scott, 10*s.*

12. To a Knight of Spayn in rewarde, £20.

To the doctour that come with hym, £13. 5*s*.

To my lord of London scribe in rewarde, £1.

20. Delivered to the King's Coferer opon iij tailes of Hampton, £2320. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To the Mayr of Rochester toward the brige there, £5.

The historians of Rochester do not notice any reparations of the bridge in 1498, but they state that "in 1489, the Bridge being much broken and out of repair, John Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury, published a remission from Purgatory for forty days of all manner of sins to all such persons as would give any thing towards its repairs."

To Arnold Jeffrey, orgon pleyer, for a quarter wages unto Midsomer last, 10*s*.

25. To Master Conyngesby servaunt and Master Frowick servaunt for writing of sertayn bokes for the King, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Both Coningsby and Frowick were Sergeants at Law.

30. At Stratford.

Delivered by the Kinges comandment for sertayn juels bought in France, £2648. 9*s*.

To Master Braret for writing of transumpts, £50.

To Owen Tudder in rewarde, £2.

The King's uncle, he being the third son of Katherine, widow of Henry V. by Owen Tudor. He was a monk at Westminster, and in the 16 Hen. VII. is a payment for burying him. In the Churchwardens' accounts of St. Margaret's, Westminster, 1501, 6*d*. are mentioned as paid for "the knell of Owen Tudor with the bell."

31. To Benson wiff for stuff bought for my lorde of York and for my lady Margaret, £6. 16*s*. 4*d*.

Aug. 1. Haveryng. — 2. Sith Tyrell. — 3. Bordefeld. — 4. At Montgomery.

For the Bushipps of Flaunders rewarde, £100.

For the Doctour that come with hym, £33. 6*s*. 8*d*.

For Courtevile in rewarde, £26. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Vincent Wolff the phisician, £2.

6. At my Lorde Oxon.

It was probably on this visit when the well-known fact occurred of the King's thanking the Earl of Oxford for his hospitality, but telling him that his attorney must speak with him for having disobeyed the statute forbidding a great number of retainers to be kept.

11. To my Lorde of Oxon Joculer, 6*s*. 8*d*.

To the yoman of my Lorde Oxon horses, 13*s*. 4*d*.

To my lorde of Oxon berewarde, 4*s*.

To one that founde a Stok dove, 1*s*.

13. At Lanam. — 14. At Bury. — 18. At Thetford. — 20. At Mr. Knyvetts.—At Norwich the 21st.—At Mr. Boleings 22nd.—23. At Walsingham. — 24 and 25. At Lynne.

To a fole at Master Knyvett's, 3*s*. 4*d*.

Sept. 5. At Pet: Heronghs.—7. At Coly Weston.

8. To Master Coferer for a rewarde yoeven to my Lorde Cardynall servants for a porpas had to thenbassadors, 21*s.*

To a piper at Huntington, 2*s.*

Delivered to Ormeston upon a bille for a Knt. of the Rodes, £15. 6*s.* 9*d.*

11. At Lorde Wilt'.

12. At Vaux.—13. At Northampton.—16. At Hegecot.—19. At Banbury.—20. At Wodestok.

23. To Sir Edward Wingfield for finding ij hares aboutes Master Vaux place, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the Kinges losse at cardes at Hegecote, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To Lion herrald of Scotland, £10.

Sum' totalis of all paymentes made and contained in this boke from the 1st day of Octobre, A°. 13, unto the 1st day of Octobre, A°. 14, that is, for the hole yere, £72,309. 7*s.* 8*d.*

Oct. 4. At Langley.—6. At Wodestok.

Nov. 6. To my Lorde Prince organ pleyers for a quarter wages endid at Michellmas, 10*s.*

Delivered by lone unto Eny Portman and Lewes de la Fava, Florentynes, £666. 13*s.* 4*d.*

22. To a Lumbard for muske and awmber, £17. 5*s.*

Dec. 6. Delivered to John Preston by thands of Charles Rippon in full payment for the manour of Remmans, £60.

28. To a tumbler at my Lorde Bathes, £1.

To therle of Westmerland Suster, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A° 1499.

Jan. 2. To Jn. Vandelf for a glasse, £1. 10*s.*

13. At my Lorde Bathe.—19. Grenawich.

Payde to S. Jn. Shaa in full payment of all his rekenyings to this day, aswell for newyeresgifts and making of diverse juels and setting and polishing of stones, as for money delivered by hym to Master Seymour for the werkes at Windesour, £667. 2*s.* 11*d.*

To Portecules riding to Normandy for a freer to preche thise Lent tyme, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

20. To Thomas Hough and his felowes for bringing up of a yong gentilwoman, £10.

To Wyley riding with diverse lettres and privy sealls for the same gentilwoman, £1. 10*s.*

To Jn. Davy riding to Canterbury for the fonte, 6*s.* 8*d.*

This font was sent for, for the christening of the King's third son Edmund, who was baptized in the Friers Church, Greenwich, Feb. 24.

To the Priour of Crichurch servant of Canterbury in rewarde for the fonte, £2.

To a straunger of Purpynyan that shewed quintasencia, in rewarde, £2.

Some preparation for converting the baser metals into gold.

Feb. 2. At Shene.—6. At Grenewich.

8. To Olyver Tonor for relikes, in rewarde, £2. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To a mayden for presenting floures, 1*s*.

22. To Antony Corsse for a clothe of an estate conteyning 47½ yerds, £11. the yerd, £522. 10*s*.

To Master Frowik sergant at the lawe for S. Rauff Hastings lande at Wansted, £360.

To Wulf the physician at ij tymes, £8. 6*s*. 8*d*.

28. To Jasper, late Perkyn taillor, £2.

To Marques Lang, the King of Romans servant, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To the Master of the Rolls, £20.

March 3. Delivered to the Sergeunt of the Poultry for the expenes of the Lorde of Rome, £16. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Jacques Haulte in full payment for the disguysing at Christenmas, £32. 18*s*. 6½*d*.

To Jacques Haulte for the conduyt at Wodestok, £20.

6. To M'gar Sharp for S. William Stanley debtes, £1.

To Thom Englishe for thexpens of the Romayn towards Dover, £10.

To Mathew Johns for a childe that was yeven the King upon newyeresday, 1*s*. 8*d*.

To Vincent tharmorer in party of payment for 5 justing harnesse, £5.

To Master William Paronus, an astronymyre, £1.

For redemyng of 13 persons out of the Marchalsey, £3. 11*s*. 6*d*.

April 12. To a Grey Freer for a pardon, £5.

For redemyng of persons oute of the Kinges Benche, £19. 8*s*. 8*d*.

To thenbassadour of Fraunce, £49. 10*s*.

To Mathew Baker going with him, £20.

19. To John Atkynson for diverse books, 13*s*. 6*d*.

To Thoms Englisshe in full payment of £15. 10*s*. for thexpens of the Lorde of Italye, £5. 10*s*.

To a Doucheman for a cage.

May 4. At Wansted.—7. At the Toure.

To Quintyn for ij Saulter Bokes, 8*s*.

8. To one that went to the Holylande, £1.

10. To Ruge Dragon riding to the King of Fraunce, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

24. To the Master of the Rolls going over the See, £40.

To Doctour Midelton in likewise, £40.

To Blumantle in likewise, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

31. To my Lorde Prince servant for a money maker, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

For a stone of wulle to trusse the juels with, 4*s*. 4*d*.

June 6. Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandement opon a bille signed, £4820.

To a multiplier in the Tour of London, £33. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To multiply is used by Chaucer to convert base metals into gold. See the Chanones Yemannes Tale, verses 16303, 16317.—This person, probably, was an alchymist.

To the Maygame at Grenewich, 4*s*.

For the Kinges losse at tenes, 8*s*.

To the pleyers with marvels, £4.

Persons who acted miracles.

To the Printers at Westm^r^, £1.

The press of Richard Pynson, who is mentioned in a subsequent entry.

8. To therle Boughan bastard son in rewarde, £10.

James Stewart, Earl of Buchan, uterine brother of James the Second of Scotland. The bastard here noticed was probably James Stewart, who obtained letters of legitimation on the 20th of February, 1489.—Wood's Douglas's Peerage of Scotland, vol. i. p. 262, 263. But it is singular he should be styled a bastard ten years afterwards.

15. To Mastress Stafford for fronteletts, £2.

For haukes cappes, 2*s*.

22. To a woman for a rede rosse, 2*s*.

Delivered to the Coferer as of lone which is to be repayed at Michelmas A° 16th in redy money by indentr', £3000.

Delivered to the same Coferer upon iiij tailes of Hampton which is to be repayed by Jn. Dawtry, £2320. 13*s*. 4*d*.

25. At Langley.

To Roger Barne for making of the Kinges sete at the Butt, 6*s*. 8*d*.

26 and 27. At Abendon.—29. At Donyngton.—30. At Andover.

Delivered to the Kinges grace in farthings of gold, £1.

To the Kinges piper in rewarde, 10*s*.

For a horse bridle and sadell for young Nevill, 11*s*. 8*d*.

31. At Winchester.—Aug. 2. At Hampton.

Aug. For a Kendall cote for litell Nevil, 3*s*. 4*d*.

To Whiting for breking down of walls and making of dores at Andover, 8*s*.

To Norrey herrald at armes riding to Berwik to mete thenbassardour of Scotlande, £5.

3. At Biewley.

To the Pope's collect' servant for hauks, 10*s*.

To a servant of the Popes sonnes, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Lent to Master Bray for the reparing of the Soveraign, £200.

9. At the Wight.

17. To Roger Barker riding to tharchbishop of York for a benefice, £1.

23. At Quarr.—24. At Porchester.

Sept. 2. At Waltham.—3. At Winchester.

To thenbassadour of Fraunce, £60.

To his 5 Henchmen, £10.

For ij Bonetts for therle of Desmond, 10*s.*

To the Baylif of Winchester for taken of prophecyers, 13*s.* 4*d.*

20. To Master Comptroller going to Flanders, £33. 6*s.* 8*d.*— To Dr. Hatton going with hym, £20.

To thenbassadour of Portingale, £60. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To the Doctour of Portingale, £50.—To the perc'ent of Portingale, £5.

To thenbassadour of Spayn in rewarde, £66. 15*s.*

To a Frensheman for sertain bokes, £56. 4*s.*

To the Protonother of Scotland, £60.

To an Herrald of Scotland, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

For ther horsmete in the inne, £7. 17*s.* 7*d.*

23. At Frefold.—26. At Basingtok.

Oct. 9. At Windsor.

26. To ij men of Lynne and ij men of Cambrige that brought proves for diverse of the Kinges matters, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

29. At Westminster.

Nov. 8. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for his werks in sondry and diverse placs, £7640.

Dec. 8. At Wansted.—14. At Master Lovells.

To Weston for a pott of tyme, 5*s.*

To Master Frowik and Connyngs by Sergeants, £14. 6*s.* 8*d.* —To their clerks in rewarde, £2.—To iij other Sergeants at the Lawe, £6.

To Quintyn for iij bokes, £1.

Payd to the Coferer for the manour of Plumsted, £418.

Payd for the buriell of therle of Warwic by iiij bills, £12. 18*s.* 2*d.*

> The Earl of Warwick having assented to Perkin Warbeck's enterprise, advantage was gladly taken of the circumstance to destroy the last male Plantagenet, he being the only son of George Duke of Clarence. The young prince was beheaded in the 24th year of his age, in November 1499.

To Henry the Kinges godson in rewarde, 10*s.*

A° 1500.

Jan. 1. To the trumpettes that blowe when the King come over the water, 3*s.* 4*d.*

13. At Shene.

To 5 newe gestes, price the pece £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

24. To one that brought the King date treesse, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Feb. 1. To an astronomyer for a prognosticacon, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To Mastres Brente for a forke of silver, pois iij oz. 12*s.*

For a boke to Mastres Brent, 5*s.*

14. For hauks bells yeven at Hatfeld to my Lorde the Duc of York, 8*s.*

28. At London.

Delivered to Master Comptroller and Master Lovell for thalmess-house at Westmynster, £200.

To Master Bernerd the blynde poet, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

March 13. To Doctor Ednam for a portacre, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

April 15. To Jousselin for bringing up of 2 of the doughters of Teyndrings, £2.

To one that gaff the King cutt papires, 10*s*.

May. Paid for the buryall of my Lorde Edmund over and besydes thabbot and convent of Westmynster unrewarded, as apperith by a boke of parsellis particulerly, £242. 11*s*. 8*d*.

Edmund, the King's third son, died an infant at Bishops Hatfield in Hertfordshire, and was buried at Westminster.

Paymentes made in the Kinges journey frome Grenewiche to Calais, and frome Calais to Grenewiche agen, by the space of 9 weeks, £1589. 12*s*. 10*d*.

"Whether to avoid the danger of the sickness then reigning, or to take occasion to commune with the Duke of Burgundy, the King, with Queen Elizabeth his wife, sailed over and landed at Calais on the 8th of May, and returned in the month of June.—Stow, p. 482.

July. Delivered the Quenes grace for a goun, £20.

Delivered the Kinges grace for play on Sonday at night, £1. 13*s*. 4*d*.

5. To one that appeched Ilger, £1.

25. To the hervest-folk beside Burneham Abbey, 1*s*.

For a weder that was slayn with the Kinges spaynyells, 1*s*. 8*d*.

Sept. 11. To Sir Wm. Tyler for burying of Sir Gilbert Debenham, £1.

Sum' totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke from the furst day of October A° 15th, unto the furst day of October A° 16, amount unto £46,183. 12*s*. 5*d*.

Oct. 9. At Redes Place.—At Wodestok.

23. Payd by Thomas Lovell at Hampton to Jacun a counte, in partye of payment of 312 butts of Malmesyes, £300.

Dec. 1. To a felow for eting of coles, 6*s*. 8*d*.

Delivered to John Myklow for thexpens of thambassadour of Flanders to London, £6. 3*s*. 3*d*.

To Thomas Blakall the Kinges foule, 6*s*. 8*d*.

A° 1501.

Jan. 1. To the Walshe harper in rewarde, 6*s*. 8*d*.

The Kinges journey towards Warr' and agayn.

To Doctor Hatton going into Scotland of embasset for his costs, £14. 6*s*. 8*d*.

March 25. To a berward in reward, 6*s*. 8*d*.

To Quintyn for claspes and garnyshing of the Kinges boke, £10.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandment for diverse and many juells brought oute of Fraunce agenst the marage of my Lorde Prince, £14,000.

To a stranger of Constantynnoble, £6. 3*s*. 4*d*.

May 21. For a lute for my Lady Margaret, 13*s*. 4*d*.

The King's eldest daughter, then about twelve years old, afterwards Queen of Scots.

28. To John Dawtrey for repar' don apon the dungeon at Porchester Castell, £1. 15*s*. 5*d*.

To Poule Giglys for the costs of the transumpts of the Kinges bulls, £39. 3*s*.

June 25. For a George of dyamonds, £18.

The George of the Order of the Garter.

To a Spanyarde that pleyed on the corde, £10.

30. To Massy for shaving the King from the 25 day of March unto the 25 day of Juyn, £2. 12*s*.

July 16. Delivered to John Atkynson for silks to be bought for the disguysing, £10.

23. To Master Esterfelde for the Kinges toumbe, £10.

Henry the Seventh's tomb at Windsor. For this tomb, which it was originally intended should be placed at Windsor, but which was removed to the King's new Chapel in Westminster Abbey, in January 1503, Mr. Esterfeld received at various times, 68*l*. 3*s*. 2*d*.

Agnes Adames for keping and beryng of Henr. Bonghan the Kinges godson, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To John Atkynson in full payment of his rekenyngs for the disguysings, £34. 17*s*. 4*d*.

31. To Thomas Lucas the Kinges solicitour, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To Robert Vertu in parte of payment of £100 for belding of a toure in the Toure of London, £40.

Two other payments of £20 each were made to him on the same account, Oct. 15, and Nov. 20.

To the pleyers at Myles ende, 3*s*. 4*d*.

Aug. 23. At Martyn Abbey.

Sept. 30. Sir Charles Somerset going apon the Kinges embasset' for his costs, £120.

To the Emperor Maximilian, with whom he concluded two treaties in June 1502.—*Fœdera*, xiii. p. 9, 10.

To the Master of the Rolls going with hym for his costs, £66. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Dr. William Warham, Bishop of London elect.—*Ibid*.

Sum. totalis of all payments from the 1 day of Oct. A° 16, unto the 1 day of Oct. A° 17, £47,934. 19*s*. 7*d*.

Sum. totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke from the furst daye of Oct. A° 15, unto the furst daye of Oct. A° 17, £99,118. 12*s*. 1*d*.

To theym that daunced to mer' daunce, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Oct. 29. To one that appeched Sir John Savell, 13*s*. 4*d*.

Nov. 6. In almes to Chertessey bruge, 6*s*. 8*d*.

To a Greke with a berde, in rewarde, £1.

12. Ista die venit Domina Ispan. London.

The Princess Katharine landed at Plymouth on the 2nd of October, arrived at Lambeth Palace on the 9th of November, and on the Friday following, 12th November, about two in the afternoon, "came riding from Lambeth into Southwark, and so to London Bridge."—Stow's *Annals*, p. 483. She was married on the 14th; and the festivities on the occasion are minutely described by Hall, Stow, and other Chroniclers, Leland's *Collectanea*, v. p. 352; and also in a MS. printed in the Antiquarian Repertory.

18. Arthur Prince ad Dna: Katha: Princ: Hispane at Poules.

For carage of the payment of Spain from Poules to the water, 1*s*.

20. To Whiting for the Kinges standing in the Chepeside, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To witness the pageant on the arrival of the Princess.

Dec. 4. To the Princesse stryngmynstrels at Westm. £2.

To Gonsalvo Vasons of Hispan. £60.

To the Countesse of Spayn son, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

One of the suite of the Princess Katharine.

31. To the Rymer of Scotland in rewarde, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

In all probability William Dunbar the Scotch poet, who visited England in this year, perhaps in consequence of the marriage of James IV. and the Princess Margaret, whose nuptials he celebrated in his "Thrissil and the Rois."

A° 1502.

Jan. 7. To one that sett the Kinges cleyvecords, 13*s*. 4*d*.

A kind of spinnet, or rather a small harpsichord. Skelton says,

"The Clavichord hath a tunely kind,
As the wyre is wrested high and low."

To John English the pleyer, 10*s*.

To my Lorde of York to pley at dice, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

For the Kinges losse at chesse, 13*s*. 4*d*.

To men of Bristoll that founde Thisle, £5.

Persons probably who accompanied Cabot when he discovered Newfoundland. Stow says, "In this year three men were brought from thence, clothed in beasts' skins, and eat raw flesh, but spake such a language as no man could understand them."—*Annals*, p. 485.

For 2 new bokes bought of Ursyn, £2.

To a Rymer of Scotland, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Query, *Dunbar?* See above.

31. To William Paune for thexpense of the Scotts, £100.

The embassy sent to negociate James IV.'s marriage. It consisted of the Archbishop of Glasgow, Patrick Earl of Bothwell, Andrew Forman, Prior of Mayo, with a retinue of one hundred persons. Their passport was dated 28th October 1501.—*Fœdera*, xii. 780.

Feb. 4. For the Quene of Scotts offring, 12*s.* 6*d.*

To the grete woman of Flaunders, £2.

She is called in the Queen's Privy Purse Expenses, "Anne the great Fleming," p. 69; and elsewhere in these accounts, "The long Fleming;" perhaps a sort of giantess, and therefore kept as a curiosity among the jesters and other extraordinary persons who contributed to the amusement of the Court.

To one Lewes for a mores daunce, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

18. To Weston for the Kinges losse at disse opon Shrove Monday, £1. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To John Vandelf for a color of gold for the King, £30.

Splendid chains and collars were a luxury in which persons of rank indulged to excess. Stow says, "At the marriage of the Princess, Sir Thomas Brandon, the Master of the Horse, wore a chain worth £1400, and Sir Nicholas Vaux wore a collar of S. S. which weighed 800 pounds of nobles."

18. To the Dean of Warwik for the buryall of Thomas Brerton, £4. 5*s.* 7*d.*

To John Wint for carriage of the Princesse stuff from Plymouth to Ludlow, 10*s.*

The Castle cf Ludlow was assigned for the residence of Prince Arthur and his bride.

26. To a man that brought 33 crusades, for his rewarde, 4 crusades, wherof young Ambres stale 2.

March 11. To Bowman for making of ymages, £3. 1*s.* 10*l.*

To Thomas Paynter for paynting, £4.

19. To Master Esterfeld for the Kinges tombe at Windesor, £10.

To Quintyn for bynding of 7 bokes and carriage of the same, 7*s.* 8*d.*

31. To William Paune in full payment of thexpens of thenbassadours of Scotland at their last being here, £328. 13*s.* 2*d.*

Apr. 29. To the Quenes grace in lone opon sertan plate, £500.

May 13. For my Lorde Prince pardon, 6*s.* 8*d.*

A certificate of indulgence from his confessor.

To John Ketylby for thexpens of my Lady Princes at two tymes, £40.

30. To Robert Sill in parte of payment for making of two tabernacles, £5.

June 10. For two portaces and two masse bokes, £1. 7*s.* 4*d.*

To one that brought Chetewyn from Coventrye, £1.

18. Payd to the Under Treasurer, the rest of his boke made for the buriall of my Lorde Prince, £566. 16*s.*

The Under-Treasurer for the burial of Prince Arthur, who died 2nd April 1502.

To Morgan Kidwelly for burying of Owen Tudder, £3. 1*s.* 2*d.*

Kidwelly was Attorney-General to Richard III. whom he deserted. He was a Knight, and one of the Commissioners for levying an aid in the county of Dorset in 1503. Notices of this person will be found in Sharon Turner's History of England; the Queen's Privy Purse Expenses, p. 205; and on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. vi. pp. 321, 535.

To Antony Verard for two bokes called the Gardyn of Helth, £6.

Sep. 16. Delivered to Gaspar Pon the Pope's oratour by the Kinges comaundment for and unto the Pope's use, £4000.

The year 1500 was a year of jubilee, when the Holy See granted extraordinary indulgences in return for certain gratuities; but to save the trouble of sending the money to Rome, his Holiness sent his Orator or Commissioner, Gaspar Pons, a Spaniard, to this country to receive it. Bacon says he fulfilled his mission very successfully, and levied great sums to the Pope's use, with little or no scandal. Henry was suspected of sharing the money, but unjustly; and to prove to the common people that this was consecrated money, Pons brought from the Pope a brief, in which Henry was exhorted and summoned to appear in person against the Turks, he having meditated a crusade against the infidels, in which England was to unite with Venice and the Holy See in subduing Constantinople. Henry's plausible answer is given by Bacon, who considers that he never meant to join the plan, though the Knights of Rhodes elected him Protector of their Order, and which accounts for many payments to Knights of Rhodes.—Ed. 1825, p. 372. Subsequent historians have scarcely noticed this circumstance, perhaps from thinking with Lord Verulam, that it was little more than a concerted *ruse* between Henry and the Holy See, to prevent suspicion in his subjects; for posterity has been too ready to ascribe a want of faith to Henry in all financial concerns. This entry is however strong proof that the King was sincere in his desire to aid the Pope's design, as he sent him the large sum, for the period, of £4000, which does not seem to have formed any part of the jubilee money. Pons, it appears, was rewarded with £200; and the official of Sarum, who brought the jubilee money, with £3.

To the said Gaspar Pon in rewarde, £200.

To the prothonithor of Spain in rewarde, £200.

To Sir William Tyler for the parish churche of Richemont, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To the said Sir William for one Sills that maketh tabernacles ther, £5.

Sep. 23. To a mariner that brought an eagle, 6*s.* 8*d.*

To thofficiall of Sarum that com with the money of the jubiley, £3. 0*s.* 2*d.*

Sep. 24. At Wodestock.—28. At Langley.

30. To the merchants of Bristoll that have bene in the Newe-founde Launde, £20.

Oct. 1. Delivered and payd by the Kinges comaundment to Harman Rung for and to thuse and behove of the King of the Romans, in silver, £10,000.

Delivered to thabbot of Westminster for the beleding of the Kinges new Chapell, £40.

Between October 1502, and June 1505, the Abbot of Westminster received 9650*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* for the King's Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

To Sir Thomas Brandon going in an embassade to the King of Romaines, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To Doctour West going with him, £60.

To Sir Thomas Darcy going into Scotland in embassade, £20. —To Doctor Babington going with him, £16.

To thabbot of Westminster opon a bille for making of the herse, £58. 16*s.* 7*d.*

To Halybrand for thexpens of my Lady Princess houschold for the moneth of November, £83. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Nov. 11. To the smyth of Richemount for a litell clock, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

19. To Weston for a new cote for the Kinges Confessour, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Garter for the statutes of the Garter sent to the King of Romayns, £2.

The Order of the Garter was about this time conferred on Maximilian, King of the Romans, afterwards Emperor of Germany.

26. To a prest that appeched Master Grantham of Lincoln, in rewarde, £3. 6*s.*

Dec. 2. To the Quenes grace for the disguysing, 10*s.*

16. To my Lady Egremont in rewarde, £10.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandment for purchasing of lands for the Kinges Chapell at Westminster, £30,000.

To the Quenes grace for furres bought, £20.

31. To the children of the Kinges Chapell for singing of Gloria in excelsis, £2.

To the pleyers of St. Albones, 10*s.*

A° 1503.

Jan. 2. To one that brought the King a leopard, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To thabbot of mysrule in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the pleyers of Essex in rewarde, £1.

13. To Sir William Colson that was in the Toure, £1.

To Master Estfeld for conveying of the Kinges toumbe from Windesor to Westminster, £10.

To Laurence, master of the tumblers, £5.

To Piers Barbor for one that makes the King a rolle of his armes, 8*s.*

27. For a tabernacle of gold, £22.

31. To Quintyn for writing of 2 rolls of the fundacon of the Kinges almosc houses at Westminster, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To John Atkyngson for 2 bokes of the warderob. of the Kinges robes, 2*s*.

Feb. 2. For offring at our Lady Berking, 6*s*. 8*d*.

For making of the Kinges weyes betwixt London and Stratford, 1*s*. 8*d*.

Mar. 10. To the Walshemen for Saint David, £2.

16. Delivered to Sir Robert Hatton in prest at two tymes for the buryall of the Quenes grace, £433. 6*s*. 8*d*.

31. To John See for bringing up one Jn. Talbot, in rewarde, 10s.

April 8. For making of an arber at Baynardes Castell, 5*s*.

To thenbassador of Spayne, £20.

For the King of the Romaunes fyne at Windesor, £20.

On being installed by proxy as a Knight of the Garter.

12. To Lewes Adam that made disguysings, £10.

13. To Master John Plyne for the wages of the Quenes ladeys and gentilwomen, £68.

For the wages of the Quenes servants of hir staple, £47. 12*s*. 4*d*.

To thenxmen to take their rights, £1.

14. To Thoms Sterr in full payment of his indentur for painting of two tabernacles, £6.

To Robert Fylle for making of the same, £8.

For making of a birdes cage, £2. 4*s*. 6*d*.

May 6. To a preste that brought tresor trouve, £1.

To John Flee for brouderers and other werkemen werking for the Quene of Scotts, £13. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To the Admiral of France's servant, £6. 13*s*. 4*d*.

26. To Steven Jenyns of London for plegging of sertain of the Quenes juells, £100.

31. To Montjoy herrault of Fraunce, £13. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Delivered to thundertreasurer in full payment of £2832. 7*s*. 3*d*. for thentirment of the Quenes grace, £2389. 0*s*. 7*d*.

To the Quenes dry norysse in rewarde, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

June 2. To Kigheley riding with a lettre to my Lorde Dacre, and with eleven privy sealls into Suffolk and Kent for wullstelers, £13. 4*s*.

7. To John Clerk for diverse cables, ropes, and other tackling delivered to Robert Brigandin for the Soveraign, £166. 10*s*.

23. To Master Shaa for a George of diamants, £4. 4*s*.

Delivered by the Kinges comaundment for sertain juells, plate, and other stuff bought aswell for the Quene of Scotts as for the Kinges owen use, £16,000.

Sept. 1. At Tudebury.

To Philip riding to the ladyes that come oute of Scotland, 6*s*. 8*d*.

Delivered by the Kinges comaundement to William Coope coferer for the furst payment to be delivered to the King of Scotts for the mariage of the Quene of Scotts, over and besydes 5000 crounes of soleills, for the full payment of 5000 marcs, the sum of £2333. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Sept 4. At Asheby.—6. At Meryvall Abbey.—7. At Asteley.

15. To Weston for the King to pley at cleke at Burton-opon-Trent, £2.

23. At Spene Place.—At Banbury.—At Horns.—At Langley.

To the hardewareman for certain ymages, £2. 8*s*.

Sum. totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke, from the furst day off October A° 18, unto the furst day of Oct. A° 19, amount unto £90,327. 8*s*. 9*d*.

Oct. 2. At Mynstr Lovell.—At Abendon.

Nov. 1. To a pilgrym of High Ducselande, £2. 5*s*.

To Richard Pynson the prynter, in rewarde, £1.

17. To Doctor Fisher of Cambrige, £3. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To one that brought haukes from the Newfounded Island, £1.

24. For 3 quayre papir, 6*d*.

For prynting of new Colletts, £1. 13*s*. 4*d*.

Dec. 8. To David Phelip opon his billes for finding and rayment of Margaret Pole, £52. 6*s*. 8*d*.

To Robert Brigandyn for rigging of the Soveraign, £20.

22. To Robert Brigandyn towards the new preparing of the Soveraign lying at Erith, £20.

To Thomas Esington in full payment of £34. of lande yerely amortesed at Westminster, £504. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Thomas Kenedy for paynting of the Freers Churche, Rosse, £4.

A° 1504.

Jan. 1. To litell Mayden the tumbler, £1.

To Vonecorps the tumbler in rewarde, £1.

Feb. 23. To Sir Gilbert Talbot going on embassade to Rome for his costs, £5.

Clement for a nightingale, £1.

To therralds at armes for their larges at the creacon of my Lorde Prince, £5.

March 1. To Ric. Nevill for 4 Frenshe boks, 12*s*.

For 10 painted clothes, 2*s*. 3*d*.

For 12 ymages, 6*s*. 8*d*.

6. For a pair of clavycords, 10*s*.

To John Sudborough for a songe, £1.

To Ruge Dragon for crabbes and creves, 13*s*. 4*d*.

To the Master of the Kinges barge for new dressing of the balyncher, £2.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comaundement for diverse precious stones and other juells that com from beyonde the see, £30,000.

April 8. To a preste that goeth to the new Ilande, £2.

For finding of Thomas Trowe prisoner at the Gatehouse at Westminster, £3.

May 3. To the mylner at the rape mylle, 6*s*. 8*d*.

May 31. To James Jentill for the Quenes debte, £30.

June 30. To Luke his man for keping of the clok at Richemont, 3 qrs. passed, £1. 10*s.*

To the pages of the hall for the making of the bonefyr, in rewarde, 10*s.*

July 12. To Ric. Pynson opon a prest for massebokes to be printed, £10.

For making and paynting of knotts, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Sep. 13. To Mourice Saint John one spere for the wags of hym his custrell and his page at 18*d.* by day, and two archers either at 8*d.* by day for 6 wekes, £5. 19*s.*

28. At Alleford.—Oct. 1. At Farneham.

Oct. 4. To Watt the luter that pleyed the fole, 13*s.* 4*d.*

11. At Richemont.

Nov. 1. To the parishe preste at Richemont for the buylding of their new churche, £10.

15. To my Lorde Herbert in lone by his bille for buryng of Sir Richard Pole, £40.

29. To the Bishop of Winchester for the Kinges almosshouses at Westminster by a boke, £11. 14*s.* 2*d.*

A° 1505.

Jan. 12. At Wansted.

To Master Coferer opon a bille for Margaret de la Pole clothing and Mastres Anne hir wags at Ester last passed by a bille of parcells, £12. 0*s.* 6*d.*

31. To the parishe preste of Richemont for and towards the beleding of ther churche, £10.

To the library for boks, 6*s.* 8*d.*

Feb. 14. To John Cheseman for clenshing off Lewesham ryver, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Mar. 15. To Maynard the Kinges payntour for pictors, £1.

To a Frensheman for printed bokes, £10. 15*s.*

19. To John Heth of Draytworth for the title of Richard Beauchamp Erle of Warr. £1.

Apr. 4. To Nicholas Mattok for newe takelyng of the Sovuragn befor hir goyng, £48. 17*s.* 1*d.*

12. At Churtessay.—14. At Okyng.—20. At Churtessay.—21. At Richemont.

25. Delivered by the Kinges comandment to thenbassadors of Flaunders as money lent to tharcheduc for his next voyage unto Spayne, upon sertain writings made betwen the Kinges grace and hym, the some of £108,000.

May 2. To Will. Halybrand for plegyng oute of sertan plate of the Quenes, £120.

9. To Lendesay for the wyffs at Grenewiche upon Hockmonday, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To 4 men that brought a coyner out of Hertfordshir for their costs, £1.

20. To hym that waches the crowes, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To the Scottish boy with the beard, 10*s.*

Ult°. To the players of Kingeston towards the bilding of the churche stiple in almasse, 3*s.* 4*d.*

June 14. To Henry Jacobe for certen boks delivered to the freres at Richemount by a letter signed, £46. 10*s.*

To Thomas Dale for his costs into Flandres caryng of horse to the King of Romaignes by the space of 21 dayes, at 12*d.* the day, £1. 1*s.*

To Gartier for his costs to the King of Romans with certayn greyhonds and horsse by the space of 21 days, at 7*s.* a day, £7. 7*s.*

21. To Wyndesor for his costs for convaying of the Franche Enbassators to Dover, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Thomas Bynks in full payment of his indentor for the galorye and thorcherd at Richemont, £8. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Delivered to Henry Smyth for fynissyng of the newe towre at Richemount and paving both galoryes and ledyng of the said towre and paying for bryke and stone and other diverse werkes, as appereth by a bille signed, £133. 6*s.* 8*d.*

28. For making of the Kinges bonefyer, 10*s.*

For helyng of 4 seke men, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

July 5. To the Bushop of Murre the Scotisshe Enbassator, £60.

22. Delivered to the Coferer for to cary to the King of Scotts for the third payment, £3333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

25. To 3 men of Lychefeld for a vowching of the mater of the trial of one Harper, in rewarde, £2.

To Sir Bartelmew Rede for 4 oz. of gold made in ryngs for the justs at Richmounte, £8.

To the gentylmen of the Kinges Chapell for to drinke with a bucke, £2.

Aug. 1. For a lute for my Lady Mary, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Wyndesore Harrold at armes going into Fraunce with the Lorde Herbert, £100.

To the Lorde Herbert for a rewarde towarde his costs goyng into Fraunce, £40.

Lent to the said Lord Herbert upon his oblig' whiche is to be repayd, £160.

8. To a pore man that had his corne ettyn with the Kinges deyr besyds Oking, 3*s.* 4*d.*

To a woman that clarified derys sewett for the King in rewarde, 3*s.* 4*d.*

25. To Clays goying to Richemount with wylde catts and popyngays of the Newfound Island for his costs, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Portyngales that brought popyngais and catts of the mountaigne with other stuf to the Kinges grace, £5.

Sept. 27. Delivered and sent by the Kinges comaundment unto Flaunders to tharcheduc, as money lent unto hym for his voiage unto Spayn and for other his causes, opon certain writings made betwixt the Kinges grace and hym, the some of £30,000.

WILL OF SIR WILLIAM DE WALWORTH.

A. D. 1385.

This curious document, hitherto unpublished, affords much interesting information relative to Sir William de Walworth, one of the most renowned of the chief magistrates of the metropolis, as well as of the age in which he lived.

His parentage is unknown. He was an apprentice of John Lovekyn, stockfishmonger, a man of wealth and distinction in the annals of London;* and it may be concluded that he owed his success in life to the liberality of his master, from the gratitude which he evinced towards his memory, both in his will and in the foundation of his College in the Church of St. Michael's, Crooked Lane.

Walworth was Sheriff of London in 1371-2, and Lord Mayor in 1374-5, and again in 1380-1. It is unnecessary to dilate on the memorable act which has transmitted his name to posterity, and which mainly contributed to the suppression of a rebellion that threatened the extirpation of the King and Government.† In approbation of his conduct on that occasion, the King is stated to have immediately knighted him, and to have given him for his arms, Gules, a bend ragule Argent between two garbs, the one Or, the other Argent. These charges occur on his seal, of which a drawing may be seen in the Cottonian MS. Julius C.vii. He had moreover a grant of 100*l.* per annum in land. Three Aldermen were also knighted, and had 40*l.* per annum in land. Walworth was at that time lessee of the Stews in Southwark, under the Bishop of Winchester, which had been plundered by Wat Tyler during the insurrection, probably in revenge for the City gates having been shut against him. It would be invidious to imagine that Walworth's sword was lifted rather in revenge for private injury than in support of public justice; but the force with which it was used might have been increased by the remembrance of the devastation which had been committed on his property.

Walworth obtained licence from the King, by letters patent dated 10th March, 4 Ric. II. 1381, to found a College for a Master and nine Chaplains

---

* Lovekin was buried in the Church of St. Michael's, Crooked Lane; and his epitaph in Weever's Funeral Monuments comprises nearly all the information now to be recovered respecting him:

"Worthy John Lovekin, stock fishmonger of London, here is leyd,
Four times Lord Maior hee was, if truth be seyed,
Twice he was by election of Citizens then being,
And twise by the commandment of his good lord the King.
Chief founder of this Church in his lifetime was he,
Such lovers of the common-welth too few ther be.
Of August the fourth, thirteene hundryth sixty and eyght,
His flesh to erth, his soul to God went streyght."

Lovekin was Sheriff of London in 1343-4, and Lord Mayor in 1348-9, 1358-9, 1365-6, 1366-7. In 1366 he rebuilt the Church of St. Michael's, on a more enlarged scale than the former building, having obtained for that purpose a grant of some ground contiguous to the old site.

† The Chronicle of London, published in 1827, 4to. gives a very interesting account of Wat Tyler's rebellion, differing in many particulars from other notices of it.

to celebrate divine service in the Church of St. Michael, Crooked Lane, in which parish he resided, and to the Church of which he had previously added a new choir and side chapels.* The patent recites the several chantries† existing in that Church, and thus proceeds. "The said William de Walworth hath urgently supplicated us, that, as the tenements and rents aforesaid are not sufficient in these days, on account of the difference of time, for the support of the Chantries and Chaplains, in consequence of which, Divine worship may probably be diminished, to the annulling of the wills of the respective founders; and as the same William de Walworth intends to join together and unite the said Chantries, to the honour of God and the increase of Divine worship, and out of the said Chantries and the tenements and rents so bequeathed, to found, make, and ordain a College of one Master and nine Chaplains, to celebrate Divine service in future in the said Church of St. Michael, for our healthful estate, and that of the said William and Margaret his wife, whilst we shall live, and for our souls when we shall have been withdrawn from this life, for the souls of the said founders, and of John Lovekyn formerly his master, and the souls of all his benefactors and of all the faithful defunct, according to the ordination and disposition of the said William thenceforth to be made; and to augment the support of the said Master and Chaplains out of his own proper possessions—that We would happily impart our royal licence for this purpose; and further grant to the same William power to give and assign to the aforesaid Master and Chaplains and their successors a tenement with the appurtenances in the said parish of St. Michael near the Church, newly built by the same William, for the habitation of the Master and Chaplains for ever: We, considering the pious intention of the said William, and also *for the special affection which we bear and have to the person of the said William on account of the laudable service which he has manifoldly rendered to us,* have granted"—the prayer of his petition.‡

Walworth died in 1383, and was entombed in the Church of St. Michael, in a chapel of his own foundation. His monument was shamefully defaced in the reign of Edward VI. but was afterwards restored by the Fishmongers' Company.|| His epitaph may be seen in Weever.

From his will, it appears that he had a brother, Master Thomas Walworth, and two sisters—Cecilia, who died before him, leaving five daughters; and Agnes, the wife of William Atte Lee, by whom she had two sons, William and Thomas, and two daughters, Matilda and Juliana. He makes bequests to his kinsman Peter Salford, and to Katherine mother of the said Peter, Johanna and Margery her daughters, and her son Nigel. Also to Johanna, the

---

* Newcourt, i. 484.

† Viz. A chantry founded by Pentecosten Russell, supported by a quit rent out of a tenement in the parish, *in which tenement Walworth resided;* another chantry founded by Matill' Sterre and Roger her son; three others by John Harewe, John Abell, and Henry Gubbe; and four perpetual chaplaincies founded respectively by William Burgh, William Jordan, Walter de Mordon, and *Thomas Atte Leye.* See Dugd. Mon. Ang. vol. iii. Part 2. p. 104.

‡ "Nos ad piam intentionem ipsius W. de W. oculos nostros mentis dirigentes; necnon ob specialem affectionem quam ad personam ipsius W. pro laudabili servicio nobis per ipsum multipliciter impenso gerimus & habemus, de gratia nostra, &c. concessimus, &c."

|| Weever's Funeral Monuments.

sister of Margaret his wife,* who was married to John Oliver,—to William their son, and Alice their daughter, which Alice resided with Walworth.

Like many great and noble characters in the early ages, he appears to have become a member of a religious fraternity. His enlargement of his parish church, his foundation of a college of priests therein, and his numerous bequests to the church and to ecclesiastics, show how much his mind was influenced by devotional feelings. The books also which he bequeathed to the Carthusians, the Augustine Friars, and the Bishop of Winchester's College, are entirely theological. The bequest of law books to his brother is highly interesting: his possession of so complete and valuable a collection implies a more than ordinary degree of proficiency in that branch of study, while the value affixed to them affords a curious illustration of the high price of MSS. at that time, and the consequent difficulties incident to the prosecution of the study of the law. His bequests in money to the church and to ecclesiastics amounted to about 390*l.* —a sum exceeding by 120*l.* that left to his family and kindred. To the poor he left in money about 65*l.* For his funeral expenses, 40*l.* To his apprentices, servants, and friends, about 162*l.*

He directed his body to be buried in the chapel of the blessed Virgin Mary in the church of St. Michael, Crooked Lane, at the horn of the altar before the north gate leading to the cemetery.

He bequeathed to the Prior and Convent of the Carthusian Order near Smithfield, for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn formerly his master, the souls of his parents and all the faithful defunct, 100*l.* in money; a great book called *Vitas Patrum;* a Psalter with a gloss or comment; his *Hugutio*, then in the custody of the Prior; and a book called *Veritas Theologie.* To the Prior and Convent of Augustine Friars, London, a book called *Lira*, in two volumes. To the Bishop of Winchester for his trouble in the execution of his will, 40*l.*; and to the Master and Scholars of the Bishop's College at Oxford a Bible, a book called *Rationale Divinorum*, with a *Legenda Sanctorum*, and a copy of St. Paul's Epistles with a copious gloss.

To the Rector of St. Michael's, for tithes forgotten or unpaid, 10*l.* To buy necessaries for the use of the chaplains of his college, 60*s.* To each of the chaplains, and other priests in the church, various sums. To the repair *(operi)* of the church, 100*s.* To the support of the light of St. Katherine and St. Nicholas, 100*s.* To the Vicar of St. Giles's, Camberwell, for tithes forgotten, 20*s.*; and various sums to that church, and to the churches and incumbents of Lambeth, Newington, and Fulham. To each of the four orders of Friars Mendicant in London, to pray for his soul and the souls aforesaid, 100*s.*; and to the building of the Crutched Friars for the like purpose, 20*s.* To every anchoret in London and its vicinity, 12*d.* To every hospital in London, to be distributed among the poor and sick, 20*s.* To the prisoners in Newgate and the Marshalsea, 60*s.* To every chaplain of the fraternity of Chaplains in London "of which I am a brother, that they may have my soul remembered in their masses and prayers,

---

* 28 Edw. III. 1354. Augustin Waleis, in right of Maud his wife, died seised of a messuage and land in Walworth, held of the prior of Christ Church, Canterbury. He left Margery, wife of John Walwayn, æt. 32, and Margaret, æt. 30, wife of William Carlton, his daughters and heirs. *Esch.* 28 Edw. III. Nos. 55 and 56. This Margaret might have survived Carlton, and married Sir William Walworth.—In the Bishop of Winchester's Register, in 1396, Margaret Walworth is mentioned as Lady of the Manor of Walworth.—In an inquisition taken 13 Edward IV. 1474, on the death of Sir George Walworth, it was found that he died seised of it. These were probably of the family of Sir William.—*Bray's Surrey*, vol. iii. p. 450.

and that they may come to my exequies at my burial, 2*s*." 20*l*. to celebrate, within three days after his decease, as many masses as can conveniently be done for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. To be distributed among the poor on the day of his burial and his commemoration-day at the end of the first month after his death, 20*l*. To brothers Thomas Asschebourne, Robert Whithemede, Peter Wykes, and John Parys, various sums to pray for his soul. To glaze a window in the church of the Carmelite Friars, 10 marcs. To the church of St. Paul, 60*s*.; and to the ministers and servants of the choir, 40*s*. for a pittance. To the nuns of Kylborne, 100*s*.; of Clerkenwell, 60*s*.; of Holywell, 60*s*. To the Prioress and Convent of Minoresses without Aldgate, 60*s*. To the Prior and Convent of the Hospital of St. Mary without Bishopsgate, 60*s*.; St. Mary Over' in Southwark, 10*s*.; Bermondsey, 40*s*.; St. Bartholomew in Smithfield, 60*s*.; Hexham, 10*l*. He remitted to the prior and convent of Durham a bond for 100 marks, on condition that they as well as all others pray especially for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. 20*l*. to be laid out in cloth and shoes, and distributed among the poor and most needy, for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. 200 yards (vulnas) of Westfale, to make *lintheanna* (*q. lintheamia*) for the needy and sick poor as well within the hospitals of London as without. To the poor of Housbond Uppelond directly after his decease, 20*l*. To repair the King's highway between Southwark Bar and Newington, 20*l*. To his funeral expenses, 40*l*. and more if necessary.

To master Thomas Walworth his brother, 100 marks and all he owed him, so that he cause, according to his power, special prayer to be made for the testator's soul and the souls aforesaid. Also twelve dishes, twelve salt cellars, two chargers, and two basons (*pelves*) with a silver lavatory. Also six pieces of plate with two covers and twelve silver spoons. Also a book *Decretorum*, a book *Decretalium*, a book called *Sextus cum glosa*, a rosary, a speculum judiciale, a book *Hostiensis in Summam*, two books *Hostiensis in Lecturam*, a small volume, a *Digestum vetus*, a *Digestum novum*, a *Codex*, an *Inforsiatum*, and a book called *Compilacio super Codicem et Instituta*, upon condition that, after his brother's death, he should cause all the books aforesaid to be distributed in alms for the testator's soul and the souls aforesaid, or the value of them, viz. 100*l*. at least; or if any of their kindred should study the laws and want the books or part of them, then his brother should deliver them in such manner as he should think expedient for the testator's soul.

To each of the five daughters of Cecilia his sister deceased, 20*l*. in aid of their marriage. To Agnes his other sister, wife of William Atte Lee, 10*l*. William their son, 10*l*. Matilda their daughter, 10 marks in aid of her marriage. Juliana their daughter, 10 marks. Thomas their son, 100*s*. To Peter Salford his kinsman, 20 marks, and a good horse, and all he owed him. Katherine, mother of the said Peter, 100*s*. Johanna her daughter, 5 marks; Margery another daughter, in aid of her marriage, 10 marks; Nigel her son, 100*s*. To Johanna wife of John Oliver, sister of Margaret his wife, 100*s*. William their son, "my godson" *(filiolo meo)* 100*s*. Alice their daughter dwelling with Walworth, in aid of her marriage, 20*l*.

To William Askham and Robert Mersk, his apprentices, 40*l*. each, and one tun *visidis*. Various sums to servants, two of whom were servants at Walworth. To Ivo de Fulham, 5 marks, and one of his robes with all its trimming *(apparatu.)* To John Whitheved, late his apprentice, and Matilda his wife, 100*s*. each. To John Sewale of Coggeshale, 20*l*. William Pech' of Cranebrok, 10*l*. Richard de Wermyngton his chaplain, 10*l*. Robert de Sprotborgh, clerk, 100*s*. To Margaret his wife the terms of all his apprentices to dispose of as she pleases; and to remunerate as well his apprentices as his other servants according to their merits, 40*l*. beyond what is above bequeathed. To William Rikell for his trouble as an executor, 10*l*. To William his son "my godson," 100*s*.

The residue of all his goods, after his debts "and the debts, if any, of the said John Lovekyn formerly my master, as well by his will as otherwise,"

should have been paid, and after the completion of his will, he bequeathed to Margaret his wife, to ordain and dispose of for his soul, the soul of the said John Lovekyn, and for her own soul when she should depart this life, as should best please and seem expedient to her.

He appointed the Bishop of Winchester, his wife Margaret, William Rykell, and Richard Warmyngton, chaplain, executors of his will. Dated 20 Dec. 1385. After the date a bequest occurs to the Prior and Convent of Christ's Church, Canterbury, in compensation for rents unpaid, if there be any, 40*l.*

A full-length effigy of Sir William de Walworth, holding a dagger, was preserved in the Hall of the Fishmongers' Company, lately taken down; and they are said to possess the very dagger with which Wat Tyler was slain. This effigy was carried in the procession on Lord-Mayor's day on the late Mr. Alderman Combe's accession to the civic chair; which probably was only a revival of what had been in early times an annual custom.

In Dei nomine Amen Anno ab incarnacione ejusdm̃ Milłmo ccc^mo lxxxv^to et anno r̃. r̃. Ric̃i sc̃di post conq̃ Angł nono Ego Wiłłms de Walwortħ Miles & Civis Londoñ in bono statu & sana memo^a condo testm̃ meū sive ultimā voluntatē meam quoad mobilia mea in hunc modum In p^imis lego aĩam meam Deo õipotenti & gł̃ose virgini ƀte Marie sc̃o Micħ et om̃ibʒ sc̃tis & corpus meum ad sepellienđ in capella ƀte Marie virginis in eccłia sc̃i Micħis in le Croked lane Londoñ ad cornu altar' ante hostiū boriale p quod it^r in cimit̃iū dict̃ ecc̃ie Itm̃ lego p^iori et cōventui ordinis Cartus̃ jux^a Smythfelđ Londoñ in auxiliū sustentacõis eor̃dm̃ ꝑ aĩa mea aĩa Joħis Lovekyn quond^am magr̃i mei aĩabʒ p̃ris et m̃ris mei & oĩm fideliū defunctor' c. ƚi. monete Itm̃ lego eisdm̃ unū magnū librū vocatū Vitas pr̃m Itm̃ j psalt̃iū glosatū Itm̃ Hugucoñ meam que est in custodia dict̃ p^ior̃ Itm̃ librū vocatū V^ritas theologie Itm̃ lego rectori dc̃e eccłie sc̃i Micħis ꝑ decimis meis oblit̃ vł nō solut̃ x.ƚi. Itm̃ lego ad ordinanđ et emenđ diṽs nece^aia ꝑ cõi utłitate capellnor' ĩ novo collegio p me fundat̃ cōmorant' lx.s̃. Itm̃ lego cuiłt capełłor' in dict̃ colleg̃ cōmorant' vjs̃ et viijđ Itm̃ lego cuiłt alior' capellanor' in dict̃ eccłia ꝯtinue celeb^ant̃ p quart̃iū anni ante obitum meū quinqꝫ s̃. Itm̃ lego magr̃o cłico dict̃ eccłie sc̃i Micħis vj s̃. viijđ. Itm̃ lego subcłico dict̃ eccłie xl.đ Itm̃ lego opi dict̃ eccłie c. s̃. Itm̃ lego ad sustentacõem luminis sc̃e Kat̃ine & sc̃i Nicħi in dict̃ eccłia p manus executor' meor' vł dict̃ rector' c. s̃. Itm̃ lego vic' sc̃i Egidii de Cam̃wełł ꝑ decimis oblit̃ xx.s̃. Itm̃ lego cłico dict̃ eccłie xl.đ. Itm̃ lego opi dict̃ eccłie xiij.s̃. iiij.đ. Itm̃ lego opi eccłie de Lambhithe xx.s̃. Itm̃ lego cłico eccłie de Neutoñ ij.s̃. Itm̃ lego opi dict̃ [eccłie] x.s̃. Itm̃ lego rectori eccłie de Fullh^am xx.s̃. et vic' ejusdm̃ eccłie xx.s̃. Itm̃ lego opi dc̃e eccłie xl.s̃. Itm̃ lego

cuilt ordini quatuor ordinū Frm̄ Mēdicant' in London̄ ut orent p aĩa mea & aĩab3 p̄dict. c.s̃. Itm lego fab Frib3 de Cruce London̄ simili modo xx.s̃. Itm lego cuilt anachorite London̄ & juxa xij.đ. Itm lego cuilt hospitli London̄ ad distibuenđ int paupes et languent in eisdm p manus exec meor' xx.s̃. Itm lego ad distibuenđ p man9 exec meor' int p'sonar' de Newgate & del Mareschalt sexaginta s̃. Itm lego cuilt capetto ejusdm̄ frnitat' capettor' in London̄ de quor' fratnitate egomet sum frater ut teant aĩam meam in missis & oraconib3 suis recomendat & ut veniant ad exequias meas in sepultra mea ij.s̃. Itm lego xx.ti. ad facienđ p exec meos infra iij dies post obitū meū celebrare tot missas p aĩa mea aĩa Johannis Lovekyn & aĩabus p̄dict quot comode fieri potunt Itm lego ad distribuenđ pauperibus die sepulture mee & die memorie mee ad finem p'mi mens̃ post obitum meum xx ti Itm lego fratri Thome Asschebourne ad orandum p aĩa mea c.s̃. Itm lego priori & conventui Fratrum August London̄ librum vocatum Lira in duobus volūnib3 tinđ eisdm̄ & successorib3 suis in cõi libatura sua imppetuum Itm lego fratri Robto Whithemede simili modo xl s̃. Itm lego fratri Petro Wykes eodm̄ modo xx s̃. Itm lego fri Johanni Parys simili modo xl s̃. Itm lego ad vitranđ unam fenestram in eccłia conventuali frm Carmelit' London̄ x marc' Itm lego eccłie sancti Pauli London̄ sexaginta soliđ & m̄istris & s̃vientib3 chori ejusđ eccłie Deo ibm continue s̃vient p una pitancia xl s̃ Itm lego monialibus de Kylborne c s̃ Itm lego monialibus de Clerkennewelle lx s̃ Itm lego monialibus de Halyuelt lx s̃ Itm lego priori & convēt hospitlis bte Marie exa Bisschopisgate lx s̃ Itm lego priorisse & conventui Minorissar exa Algate Lonđ lx s̃ Itm lego p'ori et conventui beate Marie Over' in Southwark x s̃ Itm lego p'ori et conventui de Bermondsey xl s̃ Itm lego p'ori et cōventui sc̄i Bartłi in Smythfelđ lx s̃ Itm lego p'ori & cōventui de Hexham x.ti. Itm remitto p'ori & cōventui de Duresme de debo in quo michi tenētr p obligacōem sub suo sigillo cõi sigilt c. marc' ita ut tam ip̄i qam om̄s alii exorēt sp̄ialit p aĩa mea [aĩa] Johis Lovekyn et aĩab3 p̄dict Itm lego xx.ti. ad emenđ & distibuenđ p exec meos statim post mortem meā pannū & sotulares int paupes & mag egentes p aĩa mea aĩa p̄dict Johannis Lovekyn & aĩab3 supadict Itm lego ducent vulnas de Westfale ad facienđ linthe-annā ad distibuenđ int egenos et paupes languent tam infa hospitlia London̄ qam exa Itm ad emendanđ viam regiam int Southwarkbarr' & Newton̄ in com̄ Surr p motivis exec meor

xx.ti. Itm lego ad distribuend p man⁹ executor' meor' pdictor' paupibus Housbond Uppelond statim post decessum meū viginti.ti. Itm lego p expens funerar meor' rite complendor' xl.ti. & plus si necc^a^e fuit secundum disposicōem executor' meor' pdict Itm lego magro Thome Walworth fri meo germano c marc' ac ec s^i^ remitto ōnia debita in quib3 michi tenet^r^ ita qd spialit faciat orare p aïa mea & aïab3 pdict scdm posse suū Itm lego eidm Thome xij disc'. xij. salsar. duo chargia & duas pelves cū lavator argent Itm lego eidm Thome vj pec plat cū duob3 cooptor et xij coclear argent Itm lego eidm fri meo unū librū Decretor' unū librū Decretaliū .j. librū vocatū Sextū cū glosa unū rosar unū speculū judiciale unū librū Hostiens in sūma .ij. libr Hostiens in lectur unū pvū volumē .j. Digestū vetus unū Digestū novū. unū Codex .j. Inforsiatū et unū librū vocatū Compilacō sup codicem et institut sub ista condicōe qd post decessū suū omes libros pdict faciat distribui in elemosinis p aïa mea & aïab3 sup^a^dict vt valorē eordm videlt Centum libr ad min⁹ vt si contingat aliquē vt aliquos de consang^i^neis nris scolatizar in legib3 et indigeat vt indigeant de libr pdict vt pcell eordm qd tunc idm fr me⁹ illos deliberet tli vt tlib3 de consang^i^neis nris secund qd s^i^ videbit^r^ expediens p aïa mea Itm lego cuilt de quinq, filiab3 Cecilie sororis mee defuncte in auxiliū maritagii sui xx. ti. Itm lego Agnet alti sorori mee uxi Wiltmi Atte Lee .x.ti. Itm lego Wiltmo filio eor'd Witti et Agnet x.ti. Itm lego Matild filie eor'dm decē mrc in auxiliū maritagii sui Itm lego Juliane filie eor'dm x marc et Tho^e^ filio eor'dm c.s. Itm lego Petro Salford consang^i^neo meo xx. marc & .j. bonū equū ac ec remitto sibi omia debita que michi debet aliquo modo Itm lego Katine mri ejusdm Petri c.s. Itm Joh^a^ne filie dict Katine .v. marc Itm Margie alteri [filie] dce Katine in auxiliū maritagii sui x marc Itm lego Nigillo filio ejusdm Katine c.s. Itm lego Jotine uxi Johis Oliv sorori Margar uxis mee c.s Itm lego Wiltmo filio eor'dm filiolo meo c.s. Itm lego Alic filie eor'dm cōmorañ mecū in auxiliū maritagii sui xx.ti. Itm lego Wiltmo Askh^a^m et Robto Mersk appntic meis cuilt eordm xl.ti. & .j. doleum visidis Itm lego Johanni Blakale svient meo .v. marc et Thome Cook et Thome Bad cuilt eor xl.s. Itm lego Johanni Derbi garcōi meo de coquina xx.s. Itm lego Joh^a^ne & Agnet svient meis cuilt eor' c.s. Itm lego Ade Bailli svienti meo xl.s. Itm lego Gilbto Atte Chapell et Johi Wroth svient meis apud Walworth cuilt eor' duas marc et cuilt alior' svient meor' ibm exist tempe mort mee x.s. Itm lego Ivoni de Fullh^a^m quinq, marc & unā robam meā

cū toto apatu Itm lego Jolii Whitheved nup appnticio meo & Matild uxi ejus cuilt eor' c.s. Itm Jolii Sewale de Coggeshale xx.li. Itm lego Wiltmo Pecli de Cranebrok x.li. Itm lego Rico de Wermyngtoñ capello meo x.li. Itm Robto de Sprotbo'gh clico c.s. Itm lego Margar tminos oim appnticior' meor' ad disponend scdm voluntᵉ suā Itm lego ad remunand tam appntic meis qam aliis svientib3 cuilt eor' juxa sui demita scdm dispoem pdict Marg uxis mee ulta id quod supius legavi xl.li. Itm lego rev pri dno epo Wyntoñ ut subeat onus execucois testi mei tam mobiliū qam imobiliū xl.li. Itm lego magro et scolarib3 colleg dci epi ad Oxoñ et successorib3 suis unā Bibliam .j. libm vocatum Rōnale divinor' cū .j. Legenda scoȝ et unū librū vocat' Eple Pauli bene glosatū Itm lego Wiltmo Rikell ut subeat id onus cū aliis exec meis x.li. Itm lego Wiltmo filio ejusd filiolo meo c.s. Residuū vo oim bonor' meor' mobliū tam debitor qam oim alior' uicūq; existeñ post debit mea ac debit dict Johis Lovekyn quondam magri mei si que fuint tam p testm suū qam alio modo debit pius solut et post hūj9 testi mei complecoem lego pdict Marg uxi mee ut ipa ea ordinet et disponat p aia mea aia dict Johis Lovekyn ac p aia sua cū ab hac luce egressa fuit put sibi melius placuit et videbitr expedir' Huj9 autē testi mei meos ordino et constituo exec dict Epm Marg uxem meam Wiltm Rykell et Ricm Warmyngtoñ capellanū quib3 vo. exec et eor' cuilt do et concedo plenā & genalē p'tate3 meā omia debita boa & catall mea que michi tempe mortis mee videbuntr petend levand & recipiend In cujus rei testiom huic testo meo sigillū apposui Dat xxo die Decemb anno supadict Itm lego piori & cōventui eccie Xp'i Cant in incōpensacom reddituū meor' nō solut si qui sint xl.li.

Tenor' pñcium nos Thomas Baketoñ &c' notū facimus univs qd xxiiijto die mens Decembr anno Dñi Miltmo cccmo lxxxvto In pincipali cama hitacois bo. me. dñi Wiltmi Walworth milit' dū vixt in proch sci Mich in le Croked-lane Lond situat' pfat' rev' pris jur'diccois immediat' testm ipius dñi Wiltmi Walworth milit' pdict' defuncti nōnulla bona tempe mortis sue in divs dioc' Cant' pvinc' notor obtinent' pñtib3 annex p eo qd id defunct9 &c' ptiner' pbavim9 et insinuavim9 &c' Admistracoem q; bonor' dcm testm conc'neñ uicūq; infa dcam pvinc' existenciū Margar uxi ejusdm et Rico Wermyngtoñ capell exec' supius noiat' cōmisim9 & cōmittim9 in fora jur' pstito pimit9 ab eisdm &c' Resvat' dict' rev' pri &c' In cuj9 rei &c'

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

JAMES OF DOUGLAS, WARDEN OF THE MARCHES, TO KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

A truce with Scotland was concluded on the 7th July 1384, which was ratified by Richard the Second at Westminster on the 26th of that month. It was to endure until the first of October following, and James Douglas Lord of Dalkeith, ancestor of the Earls of Morton, was one of the Commissioners by whom it was arranged.[1] Notwithstanding that proceeding, it appears that the Scots entered and burnt the town of Berwick-on-Tweed, and Richard accordingly complained to Douglas of the infraction of the treaty. The following letter contains his reply, which was dated at Edinburgh on the 26th July, the day the truce was ratified in England, in which he defends the act by saying that the English had previously commenced hostilities by destroying some Scottish ships, and committing other aggressions. He denies that he had broken his oath, and says it would have been fairer if his accuser had sent him the charge than to have made it to Richard in his absence; adding, that it ill became so great a monarch to encourage "liars."

He excellent and rycht mychty prynce likit to zour henes to wyte me haff resavit zour honorabile ĩres to me sende be a rev̄end fadir þe Abbot of Calkow contenand þat it is well knawin þat trewis war tane & sworne o late betwix þe rewmys of Ingland & Scotlande & for þt yhu mervalis gretly þt my men be my wille & assent/ has byrnde þe toun̄ of Berwike & in oyʒ ĉtayne places wythin þe rewme of Inglande in brekyng fully þe saide trewis in my defaute & nathing in zhour̃ & als agay̅ my̅ oth made in streynthing of þe same trewis of þe qwhilke yhe desire rather þat amendꝭ war made þan any mar harme war done þarfor/ Requirande me to do yhou to wyte qwheyn I will gere refourme þe sayde attemptatz/ or qwhat my full will be to do o þat maťʒ/ Anente þe qwhilkys hee and excellent prynce qwhar yhe say yhu m̄valys gretly þt my men be my will & assent/ has brenede þe toun of Berwike þe qwhilk is wythin Scotlande & oyʒ places in Inglande in brekyng fully of þe sayde trewis. I undʒstand þt giff yhour hee Excellenc̃ war clerly enfourmyte of þe brennyng slachter & takyng of p'soner̃ & Scottꝭ schippis þt is done be yhour men to Scottys men wthin þe saide trewis ĩ div̾s places of Scotlande befor þe brynnyng of Berwike/ þe qwhilk skathis our lege lorde þe Kyng and his liegꝭ has pacient-

[1] Fœdera, vii. 434.

lye tholyte in þe kepyng of þe saide trewis & chargit me til aske & ger be askyte be my deputz redress̃ þarof/ þe qwhilk my deputꝭ has askyte at dayis of marche & nane has gotyne/ me think o resonne yhe sulde erar put blame & punicõun to þe doarys of þe saide trespas done agaȳ þe trewis in swilke manꝰ & callys þai rather brekarꝭ of þe trew' þan me þ^t has tholyte sa mikylle injur̃ so lang & nane amendꝭ gottyn/ bot it is like þat þe gret attemptatz þ^t yhour men dois agaȳ þe trewis is well concelyte fra yhour audience/ for I suppos & yhe wist it/ yhe wold of zhour he worschipe ger it be refourmyte & redressit/ as þe cause requiryt// for lang befor þe brȳing of Berwike yhour men com w^{th}in our lorde þe Kyngꝭ awin ꝓper lande of Arane & Ile Malascħ & til his castell of Brathwike & brynt his chapelle & oþꝰ diṽse placꝭ of þat lande & toke & rawnsounde þe capitain of þe sayde castelle & slow his sone & heryde al þ^t þai mycht our take/ and alswa þai had takyne befor þat tym c̃tayne Scottꝭ schippis chargit wth marchandꝭ & þe marchandꝭ þar of in þe contrer of þe sayde trewis. of þe qwhilk repacioun & redress̃ has bene askyte before þe breñyng of Berwike & nane gottyne// And qwhar zhe say þ^t Berwike þ^t standꝭ in Scotlande þe qwhilke touñ yhe call yhouris in yhour sayde ťres & c̃tayne landꝭ of yhouris wythin Inglande was brende be my men be my will & my assent/ brekand þe trewis in my defaute & nocht in yhouris & in þe contrar of my athe/ þarto I answer in þis manꝰ. þ^t qwhat tyme it like to our lege lorde þe Kyng & to yhour hee Excellenc to ordane redress̃ to be made be his Com̃issaris & yhouris of all attemptatz done of ayther syde/ I sall wth þe help of Gode make it well kennyt þ^t I haff trewly kepit my athe & þe trewis as afferys to me of resoũn/ And qwha eṽ enfourmyt yhour Excellence þ^t I hade brokyn my athe it had bene fayrar for him to haffe sende me þ^t querelť in to wyrt undir his selle & til haff tane answere greable as afferit to him undꝰ my seelle agayne/ þan sua untrewly in my absence till enfourme yhour Excellence. for I trayst he has saide mar in my absence þan he dar avow in my p̃sens/ for nocht displece yhour honour/ learys sulde be lytille alowit wyth ony sic worschipfull Kyng as zhe ar And qwhar zhe say in yhour sayde ťres þat zhe desir rather amendꝭ of attemptatz done agaȳ þe trewis þan ony mar harme war done þarfor/ to þ^t I answer in þis manꝰ þ^t qwhen yhour saide ťres come to me oure lorde þe Kyng was passit in þe northe ꝑtis of Scotlande. & I with al gudly haste sende

yhour tres til him of þe qwhilke at þe makyng of yir letters I hade none answer Nev̄ þe lait̃ qwhen I hade undr̄standyne yhour tres I gert cry in div̄se placꝭ þe trewis to be kepit/ traystand þat it suld be sua done on þe topr̄ pte/ eftyr þe qwhilk crye yhour men of Inglande has rydyne in Scotlande wyth gret company like in fere of were & has heryde Lawadyrdalle Tevydalle & apart of Etryke forest/ þe qwhilke at þe makyng of yir lettr̄is was tholyt & nocht don þarfor. And so giffe þe trewis sall stande it lyes to yhour heenes to se for chastȳing of trespassouris & for amendꝭ of attemptatz done & þat be tym. and qwhat yhe vochesaff of zhour heenes to do twychand þe forsayde matr̄is zhe wolde c̄tify me be zour lettr̄ wyth al gudly hast. Hee almychty prynce þe Haly Gast zow haff in his zheinsall ev̄mar Wyrtyn at Eddynburgh undr̄ my seele þe xxvj day of Julij.

JAMIS OF DOUGLAS Wardane of þe Marche.

To oure excellent & amychty Prynce
Kyng of Ingland.

[Cott. MS. Vespas. F. VII. fo. 17. b.]

II.

PETITION OF THOMAS HASELEY TO KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

This article scarcely requires any illustration. It is a petition to King Henry the Sixth from Thomas Haseley, praying for a reward of services rendered to his Majesty's father in recapturing Thomas Payn, one of Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham's principal confederates, and to the King himself, by seizing contraband goods and arresting suspected persons. The petition was probably presented in the 16 Hen. VI. in the Patent Roll of which year a grant occurs to Thomas Haseley of forty marks annually for his life from the duties on cloths at Bristol,* notwithstanding previous grants of £10. yearly from the Hanaper, and 6*d.* a-day from the proceeds of the counties of Oxford and Berkshire.

The chief fact worthy of attention is that relating to the King of Scotland, then a prisoner at Windsor, whom, it appears, the Lollards intended to release and restore to his kingdom.

---

* Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos considerantes diutina grata & laudabilia obsequia quæ dilectus serviens noster Thomas Haseley unus Clericorum Coronæ Cancellariæ nostræ carissimis dominis Avo & Patri nostro regibus defunctis & nobis à diu est diversimode & multipliciter impendit & nobis impendet infuturum, ac in satisfactionem quinquaginta librarum eidem Thomæ per prædictum Patrem nostrum concessarum & omnium denariorum & expensarum quas idem Thomas ex causis præmissis de præfatis Avo & Patre nostro ac nobis suis exigentibus meritis habere deberet, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus eidem Thomæ quadraginta marcas percipiendas singulis annis durante vita sua de subsidio & ulnagio pannorum venalium in villa de Bristoll & suburbiis ejusdem & de medietate forisfacturæ eorundem pannorum venalium per manus firmariorum appruatorum receptorum vel occupatorum eorundem

Besecheth and ful humbly preieth youre povre s'viteur Thomas Haseley on of þe Clerkes of youre Corone, g^aciously to considere howe he in the absence of that victorieux prince youre blessed fader, whom God assoile, hym beyng in his sharp werris and g^acious conquest of Fraunce and Normandie, youre seide s'vitour be the comaundemt of youre most g^acieux uncle the duc of Bedford, on whom God have mcy, that tyme regent of þis youre noble Roialme, and advys of alle the grete counseill here, a comission was assigned to take and areste Thomas Payn of Glamorganshire, Wallshman, that brak þe Tour of London, nowe beyng in Neugate, sutyme clerk' and chief conseillour to Sr John Oldecastell, traitour atteint to your seid g^acious fader, the whiche Thomas Payn as traitour was in the feld armed ageins your seid fader with þe Lollardes beside Seint James next Charyngcrosse, and eschaped unhurt or taken til your seid besecher accompanied atte his cost and alle maner expenses [with] notable poiar be the space of v daies and vi nyghtes lay for hym in the most secrete wyse that þei coude, and so with help and g^ace of Almyghty God youre seid s'viteur toke hym and arested hym atte mydnyght in a place beside your Castell of Wyndesore, where atte that tyme was þe Kyng of Scottes kept as prisoner to your seid fader, and that same nyght this seid traitour shulde have broken the seid castell be treson, and goen with þe seid Kyng toward Scotland, in proef whereof I founde in þe traitour's purs a cedule wreten of alle places of giftes and loggynges appointed for hem fro Wyndesore unto Edynbourgh in Scotland, and so he confessed. The whiche traitour and cedule I delyv'ed to þe bisshop of Duresme thanne chaunceller, and William Kyn-

---

pro tempore existentium ad terminos Paschæ & Sancti Michaelis per equales portiones: eo quod idem Thomas decem libras annuatim durante vita sua de exitibus Hanaperij Cancellariæ nostræ & sex denarios per diem percipiendos pro termino vitæ suæ de exitibus comitatuum Oxon. & Berk. perceperit non obstante. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Westm. primo die Marcij. Per breve de privato sigillo. Pat. 16 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 12.

The following memorandum and extract relate to the same individual.

Thomas Haseley, the King's Clerk, to have a corrody in the Abbey of Abbingdon, 20th Feb. Claus. 2 Hen. VI. m. 10 dors.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus Thomam Haseley Collectorem duorum denariorum de quolibet nobili posito in escambium per peregrinos & alios qui versus Curiam Romanam, Terram Sanctam, & alia loca sancta causa peregrinationis vel aliis de causis profecturi sunt, & nobis de dictis denariis ad Scaccarium nostrum fideliter respondeat annuatim quamdiu dictum officium occupaverit, percipiendum in officio illo prout inter Thesaurarium Angliæ et præfatum Thomam rationabiliter poterit concordari. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Westm. xxv die Julij. Per billam Thesaurarii. Pat. 11 H. VI. p. 2. m. 17.

wolmerssh thanne tresorer of þis your seide noble roialme, and þe seid traitour yanne was her comytted to prison til þe comyng ageyn of your seid most gracious fader into þis roialme from your seid duchie of Normandie: and þanne in his nexte parlement here in þe counseil chambre of þe seid parlement afore your seid right wys fader and alle his lordes present þere þe seid traitour was brought and þe cedule aforeseid, and your seid suppliant in that presence examined of alle matiers abovesaid and othre circumstaunces and incidentz, and þe maner of takyng of hym, atte whiche tyme your seide moste noble fader declared and seide afore all his lordes, that takyng plesid hym more þanne I hadde geten or gyven him x.ml li for þe grete inconveniences that weren like to falle in his longe absence oute of þis roialme, and so comitted this traitour to þe Tour of London þere saufly to be kept, and þanne immediatly of his owne roiale largesse and bounteuous grace withouten axing of your seid suppliant or eny man for hym, graunted to hym xl li a yere to take terme of his lif in what place in Inglond of hys that I wold, savyng his oune demesne landes and þe duchie of Lancastre, and comaunded þe seid Regent, Chaunceler and Tresorer gif your seid suppliant were not sped afore his departyng oute of Inglond to spede hym in his absence in recompense of his costes, expenses, trewe diligentz, acquitaill and labour aforeseid, afore whiche spede youre seide fader was dede and so his graunt void.

Item to considere howe your seid suppliant be þe comaundement and ordinance of your seid fader at his first parlement holden atte Leycestre was sent fore to Leycestre to appere afore your seid blessed fader, where he of his owne mocion appointed, assigned and ordeigned the seide suppliant seconde clerk of his parlement with Sr John Frank[1] nowe clerk of youre rolles that tyme chosen chief clerk of þe parlement þat hadde and toke xl li

[1] The following documents afford some information about this person, and more will be found on the Rolls of Parliament.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate & circumspectione provida dilecti clerici nostri Johannis Frank' plenius confidentes constituimus ipsum Johannem Custodem Rotulorum Cancellariæ nostræ cum omnibus ad officium illud spectantibus percipiendum in officio illo feoda & proficua consueta quamdiu nobis placuerit. In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm. xxviij die Octobris. Per breve de privato sigillo.—Pat. 2 H. VI. p. 1. m. 34.

Rex Thesaurario & Baronibus suis de Scaccario ac Camerariis suis salutem. Cum vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno regni nostri secundo de fidelitate & circumspectione provida dilecti clerici nostri Johannis Frank plenius confidentes per literas nostras patentes constituerimus ipsum Johannem Custodem Rotulorum Cancellariæ nostræ & Domus Conversorum London. habendum cum vadiis & feodis ea de causa debitis & consuetis prout in literis predictis plenius continetur, vobis vos præfati Thesaurarie & Barones mandamus quod

yerely þ̄fore while he occupied, and youre seide suppliant shuld hadde x[li] yerely as other men toke afore hym, the whiche office he occupied fro þat tyme into youre þredde parlament hens holden atte Westmynstre, at whiche he myght not be for grete sikenesse and so departed and nev̄e come in þe parlement sithe that tyme and nev̄e hadde peny of alle his tyme of þe seide x[li] ne of þe seide xl[li] ne non othre regard in no man̄e wyse.

Itm̄ howe youre seide suppliant in the tenthe yeere of youre roialme aspied and toke in youre ryver of Thamise tweye shippes fretted with wolle cloth and othre m̄chaundise to a notable value, and weren seiled and departed and no custume ne othre devoirs to you sov̄ain lord þ̄of due paied, Wherefore alle was forfarted, and be þe seid suppliant to his grete perell and labour taken, and to you answerid, as it appereth of record in youre Escheker, þe whiche coste the seide suppliant more thanne xx[li]. Wherof he sholde have had half after the fo[r]me of statuyt, and hadde no thyng.

Item howe youre seide suppliant this same yeer of youre regne hath taken and arested div̄se men empesched of high treson ymagined ageyns youre p̄sone and mageste roiale and destruccion of youre land and lawes, the whiche he sent be youre roiale com̄andement to youre p̄sence be your squyer Gilbert Parre, the whiche were taken alle atte his cost and many othre grete þinges doon to your highnesse and plesirs whiche were to longe to exp[r]sse here and nowe is aboute moo.

The whiche thynges be youre seid highnesse conteined plese it to youre most benigne and abondant g[a]ce to considere the longe and continuel s̄vice don be the seide suppliant to youre g[a]unde fader and fader kynges of Inglond, and to you sov̄aign lord as it is afore exp[r]essed, and þe grete age of youre seid suppliant, and in recompense of alle his costages expenses and labours and diligences aforesaid, of youre seid g[a]ce g[a]unten to

cum præfato Custode sive ejus in hac parte attornato pro vadiis & feodis tam ipsius custodis quam duorum capellanorum & unius clerici dictæ domui deserviencium necnon pro vadiis Henrici Stratford Martini filii Henrici Wodestoke & Johannæ conversæ & Aliciæ filiæ ejusdem Johannæ ac Johannis Durdraught conversorum domus prædictæ prout ante hec tempora computari solebat computetis & eidem Custodi talia vadia & feoda pro ipso custode capellanis clerico & conversis prædictis qualia hujusmodi custodi pro tempore existenti pro vadiis & feodis hujusmodi ad Scaccarium prædictum ante hæc tempora allocata fuerunt allocetis ac præfato Custodi id quod ei per hujusmodi compotum à vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno regni nostri nono eodem die computato usque vicesimum octavum diem Octobris ultimo præteritum aretro fore inveneritis & deberi vos præfati Thesaurarie & Camerarii de thesauro nostro solvatis. Teste præfato Custode [Humfrido duce Gloucestrie Custode Anglie] apud Westm. primo die Novembris. Claus. 10 Hen. VI. m. 21.

youre seide suppliant an annuitee t̃me of his lif in man̄e and fo^r^me conteined in the cedule to þis bill annexed, and youre writtes liberate and allocate c^r^rant and dormant for allowance of payement of the same withoute payement of eny fee for he seales of the same writtes.

Ista billa concessa fuit p dñm Regem & t^a^dita Cancellar̃ ad exequend. [Cott. MS. Cleop. F. iv. fo. 109.]

III.

LIST OF THE NEW YEAR'S GIFTS PRESENTED BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH IN 1437.

The custom of the Sovereign presenting and receiving New Year's gifts, is so well known, and so many lists are extant, that the only motive for printing another is to supply additional information about the jewellery and plate used in the middle of the fifteenth century. Besides articles of that description, a gipsier or purse is noticed, the use of which is thus described by Chaucer when speaking of the Frankelein:

"An anelace and *gipciere* all of silk
Hung at his girdel, white as morwe milk."

The most curious fact mentioned in this article refers, however, to a very different subject. It appears, that at the feast of All-Hallows, the first of November 1436, Henry the Sixth changed the title of Anjou King of Arms to Lancaster, and presented to the said Herald, as well as to a person who was then created a Pursuivant of Arms by the title of "Collar," a silver bell each, but for what purpose it is difficult to imagine.

Queen Katherine, mentioned as having received a New Year's gift at Bermondsey, was the widow of Henry the Fifth: she died three days afterwards. Queen Jane, who was then at Langley, was the widow of Henry the Fourth, and died in July in the same year.

Like it to the Kynge oure souṽain lord to g^a^unte youre gracious l̃res under youre signet directe to the keper of youre p^i^ve seel chargyng hym to make a warrant under the prive seel direct unto John Merston keper of youre jewell℮ by the vertue of which l̃res your said suppliant may be dyscharged ayenst you, youre heres and executors as for ye deliveraunce of certeyn jewell℮ the which was appointed by youre gracious com̄aundem̄t to deliṽ c̃teyn persones as folow for youre yiftes on newyeris day last passed the yer of youre regne xv^to^

Fyrste, delivered by youre graciouse comaundem̄t and appointem̄t to send to Quene Kat̃ine for her yerisgifte on Newyeris day, she beyng at Bermondesey, j tabulett of golde with a crucifixe garnized with saph̄ and p̃l weyng aboute xiiij unc̃ of gold, and was bought of John Patteslee goldesmyth for the some of xl^li^.

Item, delivd̃ by youre said comaundem̄t to send to Quene

Jane for her yerisgyfte, she beyng at Langeley, on that same day, a tabulett of gold garnized with iiij baƚ viij pƚ and in ye myddes a gret saph̄ of entaille weyng vj unc̄ j q̃rtrn d̄i, the which tabulett some tyme was yove the Kynge by my lady of Gloucestre.

Item, deliv͛d by youre said com̄aundem̄t to send to the Cardinaƚƚ of Englonde for his yerisgyfte, that same day, he beyng at Essher in Surr̃ shire, a tabulet of gold with an ymage of oure Lady on that on partye and garnized with iij ruƀ and vj pƚ, and on that other partie a ymage the face of camew and the body of an emeraude weyng x unc̄, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by Quene Kat͛ine.

Item, deliv͛d by youre said comaundem̄t to my lord of Gloucestre, that same day, he beyng at Grenewich, a tabulet of gold with an ymage of oure Lady hangyng by thre cheynes garnized with vj countfaitz in mane͛ of diamand vj saph̄ clxiiij pƚ weyng xvj unc̄ j q̃rtrn, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by the erle of Warrewyke.

Item, deliv͛d by youre said comaundem̄t to send that same day to my lady of Gloucestre a nouche maad in mane͛ of a man garnized with a fayre gret baƚ v. gret pƚ j gret diamand pointed with thre hangers garnized with ruƀ and pƚ, bought of Remonde goldesmyth for the some of xlli.

Item, deliv͛d by youre said comaundem̄t to send to my lord of Warrewik that same day, he beyng in Wales, j saler of gold and of jaspis beyng upon a grene carage enameilled with egles and ij antilopes holding up the staffe of the said saler garnized with vj ruƀ vj emeraudes and xxxiij gret pƚ and a saph̄ upon the topett' weyng vj unc̄ di q̃rtrn and half a . . . of golde, the which was some tyme yove the Kynge by sire Robrt Rolleston youre warderober.

Item, deliv͛d by your said com̄aundem̄t to send to my lady of Stafford the moder, on that same day, a tabulet of gold maad with ij levys and with ynne an ymage of the Salutac̄on of oure Lady garnized with roses maad with rougeclere and with xl pƚ hangyng by a cheyne weyng vij unc̄ j q̃rtrn, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by the bysshop of Norwych.

Item, deliv͛d by your said comaundem̄t on that same day to the bysshop of Norwych, beyng with the Kynge at Estham, j rounde tabulet of gold garnized with xij garnades and xxiiij pƚ hangyng by a cheyne weyng v unc̄ j q̃rtrn, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kyng by the abbot of Westmynster.

Item, deliv͛d by your said comaundem̄t and appointem̄t to

take to youre chamb'leyn on that said day, j gipsier of velvet russet garnized with silver and gylt, that was bought of Remonde goldesmyth for the some of a c^s^.

Item, deliv'd by your said comaundem̃t to maister Richard Peaty dene of youre chapell, þat same day, a litell tabulet of gold maad in man'e of a boke and enameilled withynne on that oon side with an ymage of the Trinite and on that other side with an ymage of oure Lady and her Son garnized withoute with iiij garnades iiij saph and xxiiij pl weyng j unc̃ di q̃rt^r^n, þe which tabulet was yove the Kynge by my lady Butiller.

Item, deliv'd by youre said comaundem̃t to Robt Rolleston youre warderober, that same day, j peyre of bedys of calcidoyne garnized with golde, the which was some tyme yove the Kynge by my lord of Gloucestre, the which was toke from the kepyng of John Penycoke yoman of youre robes, the which conteyne xij gaudes and thre litell.

Item, deliv'd by your saide comaundem̃t, the erles of Warrewyke and Stafford and your chamb^r^leyn beyng p'sent at that same tyme, that is to say on Allehalowenday laste, at Merton, whanne ye wer crouned,* ye yaf to an heraude kynge of armes afore that tyme called Aungoye and thanne at that fest his name chaunged by yow and called Lancastre, j belle of sylver weyng xvj unc̃ and an other belle of sylver at that tyme deliv'ed to oon that was made pursevant and thanne called Coler the which weyed viij unc̃. W. PHELYP, Chaumblein.

[Cott. MS. Cleop. F. IV. fo. 103. (Orig.)]

IV.

GRANT OF £20. FOUND IN A PARSONAGE, TO THE INCUMBENT, IN CONSIDERATION OF PART OF THE BUILDINGS HAVING BEEN BLOWN DOWN IN A STORM.

The following article affords evidence that the right of the Crown to *Treasure-trove* was claimed with respect to so small a sum as 20*l*. even when accidentally found in a parsonage-house. The document by which it was granted to the incumbent shews how vigilantly the interests of the King were watched, and how minutely the Crown was informed of the particulars attending the discovery.

Henri by the grace of God kyng of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande. to the worshipfull fadre in God the Bisshop of Bath oure chaunceller gretyng. It hath bene shewed unto us by supplicacõn p̃nted unto us by Thomas Wassaill pson of Noenstoke in Hampshire. howe that aboute Michelmesse last passed þ'e fell grete multitude of rattes into a chambre within

* *i. e.* wearing the crown.

his said psonage þ̃e as his malt was housed in which chambre one of þe servantes of þe said Thomas in serching after þe said rattes fonde sodenly iiij nobles aboute Alł halowen day that last was and upō þe morowe fond more/ Whereupon his said servant serched þe hous and fond what in holes and amonge the rafteres .xx.li. in light gold how and in what wyse it come þiere þe saide Thomas knoweth not as he saith. And for as muche as not long agoe by tempest of wynde .v. houses of þe said psonage were casten downe unto his grete hurt and hinderyng as he saith. We þ̃for' of oure grace espiale have yeven & granted unto þe said Thomas þe said xx.li. so founde/ as is abovesaide/ þe which by owre prerogative pteneth unto us. Wherefore we wolł and charge you that hereupon ye do make oure ł̃res patentes undre oure grete seal in due forme. Yeven undre oure prive seal at Westm̃ þe xx. day of March. þe yere of oure regne xx[e].

FRANK.[1]

Pro Thoma Wassailł.

R. om̃ib; ad quos &c̃ salt̃m Sciatis qđ cum nos p quandam supplicacōem Thome Wassailł psone ecclie de Noenstoke in com̃ Sutħ̃t nob̃ exhibit' intelleximꝰ qđ qualit̃ cit[a] festum Sc̃i Micħis ultimo p̃t̃itum q[a]m magna congeries ratonū cuidam cam̃e in qua idem Thomas brasiū suū posu̇at infra rectoriā p̃dc̄am accedissent & in qua unus s̃viens p̃dc̄i Thome scrutando p ratonib; p̃dc̄is viginti & sex solidos & octo denarios cit[a] festum Om̃ Sc̄oꝝ px̃ p̃t̃it̃ subito inveniebat quappt̃ idem s̃viens in crastino domū p̃dc̄am scrutabat[r] & inveniebat tam in foraminib; q[a]m in aliis locis juxta trabes viginti libras de auro et qualit̃ & quo modo fu̇ant ibi penitus ignorant ut dicit Ac p eo qđ infra b̃re spaciū jam p̃t̃itū quinq; domos rectorie p̃dc̄e nup p fortes & grandes ventoꝝ rabies invalestantes pstrate fuerunt in ip̃ius Thome magnū detrimentū & adnichilacōem manifestam Nos igit[r] de grã ñra sp̃ali dedimꝰ & concessimꝰ eidem Thome dc̄as viginti libras ibidem sic inventas ut sup[a]dc̄m est ex dono ñro ħend que nob̃ r̃one p̃rogative ñre ptinerent In cujus &c̃ T. R. apud Westm̃ xxij die Marcii.

Per b̃re de privato sigillo & de dat̃ &c̃

Memoranđ qđ istud b̃re lib̃atū fuit đno Cancellar̃ xxij die Marcij a° subscript̃ exequenđ.

[1] Thomas Frank, one of the Clerks of the Privy Council, to whom the King granted for life, 20 Feb. 1438, the Alien Priory of Begger in Yorkshire, of which his father William Frank of Richmond, and himself, had been lessees of Johanna late Queen of England, who held it for life as part of her dowry. Pat. p. 2. 16 H. VI. m. 5.

ISSUE OF KATHERINE DE ROELT,

WIFE OF SIR HUGH SWYNFORD, AND AFTERWARDS OF JOHN OF GAUNT DUKE OF LANCASTER.

LETTERS PATENT OF KING HENRY THE FOURTH CERTIFYING THE LEGITIMACY OF SIR THOMAS SWYNFORD; WITH NOTICES OF THE SWYNFORD FAMILY.

Every one is aware that John of Gaunt, "time-honoured Lancaster," formed an illicit connection with Katherine, the widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, and daughter and coheiress of Sir Payne Roelt, Knight, a native of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms, and that he subsequently married her.

This lady had been governess of the Duke's daughters by his first wife, when his attachment to her, perhaps, commenced. In March 1377, Lady Swynford obtained a confirmation from Edward the Third of a grant from the Duke of Lancaster, of the manors of Gryngelley and Wheteley for life.[1] On the 27th December, 3 Ric. II. 1379, the Duke granted her the wardship of the heir of Bertram de Sanneby, "pour le bone et greable service quelle nostre treschier et bien amee Dame Katherine Swynford, Maistresse de noz tresames filles Philipe et Elizabeth de Lancastre, ad fait a nos dittes filles;" and in September, 5 Ric. II. 1381, he gave her an annuity of two hundred marks, payable out of his honor of Tickhill.[2] The Duke's second wife Constance, daughter and heiress of Peter, King of Castile and Leon, died in 1394; and two years afterwards, namely, on the 13th January 1396, being then about the age of fifty-four, he married Lady Swynford at Lincoln, to the great displeasure of the Duchess of Gloucester and other ladies of the blood royal.[3] As Lady Swynford was then upwards of forty, and had been the Duke's mistress above twenty years, it may be inferred, that gratitude and conscientious motives were his only inducements for making her his wife. The Duke of Lancaster had by her, before his marriage, four children, who were surnamed Beaufort, from being born in Beaufort Castle in France: namely, John, who became Earl and Marquess of Somerset; Henry, Bishop of Winchester and Cardinal of England; Thomas, Duke of Exeter;[4] and Joan, who married Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland. All these children obtained letters of legitimation from Richard the Second, in February 1397, which was preceded by a similar act by the Pope. The King's patent for the purpose was read in the Parliament then sitting at Westminster;[5] and the proceeding was ratified and confirmed by its authority. On the same occasion, Sir John Beaufort was created Earl of Somerset to hold to him and the heirs male of his body.[6]

The patent of legitimation of King Richard was exemplified and confirmed by Henry the Fourth, on the 10th February 1407, at the request of the Earl of Somerset, whom his Majesty styles in the instrument "our dear brother."[7]

---

[1] *Fœdera*, vii. 140. [2] Sandford's Genealogical History, ed. 1707, p. 253.
[3] *Ibid.* and Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 119.
[4] He was buried at Bury St. Edmund's, and on the 20th of February 1772, his corpse being accidentally discovered, the coffin was sold as old lead, and his remains shamefully exposed. [5] *Rot. Parl.* iii. p. 343ᵃ.
[6] *Rot. Parl.* iii. p. 343. [7] Sandford's Genealogical History, p. 323.

It has been generally considered that the instrument by which the Beauforts were legitimated contains a special exception with respect to the Royal dignity; but a very remarkable fact has been recently discovered on the subject. The patent, as *originally* granted, contains *no such reservation*, nor was it introduced into the copy which was entered on the Rolls of Parliament when it received the sanction of the legislature; but when Henry the Fourth exemplified and confirmed the grant of Richard to the Earl of Somerset in 1407, the words, "*Excepta dignitate regali*," appear to have been added to the enrolment of the grant on the patent Rolls, for those words occur on it as an interlineation, and from the difference in the colour of the ink, are presumed to have been inserted at a subsequent period, though the hand is very nearly the same. In the exemplification by Henry the Fourth in 1407, the words are inserted; and the following explanation of the circumstance is probably not far from the truth. Henry the Fourth was the son of John of Gaunt, and finding that the grant to his father's children by Katherine Swynford might authorize them to assert a claim to the throne, on the failure of his own issue, as representatives of the line of Lancaster, probably thought it prudent to prevent such an occurrence by assuming a power which would now be held illegal, of adding a reservation to the grant of his predecessor, and obliging one of the grantees to receive a confirmation of that grant with the exception introduced into it, as if it had formed part of the original document. It escaped Henry, however, that the grant had become an act of Parliament, and that even if he had the right, of his own authority, to qualify a former grant, he could not interpolate a statute; so that in a legal view the addition to the patent of the 20 Ric. II. on the patent Rolls is of no effect. From this singular fact it may be concluded, that as the issue of John of Gaunt were recognized by Parliament as being legitimate, and as being capable of possessing all honours, dignities, pre-eminences, &c. without any reservation whatever, Henry the Seventh was, as he described himself, the lineal heir of John of Gaunt, and the representative of the House of Lancaster. If however, as is not impossible, though the dates render it improbable, John Beaufort, the eldest son of John of Gaunt by Katherine Swynford, was born before Henry the Fourth, the King's motive for introducing this exception into the patent is still more obvious, because without such a reservation a question might have arisen whether Beaufort, as the eldest son, had not by that instrument a prior right to the crown to Henry himself, supposing any legal claim to the throne could have been derived from John of Gaunt, whilst descendants of his elder brothers existed.

The following is a translation of the patent by which the issue of John of Gaunt and Katherine Swynford were legitimated.

"Be it remembered, that on Tuesday the fifteenth day of Parliament, the Chancellor, by the King's command, declared how our Holy Father the Pope had, in reverence of the most excellent person of the King, and of his honorable uncle the Duke of Guyenne and of Lancaster, and of his blood, enabled [*habliez*] and legitimatized Sir John de Beauford, his brothers and his sister, and that therefore our Lord the King as entire Sovereign [*entier Emperor*] of his Realm of England, for the honour of his blood, wills, and hath of his full royal power enabled and of his own proper authority made the said John, his said brothers and sister, *muliers*,* and also pronounced and published the

* A man hath a son by a woman before marriage, which is a bastard and unlawful; and after he marries the mother of the bastard, and they have an-

ability [*l'abilite*] and legitimatization according to the form of the King's charter thereof made. The which charter was read in full Parliament and delivered to the said Duke, father of the said John, and his said brothers and sister, the tenor of which charter ensueth. Richard by the grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, to our most dear cousins the noble men, John the Knight, Henry the Clerk, Thomas 'Domicello,'[1] and to our beloved the noble woman Joan Beauford 'Domicelle,'[1] the most dear relatives of our uncle the noble John Duke of Lancaster, born our lieges, greeting, and the favour of our royal majesty. Whilst internally considering how incessantly and with what honours we are graced by the very useful and sincere affection of our aforesaid uncle, and by the wisdom of his counsel, we think it proper and fit that, for the sake of his merits, and in contemplation of his favors, we should enrich you (who are endowed by nature with great probity and honesty of life and behaviour, and are begotten of royal blood, and by the divine gift are adorned with many virtues,) with the strength of our royal prerogative of favour and grace. Hence it is, that, yielding to the entreaties of our said uncle your father, we do, in the fullness of our royal power and by the assent of Parliament, by the tenor of these presents empower you, who as it is asserted suffer from the want of birthright, (notwithstanding such defect, which, and the qualities thereof, we take to be in these presents sufficiently expressed) to be raised, promoted, elected, assume, and be admitted to all honours, dignities, [*except to the royal dignity*][2] pre-eminencies, estates, degrees and offices public and private whatsoever, as well perpetual as temporal, and feodal and noble, by whatsoever names they may be designated, whether they be Duchies, Principalities, Earldoms, Baronies or other fees, and whether they depend or are holden of us mediately or immediately, and to receive, retain, bear, and exercise the same as freely and lawfully as if ye were born in lawful matrimony, and you and every of you do restore and legitimatize: any statutes or customs of our realm of England to the contrary thereof made or observed (which we consider to be herein fully expressed) in anywise notwithstanding. *Witnessed by the King at Westminster the 9th day of February.*"[3]

John of Gaunt died in February 1399, and by his will gave to his "most dear wife Katherine" his two best nouches, excepting the one he had given to the King, his large gold cup which the Earl of Wilts gave the King, and which his Majesty bestowed on the Duke when he last went into Guienne, with all the buckles, rings, diamonds, rubies, and other things that would be found in a little box of cypress wood of which he himself carried the key, as well as whatever might be found in the purse which he wore himself; together with his vestment of cloth of gold, the bed and appurtenances, with all the copes, tapettes, cushions, 'closet oreillers,' &c. which he bought of the Duchess of Norfolk; his large bed of black velvet embroidered with a circle of fetterlocks and garters, all the

---

other son, this second son is called *mulier*, and is lawful, and shall be heir to his father. You shall always find them with this addition when compared, 'Bastard eigne et Mulier puisne.' Blount's Glossary, Coke's Institutes, 243, &c.

[1] See a long note in Blount's Glossary on these words as used in this charter. He denies the definition given of it by Coke, that it meant 'a young soldier not yet knighted, or nobly born,' 4 *Inst.* f. 37, and contends, that it is an obsolete Latin word anciently applied to the King of France's natural sons, and sometimes to the eldest sons of noblemen there. It would appear however to be the appellation of persons of birth who were attached to the royal household or the establishments of individuals of high rank. "Domicelle" was constantly used to describe the ladies in waiting on the Queen or royal family. See the Wardrobe Accounts of the 28th Edward I. and various other records.

[2] Interlined in the copy on the Patent Rolls, 20 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 6.

[3] *Rot. Parl.* 20 Ric. II. No. 28. vol. iii. p. 343. The date in italics does not occur on the Rolls of Parliament.

beds made for his body, called in England 'trussing beds;' "mon meillour cerf ov le bonne rubie, & mon meillour coler ovecq' touts les diamandes ensemble," and other articles, and all the goods and chattels which were hers before her marriage with him, together with all the jewels, &c. which he had given her since.[1]

The Duchess Katherine survived the Duke only four years, dying on the 10th of May 1403, and was buried in the Cathedral of Lincoln.[2]

Great labour has been bestowed on the history and descent of the children of Katherine Swynford by the Duke of Lancaster; but of her issue by her first husband, or of his pedigree, nothing has been hitherto collected. The following document and other notices will throw some light on the subject; and as the Swynfords, besides being closely connected with the blood-royal, were, according to the poet's biographers, though the fact is very questionable, nearly allied to Chaucer, this article may be deemed to possess more interest than is generally found in genealogical statements.

Sir Payne Roelt, a Knight of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms, had, it is said, two daughters and coheirs, Philippa and Katherine. No particulars of his pedigree have been discovered: his arms, in allusion to his name, were Gules, three Katherine wheels Or.

Philippa, his eldest daughter, is stated to have been the maid of honour to Philippa Queen of Edward the Third who by the name of "Philippa Pycard" obtained a grant of one hundred shillings per annum on the 20th January 1370, and married Geoffrey Chaucer, to whom, in consequence, it is supposed, of this connexion, the Duke of Lancaster granted the Castle of Dodington. Of John of Gaunt's connexion with Chaucer, however, no *proof* has been found; and the circumstance of the lady assigned to him for his wife being styled "Philippa Pycard," instead of Roelt, renders the assertion, that she was the sister of the Duchess of Lancaster, extremely doubtful.

Katherine, the second daughter, was born about the year 1350, and married Sir Hugh Swynford, Knight, in or shortly before 1367, by whom (who died abroad in the 46 Edw. III. 1372,) she had one son, Thomas Swynford, who was a child only four years old at his father's death.[3] It is highly probable that she was then in Guienne with her husband; and that she gladly accepted the offer of taking charge of the Duke of Lancaster's daughters, who were at that time under ten years of age. The precise period when the guilty connexion commenced between her and the Duke cannot be ascertained, because the ages of their children can only be inferred. As however John, their eldest son, was a Knight in 1391, and Henry, their second son, was made Bishop of Lincoln in 1397, the former must have been born at least as early as 1375, which proves that the connexion quickly followed, even if it did not precede, the

---

[1] Royal Wills.

[2] "The escotcheons of this Katherine and the Duke of Lancaster are inlaid in brass on her tomb in the Cathedral Church of Lincoln: that above her head, on the right side, being charged with the arms of England, with a label Ermine; the other, on the left, contains the arms aforesaid impaling those of this Katherine, which were Gules, three Katherine wheels Or."—Sandford's Genealogical History. The inscription is—"Icy gist Dame Katerine Duchesse de Lancastre, jadys feme de la tres noble et tres gracious Prince John, Duk de Lancastre, fitz a tres noble Roy Edward le tierce, La quelle Katerine morust le x jour de May l'an du grace M.cccc. tierz, de quelle alme Dieu eyt merci et pité. Amen."—Dugd. Bar. ii. 119.

[3] Esch. 46 E. III. No. 54.

decease of her husband. If it could be established that the Earl of Somerset was not born until the year following the decease of his mother's first husband, the reproach which Richard the Third used against his descendant the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry the Seventh, that the Earl of Somerset was "son unto Dame Kateryne Swynford, and of her in double advoutrow goten,"[1] would be ill founded.

The family of Swynford were ancient and respectable, and seem to have been originally seated in Huntingdonshire, in which county a William Swynford died seized of the manor of Stivekley in the 50 Hen. III. 1266.[2]

In the 30th, 33rd, and 34th Edw. I. a Sir John Swynford represented Huntingdonshire in Parliament,[3] and was probably the person who is included among the Knights Bannerets of that county in the Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward the Second, when he bore "Argent, three boars' heads Gules." The branch of the family from which Sir Hugh Swynford descended, was seated in Lincolnshire before the reign of Edward the Second; though in the same Roll of Arms a Sir Thomas Swynford *of Hunts* is stated to have borne the arms of his branch, namely, "Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads Or;" a distinction perhaps from the other family of the same name, both coats being derived from their name *Swyne*ford. Although several persons, women as well as men, called Swyneford, died seized of lands in the counties of Huntingdon, Lincoln, and Northampton, between 5 Edw. III. and 46 Edw. III. the pedigree of Sir Hugh cannot be connected with them,[4] and records only admit of its being commenced with

---

[1] Ellis' Original Letters, Second Series, i. 164. and Paston Letters, vol. ii. p. 319.

[2] Escheat 50 Hen. III.

[3] Parliamentary Writs, vol. i. 855.

[4] As so little is known of the Swynford family, it may be useful to insert such particulars, not introduced into the text, as have been brought to light on this occasion.

Thomas Swynford died in the 5 Edw. II. seized of the manors of Knayth and Nocton in Lincolnshire, leaving by Margaret his wife, who died in the 15 Edw. III. John, his son and heir, who was thirty years old in 1341.—Escheats 5 Edw. II. No. 45, and 15 Edw. III. No. 38.

John de Swynford, who died in 6 Edw. III. seized of Stivekle Magna and Broughton, co. Hunts, and some lands in Essex, leaving his son John, four years old, (Escheat 6 Edw. III. No. 23,) was, according to Morant's History of Essex, the son of a John de Swyneford, and held the manor of Little Chishale in Essex in the 12 Edw. II.

John de Swynford died seized of Nocton and Donston, co. Lincoln, in the 17 Edw. III. leaving Margaret his daughter, æt. 24.—Esch. 17 Edw. III. No. 11.

Margaret de Swynford, wife of Thomas Fitz Eustace, died seized of Magna Stivekle and other lands, co. Hunts, in the 23 Edw. III. leaving her kinsman William Swynford her heir, who, by Eleanor his wife, had issue, Thomas, then æt. 1, Isabel, and Elizabeth —Esch. 23 Edw. III. No. 5.

Sir John Swynford, Knight, died in the 44 Edw. III. seized of Sprotton Haldenby and the Manor of Newbottlegrave, co. Northampton, leaving by Alice his wife, Elizabeth, his daughter and heir, æt. 13, and wife of Sir Thomas Broughton, Knt.—Esch. 46 Edw. III. No. 57.

By deed dated at London on Thursday next after the Feast of St Leonard, 31 Edw. III. John Warrender and Henry Calle citizens and clothiers of London, executors of the will "*Ric'i de Swynford dudum Civis et Lanarij*" of the same city, late executor of the will of Edmund de Saunford citizen and clothier of London, sell to Walter de Kent Clerk and another, (by authority of

SIR THOMAS SWYNFORD, Knight, who bore "Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads Or,"[1] and who died seized of lands in Colbye and the manor of Ketelthorp in Lincolnshire in the 35 Edw. III. 1361, leaving his son[2] and heir.

SIR HUGH SWYNFORD, twenty-one years of age. He received letters of protection, being in the retinue of John Duke of Lancaster in Gascony, on the 2nd February, 40 Edw. III. 1366;[3] and died beyond the seas in the 46 Edw. III. 1372, being seized of the manors of Coleby and Ketelthorp, with other lands in Lincolnshire, leaving by Katherine Roelt, afterwards Duchess of Lancaster, his son and heir,

THOMAS DE SWYNFORD, then four years old.[4] He made proof of his age in the 18 Ric. II. 1394-5;[5] but if he was four years old in 1372, he must have attained his majority about 1389. There is reason to believe that he formed part of the suite of his father-in-law, the Duke of Lancaster, who styled him in his will, dated 3rd February 1397, "mon tres chere bacheliere," and bequeathed him one hundred marks. In 1404 he was employed on an embassy in France; and several letters from him and his colleague, Nicholas de Ryssheton, to the French commissioners and to King Henry the Fourth, dated at Calais in September and October 1404, relative to the negotiation, are preserved.[6]

By the death of his mother, some lands in Hainault devolved upon him; but in consequence of doubts being entertained of his legitimacy, he found difficulty in obtaining possession of them. To obviate this objection, Henry the Fourth, in October 1411, addressed a letter to his subjects to the following purport:—

"The King to all and singular the faithful in Christ, to whom these present letters shall come, greeting, and to these presents be given un-

the said Edward's will) certain houses in Powrtes lane in the Parish of St. Dunstan near the Tower of London.

Thomas Pauncefote, who was living towards the end of the reign of Edward the Fourth, married Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Swynford.—Vincent's MS. in the College of Arms, No. 56.

Sir John Swynford married Joan, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Arden, and had by her a daughter, who married William Abberbury, early in the reign of Henry the Sixth.—MS. marked F. 1. in the College of Arms; but in Baker's History of Northamptonshire Sir John Swynford of Spratton *jure uxoris*, who was Alice daughter and heir of Thomas Arden of Hanwell co. Oxon, and of Spratton, died in 46 Edward III. leaving Elizabeth his daughter and heir wife of William Alderbury, who was seized of Spratton in 48 Edward III.

Sir William Tyrrell, in the reign of Edward the Third, married Joan, daughter [and coheir, Wotton's Baronetage, vol. ii. p. 453] of Sir William Swynford of Essex. Their grandson, Sir John Tyrrell, was Treasurer of the Household to Henry the Sixth.—Philpot's MS. marked Δ in the College of Arms. The arms there assigned to Swynford are those borne by Sir Norman de Swynford, namely, with the difference of a cinquefoil in the upper quarter.

[1] Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. II.

[2] It is very probable that he had a brother called Norman, for a Sir Norman Swynford, Knight, who bore the same arms differenced by a cinquefoil in the canton, and was in the retinue of the Prince of Wales in Gascony in February, 30 Edw. III. 1356, died in the 42 Edw. III. seized of lands in Brauncewell, and of the manor of Lee in Lincolnshire, leaving by Margaret, sister and heir of John de Trehampton and widow of Sir John de Braose, a son, John Swynford, æt. 23.—Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. III. *Fœdera*, v. 844; and Escheat 42 Edw. III. No. 50.

[3] *Fœdera*, N. E. iii. 812.

[4] Calend. Inquis. post Mortem.

[5] Escheat 46 Edw. III. No. 54.

[6] Cotton MS. Galba B. 1. Nos. 36, 37, 38, 39, 48, 52, 54.

doubted faith. We believe it to be a pious deed and acceptable to God, and it is meet for the royal dignity, to cause to be enlightened by the testimony of truth those minds which are obscured by the darkness of doubt. Hence it is that divers inheritances in the country of Hainault having lately descended to our beloved and trusty Knight, Sir Thomas Swynford, from the most renowned lady Katherine de Roelt, deceased, late Duchess of Lancaster, his mother, certain persons of those parts doubting that the said Thomas, son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, was begotten in lawful matrimony, have not, by reason of such doubt, permitted the same Thomas to possess the aforesaid inheritances, or to receive the farms, rents, or issues thereof. Wherefore be it known unto you all, that the aforesaid Thomas is the son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, begotten and born of the same Katherine in lawful wedlock, and that a certain writing of the said Thomas to these our present letters annexed, sealed with the seal of arms of the said Thomas, is his deed, and that he and his father and all his paternal ancestors have in all times past borne the said arms and used the like seal. And this we do by these presents make known unto all whom it may concern. In witness of all and singular which premises, we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Given in our Palace of Westminster, under the testimony of our great seal, on the fifth day of October."

The deed with the arms is not enrolled; but in a miscellaneous collection of extracts from the Patent Rolls, made many years since, the following arms are sketched in the margin:—" Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads couped Or;" which agree with the arms assigned to Sir Hugh Swynford, the father of Sir Thomas. The suspicion of his legitimacy may have arisen from his mother losing her reputation when she became the mistress of John of Gaunt, and from the idea that he was the Duke's child.

Nothing more has been discovered of Sir Thomas Swynford, excepting that the Duke of Exeter, his half-brother, bequeathed him, by the appellation of " my brother," a silver-gilt cup, and that he died in the 11 Hen. VI. 1432-3,[1] having alienated his lands in Lincolnshire, as the inquisition on his death finds that he held nothing in that county. He appears to have had issue two sons, Thomas and William. Of William, all that is known is, that his half-uncle, Cardinal Beaufort, by a codicil to his will, dated in 1447, in which he called him " William Swynford my nephew," left him 400*l.* with a certain quantity of silver vessels.

Sir Thomas Swynford, the eldest son, was twenty-six years of age, and a knight at his father's decease.[2] He seems to have been the Thomas Swynford who was one of the esquires to his uncle Thomas Duke of Exeter, to whom that nobleman by his will, dated in December 1426, bequeathed fifty marks, at which time he was just twenty years old. He died before the 5 Edw. IV. 1465, and was probably the father of Thomas Swynford, who in that year made proof of his age,[3] and obtained livery of lands in Lincolnshire.

Pro Thoma Swynford milite.

R. univ̄sis & singulis Xp̃i fidelibȝ ad quos p̄sentes t̄re pve-n̄int saltm̃. & fidem indubiam p̄sentibȝ adhibend̄. Pium credimus & Deo fore gatum ac regie convenit dignitati mentes

[1] Esch. 11 H.VI. No. 4. [2] Ibid. [3] Calend. Inquis. post Mortem, vol. iv.

dubii tenebris obscuratas veritatis testimonio face coruscare hinc est qđ nup descensis diūsis hereditatib3 dilčo & fideli militi ñro Thome Swynforđ in partibus de Henauđ ex parte inclitissime đne Katine de Roelt nup Ducisse Lancastre matris p̄dči Thome defuncte quidam eaꝝdem parcium dubitantes p̄dčm Thomam fił & heredem p̄fate Katine in legitimo matrimonio ꝓcreatum fuisse eundem Thomam hereditates p̄dčas occone hujusmodi dubii hucusq; ħere aut firmas redditus sive obvenciones eaꝝdem pcipe adiu non fuerunt pmissi. Quapropť scire valeat univsitas ṽra qđ p̄dčus Thomas fił & heres p̄fate Katine existit et de ip̄a Katina in legitimo matrimonio ꝓcreatus & natus fuit ac quoddam scriptum ip̄ius Thome p̄sentib3 łris ñris annexum sigillo armoꝝ ip̄ius Thome signatum est fčm ejusdem Thome qđq; ip̄e & pať ejus et om̄es antecessores sui ex parte dči p̄ris sui arma p̄dča totis temporib3 retroactis portaverunt et sigillo ħuj⁹ usi fuerunt. Et hoc om̄ib3 quoꝝ intest innotescimus p p̄sentes In quoꝝ oīm & singuloꝝ testimonium has łras ñras fieri fecim⁹ patentes Dať in palacio ñro Westm̄ sub magni sigilli ñri testimonio quinto die Octobř.

Per bře de privato sigillo.

Rot. Pat. 13 H. 4. p. 1. m. 35.

VERSES

DESCRIBING THE STATE OF POLITICAL PARTIES IN ENGLAND ABOUT THE YEAR 1449.

The ambition of William de la Pole, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Suffolk, who for a few years possessed almost absolute power, produced the following verses, which are valuable from the allusions they contain to various persons of rank and influence, each of whom is described by his badge. It is manifest that they were written after April 1447, as Cardinal Beaufort, who died in that month, is spoken of as having "his velvet hat closed." Over the notice of each of the badges the name of the individual is added in a contemporary hand, so that there is no difficulty in ascertaining who is alluded to.

The writer begins by noticing the deaths of the Dukes of Bedford, Gloucester, Exeter, and Somerset, and of Cardinal Beaufort, and dates the commencement of the troubles in England from the capture of Rouen in 1417. He then says that the Duke of Norfolk was "laid to sleep," probably meaning that he had been bribed by Suffolk, who, he adds, "envied" him, for in 1444 he obtained a confirmation of the title of Duke of Norfolk, and about the time when these verses were written, went on a pilgrimage to Rome.

The gallant Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, who, with reference to his name and badge, is called "our good dog," was perhaps "bounden" by the grant of the Earldom of Waterford and other honours, in July 1446. By Lord Fauconberg having "lost his angle hook," his capture by the French when sent Ambassador to treat for peace, may be adverted to. Lord Willoughby de Eresby seems to be accused of indolence; and by the bear being "bound that was so wild," because "he had lost his ragged staff," allusion was intended to Richard Nevill the King-maker, who was created Earl of Warwick in 1449, which creation may have been considered by the writer as satisfying his wishes; and thus, to use his metaphor, the bear was deprived of his staff. The Duke of Buckingham's "wheel" became spokeless from his having taken offence at Suffolk's dismissal of his brothers the Chancellor and Treasurer, and from his having induced the King to receive the Duke of York with kindness.*

Thomas Daniel, John Norreys, and John Trevilian, though only Esquires of the King's body, are particularly mentioned, especially Trevilian, who is said "often to have blinded the King;" and that they were of sufficient consequence to account for the introduction of their names, may be inferred from Trevilian and Daniel being among the individuals whom the Commons in 1451 prayed to be removed from the King's presence for life, "for mysbehaving aboute your roiall persone."†

The Earl of Arundel having, it is said, refused to support Suffolk's power, became popular in Sussex and Kent. Bourchier and another person, who is described as "the wine bottle," possibly the Earl of Oxford, one of whose badges was a long-necked silver bottle, with a blue lace or cord, and the Prior of St. John's, are represented as having united with the Bishop of Exeter. The Earl of Devonshire is stated to have retired into his own county, instead of assisting "with shield and spear," the attempt which was then meditated to overthrow the obnoxious minister; whilst the Duke of York's anxiety and irresolution are admirably described as resembling his cognizance, a Falcon, flying about uncertain where to build her nest.

Independent of the value of these verses in an historical point of view, they are deserving of attention from the notices they contain of the badges of various personages in the reign of Henry the Sixth; and as in this and other instances,‡ individuals were described by their cognizances, such information is useful as well as interesting.

The fate of the Duke of Suffolk was commemorated in a poem which is printed by Ritson, and more recently by Mr. Sharon Turner. Suffolk is there designated as Jac Napes, and his friends Daniel and Trevilian, who are mentioned in these verses, are thus alluded to:—

"Who but Danyel, 'qui lasarum' shall syng
For Jack Nape soul, 'placebo et dirige.'"
"'Libera me' syngeth Trevilian."

---

* Sharon Turner's History of England, iii. p. 69. † Rot. Parl. v. 216.

‡ See some curious sarcastic verses written by an adherent of the House of Lancaster, in 1399, printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxi. p. 89.

Bedford' Gloucett'
The Rote is ded.[1] The Swanne is gooñ[2]
Excett'
The firy Cressett hath lost his lyght[3]
Therfore Inglond may make gret mone
Were not the helpe of Godde Almyght'
Roon'
The Castell is wonne where care be gowñ[4]
Som'set
The Portecolys is leyde a dowñ[5]
Cardinall'
I closid we haue our' welevette Hatte[6]
That keu'yd vs from mony stormys brewñ
Northfolke
The White lioñ is leyde to slepe[7]
Southfolk
Thorouz the Envy of the Ape clogge[8]
And he is bowñdeñ that our' dor' shuld kepe
That is Talbott our' good dogge[9]
Fawkenberg'
The Fissher' hath lost his Hangulhook'[10]
Gete theym' agayñ wheñ it woll' be
Wylloby
Our' Myllesaylle will' not a bowte[11]
Hit hath so long' gooñ emptye
Warwik'
The Ber is bouñd that was so wild[12]

---

[1] John Plantagenet, third son of Henry the Fourth. He was created Duke of Bedford in 1414, was Regent of France and Lord High Constable, and died in 1435. His badge was the Root of a Tree couped and eradicated Or.

[2] Humphrey, youngest son of Henry IV., Duke of Gloucester and Earl of Pembroke: died in 1446. The badge of the Swan was derived from the Bohuns Earls of Hereford, of which family his mother was the daughter and coheiress.

[3] John Holland, Duke of Exeter, and Lord High Admiral, who died in 1446. "A Cresset with burning fire," i. e. a fire beacon, is said to have been the badge of the Admiralty, Harleian MS. 304. cited in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, p. 34.

[4] Rouen was taken in 1417.

[5] John Beaufort, Earl and Duke of Somerset, whose badge was a Portcullis, died in 1444.

[6] Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, commonly called "Cardinal of England." He died in April 1447.

[7] John Mowbray, third Duke of Norfolk, K.G. He succeeded in 1432, and died in 1461. A White Lion is one of the badges of the house of Mowbray.

[8] William de la Pole, Earl and Marquess, and in 1448 Duke of Suffolk, Lord Chancellor, and Lord High Admiral. In Ashmole's MS. No. 1121, this badge is attributed to the Duke of Suffolk, the Clog Argent and the Chain Or.

[9] John Lord Talbot and Furnival, created Earl of Shrewsbury in 1442.

[10] William Nevill, Lord Fauconberg, jure uxoris. He was created Earl of Kent in 1461, and died in 1463. Among other notices of crests of Knights in the Lansdowne MS. 870, is "Wyllyam Faulcon*brydge*," probably a mistake for Fauconberg, "the fysshe hoke."

[11] Robert Lord Willoughby of Eresby, who succeeded to that barony in 1409: died in 1452. His badge of "the Mill Sail," or rather mill rind, was derived from his ancestors the Beks of Eresby, whose arms were Gules, a mill rind Argent.

[12] Richard Neville the King-maker. Having married Ann sister and heiress of Henry Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, he was created Earl of Warwick, 1449.

For he hath lost his Ragged Staff

Bokyngham
The Carte nathe is spokeles [13]

For the coun̄seill' that he gaff'

Danyell'
The Lily is both fair' and grene [14]

Norreys
The Coun̄dite rennyth not as I wene.[15]

Trevilian
The Cornysshe chawgh offt w^t his trayne [16]

Rex
Hath made our' Egull' blynde [17]

Arundell'
The White hard is put out of mynde [18]

Be cause he woll' not to hem consent

Therfor' the Cōmyns saith is both trew and kynd

Bothe in Southesex and in Kent

Bowser
The Wat^r Bowge and the Wyne botell' [19]

Prior of Seint Joh'is
With the Vetturlocks cheyne ben̄ fast

Excettur
The Whete yer' woll' theym' susteyn̄ [20]

As long' as he may endur' and last

Deuynshir'
The Boor' is farr' in to the west [21]

That shold vs helpe w^t shild and sper'

Yorke
The Fawkon' fleyth and hath no rest [22]

Tille he witte wher' to bigge his nest.

From a Contemporary Roll marked in the Catalogue of the Cottonian Charters II. 23.

---

[13] Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, who was created Duke of Buckingham in September 1441, and died in 1459. A Cart-wheel is a well-known badge of Stafford, and is generally represented with flames issuant from the ends. In the stained glass of Nettleshed Church in Kent, it is surrounded by a cord folded in the form of Stafford knots Or. This badge was among those which were sculptured on the Castle of Maxstoke in Warwickshire, by order of Humphrey Stafford Duke of Buckingham.

[14] Thomas Daniel, Esquire of the King's body. He appears to have been an adherent of the Duke of Suffolk; and is frequently noticed on the Rolls of Parl^t.

[15] Norreys. Probably the John Norreys, Esquire of the King's body, who is often mentioned as a feoffee of the King's lands on the Rolls of Parliament, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, and in that monarch's will.

[16] John Trevilian, Esquire. He was a member of the ancient family of that name in Cornwall, ancestors of the present Baronet, and appears to have used a Cornish Chough as his badge.

[17] "Rex," King Henry the Sixth.

[18] William Fitz-Alan, who succeeded to the Earldom of Arundel in 1437, and died in 1487. The white *hard* was perhaps an error for the white *horse*, the well-known badge of the Fitz Alans Earls of Arundel.

[19] Henry Lord Bourchier, and Earl of Ewe in Normandy: succeeded to that barony in 1435, was created Viscount Bourchier 1446, and Earl of Essex 1461.

[20] Query Edmund Lacy, who was Bishop of Exeter from 1420 to 1455.

[21] Thomas Courtenay, fifth Earl of Devonshire, who succeeded to that dignity in 1422, and died in 1458.

[22] Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, father of King Edward the Fourth.

STANDARDS.

[Continued from page 63.]

LESLE.

Blue, A a hart lodged Argent, armed, ducally gorged and chained Or, within a circular wreath white and gold, set round with lilies, some full blown and others in the bud. In the dexter chief and sinister base corners a lily slipped; B two lilies slipped; C four lilies slipped.

Motto, En bon heure puisse.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Or, on a chief Azure three lions rampant of the field; II. and III. Argent, a fess Sable between three ravens proper; over all an escocheon quarterly: 1. Sable, a lion rampant queue fourchee Or; 2. Or, on a chief [Azure] three lions rampant of the field; 3. a fess between three ravens as before; 4. Argent, a bend wavy plain cottised Gules.

MAYSTER ICHYNGHAM.

Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-dragon Vert with three hawks' lures per fess Azure and Argent, the Azure fretty Argent, the string of the last; B two, and C four hawks' lures.

Arms.—Azure, fretty Argent.

RAUFF CHAMBERLAIN of Kyngston in Cambrigshe.

Gold and purple, A an ass's head erased Argent, ducally gorged Or; B and C nothing.

Motto, En acraois sant vostre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or fretty Sable, on a chief of the second three plates; 2. Or, three chevrons Gules, each charged with five fleurs de lis Argent; 3. Or, ten fleurs de lis Sable, four, three, and three.

GEORGE HARVY of Therley in Bedford.

Gold and red, four stripes. A an ounce passant Sable, spotted, collared, chained, and holding in the fore-paw a trefoil slipped Or; B and C nothing.

Motto, Ne oblira james.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, on a bend Argent, three trefoils slipped Vert; 2. and 3. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

White, A a wyvern Vert, holding in the mouth a sinister hand couped Gules, and three cubit arms habited bendy sinister wavy of five pieces Argent and Azure, and issuant out of a rose Gules, the hand proper grasping an arrow; B and C one similar arm and hand.

Motto, Faire le doy.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

White, A a Moorish female's head, three-quarter face, couped at the shoulders, hair dishevelled and ring through the ear, all proper, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, a rose Gules, and issuant from the midst a cubit arm vested bendy sinister, Argent and Azure, hand Sable grasping an arrow; B and C, in each the rose and arm as in A.

Motto, Faire le doy.

MAYSTER APPELLYERD.

White, A on a wreath a demi-ibex quarterly Azure and Gules, maned and tufted Or, in his mouth an apple Purpure slipped Vert, with three apples slipped as before; B and C, in each two apples as the last.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a chevron Or, between three owls Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a lion rampant Azure debruised by two bendlets Gules, a chief Or.

SYR JOHN SEMER, KNYGHT.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Sable a peacock's head couped at the breast Azure, between two wings erect Or, with four leopards' heads Or; in B two, and in C three leopards' heads, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, two wings conjoined in lure, points in base Or; 2. Vaire; 3. Argent, on a bend Gules three leopards' heads Or; 4. Argent, three demi-lions rampant Gules.

SYR JOHN NORTON, KNYGHT.

Red, A a greyhound's head erased in front of two wings erect, all Or. (Remainder unfinished.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a cross crosslet Ermine; 2. and 3. Ermine, a cross engrailed Gules.

LORD HUSSE.

Gold and green, A a hind lodged and regardant Argent, collared and chained Or; remainder unfinished.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a cross pierced Vert; 2. Argent, a bendlet wavy between two plain cottises Sable; 3. Barry of six Ermine and Gules.

(No name)

. . . . Gules, A a dexter hand couped Argent, grasping a snake Or.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chief dancetté Gules, three ducal coronets Or; 2. and 3. Argent, three castles Gules.

EYRE of Hope in the Conte of Derby, Esquyre.

Vert, A an armed leg erect couped at the thigh, per pale Argent and Gules, spur Or.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chevron Sable, three quaterfoils Or; 2. and 3. Argent, three barnacles Sable.

MAYSTER GOUNSTON.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a goat's head, ears pendent couped Ermine, cornued Argent.—(Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Auxilium meum a Domino.

Arms.—Argent, three bars wavy Sable, each charged with as many plates; on a chief Gules, an ancient culverine between two anchors Or.

SYR WESTYN BROWN, KNYGHT.

Red, A a lion's jamb erect and erased Argent, winged Sable. (Rest unfinished.)

Arms.—Gules, a chevron between three lions jambs erased Argent; on a chief of the last, an eagle displayed Sable, ducally crowned Or.

SYR RICHARD WALLDEN de Erethe, Kent.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, an eagle's head Or, holding a wing in the beak Azure, and two smaller repetitions of the same crest; B one, and C two similar crests.

Motto, To holde I purpose.

Arms.—Or, on a bend Gules, cottised Azure, three wings Argent.

JOHN COOKE of Gedehall, Essex.

Four stripes Gold and Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an unicorn's head Or, winged Azure, and three boars' heads looking upwards, erased at the neck Sable, eared and tusked Or, also on wreaths Argent and Gules; B and C one similar boar's head in each.

Motto, Bee contented.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a chevron counter componé Azure and Gules, between three cinquefoils of the second; 2. and 3. Sable, a fess between three pheons Argent.

ROBERT LEE de Quarendon.

Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Gules an eagle close Or, wings Gules, standing upon and pecking at a falcon's leg Azure, couped Gules; B and C nothing.

Motto, To bee occupied.

Arms.—Argent, on a fess Azure between three unicorns' heads erased Sable, as many lilies Or.

John Clarke de Quarendon.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a bird, wings elevated and expanded Or, holding an ear of corn in the beak; B and C nothing.

Motto, Bee advised.

Arms.—Sable, on a bend Or between three plates, as many swans Gules.

Thomas Tyrell de Gyppyng in Suff.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a boar's head couped and erect Argent, and issuing from the mouth a peacock's tail.

The other charges consist of six repetitions of this charge.



Motto, Tout pour le mieulx.

Arms.—Argent, two chevrons Azure within a bordure engrailed Gules; a martlet Sable for difference.

James Framlyngham de Debenh'm, Armyger, Suff.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a leopard's head gardant erased Or, semée on the neck of hurts, pomeis and torteaux. (Rest imperfect.)

Motto, Pour me aprendre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess Gules between three Cornish choughs proper; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Ermine between three crescents Argent.

Syr William Fynche de Ikylsham, Sussex.

Red, A a finch Vert, wings elevated and expanded Or, standing on a thistle slipped proper. B and C nothing.

Motto, Je responderay.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron engrailed between three griffins passant Sable; 2. Azure, on a bend cottised Argent, three eagles displayed of the field; 3. Sable, three seamews in pale Argent.

Syr Res ap Thomas Fytz Uryan.

White, A one large and three small representations of a raven Sable, standing on a turf Vert. Two similar ravens in B and C.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron Sable between three ravens proper; 2. and 3. Argent, on a cross Sable five crescents of the field, in the dexter canton a spear-head Gules.

Syr John Raynsforth.

Four stripes Gold and Red, a greyhound of a russet colour current, plain collared Or, and five bucks' heads caboshed Azure.

Motto, (written along the upper stripe, and not on the bends,) Passes avant.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a chevron engrailed between three fleurs de lis Argent; 2. Gules, six eagles displayed Or, three, two and one; 3. Or, on a fess Azure three plates.

Mayster Frogmorton.

Four stripes Red and White, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an elephant's head couped Sable, ears and tusks Or, between four crescents Gold. B and C two similar crescents each.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, on a chevron Argent three bars gemelles Sable; 2. Argent, a fess embattled between six cross crosslets fitche Gules; 3. Sable, a chevron Argent between three crescents Or; 4. Gules, three birdbolts Argent.

Syr Arther Planttagenet, Knyght.

Four stripes Blue and Purple, A a lyon passant gardant, the tail passing between the legs and turned up erect Argent, charged on the breast with a bendlet sinister Gules, and three badges of the falcon within an open fetterlock, all Gold, each also surmounted of a bendlet sinister. B and C, in each one representation of the badge.

Motto, Dieu la volu.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly; 2. and 3. Or, a cross Gules; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure, an inescocheon Argent, on a chief of the first three pallets between two gyrons of the second; over all a bendlet sinister of the last.

Mayster Compton.

Gold and Blue, A a dragon's head erased, fore-paws and wings erect Gules, encircled by a ducal coronet Or.

No division by bends, and *no Motto.*

Arms.—Sable, a lion passant gardant Or, between three helmets Argent.

M. Rauff Verney of Pendeley in Hertff.

White, A a demi-phœnix in flames proper, in the sinister chief corner clouds, and issuant therefrom rays of the sun; in the dexter chief and sinister base a mullet Or, fimbriated Gules. B two, and C four similar mullets.

Motto, Ung tout seul.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a cross Argent five mullets Gules, pierced Or; 2. Azure, two chevrons Or, on a canton

Argent an agnus Dei Gules; 3. Argent, a fess Vert; over all a lion rampant Gules.

Syr Wyll'm Pierpoint.

Four stripes Purple and White, A a lion passant Sable, grasping in the dexter paw a cinquefoil Or, with two wreaths in chief Argent and Gules, and on either a lion's jamb erased Or, grasping a cinquefoil as before; and in B and C a lion's jamb on a wreath as in A.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, semée of cinquefoils Gules, a lion rampant Sable; 2. Argent, six annulets Sable, two, two and two; 3. Azure, three hedgehogs Or.

Sant Legyre.

Blue, A a griffin passant, wings elevated Or, head, neck, and wings fretty Azure, fore-legs and beak Gules, with three pair of barnacles of the first; in B and C one pair of barnacles as before.

Motto, (none.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a fret Argent and chief Or; 2. and 3. Argent, two bendlets wavy Sable.

Rychard Sacheverell of Sadyngton in com. Leyc.

Red and Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a goat statant Argent, charged with a crescent Gules, with four hawks' lures stringed Or, per fess Purpure and Azure, the Purpure fretty Or, the Blue charged with a water bouget, on each a hawk Argent, bells on his feet and one on the tail Or, one of the said charges resting on the back of the goat; in B and C one of the said lures and hawks.

Motto, Trowthe byndithe me.

Arms.—Argent, on a saltire Azure five water bougets Or, a crescent Gules for difference.

Humfrey Stafford of Coddrethe in Hartford.

White, A issuant from a ducal coronet per pale Or and Gules, a boar's head Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a chevron Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. Azure, a chief Gules, over all a lion rampant Or; 3. Ermine, a fess Sable between three beehives Or.

John Nevyll de Chyte, in Com. Ebor.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a greyhound's head erased Or, charged with three pellets, gorged with a label of three points Vert; B and C nothing.

Motto, Preignes le et lavras.

Arms.—Argent, a saltire Gules, charged with a mullet Or for difference; over all a label of three points Vert.

THOMAS F. PHYLLYPP AP BLEDERYKE, Wales.

Gold, A a lion statant Sable, collared and chained Or, with three magpies proper. B and C, in each a magpie as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a lion rampant Sable, armed, langued Gules, collared and chained Or; 2. Azure, three bulls' heads in fess Argent, armed, collared, and chained Or; 3. Azure, three hawks proper, each having a bell on the tail as well as on the legs Or.

WYLL'M SMYTHE de Elford in Cheshyre.

White, A on a wreath Or and Azure, between four griffins' heads Sable, erased Gules, beaked Or, collar Argent charged with four pellets, a demi animal, having the head of a boar with the claws of an eagle per pale Argent and Gules, scaly counterchanged; B and C one griffin's head.

Arms.—Argent, on a fess Vert, between three demi-griffins segreant Sable, beaked and clawed Azure, as many bezants.

ROBERT BARLEY de Barley, Darbyshyre.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-stag per pale Or and Argent, armed Gold, charged on the body with three barulets wavy. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Tenes la plaine.

Arms.—Argent, three bars wavy Sable, a chief per pale Ermine and Gules.

SYR WYLL'M PASTON de Paston, Norff.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a griffin sejant, wings elevated Or, in the beak a circular chain of the last, with three like chains; B one; C two chains as in A.

Motto, (on the first bend only) Si je peuse.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, six fleurs de lis Azure, three, two and one, a chief Or; 2. and 3. Or, on a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules, as many plates; II. Azure, a cross Or; III. Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron Sable between three bears' heads couped Azure, muzzled Or; 2. Ermine, on a chief three lozenges conjoined and fesswise (no colours); 3. Sable, a fess between two chevrons Or; 4. Argent, a fess between three crescents Gules.

SYR GODEFRE FOLEJAMBE de Walton in com. Darby.

Four stripes Red and White, A a catwolfe passant, quarterly, Or and Sable, armed Or, and three human legs couped at the thigh, vested per pale Or and Sable, spurred Or; B and C, two similar legs in each.

Motto, Demoures ferme.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a bend between six escallops Or; 2. Argent, on a bend Azure, four crosses pattée Or; 3. Argent, a chevron between three escallops Gules.

Rychard Beamont de Whytley in comys Ebor.

Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a bull's head erased quarterly Argent and Gules, armed per fess Or and Gules.

Motto, Dessus eulx enreusement.

Arms.—Gules, a lion rampant within an orle of crescents Argent.

Syr Hugh Vaughan de Lytylton.

Four stripes Gold and Green, A a griffin passant double-queued Gules fretty Or, and charged between the frets on the neck, breast, and wings with plates, and holding in the dexter fore-claw a sword erect Argent, pomel and hilt Or; with three fishes' heads erased and erect Or, each ingullant of a spear's head Argent; B and C, two similar fishes' heads in each.

Motto, Couraige avance l'home.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a fess Or between three horses' heads Argent, bridled Gules and erased Or, all within a bordure gobony Argent and Vert; 2. and 3. Per pale Azure and Purpure, three fishes' heads erased Or, each ingullant of a spear-head Argent.

Thomas Swynarton de Swynarton in Com. Stafford.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A standing on a mount Vert, covered with daisies, a boar Argent, collar Azure, charged with five bezants, holding in his mouth a pomeis, snout, ears, and hoofs Gules, tusks and bristles Or, between four tufts of daisies Argent; in B two, and in C and D two tufts as before.

Motto, Avanturey et marche savant.

No Arms.

Robert Johns, sone of Syr Hugh Johns ap Morythyg, Armiger pro corpore R.

Four stripes Green and Red, A on a wreath Arg. and . . . . a child's head Argent, crined Or, vested paly indented of four pieces Or and Azure, and round the neck a snake twisted Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms. — Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fess Argent charged with a mullet Sable for difference, between three children's heads couped at the shoulders proper, crined Or, and round the neck a snake, nowed Argent, all within a bordure engrailed Or; 2. Argent, on a fess Sable between three cocks Gules, as many lozenges of the first; 3. Azure, a chevron between three chess rooks Or.

TOURNAMENT

BETWEEN LORD SCALES AND THE BASTARD OF BURGUNDY, A.D. 1467.

Tournaments are so intimately connected with the romantic asssociations of the days of chivalry, that a minute description of one of the most important that ever occurred, cannot fail to be read with interest. The combat fought in Smithfield between Anthony Rivers Lord Scales, and the Bastard of Burgundy, in the reign of Edward the Fourth, was so memorable, even in an age when meetings of that nature were not unusual, that it has been noticed by all contemporary as well as subsequent chroniclers. Their details are, however, not only meagre and erroneous, but some of them have even assigned a wrong date to the affair.

Anthony Wydeville, the English champion on this occasion, was the eldest son of Lord Rivers, by Jaquetta Duchess of Bedford. When about seventeen years old he attended his father to Sandwich, whither he had been sent by Henry VI. (anno 38, 1459) to keep the haven and the great ships anchored there; but they were surprised by the Earl of Warwick's party at night, taken out of their beds, and carried away prisoners, with their ships, to Calais.[1] After returning to England, they appear to have attached themselves to the interests of Edward the Fourth; and in 1462 Anthony married Elizabeth (widow of Henry Bourchier) only daughter and heiress of Thomas late Lord Scales and Nucelles;[2] and was consequently summoned to Parliament Dec. 22, 2 Edw. IV. as Lord Scales, in right of his wife. On the 27th of May preceding, Lord and Lady Scales had obtained a royal grant of the custody of the forfeited manor of Syche, in consideration of his services.[3] Dugdale says that he was employed soon after in the wars in Northumberland, and was present at the siege of Alnwick castle.[4] Two years after his marriage, the King visited his father's manor of Grafton while hunting; and privately married his sister, Elizabeth, widow of Sir John Grey,[5] on the 1st of May, 1464;[6] and she was crowned at Westminster on the 26th of May in the following year. Lord Rivers, having now become the King's father-in-law, was advanced to great honours, being soon after made a Knight of the Garter, appointed Treasurer of the Exchequer 4th of March, and created Earl Rivers on 24 May, 1466. Lord Scales was elected into the same order before the 27th of April, 6 Edw. IV. (1466),[7] as he was recorded to be absent on that day. In the same year he obtained a grant, in special tail, of the Isle of Wight, with the castle and lordship of Carisbrooke.[8]

---

[1] Stowe's Annals, p. 406; Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 231. Biogr. Brit. by Kippis, iii. 359. Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 478.

[2] He was found on the Thames and murdered in 1460.—Stowe, p. 409; W. Wyrc. p. 482. [3] Patent cited by Dugdale. [4] See W. Wyrc. p. 493—5—7.

[5] A sketch of the Queen's portrait is engraved in the fifth volume of the Paston Letters, (p. lxxv.) from a window in Thaxted Church, Essex.

[6] Sandford, Fabian, Hall.

[7] Dugdale says, in the 5th of Edw. IV. See Anstis's preface to the second volume of the Register of the Garter. The record of the Chapter in which he was elected is lost. He succeeded the Duke of Milan in the eighth stall on the sovereign's side.—Anstis, ii. 183. [8] Patent cited by Dugdale.

It was a short time before his sister's coronation that the singular adventure happened, with which the ancient narrative of this tournament begins. On Wednesday in Easter week, being the 17th of April 1465, in the fifth year of Edw. IV. Anthony Lord Scales was at high mass, probably in the chapel of the Palace at Richmond, then called Shene, on his return from which he was surrounded by the ladies of the court, who placed a gold collar on his thigh, with a flower of souvenance, made of jewellery, which he immediately understood was to be the prize of some chivalrous exploit. He was then about twenty-four years of age, and in high esteem as a most accomplished nobleman. Delighted with the idea of this enterprise, on the next day he wrote a long letter from the palace to the Count de la Roche, commonly called the Bastard of Burgundy, challenging or requesting him to perform a feat of arms in October following. On Friday, in the presence-chamber, the King gave permission to Lord Scales to accomplish the enterprise, and to send Chester Herald with the message to the Bastard; which was attested by the High Constable under his seal, at London, on the following Monday. Chester began his voyage without delay, and entered Brussels on the 30th of April, where he executed his commission; and after having been entertained in the most honourable manner, took his leave on the 10th of May, bearing with him a letter to Lord Scales. On Thursday, the 23rd day of the same month, he arrived at Greenwich, and made his report to the King in person.

Thus far the preliminary events are related in the English MSS. A later MS. written in the time of Henry VIII. has not only preserved the above-named documents in the original French, but also two interesting letters of Lord Scales. One is an acknowledgement of the Bastard's letter, and is dated from London on the day on which Chester made his report, the 23rd of May: the other was written on the 13th of November, and in it Lord Scales complains that he had passed the appointed month of October in suspense and partial disappointment, yet that the renown of the Bastard's actions in the mean time, was a great comfort to him. The long interval between the return of Chester Herald and the Bastard's arrival in England, is unnoticed in the ancient narrative, though two years and six days intervened.[1]

The person selected by Lord Scales to be his opponent in the tournament was conspicuous in the martial enterprises of Burgundy, and a constant attendant on his warlike brother Charles. Though a bastard, he was honoured both in his own and in foreign countries; and it was so far from being considered disgraceful to be acknowledged as such, that on the most solemn and the most familiar occasions he is mentioned by this title in all ancient memoirs. "Messire Antoine Bastard de Bourgougne, Comte de la Roche en Ardenne," was chosen a knight of the Golden Fleece, at the Hague, on the 2nd of

[1] Oldys, in the Biogr. Britan. (ii. 1230, or the edition by Kippis, iii. 359,) thought the date of the adventure of the flower of souvenance was wrongly given in the MS. as 1465 for 1467 or 1468; judging that the tournament was held in the same year; which, but for it being said that Lord Scales had tarried at Greenwich "long and many a day, abiding the coming of the Bastard," and the non-correspondence of the calendar-days with the week-days, was a reasonable conclusion.

May 1456.[1] On the 3rd of February 1462, he engaged, with Philip de Crevecuer and Peter Vasps, to fight in lists, as the champions of an oppressed lady; which feat they performed at Brussels in November the same year.[2] In the following March, the Duke sent him and his bastard brother Baldwin, to the Pope, with two thousand men at arms, to fight against the Turks; but they returned about the end of February 1464, without performing any thing remarkable.[3] He seems to have been a very adventurous knight; for it is certain that he had sent "lettres of requestez" to Lord Scales some time before the adventure of the flower of souvenance, from performing which Lord Scales was prevented by the wars and divisions of England. Soon after he had accepted the challenge of Lord Scales, while making preparations with Philip Bouton and Jehan de Chassa, two of his associates, a rebellion broke out at Dinant; to which town he immediately laid siege,[4] and he was fully occupied with this and other military transactions, for almost two years.

This statement shows the error of all our historians, in asserting that the combat occurred in honour of the marriage of the King's sister Margaret, of which the first notice in the *Fœdera* is a commission to the Earl of Warwick to treat on the subject with the Count Charles, dated on the 22nd of March 1466;[5] whereas the challenge had been accepted by the Bastard almost a year before, and his brother's wife died on Sept. 26, 1465.[6] Nor was this marriage concluded until several months after the tournament. It has been represented by the chroniclers, that the Bastard had been sent over to negotiate this marriage, and that he fought during his stay here; and Walpole[7] says, that Lord Scales was sent to Burgundy for the same purpose: but neither of these assertions can be true, for no record of either is existing; and the ancient narrative declares that Lord Scales and he never saw each other before they met in Fleet Street. Even the year in which the tournament was fought has been differently stated.[8]

---

[1] Chifflet, Insignia gentilitia Equitum ord. Velleris Aurei. (Antv. 1632, 4º.) nº 54, p. 31.—Ceremonies de l'Ordre, MS. Arund. 21, f. 60.—Jacques du Clercq, (Memoires, Harleian MS. 4476, fo. 212,) says, that he and the Count Charoloys were made knights on the first of May, 1461, which is a mistake. The other authorities declare that Charles was elected in 1433.—The full title of the Bastard is thus given among the witnesses to a charter, in Oliv. Vredii Sigilla et Inscript. Com. Flandriæ, (Brugis, 1639, fol. p. 116.) "Heere *Anthuenis* Bastaert van Bourgoingnen; Grave van Biche in Ardenne; de Grave van Nassau, eerste Camerlinck; de Heeren van Beveren, van Walhain, van Polhain, ende van Wolkestain."

[2] This curious case and the articles are contained in the Lansd. MS. 285, fo. 48—56b. which have been abstracted in the description of this MS. in the Catalogue. An account of the fight is given by Duclercq, fo. 241.

[3] Duclercq says that they did nothing but go and come, fo. 261. See also Olivier de la Marche, Memoires, (Gant, 1566, 4º) p. 484.

[4] Ol. de la Marche, p. 486. [5] Rymeri Fœdera, xi. 564. [6] Duclercq, fo. 303.

[7] Life of Anthony Earl Rivers, in Park's edition of Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors, i. 210. That article is full of errors.

[8] The old English fragment, printed by Hearne at the end of Sprott's Chronicle, page 295, in which the events of this reign are set down in a very confused manner, places it in the fifth year. Segar mentions it as having been fought in 1440; Honour Military and Civil, p. 191.

The right year is given in the contemporary chronicles; as in the Continuation of the "Chronicle of London," printed in 1827 (quarto), from the Cotton. MS. Julius B. I. (7 Ed. IV.) "This yere the Lord Scalis, Sir Anthony Widvile,

It is probable that Lord Scales did not obtain a safe-conduct for the Bastard to come into England in the same year as the challenge was accepted; but he having promised to come "at the second term" (or one year after), if he could not come at the first, a safe-conduct was granted on the 29th of October 1466, for the space of eight months following All-Souls' day, (November 2,) permitting the Bastard to bring a thousand persons, with shipping and baggage, all which the King would take under his protection.[1] Notice being sent to Lord Scales, probably by the bearer of this patent, preparations were made in England; the splendour of which would perhaps appear in a more striking manner from the accounts of the King's Wardrobe, if extant and accessible, than from any description of the champion and his attendants on the day of battle. With respect to the Burgundians, we are assured by Olivier de la Marche, who has given a gorgeous description of the magnificence of his court and chivalry, that the Bastard kept as much stateliness and triumph as the eldest legitimate son of Burgundy could have done.[2]

That historian was in England at the time the Bastard arrived, and though he was going on urgent business into Bretagne, he stopped to see the combat. The account he has left, is rich in interesting particulars, which will be found in the notes to the narrative. He says, the Duke sent Messire Simon de la Lain for his principal *conduiseur*, and Messire Claude de Toulongeon, Signeur de la Bastie, Messire Philippe bastard de Braband, Messire Jehan de Montferrant, Gerard de Rossillon, le Seigneur de Tibauille, and many others. The other contemporary historian of Burgundy, Jacques du Clercq, wrote more as a politician and lawyer than as a courtier; and he would rather be silent on the matter, "par ce quil ny ot pas grandz faictes darmes, comme on disoit, car ce nestoient que armes a plaisance, et a la volunte du Roy." He has preserved, however, an account of the Bastard's voyage, which partly explains why he came so numerously attended. The sea was infested with pirates, (*escuvieurs*,) professedly Spaniards, but really Frenchmen, who roved about with intention to intercept the Bastard: but two of their ships, well manned and furnished, were taken, plundered, and sunk by his armament.[3] This fact is also mentioned by Monstrelet, though the particulars of the tournament were not known to him; but he seems to have heard a more favourable report than Duclercq, for he says that it was greatly to the Bastard's credit.[4]

The sources from which the memorials of these transactions have been drawn will be now stated. The narrative in old English is transcribed from

---

faught with the Bastard of Burgoyne in Smethfeld." p. 143. Monstrelet says that it was after Easter 1467, but his notice of it is short. The Annals printed by Hearne, under the name of William Wyrcestre, afford more authentic information on this transaction than any other English history.

[1] "Cum nos nuper agreaverimus et licentiaverimus quod certa *Armorum Acta* infra regnum nostrum Angliæ inter dilectum et fidelem nostrum Antonium de Widevile dominum de Scales et de Nucelles, et Antonium Bastardum Burgundiæ Comitem de la Roche, fierent et perimplerentur," etc.—*Rymeri Fœdera*, xi. 573.

[2] Memoires, page 489.

[3] "Que on feyt de ceulx de dedens, Je ne scay."—Harl. MS. 4476, fo. 328b.

[4] Monstrelet by Johnes, vol. iv. p. 213-4, (4to.) The editor has copied in a note, the accounts of our old chroniclers, after Dr. Henry. Dugdale did the same in his Baronage, ii. 231-2.

the Lansdowne MS. 285, which was written for the celebrated Sir John Paston, within a very short time after the event; and in the reign of Henry VIII. it came into the possession of Sir Thomas Wriothesley, Garter King of Arms. In the time of its next possessor, Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, a great portion of the volume was transcribed into the MS. now marked "L. 5," in the library of the Heralds' College. It afterwards passed into the hands of Sir William Dethick, Garter; Sir Richard Saint-George, Clarenceux; Sir Joseph Jekyll, Master of the Rolls;[1] and William Oldys, Norroy. The last-named possessor printed a copious analysis of the Narrative in an account of Lord Scales, illustrative of his life of Caxton in the Biographia Britannica. For a more complete account of the MS. the article in the Lansdowne Catalogue may be consulted.[2]

In the same volume is contained a collection of documents, partly duplicates of those inserted in the narrative, to which they are also immediately prefixed in the Heralds' transcript.[3] As they are contemporary translations from the French original, it has been thought that the juxta-position of these texts would considerably illustrate our language in the fifteenth century. A contemporary copy of the middle part of Lord Scales' letter was first found in French, in one of the Arundel MSS. in the Heralds' College;[4] and an equally ancient copy of the whole was discovered in the Harleian MS. 48, from which the French text has been taken; and the letters lost from the worn margin of this copy, have been supplied partly from the Arundel MS. and partly from the Harleian MS. 4632, before mentioned.

The writer of the narrative was, probably, Thomas Whiting, Esquire, Chester Herald, who was envoy to Burgundy on this occasion. None but he could have furnished the information which some parts of it contain; and the presumption is favoured by the fact that he wrote or composed a French account of the funeral of Richard Duke of York, father of Edward the Fourth, with a short poem or epitaph at the end, subscribed "*Chestre le H^{t}.*" It is extant in the Harleian MS. 48, before mentioned, fo. 142^{b}. the whole of which volume is in the handwriting of Whiting. Noble says, on the authority of Anstis, that he had been "Nusills or Nusilis pursuivant;" it is therefore very probable that he was advanced from being Nucelles Pursuivant to Lord Scales and Nucelles, to be one of the King's heralds. It is recorded that "Nusselle le poursuivaunt" delivered the challenge of Louis de Brutalles to Sire Jehan de Chassa, at Brussels, on the 23rd of June 1466;[5] and as he wore the coat armour of Lord Scales when sent to the Bastard in the following April, his promotion must have taken place subsequent to that time. Little more is known about this person before the reign of Richard III. when the Heralds were incorporated. He bore the title of Chester, was variously employed in the following reign, and was living in 1495.[6]

---

[1] While in his possession, it was seen and quoted by Garter Anstis, in his Life of Garter Smert; Register of the Garter, (1724,) vol. i. p. 460.

[2] Pages 99—102. The narrative consists of Nos. 12 to 37, each chapter being there noticed as a separate article. It occupies ff. 29^{b}—43.

[3] Heralds' MS. L. 5, ff. 87—91—102. In this copy even the verbal errors of the Lansdowne MS. are retained.

[4] MS. 48, fo. 343, art. 90. See the Catalogue of that collection, (1829. 8vo. privately printed,) p. 89.

[5] Lansd. MS. 285, fol. 24.

[6] Noble's History of the College of Arms, pp. 67, 90.

The Actes of the full' honorable & knyght'ly Armes doon betwene the right' noble lordes Sir Antony Wodevile, Lorde Scales & of Newselles, brothir to the moost high' & excellent Princesse the Qweene of Englonde & of Fraunce and Lady of Irlonde, Chalenger'; and Sir Anton. the Basterde of Bourg[ne] Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bever & Beveresse, afore the moost Xp'en & victoriouse Prince Edwarde the iiij[the] the Kyng of Englond & of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlond the .xj. & xij. daies of Juyne in the .vij. yeere of his reigne, Defender'; the Erle of Worcestre, then Grete Conestable of Englond; in Smythfelde.*

---

* The narrative opens with the challenge given by Lord Scales, omitting the introductory passage of his letter to the Bastard. The entire text of the letter is therefore given in French, from the Harleian MS. 4632, f. 88, with another contemporary translation from the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 18.

Censuyt la coppie des l'res de intreprise que monsieur de Scallys envoya au Bastart de Bourgoingne.

Tresnoble valeureux et renomme ch'l'r et treshonnore s'[r] Je me recom*mande* a v're noble et bonne souvenance . tant affectueusem't tant cordialement *et* par le plus grant devoir que chevalier puet a autre comme a cellui *aqui* Je me tieng obligie et estre tenu pour le grant honneur que aultreffo*ys* mavez fait par voz honnourables et gracieuses l'res et requestes mon*strans* desir et affection que nous deux nous puissons assembler par armes et *par* lesprouve dont lessay croist lonneur des nobles et augmente la ren*ommee* Laquelle chose na peu sortir effect jusques ap'nt a mon tresgrant des . . . . Et tout ce par les guerres et divisions de ce Royaume Dangleterre *que* depuis ce temps ont dure et multiplie jusques a pres. Par lesquelle*s* jay eu si legitisme excuse que vous ne personne du monde cognoissa*yt* le cas ne men puet demander ou donner charge destre rompeur de *celle* v're noble emprinse mais men descharger et excuser. Car Dieu scet *que* le plus grant desire que jaye en ce monde est de me trouver en cel*le* tres-

This is the wrytyng and Articles sent by the Lorde Scales unto the Bastarde of Burgoyne.

Ryght noble woorthy and famous knyght and ryght woorshupfull' lorde, I recommaunde me unto youre noble and gode remembraunce as effectuelly as h'tly and by the grettest devoir' that oon knyght may to a noothir, as to hym to whom I holde myself obliged and bounde for the grete woorshup' that heretofore ye have shewid unto me by your honourable l'res of requestez, shewyng desire and affeccion that wee two myght assemble by armes and by the proef whereof the assaie growith' and encreseth' the woorship' and fame of all' nobles. The which' thyng myght nat arreche to affecte unto nowe, to my right grete displeasire; and all' this by the werres and dyvisions of this Reame of Englonde, which' sithen hath' dured and multiplied hidirtoo: by the which' I have hadd' so lawfull' excuse, that there is noon p'sone in the worlde knowyng the caas, th[t] myght aske or yeve me charge thereof for to be breker of your noble entirprise, but therein to discharge and excuse me. For God knowith' that the grettest desire that I have in this worlde is to be

The fortune of themprise of the saide full' noble & valeriouse knyght' Sir Antony Wodevile.

The Wennesday nexte aftir' the solempne & devoute feste of the Resurrexion of oure blessid Savyoure & Redemptour' Jh'u Criste, for soome of my besynesse, at the deptyng from the highmasse, I drewe me to the Queene of Inglond and of Fraunce and Lady of

---

honnourable et tant louee espreuve. Et principalement affin q*ue* par icellui moyen je puisse avoir lacointance et lamistie de vous. sur tous ceulx de ce monde pour les grans biens les vertuz et les prouesses que je scay en vous et dont v're renommee fait publica . . .[1] par la generalle xp'iente . et aussi esperant que par vous et v're al*liance* Je me puisse acointier et avoir congnoissance et communicac'on. a*la* treslouee et triumphale maison de Bourgoingne dont Je me tiens treshumble serviteur et parent. et laquelle Je desire servir et honnorer autant que par honneur il me seroit possible. Ces choses considerees, treshonnore seigneur. vous devez savoir que mon plus grant desir et ma totale affect'on & voulente est sur toutes choses. de trouver le moien de venir es choses dess'd' et q*ue* Dieu me face tant dhonneur et de grace, que Je puisse avoir en vous la fraternellete & lamour par armes. q' deux ch'l'rs peue*nt* de lun a lautre acquerir et avoir. Et pour commencement et moy*en* de ceste noble euvre. Je vous escrips et advertiz dune gracieus*e* aventure qui nouvellem't mest avenue. vous priant en toute affection pour lonneur de noblesse et de chevalerie que en ceste matiere vueilliez entendre et moy faire tant dhonneur que de moy desch'gier de mon oblige. Et en ce faisant et fourniss*ant* a tousjours mais me tiendray et repputeray a v're attenu ch'l'r.

Verite est que le mercredi prouchain aprez le solemnel et devo*te* jour de la Resurrection de n're benoit Sauveur et Redempteur Jh'ucrist. *pour* aucunes mes[2] affaires au partir de la grant messe, je me tiray[3] devers la

in the same right honourable and so laudable prove: and principally to thentent that by the saide meane I may have the acquayntaunce and frendship' of you above all' oothir on erthe, for the grete goodenesse, vertues and prowesses that I knowe in you, and whereof the renowne and fame is publisshid and spradde thorugh' all' Cristendome: and also trustyng that by you and your' alliaunce I may acquaynte me and have knowleche to the right' laudable and tryumphal hous of Burgoyne, whereof I repute my self right' humble s'v^a^nt and kynnesman, and the which' I desire to s've and honour' as much' as by woorship' it shulde [be] to me possible to doo. These reasons considerd, right' woorshupfull' lorde, ye owe to knowe that my grettest desire and my totall' affeccyon and will' is, above all' thynges, to fynde the meane for to come to the thynges above rehersed: and that wull' geve me so much' grace and worshup' th^t^ I may have unto you the fraternaltee and love that two knyghtis may have eche to oothir by armes. And for begynnyng and meane of this noble werke, I write unto you of a godely Aventure late fallen and happid unto me; requyryng unto you in all' affection' for the woorship' of nobley [*qu.* nobless] and of knyghthode, ye wolle take hede in this matier, and to doo me so muche woorshup' as to discharge me of my bonde; and in so dooyng and fynysshyng I shall' repute my self evir more for your' beholden knyght &c'.

Trouth it is that the Wenysdav next afore the solempne and devoute day of the Resurreccion of oure blessid Saviour and Redemptour Jh'u Crist, for certayn my causes, at the departyng from the high' messe, I drewe me

[1] The Harleian MS. 4632 has *publiance :* the proper reading is *publication.*
[2] *mes* is wanting in the Arundel MS. [3] *tourne,* Arundel MS.

Irlond, my sov'aigne lady to which' I am right humble subjet. And as I spake to hir ladiship' on knee, the bonet from myne hede, as me aught (I wote not by what adventure nor hou it happennyd) till the ladies of hir compaigne aryvid aboute me; and they of theire benyvolence, tied aboute my right thigh' a Coler of goolde garnysshid with' perre, and was made with' oon letter. And whan I had it, it was nerr' my hert then my knee. And to that Coler was tied a noble Floure of Souvenaunce, enamelid, and in maner of an emprise. And than oon of them saide to me full' demurely, that I shulde take not it a woorth', as at that tyme. And than they withdrewe them all' ychone in their places. And I abasshid of this aventure rose me up', and went to thank them all' of theire right grete honoure that they did that tyme: and as I tooke up' my bonet, that I had lete fall' nygh' to mee, I founde in hit a bille writyn in smale pchemyn' rollid & closid with' a litill' thred' of goolde & seallid. Than' thought I well' that therein was the coun-

---

Royne Dangleterre et de France ma souveraine dame, *et* aqui je suis treshumble subget [et frere[1]] Et comme je parlasse a sa *seigneurie* a genoulx le bonnet hors de la teste comme faire devoye. Je ne scay par quelle aventure ne comment il advint. Mais toutes les dames de sa compaignie se advironnerent alentour de moy. et ne me donnay garde que elles de leur grace me eulrent atachie alentour de ma cuisse dextre ung colier dor garny de pierrie[2] et estoit fait dune l're qui ala verite quant lapercheuz me fut plus prez du cueur que du genoulx. et a icellui colier estoit atachie une [noble[1]] fleur de souvenance esmaillie, et en maniere demprise. et lors lune delles me dist moult doulcement q' je preinsse en gre pour celle fois, et adoncques se retrayrent toutes ch'une en leur[3] place. Et comme je[4] tout esbahy de ceste aventure me levay pour les aler remercier de le^r riche & honnourable p'nt. et comme je preinsse mon bonnet que javoye laissie cheoir auprez de moy je trouvay dedens unes l'res esc^ipts en ung delie parchemin seellees et closes dun petit fil dor seulem't Si pensay bien q' cestoit le contenu de la voulente des dames par escript, et ce q' je devoye

towarde the Quene of Englonde and of Fraunce, my soveraigne lady, and to whom I am right' humble s'vaunt and subject. And as I spake unto hir Highnesse kneelyng, my cap' oute of my hede, as my dewte was, I wote not by what adventure ne hou it happyd, but all' the ladies of hir court came aboute mee; and I toke noon hede than that they of theire grace had tied aboute my thye a Coler of goolde garnysshid with precious stones, and was made of a letter the which', for to say trougth', whan I p'ceyvid, was more nygh' my harte than my knee: and to the same Coler was attachid and tied a noble Floure of Souvenaunce enameled and in maner of emprise. At which' seison that oon of theym saide unto me full' curteisly, that I shulde take a woorth' for that tyme. And than they all' drewe eche of them in to their' place. And I, all' abasshed of this adventure, rose up' for to go thanke them of theire riche and honourable p'sent; and as I toke up' my cap' that I had lete falle beside me, I founde with' in a l're writen in a fyne p'chemyn, seald and enclosed with' a small' threde of golde oonly; whereby I thought' wele that it was the contenue of the will' of the ladyes by wrytyng, and that that I shulde

---

[1] Arundel MS.
[2] *pierrerye*, Arundel MS.
[3] *sa*, Arundel MS.
[4] *Et je comme*, Arundel MS.

tenaunce that by them was yoven' me. Than' I thankid right humbly the Quene that of hir gode grace hadd suffrid such' honoʳ to be doon' to mee in so high' a presence; and also the ladies all', of theire honoʳ doon to me. That doon I went foorth' with' the Kyng my sovereigne lorde, to shewe unto his highnesse myne adventure and the emprise that was me chargid; and humbly p'sentid unto his hignesse the seide bille so closid; mekely besechyng his gode grace that it pleasid hym to geve me that honoure & grace to agree & consent to the will' of the ladies in that ptie, and that he wolde geve me congie to accomplisshe the continue in the saide bill' to be delyv'd. The Kyng unclosid the seide bille, and cōmaundid the same openly to be redd in his high' presence; in which was conteynyd certeigne chapitres; that so redd, the Kyng of his aboundant grace licencid me to accomplisshe the contenue of the same.

---

f'e et acomplir poʳ la[1] noble souvenance q' par elles[2] mestoit donnee. Lors remerciay treshumblem't la Royne q' de sa grace avoit souffert que tant dhonneur me fust fite en[3] sa noble p'nce. et pareillem't aux dames. qui le[4] noble p'nt mavoient fait. Et men alay tout droit devant[5] le Roy Dangleterre et de France mon souverain seigneur comme faire le devoye pour lui compter mon adventure et lui monstrer lemprinse qui mestoit chargee. Et lui monstray et baillay la l're close.[6] luy suppliant en toute humilite quil lui pleust me faire tant dhonneur et de grace que dagreer et ꝯsentir la voulente des dames. en ceste partie. et quil me donnast congie et licence dacomplir le contenu dicelles l'res a moy baillees poʳ laventure de lad' souvenance mener a fin. Le Roy de sa grace rompi le fil dor et fist lirre lesd' l'res contenans c'tains chappit's lesquelz maccorda liberalem't et[7] dont la teneur sensuit.

doo and accomplisshe for the Floure of Souvenaunce the which' by them was yoven me. And therefor at that tyme I did thank the Quene right humbly, that of hir grace shee hath suffrid that so muche worshup' shulde be doon unto me in hir noble p'sence; and in like wise to the ladies which' had made unto me the seid noble p'sent. And than I went foorth' byfore the Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce my soverayne lorde, as me ought to doo, for to tell' hym myne adventure, and to shewe hym the emprise which was charged me, and toke hym the seide l're so closed; besechyng hym right' humbly that it myght please his hignesse to doon me so grete grace and woorship' for to agree & consent [to] the will' of the ladies in this p'tie, and that he wold yeve me leve and lycence to accomplissh the contenue in the seide l'res so to me delyverd, for the adventure of the seide floure of Souvenaunce, to bring it to a conclusion'. The Kyng of his grace brake the threde of goolde, and did the seide l'res to be redde, contenyng certeyne Articl'es the which' he grauntid me lib'ally: whereof the tenure folowith &c'.

---

[1] *devoye faire pour la,* Arundel MS. [2] *elle,* Harleian MS. 48.
[3] *fait a,* Arundel MS. [4] *leur,* Arundel MS.
[5] *devers,* Arundel MS. [6] *et lui baillay la l're toute close,* Arundel MS.
[7] *liberalement et,* and the following title, are wanting in the Arundel MS.

The prolog of the saide Lorde Scales aftir the redyng of the saide bill' before the Kyng, & of the chapitres conteynid in the same, for c'teyn Armes on horsbak and on foote.

In the wurship' reverence and helpe of oure blessid Savioure Jh'u Criste, of the gloriouse Virgyne his modir, and Seint George v'ry Tuto' and patron and cry of Englisshemen'; in augmentacion of knyghthode & recōmendacion of nobley*; also for the gloriouse scoole and study of Armes, and for the vailliance thereof to my power to meynteyne & folowe; and for to voide slewthfulnes of tyme loste, and to obeye & please my feire lady :—I Antony Wodevile knyght' lorde of Scales & of Nucelles, Englissheman .xvij. day of Aprill', yere of oure Lorde M[l] cccclxv. have resceyvid by the ladies the gyft of a Riche Coler of golde, and in that hangyng a noble Souvenaũce; the which' of theire grace have takyn' and set it upon my right' thigh'. The which Souvenaunce by Goddes pleasire, congie and licence of the Kyng my soveraigne, I have takyn' the charge for emprise to fournysshe & accomplisshe, with' the helpe of God, the Armes that folowith.

Cy sensuivent les Chappit's.

En lonneur reverence et ayde de n're benoit Sauveur Jh'ucrist [et[1]] de sa glorieuse vierge[2] mere et de mons' Saint George vray tuteur patron et cry des Angloix a laugmentacion de chevalerie ala recommendac'on de noblesse et pour la glorieuse escole et estude darmes. et de vaillance a mon pouoir maintenir et ensieuvre pour obvier aloisivete du temps perdu et pour obeyr et complaire a ma belle dame. Je Anthoine de Videville ch'l'r seigneur[3] de Scalles et de Nucelles Angloix[4] ay au jourduy xvij[e] jour davril mil cccc soixante & cinq. Receu par les dames le don dun riche colier dor, en en icellui pend*oit* une noble souvenance lequel de leur grace elles ont atachie et mis a *ma* cuisse dextre. la quelle souvenance par le bon plaisir congie[5] et licence du Roy [Danglet're et de France[6]] mond' souverain seigneur. Jay chargie et prinse po[r] ent'pr*ise* pour fournir et acomplir alayde de Dieu, les armes qui sensuivent.

Here folowen the Articl'es.

In the woorship', reverence and help' of oure blessid Saviour' Jh'u Crist, of his glorious virgyn and moodir' Seynt Marie, and of Seint George, verry Tutor, patrone, and crye of Englisshemen; to the augmentacion and encrece of knyghthode, to the recomendacioun of noblesse, and for the gloriouse scole and studie of Armes and worthynesse, to my power to mayntene and to folowe; to eschewe the ydilnesse of tyme loste, and for to obey and please my feire ladye ;—I Antony Widevyle Knyght, Lorde of Scales and Nucelx, Englisshman, have this day the xvij. day of Aprill', the yere of oure lord a M[l]'cccclxv[e]. resceyvid by the seide ladies the gyfte of a riche Coler of golde, and in the same hongyng a Floure of Souvenaunce, the which of theire grace theye have tied at my right' thye; which Souvenaunce, by the gode pleasire, leve and licence of the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, I have chargid and taken for emprise, for to fournyssh' and p'fourme, with' Goddes grace, the Armes folowyng.

* Qu. *nobless.*

[1] Arundel MS.

[2] *Vierge* is wanting in the Arundel MS.

[3] *Wydeville seigneur*, Arundel MS.

[4] *Anglois* wanting in Arundel MS.

[5] *Congie* wanting in Arundel MS.

[6] Arundel MS.—*D. et de Fr.* wanting in the Harleian MS. 48.

The Chapitres conteyned in the seide bill'
for the Armes of horsbakke.

First. I shall' be bounden by expresse cōmaundement to appere at the noble citee of London, at the day and houre that me shalbe lymetid and ordeyned in the moneth of Octobre next comyng, before the Kyng my seide soveraigne lorde or his cōmissarie deputee, my Jugie in that ptie; ayenst a noble man' of foure lynages, and withoute any reproche, at my choice, yif he will' presente hym ayenste me.

The Seconde Chapitre.

The secunde chapitre is, that we shall' assemble on hors armed ych' at his pleasure, in sadill' of werre, withoute arrest avantaugeny* or malingyne. And we shall' ren withoute any toille with' groundyn' spere hedis oon course, ych' with spere oonly. And than' we shall' sett the handes to the sharp swerdis, and shall' fight, be it with' the foyne or with' othir strokes, to the vauntage of ev'y pties, to the complisemēt of xxxvij[ti] strokes be smytyn betwene us two.

Premierem't. Je seray tenu par exprez commandement de comparoir en la noble cite de Londres au jour et heure qui me seront limitees et or*donnees*[1] au mois Doct' prouchainem't ven' devant le Roy mond' souverain seign'r ou son commis mon Juge en ceste partie alencontre dun noble hom*me* de quatre lignes et sans vilain reproche a mon choix sil se p'nte alencontre de moy.

Le ij[me] chappitre est tel que nous assamblerons ach'al arme ch'un *a son* plaisir en selles de guerre sans arrest avantaigeux ou mal engin et courrons sans toille a fers esmoluz une course de lance seulem't. Et p*uis* mettrons la main aux espees trenchans et combatrons, soit destoc ou de taille alavantaige de ch'un. Jusques a lacomplissem't de xxxvij cops despee[2] feruz par nous deux.

Furst, I shall' be bounde by expresse cōmaundement to appiere in thee noble cite of London, at the day and houre that shalbe lymyted and ordeynde, in the moneth' of Octobre next comyng, byfore the Kyng my seide soverayne lorde or his depute, my Juge in this p'tie; ayenst a noble man' of foure kynredes, and withoute shamefull' reproef, at my choyse, yif suche p'sent hym ayenst me.

The seconde Article is suche: wee shall' assemble on horsbak, armyd eche of us aftir' his pleasire in sadles of werr', withoute arreste avauntages or male engyne, and shall' renne withoute tele with sharp hedes oon cours of the spere oonly. And than shall' set the handes to the sharp' swerdes, and shall fight' togider, be it of the foyne or of the egge, eche of us to his avauntage, unto the accomplisshement of xxxvij[ti] strokes of the swerde smyten by us boothe.

---

* Qu. *avantaugeuss.*—There is evidently a mistake in the Lansdowne MS., as well as in the parallel English version, in this word, which may be corrected from the reading of the Arundel MS. *avantageuse.*

1 *sera lymyte et ordonne,* Arundel MS.

2 *trente sept coups despees,* Arundel MS.

The Thrid Chapitre.

The thrid chappitre. I shall' doo delyver speres and swerdis, of the which' my felowe shall' have the chois.

The Fourth' Chapitre.

The fourth' chapitre. And yif it happenyd (that Godd defend) that oon of us two be borne to the erthe oute of the sadill', withoute fall' of the hors, & with stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the Armes than' shalbe holden' to be accomplissid.

The Fifte Chappitre.

The fift chappitre; that yif any of us two be hurte (that God' defende) asweele of the spere & the swerde to the noon power of hym that may not fournysshe, the Armes shalbe than' holden to be accomplisshid as above is saide. ¶ This is touchyng the first Armes.

The Chapitres for the Secunde Armes to be doon upon foote.

Item I shalbe holden to p'sente me for the seconde tyme before the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde or his deputee, my Juge in this ptie, at such' a day as shalbe to me assigned in the seide moneth' of Octobre, ayenst a noble man of condicions as is

---

Le iij^{me} chappitre.[1] Je feray livrer lances et espees dont mon com*paignon* aura le choix.

Le iiij^{e} chapp'. Sil advient q' Dieu ne vueille que lun de nous *deux* soit porte par terre hors de la seelle sans choite du cheval, et d*u coup* de la lance ou de lespee [seulement[2]] les armes seront tenues po^{r} acomplies.

Le vme chappit' est se lun de nous deux estoit blechie q' *Dieu* ne vueille tant de la lance que[3] de lespee. Jusques a non p*ouoir* furnir les armes seront tenues po^{r} acomplies comme dess'. Et cest quant aux p'mieres armes.

Sensuivent les secondes armes.

Item que je seray tenu de moy p'nter pour la seconde fois devant le Roy mondit souverain seigneur ou son commis mon Juge en ceste partie a tel jour que me sera assigne en icellui mois Doctobre. alencontre dun noble homme des condicions dess'd' sil se p'nte

The thrid Article is, I shall' delyvir speres and sweerdis, whereof my felawe shall' have the choys.

The iiijth Article is, And yif it happe (that God ne will') that any of us shuld be caste downe on the grounde oute of his sadill' withoute falle of his hors; be it of the stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the Armes shalbe holden for accomplisshid.

The vth Article is, And yif it so be that oon of us be hurte (that God defend) as wele of the spere as of the swerde, unto no power of fournysshe, the Armes shalbe holden for accomplisshid as above saide. And this is for the first Armes.

Here folowen the Seconde Armes on foote.

It'm, I shall' be bounde to p'sente me and appeere for the seconde tyme byfore the Kyng my seide sov'aigne lorde or his deputee, my Juge in this p'tye, at such day as shall' be assigned in the seide moneth of Octobre; ayenst a noble man' of the condicions above-

---

[1] *Le tiers chapitre et que je*, Arundel MS. and like variations in other places.
[2] Arundel MS. [3] *comme*, Arundel MS.

aboveseide, yif that he p'sent hym ayenst me, to make fournysshe & complisshe the Armes that folowith.

The Secunde Chapitre.

The secunde chapitre is, that we shalbe armed a foote as to noble men in such a cas appteyneth', and may bere targez and pavissez to the pleasir of iche of us. And we shalbe wepenyd of speres, axes, and daggers. And we shall' caste ychone of us oonly oon spere; and than' we shall' feight with' othir wepyns, unto the tyme that oon of us be born' to the erthe, or els by all' poyntes be put from the wepons.

The thrid Chapitre.

The thrid chapitre; that I shall' doo delyver the seide wepons, of the which' my felowe shall' have the chois. And yif any question or debate were hadd or movid of theis p'sent chapitres to be evill' writen' or evill' undirstonde, be it sure that the Kyng shall' ordeyne for this cause noble men' that the differences shalbe light'ly apeasid in the honoure at the right' of all' parties.

---

alencontre de moy pour faire furnir et acomplir les armes qui sensuivent.

Le second chappitre est tel que nous serons armez apiet, comme[1] a nobles hommes en tel cas appartient. et pourrons porter targes ou pavoisines au plaisir de ch'un et serons embastonnez de lances de haches et de dagues. et ferons ung get de lance seulem't et puis combaterons des aut's bastons. Jusques ace q' lun de nous deux soit porte par terre ou de touz poins desembastonne.

Le iij^{me} est que je feray delivrer lesd' bastons et dont mon compaignon aura le choix.

Et ce [est[2]] quant aux secondes armes.

Et saucune question ou debat sourdoit ou mouvoit de ces p'ns chappit's par estre mal couchiez mal escrips ou mal entenduz. on soit seur q' le Roy ordonnera pour ceste cause gens si notables que les differens[3] en seront legierement a apaisier gardant lonneur et[4] droit de toutes les parties.

saide, yif he p'sente hym ayenst me, for to fournysshe and accomplisshe the Armes that folowen'.

The seconde Article is suche, that we shall' doo Armes on foote, armyd as it app'teyneth' to noble men, and shall' mowe bere a targe or a pavis, aftir the will' and pleasire of ev'ich of us, and shalbe wepened with speres, axes and daggars: and we shall' make but oonly oone caste of the spere, and than' we shall' fight' with' the oothir wepens, unto the tyme that oone of us two be borne down' or in all' poyntis unwepened.

The thrid Article is this; I shall' do delyvir the seide wepyns, and whereof my felowe shall' have the choys.

And this is as to the Seconde Armes.

And yif any question or debate shulde rise or meve of these p'sent Articles, by lak of good settyng, evill' wrytyng, or mysundirstondyng; no man put doute but that the Kyng shall' ordeyne for this cause the notable peple, th^t the mysundirstonders shalbe thereof lightly appesed and satisfied, kepyng the woorshup' and right' of all' p'tiez.

---

[1] *ferons armes a pie, armez comme*, Arundel MS. [2] Arundel MS.
[3] *les en seront leg. apaisiez*, Arundel MS. [4] *et le*, Arundel MS.

The conclusion.

And for conclusion finall' of thes p'sentes chapitres, I shalbe bounde on my costes to be hadd and opteyned of the Kyng my souveraygne lorde, a sure and sufficiant Saufconduyt to the noble men that will' [doo] me that honoure to coome to me to feight accordyng to the content of my chapitres; that they may come, abide, and reto'ne surely, and withoute any malengyne, aswele in that Reame of Englonde as in oothir lordshippes apperteignyng to the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, such' tyme & t'me as that they will' aske, and to suche a noombre of men & hors as they will' requyre conveniently, and as in such' a cas apparteyneth'.

The contenu of a lettre sent to the lorde Bastarde from the lorde Scales by Chester Harault with' the emprise, aftir the seide fortune & congie of the Kyng; the seide lorde to touche the same.

Right worshupfull' lorde, by theis presentes chappitres ye see and knowe the charge in the which' I am boundyn and holden undir the voloure of a lady, and that I am restreyned by cōmaundement & will', and I am namyd that I shall' doo theis armes in this citee of London & in this Reame of Englonde: the which' thyng

Et pour conclusion final de ces p'ns chappitres. Je seray tenu a mes despens de faire avoir et obtenir du Roy mond' souverain seign'r seur leal et souffisant saufconduit aux nobles hommes qui tant me feront dhonneur que de moy venir combatre selon le contenu de mes chappitres de pouoir venir demourer et retourner sauvement & sans mal engin tant en ce royaume Dangleterre comme es autres seigneuries appartenans au Roy mond' souverain s'r durant tel temps et tel terme quilz demanderont et atel nombre de gens et de chevaulx quilz requerront convenablem't, et comme en tel cas app'tiendra.[1]

And afore conclusion' fynall' of these p'sent articles, I shalbe bounde at myne owne costes, to purchace and opteyne of the Kynge my seide sov'aigne lorde, gode true and sufficient Saufconductes to these noble men' that shall' doo me so much worshup' as for to come to fight' with' me aftir the contenue of myne articles, aswele in this Reame of Englonde as in oothir lordshippes app'teynyng to the Kyng my seide sov'aigne lorde, for such' tyme as they shall' aske, and for suche nooumbre of people and horses as they shall' require covenably and in such' cas app'teynyng.

Treshonnore S' par ces p'ns chappitres vous veez et congnoissez l*a* charge enquoy je s*uis* oblige et tenu soubz vouloir de dame et que je suis restraint par commandement et vuelt en q' nommeem't. Je face ces arm*es* in ceste cite de Londres et en ce royaume Dangleterre. Et laquelle cho*se*

Right woorshipfull' lorde, by these p'sent Articles ye may see & knowe the charge in the which I am obliged and bounde, undir the wille of a lady, and that I am restreyned by comaundment. And also it is so ordeyned th't I shall' expresly doo theise Armes in the Citee of London', and in this Reame of Englonde; the which thyng

[1] *appartient*, Arundel MS.

I may not withoute disobeyyng eslarge nor enfrange: therefor to fournysshe and accomplisshe [that] which is cōmaundid me and the contenue of theis p'sentes chappitres, for the discharge of myne hevy bourdon, to fulfill' my long desire, and to apeas myne harte of the same, and for grete and resonable causes thereof movyng me (as above) I have * sent unto you in all' affeccion and concordiall' requeste, Chestre, herauld and s'vant unto the Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce my soverayn' lorde, to p'sent you in my behalfe theis lett's, theis chapitres, with the right' noble Floure of Souvenaunce that hath' ben takyn me and chargid for an emprise; you besechyng and requiryng that it please you to shewe me so muche honoure and frendeship' for to touche the seide floure myne emprise, and to accomplisshe the Armes conteyned in theis p'sentz chapitres. The which floure I sent ovir the see unto you, as unto the moost renōmed knyght, and unto the moost rediest and det'mynd in such noble werkes to accomplisshe; without eblasyng of any othir; and that by counsell' nor by enquerry made, I knowe no

---

je ne puis sans desobeyr eslongnier ne enfraindre. Dont pour four*nir* et acomplir ce qui mest commande et le contenu de ces p'ns chappit . . . por la descharge de mon pesant faiz pour saouler ma longue desir*ance* appaisier mon cueur de son desir et pour les grandes et raisonabl*es* causes ace moy mouvans comme jescrips cy dess'. Jenvoye devers *vous* en toute affectueuse et cordiale requeste Chestre Herault et s'*viteur* du Roy Dangleterre & de France mon souverain seigneur. pour vous p'nter depar moy ces l'res et p'ns chappit's, ensemble la tresnoble fleur de souvenance qui ma este baillee et chargee pour emprin*se*. Vous suppliant et requerant quil vous plaise de moy monstrer tant dhonner. et damistie q' datouchier alad' fler de mon em*prinse* et dacomplir les armes cońtenues en ces p'ns chappitres. La*quelle* fleur jenvoye dela la mer pardevers vous comme au plus renomme ch'l'r. et au plus prest et delibere de telles nobles em . . . [1] acomplir sans nulluy blasmer que par conseil ne par enquest*e*

I may not disobey, enlarge or breke: wherefor, for to fourenyssh' and accomplissh' that, that is comaundid me to doo, and the contenue of theise p'sent articles, for the discharge of myne hevy burdone, for to satisfie my longe desire, to yeve reste and quyete to myne harte of his affeccion', and for the grete and resonable causys mevyng me to that as I write here above :—I sende you nowe in all' effectuall' and cordiall' request, Chestre, Heraulde and s'vant of the Kyng of Englond and Fraunce my sov'eigne lorde, for to p'sent you in my name theise letters and Articles, togider with the right noble Floure of Souvenaunce which' hath ben taken me and charged for emprise; besechyng and requyryng you that it may please you to shewe me so grete worshup' and frendship', for to touche the seide floure myne emprise, and to accomplisshe the Armes conteyned in these articles. The which floure I sende you beyond the see, as to the moost renōmed knyght, and to the rediest and arredied to accomplissh' such noble woorkis (not blamyng oothir) that by counsell' or inquisicion' I have mowe

---

* A long passage had been accidentally transposed in the MS. but it is restored to its proper place in the text.

[1] *armes* for *emprinses*, Harl. 4632.

choise, nor knowe noon such in any region. And for evir I bynde me & myne in as much as God hath geve me of gode fortune, to be youre as long as the honoure, the lyfe, the goodis may bere. And when the seide herold officier of armes, berer of this emprise above seide, shall reto^r^ne unto me, and have made his reporte, and yolden the seide floure worshuppid & touchid with so digne & knyghtly hand as yours is; than' shall' the seide flourc [be] joyousely by me takyn ayen', and shall' make me redy, and bere it as my moost derrest thing, and the cause wherefor I truste to drawe moost frute of worship' in this world, and unto the tyme that I have fo^r^nysshid and accomplisshid theis p'sent Armes ayenst you. Right' worshupfull' lorde, for asmuch as I considre that to you, and to such, so high and so noble werkes may contenuelly [falle]* and muche besynes oft coomyng, and many brekynges to your high' emprise, aswell' for the werres publiques oft comyng in yor marches, accident of sekenesse, or the voill' of yor soveraigne, or the † of your ladye that is not for to be disobeide; of the which such' pointes may

jay peu choisir ne savoir en quelque region. Et a toujo*urs* joblege moy les miens et tant q' Dieu me donnera jamais de bonne fortune pour estre v're tant q' lonneur la vie et lavoir le pourront porter ne souffrir. Et quant led' Herault officier darmes porteur de ceste emprinse dess'd' sera retourne deve*rs* moy et maura rapportee et rendue lad' fleur honnoree et touch*ie* par si digne et chevalereuse main comme la v're Lors sera la*d*' fleur joyeusement par moy reprinse et men pareray comme ma . . charte[2] et la cause dont jespoire tirer plus de fruit et dhonn*our* en ce monde. Et ce jusques au temps que jauray furnies *et* acomplies ces p'ns armes alencontre de vous. Treshonno*re* *s'r* pour ce que je considere que a vous et a tel si hault et si noble personnaige peuent continuellement moult daffaires survenir *et* moult de romptures en voz haultes entreprinses. tant po^r^ guerres publiques survenans en v're marche. accident de maladie le vouloir de v're souverain ou le plaisir de v're dame qui nest p*as* a desobeyr, Dont ch'un diceulx poins

chosen in any region'. And for evir I oblige and bynde me, myne, and all' that evir God shall' yeve me of gode of fortune, to be your as longe as the woorship' lyf & gode shall' mowe bere and suffice. And whan the heraulde officer of armes, berer of this seide emprise, shalbe retourned ayen to me, and shall' bryng and delyv' me the seide floure worshuppid and touchid by so woorthy and knyghtly hand as your' is; than' shall' be the seide floure by me joyfully retaken, and I it shall' woorshup' and bere as my most cherisshid thyng (whereby I trust to arreche to most worship' and fruit in this worlde) and that unto the tyme that I have furnysshed and accomplisshid these p'sent Armes ayenst you, right worshupfull' lorde. For by cause that I consider that to you and suche high and so noble p'sones may contynually falle many dooynges and brekynges to your' high' emprise, aswele by comoun werres oft fallyng in your' marches, accident of sekenesse, that wille of your' sov'aigne & the pleasir' of youre lady, which is not to be disobeied; eche of these poyntes may suffice to all' noble men, and is laufull' and

* In turning to a new page, (f. 33b.) this word seems to have been overlooked: it is not in the Heralds' MS. † *Sic.*

[2] *pareray et pourteray, comme ma chiere*, Harl. 4632.

suffise to suche noble men, as is resonable and legytyme excuse to retarde you & othir of many highe and honourable emprises. This considerd, to shewe unto you the worship' the desire and affeccion that I bere unto you above all knyghtes, I have so muche required and opteyned, that yif it be thus, that by oon of this resons or oothir trewe essoyne, ye may not cõme abide and entende to thaccomplisshement of the seide emprise, nor furnysshe the Armes of the which I required you, in the place and moneth aboveseide; I shall abide you, and supporte the burden of my charge, an hole yere, to take from the ende of the seide moneth' of Octobre unto the date of an hole yere expired: that is to say, at all' tymes duryng the saide tyme of a yere, I shalbe holden' within a moneth of the somonce afore the day of oure first bataill', that ye shall' late me have weetyng, for the armes to furnysshe accordyng to the contenu of my seide chapit's; the which I promitte you (but resonable essoine ov'co'me me, and worthy to myne excuse) but I wille accomplisshe the contenue in the same. And that no man thenk that I doo it or

---

puelt souffire a tous *nobles* hommes et est legitisme et raisonnable essoune po^r^ retard*er* a vous & a autres moult de haultes & honnourables entrepri*nses*. Ce considere pour monstrer a vous lonneur le desir et la*ffection* que je vous porte sur tous ch'l'rs. jay tant requis et obtenu q' *se ainsi* est que par lune de ces raisons ou autre leal essoune, vous *ne* puissiez venir vacquer ou entendre alacomplissement de *lad'* entreprinse ne fournir les armes dont je vous requiers, aux lieu et mois dess'd', je vous attenderay et supporteray le faiz de ma charge ung an entier, a prendre depuis la fin dud' mois Doctobre jusques ala date dun an expire. Cestassavoir que toutes les fois que pendant icellui temps dun an, que je seray tenu, dedens deux mois de semonce avant le jour de n're premiere bataille que le me ferez savoir il vous sera livre jour place et juge convenable pour icelles armes fournir selon le contenu de mesd' chappitres. Dont je promez que se raisonnable essoune ne me survient digne destre mon excuse. Je feray et acompliray le contenu en iceulx. Et ne cuide nulz q' je face ou entreprende les choses dess'd' pour arrogance presump-

resonable excuse for to retarde unto you, and to oothir many high' and woorshupfull' emprises. That considred, for to shewe you the worship', desire, and affeccion that I bere unto you above all' oothir knyghtes, I have requirid and obteyned so much', that yif so bee that [by] any of theise resons or oothir lawfull' lettyng, ye myght not come or attende to the accomplisshment of the seide emprise, nor fournysshe the Armes whereof I require you, at the place and moneth above seide, I shall' abide you, and support the burdon' of my charge an hole yere, to begynne fro the last ende of the seide moneth of Octobre unto an hole yere expired: that is to wete, that at all' tymes duryng the tyme of oon yere, I shall' be bounde, within two monethes of warnyng before the day of oure first batell' ye shall' warne me thereof; a place, day, and juge convenient for the seide armes fournysshyng, accordyng to the tenour' of my seide articles shalbe assigned for you; p'myttyng feithfully (withoute it so bee that any resonable lettyng sodeynly coometh' unto mee, worthy and laufull' to be myne excuse) that I shall' doo and accomplisshe the contenue in the seide articles. And thynk no man' that I doo or wolde doo the thyng abovesaide, by arrogance, p'-

undirtake the thynges abovesaide by any arrogance, presumpsion, envye, or any outrage to be callid worthly: for uppon Gode and myne hono[r] I doo it not but fortoo obeye my faire lady, and to have coyntaunce of you, and principally of a gode knyght, the which' ye be my choice. So be it that the creatour of hevyn & of erthe, to the which I pray that hee geve you joye of youre faire lady. Right worshipfull' lorde, and right noble and valereux and renōmyd knyght, to that entent that ye be bett' ac'teyned that I will' witholde doo and accomplisshe the thynges above seide, I have sealde thes p'sentes chapitres with the seal of myne armes, and signed with myne hande, in the place and Manoir Roiall' of Sheene, the xviij[ten] day of the moneth of Aprill' the yere a M[l] cccclxv.

The Supplicacion of the seide Right noble Lorde to the Kyng aftir the p'sentacion of the saide emprise, the Kyng to cōmaunde an harauld to receyve themprise & chappitres aforesaide, and to delyver the same to the right' noble Lorde the Bastarde of Burgon: the Kynges commaundemēt to Chestre harauld thereupon. The maner of resceyvyng thereof by the harauld. And the Kinges Comandement to his Constable of Englonde.

The saide emprise with the seide chappitres as is abovesaide, presentith to the Kynges highnesse, beeyng in his high' chambre of

---

c'on envye ou oultrecuidance de valoir, Car sur Dieu et sur mon Honneur. Je ne le faiz q' po[r] obeyr a ma belle dame et avoir lacointance des bons. et principalem't dun bon ch'l'r dont vous estes mon choix. Ce scet le Createur du ciel et de la terre aqui je prie quil vous doint joye de v're dame. Treshonnore s'[r] tresnoble valereux et renomme ch'l'r. affin q' vous soyez mieulx ac'tene q' je vueil entretenir faire & acomplir les choses dess'd' Jay seelle ces p'ns chappit's du seel de mes armes et signez de ma main en la place et manoir Royal de Shene, le xviij[e] jour du mois Davril, la mil cccc soixante & cincq.

sumpsion', envy, or outrequidaunce of manhode: for I take God to recorde, and upon myne honoure, I doo it nat but oonly for to obey my feire lady, and to have the acqueyntaunce of gode knyghtes, and principally of oon, whereof ye be my choise: that knowith the Maker of hevene and of erth; to whom I pray to yeve you joy of your' lady. Right' worshipfull' lorde, right' noble worthy and renōmed knyght; to the entent that ye be better acerteyned that I will' doo and accomplisshe the thynges aboveseide, I haue enseald these p'sent Articles with' the seall' of myne armes, and signed with myne owne hande, in the place and manoir' roiall' of Shene, the xviij[th] day of Aprill', the yere of our Lorde M[l]'. cccclxv[o].

To the right woorthy and famous Knyght and right worshipfull' lorde the Bastarde of Burgoyne, Erle of the Roche and Lorde of Bevery and Beveryce.

astate in his maner of Sheene, accompanyed with' many noble lordes, the saide right' noble & worshupfull' lorde Sir Antony Lorde Scales and of Nucelles &c. full' wele avisidly with dewe plesaunce before the Kynges gode grace in godely woordes besought' his highnesse on the most humble wise, to licence oon of his harauldes named Chestre, to resceyve the seide emprise, which he p'posid to sende unto the right worshupfull' knyght' the Basterd of Bourgon, with the seide chapitres for Armes on horsbak & oon fote to be pfited. To the which the Kyng well' agreed. Then the seide Chestre in the cote-armoure of the seide noble & worshupfull' lorde, was cōmaundid by the same accordyng to his office of armes, to obeye & assithe his desire grauntid upon so high' & a worshipfull' a corage: the which doon' the seide Chestre receyvid the same emprise named the Floure of Souvenaunce, and it set upon a kerchewe of plesaunce, tooke the charge of the delyveryng thereof, & so departid. And immediatly than' the Kynges highnesse cōmaundid Therle of Worcestre grete Constable of Englond, there beeyng p'sente, to enacte & remembr' that memorable acte and entre of the worshupfull' Armes, with' the mercy of oure Lorde, to the accomplisshyng in his Roiall' p'sence, betwene hym & the seide noble knyght' the Bastarde of Burgon: accordyng to the which cōmaundement, the Constable seide his high' cōmaundement shuld be p'fo'med accordyng to the dewte of his office.*

---

* The following document was passed under the seal of the High Constable.

Coppie de lectres certifficatoires de mons' le Conte Worcestre grant Connestable Dangleterre, touchant les choses dessusd'. (Harl. MS. 4632, f. 91.)

A tous princes ducs comptez barons chevalliers, et autres nobles expers au noble faict darmes, Jehan comte de Worcestre s' de Tipetot et de Polueys, grant Connestable Dangleterre, salut et accroyssement de toute vaillance. Comme acause dud' office a nous commis ap'teigne non pas seulement faire mectre en escript toutes les notables faictz darmes qui en nostre temps auroient este acomplis, affin quilz remaynēt a memoire, mais aussi que les choses tresvaillaument commanceez soyēt publicquement notiffieez es royaulmes et regions longtaines, et que aultres vaillans hommes a leur exemple soyent encluis deulx applicquer

The copy of the Certificac'on made by the Erle of Woorcestre High' Conestable of Englonde. (Lansd. MS. 285, f. 21.)

To all' Prynces Dukes Erles Barouns Knyghtes and othir noble men' lerned and experte in noble dedis of armes, Joh'n Erle of Worcestre Lorde Tiptoft and of Powis, High' Conestable of Englonde, gretyng, and encrece of all' worthynesse. Where, by vertue of the seide offyce to us cōmyttid, hit app'teyneth' nat oonly to do put in wrytyng all' the noble notable dedes of armes which' in oure tyme have ben accomplisshid to thentent that they shulde remayne & abide in remembraunce, but also to the entent that the thynges right' woorthyly begoonne shulde openly be notified in ferr' roiames and regiouns, and that oothir woorthy men' to theire ensaumple shulde enclyne them to applye to

The p'sentacion of the Lorde Scales l're aforesaide and the saide emprise, by Chestre Harauld, to the Lorde Bastarde at Brucells the laste day of Aprill', the yere abovesaide; rev'ently doon in full' high' presence: And the touchyng of the same by the seide Lorde Bastarde, licencid so to doo by the Duke of Burgoigne, with reverent obeisaunce to the saide emprise.

The which' last day of Aprill' the seide Chestre entrid the towne of Brucells, and sent a pursevant from his loggyng unto the Lorde Bastarde of Bourg^{ne}, shewyng hym that he was coome oute of Englond with a l're fro my seide Lorde Scales. My seide Lorde Bastarde of Bourgon sent twoo harauldes and ij p^{r}sevauntes, and conveyid hym before the Dukes logyng, where he was accompanyed with' dyvers estates. The seid harauld Chestre p'sentid his l're and charges unto hym as ensewith'. Right' high' and noble Counte: my right' honourable lorde Anton' Wodevile Lorde Scales and of Newcelles brothir unto the excellent & right' high' and myghty princes Queene of Englond and of Fraunce, with all' dewe reverence recōmendith hym unto you and sendith' you this l're; I mekely besechyng you that it may please yor lordship' to see this

---

a telz et semblables faictz, et que par telz nobles exercices darmes lacroyssement de vaillant chevallerie soit de plus en plus continuee: Scavoir faisons par ces p'ntes que le xx^{t} jour davril lan de grace mil quatrecens soixante et cinq, en la chambre destat au manoir royal de [She]ne [devers][1] excellence de treshault et trespuissant et treschr'en Roy prince Roy Edouard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dangleterre [et de France et s^{r}] Dirlande, mon souverain s^{r}, se soyt presente tresvaillant chivall'r Anthony de Wideville s^{r} Descalles et de Nucelles frere de treshaulte et trespuissante princesse la Royne ma souveraine dame, pourtāt une fleur de souvenance pour entreprinse darmes acheval et apie, qui luy estoit chargee de faire et acomplir. Lequel t'shumblem't ageuoux suppliant la mageste royal du Roy mond' souverain s^{r} quil luy pleust [a commander a Chestre le herault adonques present a resceyvoir] lad' fleur de sou-

suche and semblable dedes, and that by suche noble ex'cises of armes the augmentacion' of woorthy knyghthode shulde bee the more & lenger contynued: — Wee lete you wit by theise p'sentes, that the xxix^{t}[2] day of the moneth' of Aprill', the yere of oure Lorde M^{l}.cccc.lxv^{e}. in the chaumbre of estate, in the roiall' Maner of Shene, unto the excellence of the right' high' right' myghty and right' Cristen prynce Edwarde by the grace of God Kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlonde, my sov'aigne lorde,—a right woorthy knyghte, Sir Anthony Wydevyle Lorde of Scales and Nucelx, brothir unto the right' high' and myghty pryncesse the Quene my soverayne lady, hym p'sented, beryng a floure of Souvenaunce for emprise of Armes an horsebak and on foote [which] was charged hym to doo and accomplisshe. The which' knelyng right mekely besought the majeste royall' of the Kyng my seide sov'ayne lorde, that it myght please hym of his grace to cōmaunde unto Chestre the heraulde than beyng

---

1 The words inclosed in brackets are supplied from the translation.

2 Read *xix^{t}*.

wrytyng' and rede it, or doo to make it to be redd, that I may have such' an answere as my seide right' honorable lorde may be satisfied, and my pouer honeste savid. Then answeryng the seid noble lorde unto the seide harauld, It shalbe seen & redd, and yee in haste in such wise answerid as of right' ye shall' holde you content: and incontynent aftir the seide answere, the seide Lorde Basterde deptid w^t all' the company of lordis, and went unto the presence of the Lorde Charelez, and shewid hym a l're and articl'es in such' wise as all' the lordes went unto the Dukes presence for the direction, the last day of Aprill' afore rehersid.

And on the morn', the first day of May, ther was cōmaundid that all' the harauldes and p^rsevauntes in the courte of Bourgon, shulde cōme to Chestre logyng, and so to bryng hym to the presence of the Duke on horsbak; the seide Chestre procedyng unto the p'sence in this wise as folowith'.

Right high' and myghty prynce. Right humbly I beseche you of yor highnes to licence me to shewe in yor presence my charges and erandis, the which' I have resceyvid in the high' presence of the Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce my soverayne lorde, by my right' honourable lorde Antony Wodevile Lorde of Scales and of Nucelles

---

venance et icelle pourter p'della la mer a p'nt' pour et au nom dud' seigneur Descalles, a noble homme et renomme chivallier le Bastard de Bourgoingne. Laquelle chose le Roy octroya aud' s^r Descalles moult benignemēt; et commanda aud' herault ainsi le faire. Lequel herault revestu de la cotte darmes dud' s^r Descalles, receut icelled' fleur avecques certains chappitres par escript, signe de la main dud' seigneur de Scalles et seelees dud' sel de ses armes, contenant la maniere dicelle emprinse dicelle fleur. Lequel herault senva ap'nt par della la mer pour icelle cause. Lesquell' choses dessusd' ainsi faictes en nostre presence, le Roy mond' souverain s^r nous [a] commande tesmoigner p' noz lectres certifficatoires soubz le seel de loffice dont usons. Ce que faict avons et fais's p' ces p'ntes Donnez a Londres soubz le seel de mond' office de connestable, le vingt deuxieme jo^r de moys davril, lan de grace dessusd' et lan cinquiesme du regne de mond' souverain seigneur le Roy Edoward le quart de ce nom apres la conqueste Dangleterre.

p'sent, to resceyve the seide floure of Souvenaunce, and the same to bere beyond the see, for to p'sent and delyver, for & in the name of the seide Lorde Scales, to the noble and renōmed knyghte the Bastard of Burgoyne. The which thyng the Kyng g^aunted right benignely, and comaundid to the heraulde so to do; which resceyved the floure, clothed and revested with the cote of armes of the seide lorde, and seald of his armes, conteynyng the maner of the emprise of the seide floure. The which heraulde goth nowe beyonde the see for the same cause. Theise thynges above seide so doon in oure p'sence, the Kyng my seide sov'aigne lorde hath cōmaundid us to witnesse by oure l'res testimonialx undir the seall' of the office that we use to seal with: which thyng we have doon', and doo by th^es p'sentes, yoven at London undir the seall' of oure office of Conestable, the xxij day of the moneth' of Aprill', the yere of oure Lord' M^l.cccc.lxv^e. and the vth yere of the reigne of the Kyng my seide soveraigne lorde Edward the iiij^th of this name sithen the Conquest of Englonde.

brothir unto [the] excellent and right high' and myghty prynces Queene of Englond and of Fraunce my soveraigne lady, touchyng the noble Lorde Bastard of Burgon, Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bev'e and Bev'esse. The Duke answeryng the seide harauld in this fo^r^me. Doo your' charge, we licence you. Than' the seide haraldes of the courte & purcevauntes went unto a nothir chambre beside the Dukes chambre, and[1] toke the Lorde Scales cote of armes upon his body, and the emprise borne on high' betwene his hondes in a kerchief of [plesaunce] honourably, the emprise beyng fastid unto the upp'moost border of the seide kerchief, and coverd with the lowist border of the kerchief, and thus[2] bringyng hit honourably, makyng iij. obesaunce in the approchyng of the presence, and aftir the third obesaunce lattyng fall' the lower bourder' of the kerchief which coverd themprise, and stode up upon the right honde of the prynce theire beyng in estate. And than the Duke yafe in co'maundement unto a lorde, a brothir of the Toison,[3] to rede unto them on high my Lorde Scales l're and articles: and alle that tyme the Harald holdyng themprise on an heigh' in the seide p'sence; and aftir the redyng, Therle Bastard of Burgon went unto the p'sence of the Duke, and askid license to touche themprise, and to accomplisshe the articles there red, signed and seald with the seale of armes of my seide Lorde Scales. And than the seide Lorde Bastarde came unto the emprise, seying unto the herauld Chestre, I pray you recomaunde right humbly unto my Lorde Scales my brothir as hartly as I can: I thank hym right highly of the honoure that he dooth to me by his wrytyng, to the edifying and encresyng of honoure; and to the fulfillyng of his honorable request, I take upon me by licence of my prince to touch this emprise, and oblisshe me to accomplisshe thes his articles: and with that, touchyng; makyng a reverent obesaunce. And than' Bourgon toke the nethirmust egge of the kerchief of plesaunce in the which' themprise was borne, and Charols the oothir partie; and so covird the seide emprise worthly, as it came unto the presence afore rehersid. And than' the seid Chestre knelyng unto the Duke, saying as ensuyth': Right high' and my prudent prince, mekely I beseche you to pardone me of my sympilnesse and of my rude spekyng. The Duke answeryng, Chestre, ye ar righte welcome!

---

[1] *Sic.*

[2] A passage, to the extent of a page and a half of the Lansdowne MS. (f. 33.) has been misplaced, which may be accounted for, by supposing that one leaf of the original draught had slipped out of order, or was wrongly folded, when the Lansdowne copy or its prototype was written. It has been restored to its proper place in the text.

[3] A Knight of the Order of the *Toison d'Or*, or Golden Fleece.

There Chestre beryng the emprise so touchid in the presence and in the sight of alle people, and there placed it in a chambre aparte, as appteyneth'. And on the morn' next comyng, the seide Lorde Bastarde desirid Chestre to have pacience: he durste nought' ne myght delyver hym his answere, withoute cōicacion with the Duke. And so the seide Chestre bode there dailly with a grete chere, as ꝑteynd an harauld to have; accompanied with auncien Kynges of armes and noble herauldes, ix. daies folowyng. And the xth day he was delyverd w^t a l're unto the Lorde Scales with all' dewe recōmendacion: and as broth'ly he desirith my Lorde Scales to take hym in any thyng that is possible and honourable hym to doo, aswele afore his complisshyng of his acte, as aftir the seide acte. The seide Lorde Bastarde sent by Bourgon his harauld, a riche gowne furrid with sables, the which he were at the touchyng of [the] noble emprise afore rehersed; and his doublet of blak velewet garnysshid with armyng pointes, and the slytes of the doublet sleves claspid with claspes of golde; and xl. reynes gilderus, to the seide Chestre. Accordyng to the co'maundement and ordenaunce [he] resceyvid the seide yiftes, and than' araide hym in the same; and came unto the courte, and reverently thonkid, and toke his leve and departid. And than the seide harauldes of the courte accompanyed the seide Chestre a liege oute of the towne of Brucelx.

Here folowith' the names beyng present at the touchyng of the emprise.

The right' high and myghty prynce the Duke of Bourgon, le Comte le Charles, Mons' Jaques de Burbon, Mons' Alof de Cleves, Mons' le Prynce Doringe, Mons' Jaques de Luconbourght, Mons' de Russy, Mons' Darque, Mons' le Marshall' de Bourgone, Mons' le Mōtagu, Mons' de Monell', Mons' de Viceaulx, Mons' de la Roche, Mons' Symō de Layne, Mons' Miralment, Mons' de Cryceaulx, Mons' Philip' de Crye, Mons' Phillip' de Burbon, Mons' de Contay, Mons' de Monsures, Mons' Anton' de Parteny, Mons' de Trevges, Mons' Antony de Salaȳg, Mons' Martyn de Grapezende, John' de Chassa, Ernault Bovton, Ph'e Bovton, Duns de Hunyeres, John' de Massy, Chareles de Haplayn-Courte Monferont.

Bourgon' le Harauld, Chareles le Marshall' darmes de Brabant, Fuselles Pursevaunte darmes, Nulnesy frote Pursevaunt darmes.*

* Some of these names being corruptly written in the text, another copy is here given with a translation of the letter brought back by the Herald, from the same Lansdowne MS. fol. 21^b.: the original French of that letter, and copies of two others which have been noticed in the introductory remarks, are taken from the Harl. MS. 4632, fol. 92^b-93^b. A French copy of the names is contained in this MS.

Thise

The Ret'ne of Chestre harauld with' themp'se touchid by the Lorde Bastarde, and his relacion to the Kyng at Greneweiche: then p'sent the Duke of Gloucestre, the Duke of Buk', the Erle of Worcestre Constable of Englond, and therle of Shrewisbury; the xxiij[ti] day of May, the yeere abovesaide.

Right' high' and excellent Prynce, moost Imperiall' Kyng. I have been accordyng to the high' charges the which' I resceyvid in

---

Thise ben the names of the Lordes Knyghtes and Squyers, Gentilmen & Herauldes, that were p'sent whan the seide Floure of Souvenaunce was touched by the Bastard of Burgoyne.

First,
The Duke of Burgoyne
The Erle Chareloys
The Lorde Jacques of Burboon
The Lorde Aldolf of Cleves
The Prynce of Dorenge
The Lord' Jacques of Lucenburgh'
The Lorde Roussy
The Lorde Dargue
The Marshall' of Burgoyne
The Lorde Montaigne
The Lorde Moreul
The Lorde of Vttiaux
The Lorde of Roche
Sir' Symon de la Lainge
The Lorde of Miralmont
The Lorde Crieucure
Sir Phillip' of Burboon
The Lorde of Countay
The Lorde of Monsures
Sir Antony de P'teney
The Lorde of Tienges
S' Anthony de la Laing
S' Marty Garsy
S' Marty de Trapezonde
John' de Chassa
Emart Bouton'
Drues of Hunieres
John' de Massy
Charle de Hamplene
Monferant
Burg[ne] þ[e] Heraude
Charloys Marshall' of armes of Braban
Fuzill' Po[rs]' of ar'
Nul ne sy fret Po[rs]' of armez.

Lectres Responsives desd' chappitres, envoyeez aud' S[t] Descalles par led' seigneur Bastard de Bourgoingne.

Noble et honnoure s[r]. Je me recommande av're bonne souvenance le plus cordiallement et atant que mest possible; en vous remerciant chierement et par le plus expres devoir que Je le scay, ne puis faire des tresjoueusses

Here folowith the copy of the l're sent by the Bastard of Burgoyne, answeryng the seide articl'es and wrytynges.

Noble and woorshupfull' Lorde, I recomaunde me unto youre remembraunce as hartely and as certeynly as is to me possible, and thank you as affectually and by the moost expresse devoir that I can or may doo, of youre

your excellent p'sence in ye Manoir Roiall' of Sheene, the Wenesday aftir the feest of Estur, by my Lorde Scales; and by the licence of the right' high' and myghty prynce the Duke of Bourgon, there

---

et desireez nouvelles que par cest herault maves escriptes et envoyeez, ensemble du treshonnourable et amoy agreable p'nt que par icelluy maves faict offrir et presenter p' solempnel honneur et magnificence. Cest assavoir v're noble emprinse ensemble aulx chevalereulx chappitres adroyssans amoy par moult honnourable moyen, dont de rechief tant et tant Je vous remercie, que Je ne le scay assez reciter, car par iceulx ensemble voz gracieuses lectres vous me faictes et portes tant dhonneur, de louenges, damytyes, non des'vies, que de ma vie Je ne le vous scauroye recompancer ne deservir. Or est il ainsi, noble et honnoure seigneur, que pour les grans biens et vertueuse renommee que on publie de vous et de v're chivalerie, et aqui par voz escriptz vous mesmes le recitez, Jay de pieca desire et contendu davoir espreuve et alliance, p' vous descharger de v're faix acomplir v're enprinse et complaire av're noble requeste. Jay aujourduy p'mier jour de May, touche aladicte souvenance v're d' entreprinse et accepte le contenu de vosd' chappitres amoy p'ntes en intencion alaide de Dieu de passer de vosd' chappitres et de passer au royaulme Dangleterre au temps et jour que par iceulx chappitres est ordonne par noz armez fornir. Et ce par la continuance de la guerre ou Je suis p'ntement occuppe ou par aultre loyaulle eyssoyenne que lescusoyt par honneur generallement comme Je puisse passer et entendre ala fortune de ceste enprinse ala premiere journee que voz chappitres vous nommes et ordonnes ace prochain moys doctobre, soyez seur que Je me disposeray par tous devoirs et moyens amoy possibles, de venir au second terme que de v're noblesse mavez octroye. Et se le vous signiffieray et ferays scavoir deux moys devant comme le me requerray; vous requirant que de v're part pareillement vous dispousez et ordonnez voz affaires, tellement que le desir de ch'un de nous deux puisse sortir vray effect. Et pour le p'nt, autre

right' joyfull' and desired tydynges that by Chestre the heraulde ye have wreeten and sent unto mee, with the right honourable and to me agreable p'sent, that by the same ye have doon to offre & p'sent by solempnell' honour' and magnificence; that is to sey, your' noble emprise togidre with the high' and knygh'ly articles directid unto me by right hono^r able meane; whereof eftsones so moche and so moche I thank you, that I in no wise coude wele recite. For by the same with your' gentyle l'res ye doo unto me so grete worship'and lovynges and frendeshippes not des'vid, that I all' my lyf for noon thyng coude recompence nor' des've. Nowe it is so, noble and woorshupfull' lorde, that for the grete goodnesse and vertues renōmed and publissh' of you and of your' knyghthode, and as ye recite by youre wrytynges, I have heretofore desired and entendid to have p'fr' and alliaunce with you; for to discharge you of your' bourdon', to accomplisshe your'emprise, to please and agree to yor honourable request; I have this day the first day of May, touchid the riche Souvenaunce your' emprise, and have accepted þe contenue of the articles to me from you p'sentid, to thentent with Goddes helpe to passe into the reame of Englonde at the tyme & day [which] in the seide articles is ordeyned, for to accomplisshe oure Armez. And but yif it bee by the contenuaunce of the werre where I am nowe occupied, or by oothir so laufull' lettyng, that thexcuse by woorshup' & reason' generally I myght' not passe nor entende to the fournysshyng of this emprise at the first journay that by your' articles ye name & ordeyne, at this next day of Octobre; be ye sure that I shalle dispose me by all' the devoire and meanes to me possible, to come at the seconde terme þ^t yor noblesse hath grauntid me, and shall warne you and doo you to wit, two monethes before, like as ye desire me. Requyryng you that of yor parte in like wise ye will' so dispose and ordeyne your' doynges, that ye desire of us bothe may come to verry effecte. And for

p'sentid my lordes Emprise undir this fourme as I have it here in your p'sence. Mekely I beseche you of your haboundant grace to be pleasid with my rude behavyng, and the requirer' of honoure high' p'sence resceyve this his emprise, touchid by the high' and

---

chose ne vous escriptz, fors que Je prie au Redempte[r] de humain lignaige Jh'ucrist, quil vous doinct donneur et de biens lentier de voz soubzhaiz. Escript a Bruselles et signe de ma main, ce quatriesme jour de May, an dessusdict.

this tyme I write noon othir thyng unto you, but I pray to the Redemptour' of mankynde Jh'u Crist, to yeve you of woorshup' and of welthes your' ample desires. Wreten at Bruxelles, and signed with myne owne hande, the iiij[th] day of May.

Yo[r] BEHOLD' BURGOYNE.

To the noble and worshupfull' lorde and my desirid brothir the Lord Scales and of Nucelles.

Lectre sur la presente envoyee par ledict s[r] Descalles audict s[r] Bastart de Bourgoingne.

Treshonnoure et tresnoble s[r]. Je me recommande avous si acertes q' fera scay et puis Et vous plaise scavoir par cest herault voz gracieuses et tresconfortables lectres ensembles les nouvelles tres agreables escriptes abruxelles le quatriesme jour de May, par lequel herauld et vosd' lectres signez de v're main, Jentends et apparcoy que le p'mier jour dud' moys de May, vous touchastes la noble fleur de souvenance e mon enprinse que envoye vous avoye par led' herault. Laquelle p' vous ainsi touchee Jay joyeusement receu, dont de lhonneur que en ce maves faicte si trescordiallement et affectueusement que en ce monde puis faire ne le pourroye vous remercier. Et aussi de la bonne chere et largesse que maves faict et aud' herault, parquoy me tient et tiendray tous temps le v're oblige. Et que ce mest par limpedimēt de la guerre ou estes empeschie ou autre eyssoyenne digne dexcusacōn raisonnable, vous viendres et passerez en cestuy royaulme pour me descharger de ma foy, dont de rechief moult humblemēt vous remercie ; et que ce ne pouvez venir au moys doctobre prochainemēt venant, que vous y viendres au segond terme contenu esd' chappitres que pource vous ay envoyez par led' herault, et le me fairez assavoir deux moys avant v're venue Sy soyes certain que vous serez le tresbien venu. Et la ou me requerires p' icelles voz lectres que tellement vueille disposer mes affaires, que v're desir puisse sortir a effect, Je vous asseure certainemēt par cestes, que en moy ny aura nulle faulte en quelque maniere, que ce soyt auplaisir de n're s[r] benoist Createur Au quel Je prie quil vous doinct saincte et bonne vie avecques joye de v're dame. Escript a Londres, le xxiij[e] jour du moys de May.

Aultres lectres par le seigneur Descailles au Bastard de Bourgoingne.

Noble et honnoure s[r] et mon desire frere, apres toutes cordialles rescriptions plaise vous scavoir pource que Jentends que tellement aves este enpeschie es guerres de par della, que naves peu venir en cestuy royaulme pour la forfacture de noz armez ace dernier moys Doctobre; Jay este tant triste et desplaisant que plus ne pourroye. Mais pour le grant renommee respandue de pardesca, que y aves acquise par vox haulx et chevalereulx faix, ce ma este ung tresgrand reconfort; priant Dieu de ainsi disposer, que briefvemēt puisse avoir de vous telles nouvelles que noz desirs puissent estre accomplitz, ce que Jentendz de jour en jour. Autre chose ne vous escriptz pour le p'nt, fors que Je vous prie chierement que par le pourteur de cestes Je puisse ouyr de v're bonne prosperite et plaisir sur ce. Et sil est chose pardesca a vous agreable, en la moy signifiant de tresbon cueur [*here some words are wanting*] qui vous ait en sa garde. Escript a Londres de la main le treziesme jour de Novembre.

noble Lorde Anton Bastarde of Bourgon Countе de Roche et de Bevere et de Bev'esse, he oblisshyng hym to me your herault, to acomplissh' the articles and his noble voloure: and have yeve me charge to recōmaunde hym as brothirly as he can. And than procedyng, shewith themprise by the Kynges cōmaundement, unto my Lorde Scales, legg' rev'ently; and there fostid it unto a Coler of golde upon the same. And than the seid Chestre approchid ageyn' unto the high' presence of the Kyng, saying this worde. Excellent Kyng and my moost gode and graciouse sov'aigne lorde: Mekely I beseche you of yor haboundant grace, that it may please you to thanke my Lorde Scales, of the honoure that he put me to occupie in so high' a mater. And also I beseche you to owe thanke unto my Lorde Bast'd, the which yafe me this same riche gowne and this doublet garnysshid in this fourme, the which he ware at the touchyng of the emprise, and xl. flouryns and my costes the tyme of my beeyng there.

The coomyng of the Bastarde to Gravesende the xxix day of May, worshupfully accompanide; where Garter mett hym, to the Kynges commaundement.

The Friday xxix. day of May, the yere of our Lorde a M^l^. cccclxvij^c^ at the vij^th^ yeere of the victoriouse renōmyd Prince Kyng Edwarde the iiij^th^, the Bastard of Bourgon accompanyde with many noble lordes, knyghtes, squyers and oothir, aboute the noombre of cccc. with foure kervelles of forstage, richely apparailde and enforcid with' all' maner abilmentes of werre, penons, banners, gytons, stremers; his gabon also hangid with arasse within and withoute richely beseen; came before Gravesende aboute the houre of foure at aftir noone: where as was ordeyned by the Kinges cōmaundement, Garter Kyng of Armes,[1] and had ley there the space of iij wekes before to meete with' hym at his landyng, where it evir had been, and to have conveide hym foorthe; and also to certifie the Kynges highnesse of the same. The which' assone as he came in sight', the seide Garter tooke and appareilde a barge clenly beseen, met with' hym ij. myle of or he came there, and welcomyd hym thidir; and desirid hym yif he had lykyd, to come to London and to reste hym aftir his grete laboure: he answeryng, that he was not disposid to londe in any wise to tyme he came there where

[1] This person was John Smert, who succeeded his father-in-law, William Bruges, first Garter King of Arms, in 1449, and died in 1478, 18th Edw. IV. See Anstis' Order of the Garter, vol. i. 347—355. After the account of Smart given in that work, it is surprising that Noble should have written such nonsense in his History of the College of Arms, where mention is made of him.

he shulde doo pfo'me his Acte; but there he wold abide that nyght, and caste ankre before the towne.

The metyng of the Bastarde at the Blak Wall' by the Constable worshupfully accompanyed &c' The xxx[ti] day of May.

On the morn' aftir Satirday xxx[ti] day of May, he sett up saill' to London warde; and the space of a myle or he came to Grenewiche, at the Blak Wall' came to resceyve and to mete with' hym Therle of Worcestre Constable of Englond, accompanyed with' many othir lordis, knyghtes, squyers, and many aldermen and riche comeners of the Citee of London', ordeyned in vij barges and a galy, and richely beseen and araide in coveryng with' clothis of golde and arasse, to the noombre of And there welcomyd hym and conveide hym foorth' to London. And when he had caste ankre a litill' benethe Seint Kat'yns, resceyvid hym & his feliship' of nobles and othir into theire barges, and londid at Byllynges Gate; where as were also to welcome hym many othir lordes, nobles, knyghtes, squyers, and noble comeners of the seid Citee. And from thens [he] was conveide on horsbake by the seide Conestable and lordis, thorugh' Cornhill' and Chepe, and by Seint Powlis of London, unto the bisshoppes place of Salisbury, in Fletestrede; the which' was ordeyned by the Kyng, and richely apparailde with' arasse and hongyd with' beddis of cloth' of golde, for his loggyng within the towne, w[t] all' maner othir stuff in and withoute the towne for his disporte: and to say[1] his harnais secretely, was ordeyned the seide bisshopes place at Chelchieth', twoo myle the toon from the toothir; he to take his barge or his bote at suche tyme as it likid hym to doo for his pleasure.[2]

The comyng of the Kyng to London aftir the comyng of the Bastarde, and the solempne meetyng of hym.

The Tuysday next aftir, that is the seconde day of Juny, came rydyng fro Kyngeston upon Tempse thorugh' London, the Kyng; which' was mett, or he came to towne two mile, with' many Princes, Dukes, Erles, Barons, Knyghtes, Esquyers, the Meire, Aldirmen,

---

[1] *Say his harness;* that is, to assay or try his arms, and exercise himself.

[2] Septimana ante Pentecosten venit Dominus Bastard' de Burgaine, Londoniam, magna stipatus comitiva militum et armigerorum patriæ suæ, ad perficiendum duellum cum Domino de Scalys; hospitatusque est in hospicio Episcopi Sarum in Flete-strete, ubi tenuit magna festa. Eodem mense venit Dominus Rex Londoniam, summo apparatu, per civitatem ad Westmonasterium; conductusque est nobiliter Dominus de Skalys in Holburne, ad hospicium domini Episcopi Eliensis; ubi magnum tenuit cum militibus et armigeris hospicium.—Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 507, ed. Hearne.

Shereffes and Comyners of the Citee, to the noombre of ; Kynges of Armes, also Herauldes and Pursevauntes, in cotes of armes, as wele of dyvers othir londes as of the same: As it belongyd to a Prynce Roiall', with the sowne of clarionse, troompes, shalmose and othir.

The Constable beryng his baston on the right hande, Therle Marshall' on like wise on the left hande, the Lorde Scales beryng the Kynges swerde in the myddis betwene bothe. The Kyng so roially conveide, as wele was mett with' procession of the iiij. orders with'oute the towne, as with' oothir religiouse ꝑsones, preestes and clerkes &c'. as at Saint Powlys with processyon solempne of bishoppes, many miterd, with ensence resceyvid hym into the chirch' with' ꝑcession to the high' auter, where he offrid. And than tooke his hors, and rode thorugh' Fletestrete, where the Bastard and his feliship' behelde the Kynges comyng. At the more was supposid by cause the Lorde Scales bare the swerde before the Kyng. And the Lorde Scales ꝑceyvyng that, turnyd his hors sodeynely and beheelde hym; the which' was the furst sight' and knowlege ꝑsonelly betwene them'. And so from thens to Westm' where the Kyng helde and began' his Parlement on the morowe aftir.[1]

The presentacion of the Bastarde too the Kyng aftir his cōmyng.

The same day the Bastarde there presentid hym before the Kyng w[t] dewe reverence, desired his day of bataile to be prefixid: the which' in like wise was desirid on the behalf of the Lorde Scales, by Therle Ryvers his fadre, als hastely as it myght please the Kynges highnesse. The Kyng callyng his counsell' to him, cōmaundid his Sherefs of London' to make the barrers to be made in Smythefeld; the which' by thavice of the Constable, callyng to hym the Kynges of Armes, the seide barrers were made in length' the conteyned of iiij[xx] and x yerdes, and in brede iiij[xx] yerdes of assise; the feld made ferme, and stable assigned: the day to kepte between them, the Monday nexte ensuyng, on Thursday seint Barnabee day, the xj[th] day of the moneth' of Juny. And prorogyd his seide ꝑlament therefor from the Wennesday before unto Moonday next aft'.[2]

---

[1] III° die Junii inceptum est Parliamentum apud Westm. ubi convenerunt multi domini et magnates Angliæ; existente tunc in præsentia Regis, Bastard' Burgundiæ, cum multis aliis extraneis.—Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 507-8.

[2] No notice of this prorogation occurs on the Rolls of Parliament. On Wednesday, June 3, the first day of meeting, Earl Ryvers and Lord Scales were appointed Triers of Petitions from beyond sea; and on the third day, when the Commons presented their Speaker, the Earl replied in the Chancellor's absence.—*Rot. Parl.* v. 571-2.

The comyng of the Lorde Scales to London nobly accompanyed, to doo his armes with the Bastarde.

And on the Fryday came the seide Lorde Scales in a barge richely beseen, from Grenewiche foure myle oute of London, where he had taried long and many a day, abidyng the comyng of the seide Bastarde; with many nobles in his companye, aryvid at Seint Kateryns beside the Toure of London'; where as resceyvid hym the Constable and Marshall', and the Tresourer' of Englond, with many othir noble lordes, knyghtes, squyers in grete noombre, [who] conveide hym thorugh' London' on horsbak in a long gowne of riche clothe of golde tissue; an harauld and a pursevaunte beryng his cotes of armes before hym unto the bisshoppes place of Ely in Holbo'ne. Where he kepte a solempne and a woorshupfull' housolde, richely beseen' with riche arasse of silke and clothes of goolde.

The Chappitre holden at Powlys by the saide Constable for declaracion of douptes moved by hym uppon the Chappitres.

The saide Constable, aswele the Counsell' of the Lorde Scales as of the Lorde Bastard' beyng present, movid and enquerid, first the councell' of the seide Lorde Scales, yif thir were any doute that they coude fynde in the chappit's of the Lorde Scales to hym sent.

The counsell' of the seide Bastard saide that the chappit's were right' goode and honourable, so that thir may no grete difficulte be founde in them; and shewid a like acte of plesaunce doone late before theire sov'aigne lorde the Duke of Bourgone, betwene a knyght' of his and a squyer of Almayne, the which' came to do his armes on horsbak, the hors armed and enforcid with' .iij. long daggers, oon before and two on the sides. The seide Duke seeyng this, callyng his councell', thought of reson for asmuche as it was but an acte of plesaunce to the augmentacion of the provise of knyght'hode, the which aught to be doon with' mannes hande; ordeyned the seide harneise to be avoidid. And yf any such like cas fell', they reporte them to the Kynges high'nesse and his counseill'.

Also the seide Bastarde councell' demaundid a question uppon the secunde chappitre of the Armes afoote. Where as it is saide in the seid chapitre ¶ And we shall' fight with spere, axe, and daggers; and we shall' caste ichon of us oonly a spere: and than we shall' fight' with' oothir wepyns unto tyme that oon of us be born' to the grounde. Whethir thentent was, that the hande, the knee, or the hole body, shulde be brought' unto the grounde, or oon of them? It

was considird by councell' thereof: the Lorde Scales[1] that the toon or the toothir shulde be brought to grounde.

Also where it was doubted in the seide secunde chapitre upon thee castyng of the spere: It was agreed afore the Constable by the counsell' of bothe pties, that ev'ych' of them shuld cast his spere oonly, accordyng to the seide seconde chappitre, withoute makyng of any oothir defence with' the same.

Also afterwarde it was moved by the Constable, by cause of c'tayne ambyguyte to his seemyng concernyng the seide chapt's, to bothe counsell' upon the secunde chapitre on horsbake. Where it is saide: We shall' assemble on hors armed, eche at his pleasure in sadill' of werre withoute arreste [avauntageous[2]] or malengyne; and we shull' ren' withoute any toille, with' grounden spere heedes, oon cours, ich' with' spere oonly. And than' we shull' sett the hondes to the sharpe swerdis, and shall' fight, be it with' the foyne or with' othir strokis, to the vauntage of ev'y pties, to the complisshement of xxxvij^{ti} strokes be smyten betwene us two. That,[3] yif the case felle that any of the hors were stryken' by any of the parties, that the hors myght not endure, the pfo'myng of the seide armes shuld be accomplisshid or no?

This was answerid by bothe counsell', that neithir the Lorde Scales ne Basterd entende not to hurte any othirs hors: and yif the case fell' so, that it shulde to chaunge and take anothir to accomplisshe the armes.

Also in like wise at the pleasire of the Kyng, yif any of theire swerdes fell' from them in rennyng of the saide courses, by infortune before they stroke with' them, the seide swerdes to bee restored.

Also it was concludid by bothe counsell', that everych shulde have a man to helpe them to charge theire speres, yif they liked.

Also uppon the thrid chapitre, where it is saide: I shall' doo delyv' speres and swerdes, of the which my felowe shall' have the chois: It was concludid by bothe counsell', that aftir the speris be delyverd, ev'ych' to purvey his want plate at his pleasire.

Also moved by the Constable of the vth chappitre. And yif it happenyd (that God defende) that oon of us two be born' to the erthe oute of the sadill', withoute fall' of the hors, and with' stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the armes than' shalbe holden' to be accomplisshid. It was answerd by the Bastardes counseill' that it shulde be at the Kynges will'.

Also moved by the counsell' of the Bastarde, yif any of them

---

[1] Perhaps the true reading is, *It was considird thereof, by counselle of the Lorde Scales.*

[2] A space is left for this word in the MS.

[3] Read *Whethir.*

wolde charge with an hors the which were terrible to smyte or bite, thorugh' the which' the toon ptye myght prevaile ayens the toothir, and take avauntage by the hors: which' the seide Bast'd counsell' seide that he nevir entendid.

Answerde by the Lorde Scales counsell' that he nevir entendid ne purposid to avauntage hym self by the mene of hors, but by his hondis and dewe meane of knyghthode. And yif he had any suche hors he entendid not ne wolde cōme on his bak, but uttirly refuse hym.

Also it was movid by the counsell' [of the Bastarde] yif the cas fell' that any of them by way of fete be put from his swerde, whethir it be leefull' for hym to ley hande on his felowe by the nekke, or avauntage hym in any othir wise?

This was remitted in asmuch' as Marche[1] the Kyng of Armes went unto the Lorde Scales and shewid the seide remission. the Lorde Scales sent the foresaide Kyng of Armes unto the Constable of Englond, and chargid hym to say that he wold not be agreable to the seide remission, but that ev'ych myght av^a^ntage hym self with hande and swerde at his desire. And than' the Constable chargid the seide Kyng of Armes to shewe it to the Lorde Bastarde.

The Lorde Scales Counsell'. The Erle Douglas, Sir Joh'n Asteley and S' Laurence Rayneforde.

The Lorde Bastardes Counsell'. Sir Symon' de la Layn', Mons' G. Launde[2] de Tholongeon', Mons' Petre de Wassue, Mons' Philip' de Cohane, Mons' Philipp' Bastard de Braban', Mons' Mōferont, Mons' Forestres, Thomyson Dore.[3]

The Kynges cōmaundement to the Constable to purvey a convenyent place for the feelde.

Thereupon' the Kyng oure sov'aigne lorde comaundid his Constable of his Reame of Englonde, to goo to his citee of London' and to take with' hym the Kynges of Armes and Harauldes to purvey a convenyent place for the Armes. And than' the Constable comaun-

---

[1] Noble has said that this office was established by Edward IV. assigning for its province the principality of Wales, with the counties of Devon, Cornwall, and Cheshire: but in another place he has more correctly stated Henry V. to be its founder. He says that the first person who enjoyed it was *John Ferraut*, Esq. formerly Windsor herald. (History of the College of Arms, p. 64, 61, 64.) The only kings mentioned in Richard the Third's charter of incorporation, are *Garter, Clarenseu, Norrey* and *Gloucestre:* see the original, bound up in the Cottonian volume Faustina E. I.

[2] Read *Claude* from Olivier de la Marche.

[3] A mistake for *Thoyson d'Or;* the title of the officer of the Order of the Golden Fleece, principal King of Arms of Burgundy.

did the Maire, and the Maire cōmaundid thee Sherefes of London,[1] to make the listes: which Sherefes by the comaundement of the Conestable, callyng to hym the Kynges and Herauldes of thoffice of Armes, ordeyned the feld to be made in length' .iiij.[xx] and x. yerdes, in brede .iiij.[xx]. The feeld envirounde w[t][2] vij. foote and halfe above the grounde, and iij foote in the groũde, picchid betwixt ev'y post iij. mortes. In ev'y morteynyng fro post to poste, barres .iij. ynche and half thyk .v. ynch' in brede. The feeld sufficiantly sandid as appteyneth'. The Kynges place judyciall' .vj. spaces neerer the west ende than the este ende.

The comyng of the Lorde Scales to Seint Barthilmewe joynyng to the Est partye of the feelde to doo his Armes.

The x[th] day of Juyne at aftir noone he toke his hors, and w[t] grete tryumphe and roialtee was conveide with' many noble dukes, erles, barons, knyghtes, squyers, &c'. with mynstrelx, unto Seint Barthilmews joynyng to the Estparty of Smythfeld, where the barrers were made, and loggid there that nyght' to put hym in his devoir of his emprise.

The Ordenance of kepyng of the Feelde.

The Thursday the xj[th] day of Juyn', the Kyng cōmaundid his Constable and Marchall' to ordeigne and ꝑvide for the kepyng of the seid felde, to be kepte with s'jeantes of armes armed: the barrers with' their' men'. The voidyng of the felde with' the Conestable & Marchall'. And aftir the Constable & M'chall' ordeynede the seide feeld to be sett at ev'y othir poste a man' of armes, and at ev'y corner a Kyng of Armes crownyd, and an Harauld or Pursevaunte within the seide feelde, for reporte makyng of actez doon within the same: Garter and othir Kynges of Armes[3] and Harauldes to be

---

[1] John Young was Lord Mayor, and John Brown and John Stokton were the Sheriffs.

[2] In turning to begin a new line, the word *postes* seems to have been left out. Stowe's account of the field differs considerably from the statement in this narrative. He says, "the King causing lists to be prepared in West-Smithfield of London for these champions, the length of 120 tailers yards, and tenne foote; and in breadth eighty yards and ten foote, double-barred, five foote betweene the barres, the timber and workmanship whereof cost two hundred marks, besides faire and costly galeries for the ladies and other."—Annales, Edit. 1631, p. 420.

[3] From this passage it seems that there were present *more than five* Kings of Arms. Besides *March* (already mentioned) and Garter, notices in this reign occur of the titles Clarenceux, Norroy, and Ireland. The others were probably the heraldic attendants of the Bastard: Toison d'Or, King of Arms, has been already noticed. This part of the MS. was referred to by Anstis, in discussing the antient usage of Kings of Arms to wear their crowns on solemn occasions. (Order of the Garter, 1. 460.) In the passage of the Floure and the Leaf referred to by him as containing an instance of this practice, Chaucer describes the Kings

sett in the scaffolde before the Kyng on the right' hande the staire of the Kynges place judiciall' to make reporte generall', and to marke all' that shuld be doon in the seide feelde. Also [they] ordeyned .iiij. men' of armes to be [ascotes [1]] on horsbak, for the deptyng[2] of them, when the cas shulde require; two knyghtes & ij. squyers.

Thentryng into the felde the day of Bataill'.

The saide xj[th] day prefixid, the feelde so ordeyned & araide; the Kyng sittyng in his estate in his place judiciall' in the felde, with many noble lordes aboute hym, grete noombre of noblesse and comyners assemblid aboute the feelde: [3] the seide right' noble and worshupfull' knyght and lorde, Sir Antony Wodevile the Lorde Scales and of Nucelles &c'. royally beseen' upon horsbak, clene armed, ix folowers folowyng hym richely trappid and beseene, came to the barres. Before hym borne two helmes: the toon bere the right' high' and myghty prince, the Duke of Clarence the Kynges eldest

---

of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants, as wearing only "chapelets of grene on hire hedes;" the crowns mentioned were borne on their *scochones.*

[1] *Scouts.* A space for this word is left in the MS. [2] *Separating.*

[3] The array of the spectators has been thus minutely described by Olivier de la Marche. "The King Edward of England had caused the lists to be prepared, great and pompous, and for his own person was made a lodge *(maison)* very great and very spacious; and this lodge was made in such a manner, that there was an ascent by steps to the upper part where the King was. He was clothed in purple, having the garter on his thigh, and a thick staff (*gros baton*) in his hand: and truly he seemed a person well worthy to be King, for he was a fine Prince, and great, and well behaved. An Earl held the sword before him, a little on one side: and around his seat were twenty or twenty-five Counsellors, all with white hair (*tous blancs de cheveleures*); and they resembled Senators set there together to counsel their master. The Earl of Worcester (*Volsestre*) held the place of Constable; and he was accompanied by the Marshal of England, and knew well how to perform his office. Coming down from the "hourd," there were three hourds on this side and on that side of the said steps. In the first were Knights; in the second were Esquires; and in the third were the Archers of the Crown, each with a pike (*voulge*) in his hand: and at the foot of the said steps there were two seats, one for the Constable, and the other for the Marshal. And on the opposite side of the lists, was a hourd, not so high as the King's lodge; to lodge the Mayor of London, and the Aldermen (*Hondremans*) serving for that year. Soon after the King was seated in his seat (*chaize*), which was made very fine to see, the Mayor of London, accompanied by the Aldermen and persons of the Law, entered into the lists, the sword before him, and proceeded towards (*tira contre*) his hourd; and in passing before the King there was no other difference, but that he who bore the sword before the Mayor, when the Mayor and all the others went on their knees, put the point downward in token of humility, and then raised himself quickly: and the Mayor of London went to put himself in the hourd ordained for him, and abode there to see the arms, having always the sword before him. And immediately the guards of the lists, to wit, eight men of arms, well mounted and well armed, made their entry in the said lists, by leave of the Constable, who ordered them what they should do."—Memoires, p. 489-90.

brothir; the toothir the right noble and worshipfull' lorde, the Erle of Arundell': Therle of Kent, the Lorde Herry of Bukyngham, the Lorde Hereberd, and the Lorde Stafforde, ev'ych' of them [beryng] oon of the wepens; that is to say the twoo speres, and the two swerdes. The Constable and Marchall' comyng to the barres, than by the Kynges cōmaundement askid the cause of his comyng. The Lorde Scales answered and seide, to accomplisshe and pfo'me the Actes cōmprisid in Articl'es by hym unto the Bastarde of Bourgon sent. The Kyng certified of the same by the Constable and M'chall', cōmaundid hym to entre the feeld. The Kyng sittyng in his estate, the lordes aboute hym; the seide Lorde Scales entrid the feeld with the seide ix. folowers so richely beseen; and came before the Kynges high'nes and did hym reverence as appteyned, and retrayed to his pavylon' in the southest corner of the felde before richely sett.[1]

Here folowith' the Ornaments of the Trapperes of the Lorde Scales in pfourmyng his Acte in Smythfeeld.[2]

The first hors.

First. His owne hors, trappid in a dī trappe of white cloth' of goolde, with' a crosse of Seint George of crymsyn velewet, bordird with' a frenge of golde half foote long.

The secunde hors, in a juste cloos trappere of velewet tawny, accomplisshid with' many grete belles.

The thrid hors trappid in russet damaske unto the foote, powdird with' two letters of his device cowchid with' goldsmythis warke, and poudird richely.

The fourth hors trappid in a dī trappre of pourpill' damaske, sumyd with' gentilwoomen gyrdill' enforcid with' goldesmythwerke, bordurid with' blewe cloth of goolde, and half foote brode and more.

---

[1] "Soon after, Monsieur d'Escalles came to the entry of the lists, and the Constable went in front of him and asked what he sought; and he answered that he came to present himself before the King of England, his sovereign lord, to do and accomplish the arms which he had undertaken against the Bastard of Burgundy; and hereupon opening was made to him. And truly he was richly armed and mounted, and had ten or twelve horses in trappings (*chevaux de parcure*) very richly covered: and after his presentation made before the King, he turned from his person into a little tent, which was set for him there."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 490-1.

[2] Next after hem [ther] came in armour bright,
All, save hir hedes, semely knightes nine;
And every claspe and naile, as to my sight,
Of hir harneis were of red golde fine;
With cloth of gold, and furred with ermine,
Were the trappoures of hir stedes strong,
Wide and large, that to the ground did hong.

Chaucer's Flouer and Leaf, 239—24

The v. hors trappid to the foote in blewe velewet, the which' was suttilly made with' plites of satyn crymsyn along the trappir, thorugh' chargid with goldsmythis werke, with' a bordure of velewet upon velewet grene prillid golde, half foote brode.

The vj. hors trappid in a dī trappir of clothe of golde crymsyn, furrid with fyne sables, and bordurid a foote and an half deepe of the same withoute.

The vij. hors trappid with' grene damaske to the foote, sūmyd with thatire of gentilwomen of Fraunce, chargid with goldsmythis warke, bordurid with' russet cloth' of golde of half foote brode.

The viij. hors trappid in a demy trappir of tawny damaske.

The ix. hors trappid in a long trappir of ermynes, bordurid w^t crymesyn velewet, sūmyd with' tasselles of golde. Also on ev'y hors a page of his, abilyde in mantelles of grene velewet embrowdird with' gooldsmythis werke, richely made. And this for the first day.

The descripcion of his Pavylon.

Also the Pavylon' of double blewe saton, richely embrowdird with his letters; the valence thereof embrowdird with' his woorde [1] fixid on tymbir werke removable on ev'y quarter. A banner of dyv's his armes in the toppe. A banner fixid of his hole armes. The noombir of the banners on the pavylon .viij. And Seint Georges banner' fixid in the poste of the listes beside the Kynges tente on the right hande, with xv. banners rowes sett on ev'y othir poste of the seide felde, conc'nyng the armes of dyv's lordshippes accordyng to the lyneall' petigree of his discent, with' a bannere.

The comyng in of the Bastarde.[2]

In like wise came to the barrers the Basterde on horsbak, with vij. folowers richely beseene.

The first his owne hors harneysid was with a riche goodly fassion of crymesyn', garnysshid with long swagid belles of silv', ev'ych' othir swagid gilte.

The secunde hors was ledd in hande afore hym with' .iiij. knyghtes, covird with a trapper of his armes richely.

---

[1] It has not been discovered what was the *word* or motto used by Lord Scales.

[2] Ther mayst thou see devising of harneis
So uncouth and so riche, and wrought so wele
Of goldsmythry, of brouding, and of stele;
The sheldes brighte, testeres, and trappures,
Gold-hewen helmes, hauberkes, cote-armures,
Lordes in paramentes on hir courseres,
Knightes of retenue, and eke squieres.—
Chaucer's Knightes Tale, C. T. 2498—2504.

The thrid hors trappid next folowyng hym, in a trappir of ermynes unto the foote; and the raynes of fyne sables.

The iiij. hors, coovird with bardes of courbuly,[1] richely coovird with' cloth' of goolde.

The v. hors, covird with a trappir of crymesyn velewet to the foote, sūmyd with' devise of yes[2] of goldsmythis werke full' of larmes.

The vj. hors was coovird in cloth of silvyr, fyne pourpre, unto the foote.

The vij. hors was trappid in grene velewet powdird with barbacans richely made.

The viij. hors was trappid in fyne sables to the foote; and the reynes of armyns.

Also his pages were araide in juste gownes of violet coloure, with ij. plites in white and on yelowe garnysshid with gooldesmythis werke.

The seide Bastarde demaundid at the porters, by the Kynges licence entird the felde, before hym the Duke of Suthfolke beryng his helmet, with' many noble of his counsell', came before the Kyng sittyng in his estate, and said :—"Right high', right myghty, and right' excellent prynce, I am come hidre afor' yor p'sence as my Juge in this ptie, to accomplisshe and fulfill' thactes of armes conteyned in certeigne chappitres to me sende by the Lorde Scales, undir the seal of his armes, that here is." The Kyng undirstondyng, yafe hym leve and licence to pforme it &c'. Than he deptid to the place where his pavylon' shuld have ben', and helmed hym opynly. In the mene while were the speres and swerdes brought' before the Kyng: both counsell' sent for, the seide speris and swerdis delyverd to the Bastarde to have the chois of ev'ych'.[3] And so had, the

[1] Chaucer says of the armour worn by Sire Thopas, "His jambeux were of *cuirbouly*." (C. T. 13804.)—*Cuir bouilli* was boiled leather. Tyrwhitt cites Froissart, saying, that the Saracens covered their shields with it, because, if well prepared, no steel could pierce it.—*Bardes of Courbuly* were barbes, or horse trappings, made of boiled leather.

[2] Overlaid with a devise of *eyes* full of *tears;* wrought in gold.

[3] "Then soon after came the Bastard of Burgundy, who in like manner asked entry, which the 'Admiral' granted to him; and he presented himself before the King, to furnish the arms. And you must know he was very pompously accoutred, and had *twelve* horses covered [only *nine* are described in the text] some with cloth of gold, some with goldsmith's work, others with 'velours' charged with bells, and others covered with (*martres*) which they call *sables*, as fine and as black as could be found: others were covered with 'brodures' very richly made. The pages were clothed in the same, as it belonged: and truly this was a rich 'suite,' and what the King gladly saw, (*veit voulontiers.*) His presentation being made, he retired into a little tent made for him; and the wonted cries and prohibitions (*deffences*) were quickly made;

proclamacion made at iiij. corners of the felde in fourme that folowith'.

The Proclamacion.

Sith it is so that the moost cristen and victorious prynce oure liege lorde Edwarde the iiijth by the grace of God Kyng of Englond and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlond, hath' licencid and admittid the right' noble and worshupfull' lordes and knyghtes, the Lorde Scales and of Nucelles brothir to the moost high' and excellent pryncesse the Quene oure soveraigne lady, and the Basterd of Bourgon' Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bevere and Bev'esse, to furnysshe certeyne dedes of armes such as bee comprisid in certeigne articl'es delyverd unto his highnesse[1] by the seide Bastarde, seald by the seide Lorde Scales with the seall' of his armes, for the augmentacion of marciall' disciplyne and knyghtly honoure, necessarye for the tuicion of the feith catholique ayenst heretikes and miscreantes,[2] and to the defence of the right' of kynges and princes and theire estates publiques:—for so moche we charge and comaunde you, on the behalfe of oure moost drad Soveraigne Lorde here presente, and on my Lordes the Constable and Marschall', that no maner of man' of what estate degree or condicion he bee of, approche the listes, saufe such as be assigned, nor make any noise murm^r or shoute, or any othir maner tokyn' or signe whereby the seide right' noble and worshupfull' lordes & knyghtes which' this day shall' doo their' armes within theise listes, or eithir of them, shall' move, be troublid or comfortid; uppon payne of emprisonement and fyne and raunson at the Kynges will'.

The saide proclamacion made as is aforesaide,—

The Constable comaundid an harauld to crye. *Lessez aler'*. And than' they ranne a cours coragiousely, seekyng the toon the toodir; which' cope shuld have ben' as ferfoorth' as the Kynges judiciall' sete was; and failid bothe unhit. And than' the Lorde Scales voidid his spere, bavioure, and gardebrase, and the garde of his

---

and there were carried before the King by two Earls, two lances, and two swords, of one fashion and of one greatness, (for the Lord Scales by the chapters was bound to deliver the weapons to the choice of his adversary,) and the King sent the said weapons to the Bastard of Burgundy to choose the better for himself. The Bastard of Burgundy chose quickly enough; and the two weapons which he chose were put into the hands of two Officers of Arms, who held them outside of the pavilion until he was ready to leap forth: and after the cries and ceremonies done, the champions laid hold of (*furent saisis de*) the lances and swords ordained for them."

Olivier de la Marche, p. 491.

[1] The King.

[2] Miscreantes, *male credentes*, ἑτερόδοξοι.

wambrase:[1] and the Bastarde voidid his also. Notwithstondyng the seide Lorde Scales was soonner redy: wherefor he sought the Basterd ferthir on the grounde, and assailid hym wt a foyne[2] aboute the nekke. And the seide Basterde stroke an egge stroke uppon his helmet. And the Bastarde hors hede havyng upon hym a chamfron,[3] smote ayen the Lorde Scales sadill'; and so with' these strokes the Bastarde with his hors went to the grounde. Then the Lorde Scales seeyng hym downe, turnyd aboute hym, holdyng up' his swerde: and then' seeyng that he coude not rise, rode streight' and light' before the Kyng, and made take of his trapper, shewyng that his hors had no chamfron' nor peser' of steele. And than' the Kyng cōmaundid to take up' the seide Bastarde: and then' he came before the Kyng. And where before the Constable at Poules it was agreed that yif any hors faillid it shulde bee leefull' to his maister to have anothir; he was demaundid whethir he so wolde: his answere was, that it was no seasyn'. Then' the Kyng cōmaundid hym to go to theire loggyng.[4]

---

[1] *Baviour*e is the same as *beaver*. The *Gardelrase* was that part of the armour which covered the arm from the shoulder to the elbow; as the *wambrace* or *avant-bras*, from the elbow to the wrist.

[2] *Foyne*, a stroke or push with the point of the sword.

[3] *Chamfron* is the armour for a horse's nose and cheeks. (Meyrick, Gloss. in v. *Chamfrenum*.) All our chroniclers have misrepresented the action described in the text: the following is the account given by Fabyan, who died in 1512, and was almost contemporary. "In the moneth of Juny folowynge were certayne actes and featys of warre doone in Smythfelde, atwene Sir Anthony Wydevyle called Lord Scalys, upon that one partye, and the Bastarde of Burgoyne chalengour on that other partye; of whiche the Lorde Scalys wanne the honour. For the seyde Bastarde was, at the firste course rennynge with sharpe sperys, overthrowen horse and man; which was by the rage of the horse of the sayd Bastarde, and nat by vyolence of the stroke of his enemy, and by a pyke of iron standynge upon the fore parte of the sadyll of the lorde Scalys, wherwith the horse beynge blynde of the Bastarde, was stryken into the nose thrylles, and for payne therof mounted so hyghe upon the hinder feet, that he fyl backwarde."—Chronicle, edited by Ellis, 1811, p. 655-6.

[4] "So they put the lances into the arrests, and ran that course without reaching or overtaking one another: but in the return which they made, and when they had taken their swords in their hands, the horse of Monsieur the Bastard struck his head against the 'haue' of the saddle of the Lord Scales, and with this stroke the horse killed himself outright (*se tua tout roide*); and Monsieur the Bastard fell under his horse, with his sword in his hand. And quickly the King of England made them raise him up; and he showed himself much enraged against the said Lord Scales, for that he thought that he had committed falseness in the furniture of his horse: yet he had not, but this stroke and this fall happened by mischance, and as I have described. And the King granted them leave (*leur donna*) for this time; and my said Lord the Bastard returned to his lodging, and said to me at going into his chamber, 'Doubt not: he has fought a beast to-day, and to-morrow he shall fight a man.' And at that hour came the Constable, from the King, to know if he were at all wounded: but Monsieur the Bastard answered that he thanked the King, and that he had no wound, but was ready to do his arms on foot on the morrow, praying that it might please the King to grant him so."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 491-2.

The Armes doon of foote the s'c'de day.

In the morough' next aftir, the xjth day of Juyn', before the Kyng in the same feelde; the seide Lorde Scales armed all' save his basenet, his cote on his bak as he did fight upon horsbak, richely beseen', came unto the porte of the seide feelde; his hors trappid to the foote in crymsyn velvet, with vij. targes embrowdird with dyvers his armes of his discent, and oon of all' the hole armes coupbled, fixid on the bak of the seide hors; the seide trapper sūmyd with garters richely made and bourdrid withe frenge of goolde. Also thir folowid hym viij. coursours; and upon, viij. pages abiled richely in goldsmythis werke; the seide hors[1] harneisid in harneis of oon sute. The Duke of Clarence beryng his basenet: Therle of Arundell', Therle of Kent, the Lorde Herry of Bokyngham, M' Bourghchier, the Lorde Herberd, the Lorde Stafford; ev'ych' of them' beryng oon of the wepyns: that is to say, two castyng speres, ij axes and ij daggers. The Constable as before demaundyng the cause of his comyng; he answeryng, to pfourme his Armes on foote in Articles sent to the Bastarde of Bourgon; the Kyng certified thereof, licencid hym to coome into the felde. He there lightyng, came in before the Kyng accompanyed with' many noble lordes; dooyng his dewe reverence to his highnes, resortid to his Pavilon' richely beseene of velewet paly, blewe and tawny; the valence of the seide tente crymesyn' cloth' of goolde; the seide pavylon' beryng in fassion .viij. squares, on ev'ych corner a banner fiechid of his armes; upon the pomell' of the seide pavylon', a gryffyn' of golde holdyng a banner' of his hole armes: his banner holdyn' by Clarenceux Kyng of Armes before his tente.

The Bastarde come ridyng to the barres, and there light', worshupfully accompanyed; before hym the Duke of Suffolk, Therle of Shrewysbury, the Lorde Mountjoy, S' Thomas Mongomery, with many othir lordis: demaundid at the porte of the listes by the Constable as byfore, by the Kynges licence entrid, and came before the Kyng syttyng in his magestee justifieng the feeld; and there with dewe reverence shewid the cause of his cōmyng, to accomplisshe his seconde Armes as before; and resortid to his pavylon' fixid in feld, in a long gowne of blewe veluet aboute hym, and legge harnesshid, his armes beyng afore in his pavilon', which was of white and purpill' damaske paly; the pomell'[2] of the seide pavylone, gold; the

---

[1] *Hors*, plural, for *horses*.

[2] The *pomelle* means a round ball at the summit of the tent. Chaucer says that the horse of Arcita "pight him on the *pomel of his hed*;" pitched him on his crown to the earth.

valence of the seide tente, grene velvet, embrowdird with' his worde, that is to say, **Null' ne cy frete.**

And in the meane tyme, the wepyns were p'sentid to the Kyng; the counsell' of bothe ptíes beyng p'sente. The Kyng beholdyng' the castyng speres right jepdous and right plious, saide, in as muche as it was but an acte of plesaunce, [he] wolde not have noon suche myschevous wepens usid before [hym]; and cōmaundid the seide speres to be leide aparte, and ordeyned the toothir wepens, that is to sey, axes and daggers: the Bastarde to have the chois, accordyng to the Articl'es conteyned in the chapitre.

And then incontinent aftir the pclamacion made as before, the Constable of Englond visitid first the Lorde Scales in his tente, and founde him redy: and than' went unto the Kyng, and shewid that he was redy. And then went the seide Lorde Constable to the Lorde Basterd in his tente. And whan he had so visitid bothe, and shewid them by ij. Kynges of Armes, the Constable then sittyng in the place hym assigned, the seide Kynges of Armes shewyng of them at oo tyme to oothir to p'sente theire charges unto the lordes pavylons waytyng up on the *.lesses aler'.* all' at oo tyme, the Kyng of Armes spake theis wordes the tyme of *lesses aler'.* nowe is cōmaundid to be cried. And then' at the seide Kyng of Armes comyng before the place judiciall', the Kyng cōmaundid the *lesses aler'.* And right as the Kyng of Armes made the crye, the Lorde Scales openyd his pavylon'; and at the s'c'de *lesses aler'* entrid into the felde oute of his tente, and gafe a tarying & bode; and gafe contenaunce that he was redy with hande & fote & axe, in asmuche as he leide his axe upon his shuldre, and eftsones chaungid his axe from honde to hande. And then they avaunsed: and so right' afore the Kyng, either assaillid othir in suche wise, as the Lorde Scales at the recountre with' the poynte of his axe stroke thorugh' oon of the ribbes of the Bastardes plates; as the seid Basterd shewid hym aftir the feeld. And so they fought togidre; the Lorde Scales with the hede of his axe afore, the toothir with' the small end; and smote many grete combres and thik strokes; till' at the laste that they fill' towardes a closse, at which' tyme the Lorde Scales stroke hym in the side of the visern' of his basenet. Then the Kyng pceyvyng the cruell' assaile, cast his staff, and with' high' voice, cried, *Whoo!* Notwithstondyng' in the departyng there was yoven .ij. or .iij. grete strokes; and oon of the ascotes stafes brake betwene them'. And they, so departid, were brought' afore the Kynges gode grace. The Lorde Scales fought' with his visern opyn; which was thought jepdous: the Lorde Bastard fought closid, and there openyd it. And so they were brought up before

the Kyng. He commaundid them ych' to take othir by the handes, and to love toogedirs as brethirs in armes; which they so did. And there they immediatly yafe yche to othir as courteis godely and frendely langage as coude be thought'; and went togidre into the middes of the felde. And there departid iche man' to his loggyng. Finis &c'.[1]

---

[1] "And on the morrow, at the hour appointed, appeared in the field Mons. the Bastard and Mons. d'Escalles; and my said Lord the Bastard was always accompanied with the Duke of Suffolk, who very heartily accompanied him; and after cries and ceremonies done, Mons. d'Escalles sent three kinds of weapons to present to the King, to furnish and achieve these arms on foot: and of these weapons the Bastard was to have the choice. The two first were two lances to throw, and two Knights bore them: the second were two axes, and two Barons bore them: the third weapons were two 'dagues,' and two Earls bore them. And when these weapons were presented to the King, the King withheld in his hands the two casting-lances, and the four other weapons he sent to Mons. the Bastard, to take his choice according to the contents of the chapters. Mons. the Bastard kept one axe and one dagger, and the rest were brought by the Constable to Mons. d'Escalles. And there came the foot-scouts (*les écoutes de pie*), to wit, six men of arms on foot, in good array, each having a staff of wood in his hand. The Bastard of Burgundy was dressed with his coat of arms, of Burgundy, with a bar traverse, to show that he was a bastard; and the Lord Scales had his coat of arms on his back, and bore his axe on his neck and in guize of an "espieu," and came crying 'Saint George!' three times. The champions set together fiercely, and assailed one another with great courage: and this battle was very fine; I never saw fight with axes so fiercely: and surely Mons. the Bastard showed well that he was a true knight, experienced in arms and in craft. And they were both taken and parted one from the other, without much hurt: and thus were these arms done and accomplished. And in truth, I saw afterward the harness of Mons. d'Escalles, where Mons. the Bastard had made great gashes with the under-point of his axe, (*de la dague de dessous de sa hache*): and as to the daggers that were given to them, they did not use them in this battle. And so the champions took leave of the King, and went away both at one time from the lists, their axes on their necks, to show that they had not been unweaponed: and so each retired to his lodging."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 492-3.

Fabyan's account of this celebrated tournament is remarkable for its brevity. "Upon the secund daye they mett there agayne upon fote, and fawgth wyth theyr axis a fewe strokis. But when the Kyng sawe that the Lord Scalys hadd avauntage of the Bastard, as the poynt of his axe in the vysour of his enemyes helmett, and by force thereof was lykly to have born hym ovyr; the Kyng in hast cryed to such as hadd the rule of the fyeld, that they shuld departe theym. And for more spede of the same, cast doune a warderer which he then held in his hand. And soo were they departid to the honour of the Lord Scalys for both dayes."—Fabyan, MS. Cotton. Nero c. xi. f. 416. Ellis' edition, p. 656.

CHALLENGES

TO PERFORM FEATS OF ARMS AFTER THE TOURNAMENT BETWEEN LORD SCALES AND THE BASTARD OF BURGUNDY.

The English Chronicles[1] give no particulars of the feats of arms performed on three successive days after the grand tournament between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy. Some information is however afforded by the Latin annals attributed to William of Wyrcestre;[2] which, though slender, is satisfactory, and agrees with an account preserved in the Memoires of Olivier de la Marche, in the passages immediately following those which have been given as illustrative notes to the narrative of the tournament. A translation of them, which will complete the account given by that eye-witness, will therefore serve as the most proper introduction to the documents relative to these actions, which are furnished by the Lansdowne MS. 285, wherein they follow the correspondence between Lord Scales and the Bastard.

"As for the King of England and the Queen," says the venerable Burgundian, "they had caused a supper to be prepared [on the second day of the tournament] in the Mercers' Hall[3] *(en la Grange des Merciers)*; and thither came the ladies: and I assure you that I saw sixty or four-score ladies, of such noble houses that the least was the daughter of a Baron. And the supper was great and plentiful; and Mons. the Bastard and his people feasted greatly and honourably.

---

[1] Fabyan says—"Upon the morow foluyng, & other dayes, were certayn actes of warre doon atwene dyvers gentilmen of this land, and certayn of the said Bastardis servauntes; of the which alsoo the Englysh men wan the honour." MS. fo. 416b.

[2] "Et   die Junii, in præsencia Domini Regis, in Smythfeld, infra liceas, Dominus de Scalys et Bastard' Burgundiæ equites, volenter sed non valenter insimul lanceis   cum gladiis insimul congressi sunt: equo Bastard veloci suo cursu contra sellam ferratam Domini de Scalys, capite offenso, subito sessorem et se dedit resupinum. Secundaque die in eodem campo, ut nobiles pugiles ambo pugnaverunt; accepitque Rex querelam in manibus suis, dans æqualem honorem ambobus. Et III° die congressi sunt pedestres in campo, in præsencia Regis, Lodowicus Bretailles cum   Burgundiæ; deditque Rex honorem ambobus; attamen Bretailles habuit se melius in campo. Et alio die sequenti congressi sunt in campo ibidem, equites cum acutis lanceis Thomas de la Launde Gascon' contra   Boton' Burgund. idemque Thomas de la Launde magis audacter et horribiliter se habuit. Et ecce subito venerunt nova Domino Regi, quod dictus Philippus Dux Burgundiæ, apud Briges   die ejusdem mensis Junii obiit: unde dictus Bastardus cum extraneis, cito, accepta licencia a Rege, muneribusque datis, reversi sunt in Flandriam."—W. de Wyrc. Annales, p. 509. These extracts have been collated with the original MS. in the Heralds' College, Arundel 48.

[3] Application having been made to the Court of the Mercers' Company for permission to examine their records for a notice of this entertainment, an answer has been returned, that they have no records of so early a date, and they presume that they were destroyed in the Fire of London. Their hall was probably chosen for this auspicious feast, because the mercantile connexion of England with Burgundy chiefly consisted in the trade of the Mercers of London. Their foreign agent at that time and for thirty years before was William Caxton; who was employed on one occasion to negotiate a continuance of the truce on the part of the English government, in 1464; (Rymer, xi. 536.)

"On the morrow Messire Jehan de Chassa and a Gascon Esquire named Louis de Bretelles, servant of Mons. d'Escalles, did arms on foot: and they accomplished these arms without hurting one another much. And on the morrow they did arms on horseback; wherein Messire Jehan de Chassa had great honour, and was held for a good runner at the lance. And on the morrow Messire Philippe Bouton did arms against an Esquire of the King. This Esquire was a Gascon, and was named Thomas de la Lande; and this Thomas was a fine companion [in arms], and a good man. And between them arose a question: for those who served Messire Philippe Bouton, said that the arrest of Thomas de la Lande was too advantageous. So he was viewed by the King's people; and they found that it was true; wherefore the King was not content. Nevertheless they went on to finish their arms, and each did the best that he could, as is usual in such case. And thus were the arms achieved, on one part and the other. And Mons. the Bastard prayed the ladies to dine on Sunday, and especially the Queen and her sisters: and he made a great rout *(desroy)* and a great preparation. And Thomas de Loreille baillif of Caen, and I, set off to go into Bretaigne, to perform our embassy; and we came to "Pleume" (Plymouth?) waiting for the wind, and for ships to pass us over into Bretaigne. And at this time came the news to Mons. the Bastard in England, that the Duke of Burgundy was dead: and you must know that the said Bastard when he heard of the death of his father, mourned greatly, and all the nobles that were with him. So their pleasures were changed into griefs and tears.—(*Here follows a noble character of the Duke.*) Thus did the Duke Philip of Burgundy two things to the extreme: for he died all liberal, and all rich; and he passed from this world the 15th day of June, in the year 1467. And the Bastard of Burgundy took leave of the King of England and of the Queen and of the ladies, very mournfully; and his provisions were lost, and the purpose of the festivity was defeated: and so he returned to Bruges, where he found the Comte de Charolois (whom we now call the Duke of Burgundy), who made him great cheer."[1]

That these feats of arms did not arise out of the occasion, but were predetermined, appears from the correspondence following these remarks. The originator was one of those who fought on the first day, namely Louis de Bretaillez, one of the retinue of Lord Scales; of whom nothing more was hitherto known, than that in 1473 he accompanied his master into Spain, and lent to him a book which his lordship afterwards (being then Earl Rivers) translated and published, under the title of the Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers.[2] The following petition (from the original in the Tower,) granted by the King's sign manual on the 8th of April 1455, gives further particulars of him, twenty-two years before the actions at present under consideration.

Me[d] q'd ista bill' lib'at' fuit d'no Canc' Angl' apud Westm' viij die April' anno r. r' Henrici sexti tricesimo t'cio exequend'.

R. H. To the Kyng' our' sov'ein lord.

Byseken mekely your' pou' obeissantz & subgetz Johan de Castendet esquier and Bernard' de la Borde Gaillardon de la Roque Pousset de Soulle gascoñs s'vantz to the Erle of Longuille and to his soñ the Erle of Kendale the whiche

[1] Olivier de la Marche, Memoires, p. 493—4.
[2] Biographia Britannica, by Kippis, iii. 360.

bysekers have poursewet to youre hieghnesse and to your noble conseil for a p'soner y^t was sent in to this reame by therle of Shrewesbury (whom God assoile) named S'r Oliver Coettein, the whiche prisoner Loys de Bretaillez esquier & yor liegeman toke & seised at thentryng of the said Erle of Shrewesbury in to youre Citee of Bourdeux, and by cause the said Loys was sith' taken & yet lyse in p'soñ, your saide byseker Johan de Castendet broth'r of armez to the said Loys with l'res from the said Erle of Longuille certifying' to youre saide hiegh'nesse & conseil the treuth' of this mater poursewet that this said p'soner shuld have beñ taken & put in to yor hande of justice til det'mïacion' & jugem't of lawe of armes were passed ther oñ, but not withstandyng' thait said po^{r}sewte the Erle of Shrewesbury that now is has put the said p'sonier to ffinance & raunsoñ and delivert hym out of this reame. That hit please youre Roialle Majeste to grant your said bysekers your licence & congie to passe out of this reame to go in to the reame of Arragon' to the said Erle of Longuille with' thair twoe s'v^{a}nt & oñ page in thair ffeliship' with ij amblyng' hakeneys for the forsaid Erle of Longuille and thay shal pray God for yor ful noble & ful excellent estat.

In the month of June 1466, while great expectations were entertained of the Bastard's coming in the following October, to announce which, Burgoyne the herald had been despatched hither, a conversation about the intended feats of arms arose in the King's house. It being mentioned that some of the Bastard's companions would wish to prove their prowess at the same time, a noble knight said that Sir John de Chassa, one of the Bastard's chief friends, would surely come and desire to do so. The commendations bestowed on him, were doubled by a certain lady, who said that she had seen him in England, and should be delighted with any gentleman that would engage with so brave a knight. Bretaylles had been long a "prisoner" to this lady, and felt "his heart leap for joy" at hearing this. Having found the means of obtaining her favour, he determined to lose no time in securing it; so he procured the King's licence to challenge Chassa, and instantly wrote a letter to him, on the 16th of June, submitting an abstract of the intended articles to the correction or approbation of his adversary: the proposed prize was the gauntlet of the vanquished, who should be disqualified to wear another during his lady's pleasure. Nucelles[1] the pursuivant delivered the letter at Brussels seven days afterwards; and Sir John wrote an answer on the 27th, in which, with many compliments, he declared his acceptance of the challenge, and the approbation of the Duke his master, by whose permission, and the consent of his lady, he had three years before undertaken an *emprise* to perform arms, but was prevented by the Crusade[2] and other military employments. He suggested an alteration in the proposed mode of combat; namely, that the French fashion of fighting on foot on the first day, and on horseback on the second, was preferable, because of the dangers and fatigue of the latter.

When the Bastard was at length ready to come into England, and his brave companions had prepared for the voyage, Philip Bouton, first esquire to the Count de Charoloys, obtained his and the Duke's licence to do arms, and attached to his right arm an *emprise* of a *fleur de pensée*, which, when he should arrive in England, he would openly display, having got the King of England's permission thereunto. His "challenge," which is addressed to English gentlemen in

[1] Lord Scales's pursuivant, probably Thomas Whiting. See before, p. 175.

[2] Against the Turks. See before, p. 173; where both of the Burgundian champions on this occasion are mentioned as having been hindered by the wars from coming to Lord Scales.

general, contains eight articles, for five courses at the lance, to be run within six days after the combat of the Bastard; the prize for which should be a fair dagger to be presented to the lady of the victor. The document was signed and sealed on the 1st of May 1467, and was probably published when the company arrived in London on the 5th of June following. The justs were performed, by Bretaylles and Chassa, on Saturday and Sunday, June 13th and 14th; and by Bouton and Thomas de la Lande, on Monday, June 15th 1467.

LE CHALLENGE LOYS DE BRUTALLIS.

A treshonnoure Chevall'r messire Jehan de Chassa.

Treshonnoure Ch'l'r je me recõmande a vous tant et si affectueusemẽt que faire le puis. pour ce que long tempz a mon coe^{r} a [1] este oblige et prisõn'r a une noble dame de hault pris cõstraint cõme s'vite^{r}, suis forcie vous escripre et faire scavoir que a la venue de Bourg^{ne} le Herault en cest Roy^{me} moy estant en lostel de t'shault trespuissãt et t'sexcellent prynce le Roy Dengleterre et de Fraunce mon souveraygne s^{r}, entre plusours seignours et dames et autres nobles t^{a}unt ch'l's quescuyers a graunde noumbre, entre autres leurs cõmunicatiõs cõmencierẽt a parlir de mon seignoure le Bastarde de Burg^{ne} en louãt grandement sez haulz et chevallereux faiz. Disans maintenãt, verrõs no^{9} en cest Royalme venir avecq grand noblesse mons^{r} le Bastarde de Burg^{ne} pur furnir et acomplir lez armez avec mon s^{r} de Scalles, et determinoiẽt entre eulx q^{e} puis que tant auroit [2] de noblez hõmez dung coste et dautr' quilz ne doubtoiẽt point quaucuns ne voulsesent esprouver et maintenir faiz de ch'l'rie. Or advint ainsi que ung ch'l'r de grand' noblesse prist lez parolles, et dist: Il y a ung ch'l'r nõme messire Jehan de Chassa, qui est solon ce q' lon dist, ung dez aymiz et principaux de mõs^{r} le Bastarde, et au quel il se fie moult; et sil y a nul qui rien face, ce sera celui. Car il a este en plusours longtains roialmes pour acquerir pris et hõneur, et aussi a este en ce pais aultrefoiz, et sanz nulle faulte il ne demourra point quil ne veigne avecq mõs' le Bastard'. Et adoncq celle dame a qui suis prisõnier, prist a dire, et respondit: Vraiemẽt, dist celle, Jay veu celuy chevalier que vous veistes en cestui Roye^{me} et oy dire de luy ce quen peult dire de noble chivalier; et je vouldroie que ascune gentil hõme luy requist aucunez armez de faire en cest Roy^{me} pour lez acomplir a la venue de mõs^{r} le Bastarde: et en verite sil y avoit aucun qui le feist, Je luy en scaurois tresbon gree; car selon mon advis, le dit messire Jehan de Chassa est tel, par qui, tous chevallereux faiz doivent estre

---

[1] The word *a* seems to be needless.

[2] In the MS. the final letters, *e*, *r*, *s*, *t*, and *z*, are confounded; here it is written *auroir*, and farther on *doubtoier*, and *voulsesseur*. Such mistakes are mostly corrected without notice.

maintenus et acomplis. Lors quand je oys parler celle a laq'lle me suis du tout dōne, et est tout en esperans, et par laquelle Jentenx davoir tout mon bien et honeur, mon coeur tressaillit[1] de joie: et dis en moy mesmez, q' mainten^a^unt Javois attaint ce que grand' tempz a avoir pourchassie, cestascavoir, trouver moien de faire quelque chose plaisante a mad'c'e dame, pour acquerir sa grace: car elle est telle, et si plaine de to⁹ biens, que trop' chieremēt sa grace ne porroit estre acquise. Sy pensay de faire le plaisir et cōmaundemēt de elle le plus secretemēt quil me seroit possible, doubtant que aulcun aultre ne se meist devāt moye: car ne peult estre que plusours ne desirent estre sez servite^r^s. Et incontinēt men allay[2] en la presence du Roy mon souverayne seigno^r^e, et luy suppliay treshumblemēt quil luy pleust de sa bōne grace (tant pour lez servicez que luy avois faiz, cōme pour ceulx que Jentendois luy faire) moy ottroier et licencier que je vo⁹ ēvoissa certainz chappitres contenans certaines armes tant a cheval come a pied, po^r^ lez faire et acomplir encontre vous en cest Roy^me^ Dengleterre, a la venue de mōs^r^ le Bastard'. La quelle chose le Roy mond' souveraine seignour benignement mottroia, doūt treshumblemēt remerciay sa majeste. [De] la for^r^me dez quellez armes en substance, la tene^r^ sensieut.

Cestass'. de courir a cheval a toille xj. coursez de lances a fers esmolus, sans arrestz advantageuz, portant ch'un de no⁹ deux, tel fer' et grosseur de lances que bon no⁹ semblera, saulf q'lles seront dune mesure et longueur; et cest quand aux armes a cheval. A pied nous assamblerons trois foiz, portant ch'un hache et dagur, tant seullement telles que nous plaira; et chascune desdeux premiereux foiz no⁹ combaterōs jusques au nōbre de treize copz de hache, frappez par touz deux, a trois pas de retraite Et a la tierce foiz no⁹ combatrōs jusques ad ce que lun de no⁹ deux touche de la main dextre a terre. Et celuy de no⁹ q' touchera a terre de lad'c'e main destre, sera tenu de dōner a son compaignon le gantelet de sa d'c'e main dextre; et celui qui laura perdu ne sera tenu de porter gantelet en sa d'c'e main dextre en nul fait darmez, jusques a tant quil aura demande congie a sa dame. Chascun de nous arme cōme a noblez hōmez[3] apptient en tiel cas, et tout sans fraude barat ou malengin. Et pour ce q' a p'nt Je nay pas mis en fourme de Chappitres lesdites armes, Je lay fait pour deux raisones. Lun, si est quau plaisire Dieu, a v're venue ils seront faiz en toute bōne fourme, plaisante a touz deux. Lautre est, au fin q' sil vous plaist y adjouster et acroist' aucune chose, tant a celles a cheval cōme a celles a pied, que le puissiez faire a vostre bon pleasir et volente, et de

---

[1] MS. *tressailler.* [2] MS. *cellay.* [3] MS. *hōneux.*

tresbōne coeur Jen seray content. Or est vray treshonnoure ch'l'r, que cōme servite[r] craintif, seullemēt po[r] complaire a madicte dame, pour acquerir sa grace (pour laquelle avoir Jai tant travaillie et emploie de mon tempz) Je me suis submis ad ce; et ce a laffection et souhait delle (laquelle desirant v're hōneur et lexaltacion de v're nom, vo[9] a expressement nōme) Jai fait[1] ce, quelle fust incertaine, et a present ignore ceste mon emprise, que pour a elle seullement complaire, et aussi po[r] lez biens quelle a lors en dist, et la renōmee de v're vailance, ay entreprise. Sur et pour quoy, je vous revoie expressement cez presentes letters, resemble avecq's la substance dez Chappitres y contenuz. Sy vous prie et requiers tant chierement et de coeur cōme faire le puis, quil vo[9] plaise moy faire tant de hōneur, q'—po[r] amo[r] de ladicte dame, a lacroissement de vostre honneur, tant affectionee, ad fin q' en et par ce, Je puisse acquerir sa g[a]ce (laquelle chose je ne puis faire bōnemēt sanz v're moyen)—de recevoir et accepter lez armez contenuez en cestez mez l'rez, et par le[2] porteur, soubz le seal de v're armez, me adcertener de v're bon vouloir et plaisir sur ce; et cest faisant en bone foy vo[9] me ferez plus joieux que se Javoir[3] gaigne la moitie dung Roy[me]. avec ce et po[r] ce, Je me reputteray tenu a vo[9] touz lez tempz de ma vie, et me trouverez prest de vous faire service en tempz et en lieu, tant q'a mon hōneur sera possible. Ce scet le benoit filz de Dieu, au quel, treshonoure Ch'l'r, Je prie vous avoir en sainte garde, et doint vo[9] la joye de v're dame. Escript et signe de ma main soubz le seel de mez armez, a Londrez, le xvj[me] jour du moys de Juing, lan .lxvj.

Autāt v're cōme sien

LOYS DE BRUTALLIS.

LE REPOŪS SIR JEHAN DE CHASSA.

A treshōnoure escuier' Louys de Brutallis.

Treshonneur' Escuier, Je me recōmaunde a vous tant et de si bon cueur cōme Je puis. Voz tresgracieuses et treshōnourablez letters ꝑ vous a moy envoiees Jay receu le xxiij. jour de Juing ꝑ Nusselle le pours'aūt: q' jeo ne puis satisfaire au desire de mon cueur pour vous remercier le grant hōneur q' ꝑ icelles me p'ntes, par quoy Je me tienz et sens oblige envers vous de corps et de biens toutz lez jours de ma vie, mon hōneur sauleur.[4] Treshōnoure escuier, vous reciter le contenu de voz d'c'ez l'rez me sembleroit chose superflue; pour ce mesmement q' je tienz que vous estez bien recours de la teneur dicellez: et cōme desirant de acōplir v're tresnoble request, voz d'c'ez letters veuez, Jay delivere et conclude

---

[1] MS. *ja soit.* [2] MS. *la.* [3] Read *si J'aurois.* [4] Read *saulvé.*

de vous a conplir[1] tout ce q' vous me requiers; et pour myeux y pvenir, incontenant icellez veuez, Je vins pardevers treshault et tresexcellent prynce, mon tresredoubte et souverayn seignour mons' le Duc de Bourg^ne cōme tenu' estois[2] et suis de le faire, luy monstr^aunt voz[3] d'c'es l'rez, en luy suppliant treshumblement que en recompansse dez s'vices q' je luy avois fais y cy avant, y luy pleust de sa grace me dōner congier de vous ottroier tout le contenu en v're treshōnourable request: mon d'c'e s^r (cōme celluy qui tousjours a hōnouree et prisez lez faiz darmez) louant fort v're desire (qui ne doit en tel cas estre estordit[4]) liberallement ma accorde le congie pour aler pardela en la compaignie de mons^r le Bastarde de Bourg^ne et pour alors a mon pouoir satisfaire a v're desire. Treshonnoure escuier, il est verite quilia environt trois ans, au tempz q' mon dit s^r le Bastarde de Bourg^ne avoit entrepris de tenir le pas que avoit fait publier par toutz lez Royaulmes xp'iens, que je p le consentemēt et license dune dame (q' est la chose de ceste vie a qui je desire plus complaire et faire service) et aussy p congir de mon dit s^r et prince, avois propose et entrepris de pourter une enprise ou enseigne pour faire darmes: mais pour le voiage de la Croysee ou Jay este, et po^r lez guerres qui sen sourde[5] pardeca, mon desire ne cest peu acompli: toutefoiz pour avoir v're acqueyntance, et desirant de tout mon cueur q' par acomplir v're requeste, Je soie cause ou moien de vous faire pervenir a si graunt honneur et bien cōme vo' mavez rescrit, Je suis ale devers ma d'c'e dame, et auxi luy ay monstre voz ditz l'res, en luy suppliant treshumblement quelle me vousist dōner congier po^r aler en la d'c'e compaignie de mon s^r le Bastard' de Bourg^ne a fin de acomplir et souler v're tresnoble desire; non obstant q' je me tenois oblige par la premire requeste q' je luy avois faite: mais elle de sa grace le ma benynement ottroie,[6] cōme celluy qen touz cas desire et veult procurer touz bons loz et hōno^rable renōmee. Pour quoy treshōnore escuier je me contraint de complaire a ma d'c'e dame, et a laccroissance[7] de mon hōnour tant q' poussible mest de ma parte, vous certifie et asseure q' qaūt mon dit s^r le Bastarde passera au tresnoble roiaulme Dengleterre, Je yray en sa compaignie, et áu pleisir de Dieu de n're dame et de sain George, macquytray tiellement a lacomplissemēt de voz armes et chappitres, q' vous et touz autres en seront[8] contenz; si n're S me garde de mort ou de tel encombrement, q' par icelluy je soye legitimement excuse. Et pour vous certifier du point qui dit en v're l're, q' je pouray joyndre aucune chose, sil me plait, a la substance dicelles;

---

[1] So for *accomplir*.
[2] MS. *estoier*.
[3] MS. *v're*, and in several other places.
[4] Read *contredit*.
[5] MS. *son soucrse*.
[6] MS. *ortroier*.
[7] MS. *lortroissance*.
[8] MS. *seroit*: more properly *serez*.

t'shonoure escuier, Dieu ne veulle q' jaie volonte ou p'sumpcion dacroistre ne de diminuer sur le fait de v're emprise, ascune chose, puis quelle est faite et conclue de part vous et par la dame a qui tant desires s'vier et estre en sa grace: tout foiz pour ensuer lusaige Francoys et eviter lez dangierz [1] qui avienent souvant en faisant armes a cheval, Je voudrois [2] si v're voluntel estoit telle, q' le cōmēcement de n're armes fust a pied, et la fin a cheval: quar maintefoiz aux armes a cheval sount telz encoumbrees, q' cellez de pie sount delassees. Et le tout faiz et entreprenz affin de macquiter, et aussy pur fair' le bone plaisir de v're tresgente et noble dame, a la quelle je remercie de tout mon pouoir lez hauxtez louenges et bōne renōmee quel [3] me dōne: laquelle chose luy meust plus par sez vertuenses meurs q' de proesse qui soit en moy: et pleust a Dieu q' mes faits et merites feussent correspondens ou p droit compare a lestimacion quelle a de moy. Et soiez seur q' moult joyeulx serois, si p mon moyen elle vous vouloit entretenir en sa grace; priant n're s^r q' vo^u y doing pvenir [4] au desire de v're cueur. Treshōnoure escuier, affin q' myeulx et entiermēt soiez asseure q' au plaisir de Dieu jacompliray tout ce q' p voz Chappit's mavez requis, Jay mis en cez p'ntez mon saigne manuel, et icelles seelle de mon seel armoie de mez armes: escriptez en la ville de Bruxelles, le xxvij. jo^r du dite moys de Juing, lan mil cccclxvj.

Plus q' v're

J. de Chassa.

LE CHALLANGE PHILLIP DE BOUTON.

En lonneur et en la reverence de mon Creature Jh'u Crist, et de la t'sgloriouse Vierge Marie sa mier', et madame sainte Anne, et de mon s' seint George, pur le temps huisens eschieuer et le tres noble mesne [5] darmez maintenir et ensuyvre, et pour toutes bonnes et honourables oeuvres a mon pouoir mettre et tenir en excersice: Je Philipe Bouton, natif du pais de Bourgongne, premier escuier a treshault et [6] mon tresdoubte seignoure mons^r le Coūte de Charolles, Je, constraint de mon plain grey, au jourduy premier jour de May par le bon congie et licence de mon tresredoupte et souveraigne seignour le Duc de Bourgoingne, et de mons^r et maistir desuis nōme ay chargie et esleue emprinse de une fleur de pensee, [7] atacher a mon bras dextre, la quelle je porteray couverte [8] jusques atant q' alaide de Dieu Je dessendrey [9] en tres renōme Roy^me de Engliterre, en lacompaignie de mon treshonnoure s^r mons^r le Bastart de Bourgongne

[1] MS. *dangier*. [2] MS. *voudoie*. [3] Read *qu'elle*.
[4] MS. *purnir*. [5] Perhaps for *mestre*. [6] MS. *treuhaulte de*.
[7] MS. *penser*, in this place only. [8] MS. *youverte*. [9] MS. *deffendrey*.

Conte de la[1] Roche. Et lors Je descouveray ma pensee, par le bone congie & licence de treshault et t'sexcellent et tresvictorieux prince le Roy Danglet're, qui de sa grace me en a donne le congie. La quelle emprinse Jay chargie et eslieu come dit est, a lentencion q' soubz umbre dicelle, Je puisse faire fournir et acomplir certainez Armes, selon le contenu en mes chapitres cy apres desclar' et dont le entendement et conduite sensuit.

Le premier Chappitre est tel; q' Jay chargie et esleue icelle pensee pour empris, a lintencion[2] q' ung noble hōme dez condicions apparten' a icelles nobles oeuvres excerser, qui soit Engleis ou tenant leur[3] party, le doive toucher seullement, et moy fournir et acomplir le contenu de mes chapitres.

Le seconde Chapitre. Et celluy noble homme qui touchera a ma dite emprinse, s'a tenu de moy fournir et acomplir le contenu en mes chappitres, endedens six jours apres lacomplissement de armes, et de mon d'ce s^r le Bastard.

Le iij^me Chappitre est, q' nous comparons ou lieu place heure et jour q' nous s'a baille par les condicions qui dit est dessus, par le Roy ou son cōmis; ch'un de nous deux moines et armes come a nobles hōmes appartient en tel cas; portant armer ou heaulmet ou choys et plaisir dunch'un[4] de nous, en selles[5] de guerre et sanz atache de lōme a la seller; et courions a la toille quinze courses de lances a fers esmoulus.

Le iiij^e Chappitre. Et par expresse charge Je suis tenuz et obligies deliverer lez lances garayes[6] de fers et de fustz soullemēt; et dont mon compaignon aura le choys: des quelles lances on emportera deux a mond' compaignon, dont il choysira lune, et Je courray a lautre; et courions si longhemēt dezd' lancez q' lune ou les deux auront mestr' de renouveller. Cestass' par estre[7] rompues ou estre leser esgreve a la dyscrecion de n're Juge. Et se les arrestz dezd' lances estoient rompuz ou desclouez, on les po^rra resserrer a juste mes^e et saunz male engyn; et a ch'un renouvellemēt dezd' lancez mond' compaignon aura le choys come dessus, et se pourra fournir de rondellés mond' compaignon a son choys et plaisir de couronelles[8] aussi.

Le ve Chappitre. Et ne pourra nul porter arrestz advātageux ne com' Acrest ne chose mal engyngneuse quelconqes, et quil ne soit ent' nobles hōmes licitez et raisonables de porter et davoir, sur paine destre punis ou bon plaisir du Roy ou de son cōmis.

---

1 MS. *come ala.* 2 MS. *a Intencion.* 3 MS. *leue.*
4 Read *de chaqun.* 5 MS. *celles.* 6 Perhaps for *garnies.*
7 MS. *eslie.* 8 MS. *tourondelles.*

Le vj^e Chapitre. Et sil advient (q' Dieu ne vieulle) q' en furnissant lezd'cez armes q' lune de nous deux s'a porte par terre hors de sa selle, de plaine attainte de la lance, et sans chute de son cheval; en ce cas [1] les armes s'ount tenuz poure accomplies.

Le vij^e Chappitre. Et sil advient (q' Dieu ne vieulle) q' lune de no^9 deux en fais' lesd' armes, soit blechis, tellement quil ne puisse son emprise parfournir; en ceo cas les armes s'ont tenuz pour acompliez.

Le viij^e et derrenier Chapitre. Et nozd' armes acompliz, incōtinēt et sur les rentz, celluy de nous deux q' le plus aura rompu de lances, aura de son compaignon une dague honneste pour donner a sa dame.

Sy prye a tous lez nobles hōmes du tres renōme Roy^{me} Dengl' q' ceste mon emprise ne prengnit ou entēdent a presompcion ne oult'cuidance. Car p la foye q' Je doy a la chose du monde q' plus crains et ayme, Je ne le fais force en bōne est [2] franche intencion, et pour les rais' desuis dit. Et principallemaūt en esperance de gaigner et conquerir, en le fais', la g^ace de celle po^r lamour aqui Je porte ma d'c'e emprise; et pour acquerir la fraternelle acointance ppetuelle de cellui noble hōme qui cest honneur et plaisir me fera de mon emprise furnir, et qui me dischargera de ma charge, auquel Je s'oy a jamaiz s'viteur et frere. Et en signe de verite, et q' je veul lezd' armez fournir et acomplir en la man'e [3] dessusd' (si Dieu me garde dencombrier et denseigne) Jay signe ces p'ns chapitres de ma main et seale au seau de mez armez. Le premier jo^r du mois de May, lan mil cccc soixante sept.

Ph'e Bouton.

Of these chivalrous adventures the following short account, by a contemporary, is contained in the Arundel MS. 5, fo. 171. "Anno domini 1467, in ebdomada pentecostes venit in angliam bastardus ducis Burgūdie, dimicaturus certamine singulari cum domino Antonio domino de Scales: factisque in Smythfelde Londoñ barris & tentorijs, circiter in festo sancti Barnabe ingressi locum dictum, quasi ludentes congressi, cito cessaverunt. Et alij quidam post eos inibi congressi, immunes a plaga recesserunt."

---

[1] MS. *teras.* [2] Read *forsque en bonne et.*
[3] MS. *mani's,* for *maniere.*

MARRIAGE

OF THE PRINCESS MARGARET, SISTER OF EDWARD IV.

A.D. 1468.

The Princess Margaret, sister of Edward the Fourth, was the third daughter of Richard Duke of York, (grandson of Edward III.) by Cecily Neville, daughter of Ralph Earl of Westmoreland. After the death of her father, at the battle of Wakefield, 29 December 1460, she being of tender age was probably taken care of by her mother during the disturbances, while her brothers George and Richard, afterwards the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, were sent over to the care of Philip Duke of Burgundy. Not long after, her eldest brother, Edward, having after several conflicts gained the victory at St. Alban's, mounted the throne, and secured her safety; till at length a special provision was made for her clothing and other expenses, by a grant of four hundred marks yearly from the Exchequer, on the 30th of March 1465; which, on the 15th of November, being found not to have been paid, another patent was issued to the new officers of the Exchequer.[1]

After the death of the Countess of Charolois, 26 Sept. 1465, a new opportunity was afforded to Edward of procuring the long-desired union with Burgundy, by offering his sister to the widowed heir-apparent of the Dukedom. Accordingly, on the 22nd of March 1466, three commissions[2] were issued under the great seal, appointing Richard Earl of Warwick, Lord Hastings, and four others, ambassadors to treat with the Count Charles, first, for a lasting peace and commerce; secondly, for a marriage between him and the King's sister; and, thirdly, for the marriage of the Count's only daughter, Mary, with George Duke of Clarence, the King's brother. The Count having been favourable to the Lancastrian party, these negotiations were long protracted, before they could be settled amicably.[3]

In the summer of the following year, a strenuous effort was made by the French court, with a view to dissuade Edward from allying himself to the enemies of France;[4] but so fixed was the King's purpose, that they went away "sine conclusione."[5] This was soon after the grand justing in Smithfield; and, in the end of September, another embassy was sent to Charles, who had lately succeeded to his father's honours, namely, Richard, Bishop of Salisbury, the Lord Scales, Lord Hastings, and six others, for procuring the intended marriage, with the addition of three other persons to treat about mercantile affairs.[6] Their embassy

---

[1] Rymer, xi. 540, 551. [2] Rymer, xi. 563—5.

[3] "Philip had always favoured the House of York, and was desirous to cultivate a friendship, and make an alliance with King Edward; but his son Charles Count of Charolois, espousing the cause of the House of Lancaster, appeared averse to the proposals, till after the battle of Montlehery, and the King of France's breach of the accommodation made at Conflans." Carte's General Hist. of England, ii. 773.

[4] The safe conduct for the Archbishop of Narbon and others, is dated 5 June 1467. Rymer, xi. 580. [5] W. Wyrc. Annales, p. 509—10.

[6] These commissions are dated 20 Sept. 1467. Rymer, xi. 590, 598. In a former page, it was doubted whether Lord Scales were an agent in this business; but it hence appears to have been transacted after the time then treated of. In the foregoing January, the Earl Ryvers had been sent to Burgundy. See Rymer, xi. 576.

was successful; for on the first of October, at a great council of Lords, at Kingston-on-Thames, the Princess openly gave her assent to the marriage, which was then determined on.[1]

For completing the treaty about her dower, the time and place of marriage, and other particulars, early in the following year[2] the Bishop of Salisbury, Secretary Hatclyffe, and two others, were sent over sea. They held repeated communications with the old Duchess, whom her son had before empowered (24 Oct. 1467) to treat on these matters; but the precise terms agreed to, do not appear on record, nor the particulars exhibited in a council held at Coventry, in the month of January 1468.[3] On the Rolls of Parliament a speech is recited which was made by the Lord Chancellor to both Houses of Parliament, (the King being present,) wherein he urged for a subsidy, for the protection of this realm against foreign and internal disturbances, and instanced the long, expensive, and successful attempts made by the King to secure the national safety, by alliances made with divers foreign powers. He particularly stated, that the King "had made an amyte and confederation with that high and myghty Prynce, the Duke of Burgoyn, which shuld wedde the Lady Margarete the Kynges suster, and also an amyte and confederacion with the Duke of Bretayne, which two Dukes been the myghtyest prynces that holden of the crowne of Fraunce:"—that to repel the French power the King was "dailly called uppon, and also writen and send unto by outward prynces, as the Duke of Burgoyn, which was oon of the moost myghtyest princez of the world that bereth no crowne;" and that, "as a meane to his seid principall entent [of recovering the French provinces, he] had laboured a marriage to be had betwixt the seid Duke of Burgoyn and his suster, which mater amonges many of the Lordes spirituell and temporell, in his counseill late hold at Coventre, was shewed and declared." In consequence of this application, a subsidy of two fifteenths and two tenths was granted by the Commons.[4]

The preliminaries being thus settled, the Princess hastened to depart; and a month after, on Saturday, the 18th of June 1468, she rode from the King's Wardrobe to St. Paul's, and was honoured by a procession of the citizens, who met her on her progress to Stratford Priory; where she passed the night, as did also the King and Queen. On the next day she went toward Canterbury, where she made another visit of devotion; and she stayed there or at Margate until the end of the following week, setting sail from that port[5] on Friday the first of July, with a sufficient squadron of the royal navy to conduct her numerous train. On the next day she was honourably received in the harbour of Sluys, and on her landing, the town was yielded to her by the magistrates. Two days after she was visited by the Duke, to whom she was presented by her brother-in-law, Lord Scales, (whose lady was also present,) and was affianced by the Bishop of Salisbury, Richard Beauchamp, who had both been ambassadors to contract the marriage. The Duke made daily visits to her, until Saturday,

---

[1] This was not a meeting of the Parliament: The Parliament had been adjourned from the first of July, at Westminster, to Nov. 6, at Reading. It was farther adjourned to May 5, 1468. Rot. Parl. vi. 618-9.

[2] The commission is dated 5 January 1468, which may be seen, with a variety of documents relative to the negotiations, in Rymer, (xi. 601, *et seq.*); but some important ones are certainly wanting in his collection.

[3] W. Wyrc, p. 112.

[4] Rot. Parl. v. 622—3.

[5] Not from Dover, as Carte says.

July the 9th, when she went by water to Dam, a little town which lies between Sluys and Bruges. Very early in the next morning they were married in the church there, and then made a splendid entry into Bruges, which was at the distance of five miles.

The festivities which followed this marriage were remarkable; and curious as is the account in the following article, a more complete narrative has been preserved by Olivier de la Marche, who being one of the grand masters of the household,[1] had the direction of them, and was best able to describe what he considered worthy of remembrance. While, however, his narrative[2] is referred to, it must be observed that this account was written by an eye-witness, and contains many observations and particulars not to be found there; in reference to which an old chronicler says — "the great triumphs, feastings, shewes of pageant, with other strange devices, and justings, were such as I have not read the like, and would be over-long in this place to set downe."[3] They lasted nine days; and in the midst of them, a young gentleman who was in the retinue of the Princess, wrote an interesting description of these splendid nuptials in a private letter, which is here inserted as a desirable accompaniment to the contemporary narrative. It was "wretyn at Bruggys, the Fryday next aftyr seynt Thomas," (July 15th,) by John Paston the younger, esquire, and directed "in hast," to his "ryght reverend and worchepfull modyr Margaret Paston, dwellyng at Caster."[4]

"My Lady Margaret was maryd on Sonday last past, at a towne that is callyd the Dame, iij. myle owt of Brugys, at v. of the clok in the mornyng; and sche was browt the same day to Bruggys to hyr dener, and ther sche was receyvyd as worchepfully as all the world cowd devyse; as wt presession wt ladys and lordys, best beseyn of eny pepyll that ever I sye or herd of: many pagentys wer pleyed in hyr wey in Bryggys, to hyr welcomyng; the best that ever I sye. And the same Sonday, my Lord the Bastard took upon hym to answere xxiiij knytes and gentylmen wt in viij dayes, at Jostys of Pese; and when that they wer answeryd, they xxiiij and hym selve schold torney wt othyr xxv the next day aftyr, whyche is on Monday next comyng; and they that have jostyd wt hym into this day have ben as rychely beseyn, and hymselve also, as clothe of gold and sylk and sylvyr and goldsmyths werk myght mak hem: for of syche ger, and gold and perle and stanys, they of the Dwkys coort, neythyr gentylmen nor gentylwomen, they want non; for wt owt that they have it by wyshys, by my trowthe I herd nevyr of so gret plente as ther is.

"Thys day my Lord Scalys justyd wt a Lord of thys contre, but not wt the Bastard, for they mad promyse at London that non of them bothe shold never dele wt othyr in armys; but the Bastard was one of the Lords that browt the Lord Scalys in to the feld; and of mysfortwne an horse strake my Lord Bastard on the lege and hathe hurt hym so sore, that I can thynk he shalbe of no power to

[1] In the Cottonian MS. Otho B. XII. 8, were contained "Les Ordenaunces de l'hostel de Monsieur le Duc de Burgoign en tou estas; donne a Bruxelles, 1 Januar. A. 1468." (Perhaps 1469?) Smithii Catalogus, p. 71. The MS. was lost in the fire of 1731.

[2] Memoires, pp. 531—586; Gant, 1566, 4o.

[3] Stowe's Annals, p. 421, ed. 1631. See also Holinshed, ii. 669—70, who has copied from Stowe.

[4] The parts which do not relate to the marriage are omitted. It may be found entire at the beginning of the second volume of the Paston Letters, edited by Sir John Fenn.

acomplyshe up hys armys; and that is gret pete, for (by my trowthe) I trow God mad never a mor worchepfull knyt. And as for the Dwkys coort, as of lords, ladys, and gentylwomen, knytes, sqwyers, and gentylmen, I hert never of non lyek to it, save Kyng Artourys cort: and (by my trowthe) I have no wyt nor remembrans to wryte to yow half the worchep that is her; but that lakyth, as it comyth to mynd, I sholl tell yow when I come home, whyche I tryst to God shal not be long to; for we depart owt of Brygys homward on Twysday next comyng; and all folk that com w[t] my Lady of Burgoyn owt of Inglond, except syche as shall abyd her styll w[t] hyr, whyche I wot well shall be but fewe. We depart the soner, for the Dwk hathe word that the Frenshe Kyng is purposyd to mak wer upon hym hastyly, and that he is w[t]in iiij or v dayis jorney of Brugys; and the Dwk rydyth on Twysday next comyng forward, to met w[t] hym. God geve hym good sped, and all hys; for (by my trowthe) they are the goodlyest falawshep the ever I cam among, and best can behave them and most lyek gentylmen. Othyr tydynges have we non her, but that the Dwke of Somerset and all hys bands depertyd wel beseyn owt of Brugys a day befor that my Lady the Dwches cam thedyr; and they sey her, that he is to Qwen Margaret that was, and shal no mor come her ayen, nor be holpyn by the Dwk."

As Duchess of Burgundy, she is well known in history. Of the political union thus formed with Burgundy, Carte says that "it was certainly in all respects the most convenient alliance on both sides, that either Edward or Charles could make:" and its importance was fully proved a little more than two years after, when Edward, being displaced from his throne by the Earl of Warwick, found a welcome retreat in Flanders, and was supplied by his brother-in-law with the military force by which he regained his kingdom.

Charles was slain at Nancy, on the fifth of January 1477; and soon after the King of Scotland applied to Edward for a marriage between his sister and the Duke of Albany, brother of the Scottish King; but this proposal was deferred, "forasmoch as aftre the old usaiges of this our Royaume [of England,] noon estat ne person honnorable communeth of mariage within the yere of their doole;"[1] and it was never carried into effect. In 1481, the Duchess "came into England to see the Kyng hir brother, which shewid to hir great pleasure, and so she departid ageyne."[2] This fact is of considerable importance, as it completely destroys one of Horace Walpole's hypotheses in favour of the identity of Perkin Warbeck with the Duke of York.[3]

The Duchess was a constant enemy to the House of Lancaster, and especially to Henry VII., against whom she was the instigator of Warbeck and Simnel. In one of his letters, that King mentions "the grete malice that the Lady Margarete of Burgoigne bereth contynuelly against us."[4] She survived her husband twenty-six years, and died at Malines in 1503.[5]

---

[1] See the King's instructions to Dr. Legh, printed in Ellis's first Series of Original Letters, i. 16, 17.

[2] Chronicle of London (4°. 1827, from Julius B. I. p. 147.) In this work the only event noticed in 1468 is her marriage, as the Bastard's tournament is in the foregoing year. The preparations for her reception in London are detailed in the Wardrobe account for the 20 Edw. IV. in the Harleian MS. 4780, which has just been published with illustrative notes. There is a parliamentary paper relating to her affairs about that time, in the Arundel MS. 48, art. 91. See the Catalogue, p. 90.

[3] See "Historic Doubts," p. 82.

[4] Ellis, First Series, i. 19.

[5] Sandford's Geneal. Hist. p. 402.

The following article seems to have been written by one of the heralds who attended the Princess, and has been copied from the Cottonian MS. Nero, c. IX. (ff. 173^b—177^b), which is written on parchment, and is almost contemporary. It has been collated with the "Additional" MS. 6113, in the British Museum, (ff. 92—100,) written by a herald in the time of Henry VIII., which has afforded several corrections. A copy came into the hands of John Stowe, who published an abstract of it in his Annals, which was copied by Holinshed. Stowe's own transcript is in the Harleian MS. 543, ff. 131—9. A transcript, modernized and altered, by Ralph Starkey, in the Harl. MS. 169, has been quoted by Anstis, and will be noticed in the proper place.

The Mariage of the Ryght high' and myghty Prince the Duc of Burgoigne with' the Right high and excellent Princesse Margarett, Suster vnto the Right high' and myghti Prince and most Cristen' Kyng, Kyng Edward the iiijth aft^r the Conqueste, Kynge of Englond and of Fraunce, and Lord of Ireland.

The Friday[1] the xviij day of June the viijth yere of the Reygne of our' said' sov'ayne Lorde, the sayd Princesse went from a place in London callid the Kynges Wardrape, devoutely toward her mariage, as ensuyth'.

Furste unto the churche of Seynt Paule in Londoñ a bovesaid, and there made hur offring with' grett devocioñ: and aft^r hur offring soo made, she toke hu^r hors and rode toward' the said' cite; the Erle of Warrewyke riding before hu^r oñ hu^r hors,[2] and with hur' other Erlez and Barons, grett numbre, the Duchez of Norfolcke and other ladyez and gentilwemeñ of grett noumbre. And att hur' entre into the Chepe, the Maiore of Londoñ and his bretherñ the Aldermeñ p'sentid hur' a peyre of riche bassonis, and in the said' basynnys a c li. of golde. And the same nyght she loggid att the Abbay of Strattforth, where the Kyng and the Quene laye the same nyght. And from thens she toke hur' pilgremage unto saynte

[1] The 18th of June 1468 was on Saturday, as the other MS. (N° 6113) states. Fabyan correctly says, that it was on the Saturday next after Corpus Christi. A contemporary annalist says, "Hoc anno circiter festum s'ci Johannis baptiste, transfretavit Margareta soror regis Edwardi, et uxor ducis Burgundie effecta est." MS. Arund. 5. f. 171. The Harleian MS. 169 begins —"One Satordaye:" its title is the following: "The Transportac'on of the Right highe & mighty Princes Margaret sister to the most Christiane Kinge, Kinge Edward the 4th of England & Lord of Ierland, to Sluse; wth hir Intertynement, the Triumphe and Mariadge wth Charles Duke of Burgundye, as her after followethe."

[2] The Earl of Warwick was greatly displeased with this marriage, favouring the French Government in preference to Burgundy. Carte has expressly noticed this curious circumstance, that, "whether he approved it or not, when she set out, *she rode behind him on horseback* through the streets of London." ii. 774.—The other MS. omits the adjective pronoun, thus: "on horse."

Thomas of Canturbury. And aft' hur deptyng toward' Canterbury, it pleasid' the Kyng to send aft^r hur and to see hur shippyng.

The Friday nexte aft^r the Nativite of Seynt Joh'n Baptiste, she shippid at Margate; and there she toke leve of the Kyng and deptid. There wente a yeyne with' the Kyng, the Duc of Clarence, the Duc of Gloucestr', the Erle of Warrewike, the Erle of Sherewysbury, the Erle of North'humburland; and there a bode w^t my Lady attendyng hur' in hur' shipp', my Lorde Scalez hur p'senter, my Lorde Dacre hur chamberlayne, Sir Joh'n Widdevyle, Sir Joh'n Hayward,[1] w^t many other famose knytes and esquirez. And she was shippid in the new Elyñ of Londoñ, and in hur navy and compayne, the Joh'n of the New Castell', the Mary of Salesbury, and many other roiall' shippis: and oñ the morowe landed att Scluse in Flaundrez. And as soon as her shipp' and compeny of shippis were entrydde in to the haveñ, there receyvid hur theis astates ensueyng: Sir Simond de Laleyn and the wat' bailli, in div'ce vesselles, as botis and barkez, enprelde redy for hur landyng; and also oder grett compayny of botes for hur peple; and landyd that same day in the towne of Scluse in Flaundres. And att hur landyng the furste astate that receyvid hur' was the Bisshopp of Uttrighte, welle accompanied with' noble people; and the Countez of Sherne, basterd dought^r to Duc Philipp of Burgoigne, and w^t hur mainy lordes and gentilwomeñ: and soo procedyng in att the gate of the same towne, there they p'sentid hur the towne, and sheued hur there uppoñ the Dukes high' commaundement, that thei shuld p'sente to hur' the said towne, and hur' to take for ther sov'ayne Lady. And they gaff unto my Lady xij marke of gold, the which' ys in the value cc. li. of Englysshe money. And soo my lady ꝑcedyng through the towne, unto hur logynge, the people made firis in grett numbre of wax torchez and torchettes, oute of ev'y house pynaclez subtellie devisid in the towne and in the castell', with' fires brannÿg in the stretes grett numbre: also ev'y howseholder stondyng in tho strett w^t oute ther dorez, ev'yche a torche in his hande brannyng. A yeven aposite[2] my Ladys loggyng, there was a stage made of tymbr' warke, cov'de w^t tappettes, and before subtelly corteynyd'; with' oute those cortaynez a man gevyng attendance att soche tyme as my lady passid by, and drew the cortayne of the last pageaunte of the iij pageauntes afore reh'sid, and thañ secretely closed it a gayne, and shewde as lytill' sight as myght be sheued; and soo sodenly from pageaunt to pageaunt. The furst pageaunt cast the curtaynez subtyly, that the people hadde therof a sufficiant sight': the pageauntes were soo

[1] *Hawarde* in the other MS. and *Howarde* in Harl. 169. Sir John Howard was created a baron in 1470, and afterwards became Duke of Norfolk.

[2] The other MS. reads "and even by."

obscure, that y fere me to wryte or speke of them, because all' was countenaunce and noo wordes. In my understondyng, the furste pageaunt [was][1] thorough wome Jasoñ wañ the flees of golde:[2] the ij^de^ was Quene Astor, that was laste wyfe unto Assuerus the kyng: and the iij^de^ pageaunte was Vestie that was furst wife unto the Kyng Assureus. And oñ the morow the olde Duches of Burg^ne^ come unto my said Lady, accompayned w^t^ many grett astates, as enseweth': my Lorde Ravisteñ, brother to the myghty prynce the Duc of Cleve, the Lorde Feenes, the Lord Jakez of Seynt Poule, and many oth' knyghtes and esquyres, w^t^ the olde Duchez, the Pryncez, the Maydeñ of Burg^ne^, w^t^ many ladiez and gentilwemeñ.

The metyng of the olde Duchez and the right high and excellent P^i^ncez byfore reh'sidd, was in this forme as ensuyth.

The said Pryncez mette hur att the halle dore of hur logynge, ether of them knelyng a downe to other, enbrasyng ethir other in armys righ't amyable; and stode stille in communicacioñ a tract of tyme: and thañ the olde Duchez a visid the visage of my Lady, and toke hur eft sonez in hur arms, and ꝑferd hur the righ't hande; and she wold nott. And the olde Duchez toke hur' very moderly with'

---

1 Omitted in both MSS. The word *unstedfast* is put before *understandyng* in the other MS.

2 Unquestionably the story of Jason was the origin of the Order of the Golden Fleece, though an opinion was afterwards held that Gideon was the intended hero. As the tapestry ornamented with the story of the latter will be mentioned hereafter, it may be desirable here to insert a passage from Caxton's prologue to his Life of Jason.

"And in moche as the grettest fame & renomme standeth' & resteth' in the conquest of the flese of gold', where of is founded' an ordre of knightes. wherof oure sayd' soverayne lord' is one & hath' taken the profession therof, [Edward IV. was the first knight of this order under the new sovereign Charles.] howe well' sõme persones afferme and saye that the sayd' ordre hath' taken his orygynal of the flese of Gedeon. where in I will' not dispute. But well' wote I that the noble Duc Philippe firste foundeur of this sayd' ordre, dyd' doo maken a chambre in the Castell of Hesdyn, where in was craftyly and' curiously depeynted the conqueste of the golden flese by the sayd' Jason, in whiche chambre I have ben and seeñ the sayde historie so depeynted. & in remẽbrañce of medea & of her connyng & science. he had do make in the sayde chambre by subtil engyn that whan he wolde it shuld seme that it lightend & then thondre, snowe & rayne. And all' with'in the sayde chambre as ofte tymes & whan it shuld' please him. which' was al made for his singuler pleasir."—This work was translated by Caxton from the French of Raoul le Fevre, who had likewise written and dedicated to Duke Philip the "Recuyell' of the Historyes of Troye," the translation of which, completed by Caxton at the request of the young Duchess Margaret, had been finished in Cologne on the first of March 1468-9, and was printed on the 19th of Sept. 1470. Caxton therein calls himself "servant unto her sayd grace," and says that he was used to "resseive of her yerly fee and many goode and grete benefetes, and also hope many moo to resseyve." He confesses also that she found fault with and corrected his English.

grett rev'ance, and ladde hur throw the abundañce of the people of Englisshe and Burgoynnez, and soo to hur' chambo^{r}, and there to gedrez dyned w^{t} as grett joy as couthe be thought. And aft^{r} dynar' to communicacioñ in a tresaunce betwyxt, where all' the [people][1] of bothe the nacions myght se ther familiarite: and thañ the old' Duchez toke hur' leve and deptid, and wente to hur chare, and rode to Bruggez to enprelle for the solempnite, as ensuith.

Oñ the Monday next aft^{r} come the Duke of Burgoine to Scluce w^{t} xx^{ti} psonez secretely to my Lady: and ther' was in the p'sence, my Lorde Bisshop of Salesbury, my Lord Scalez, my Lorde Dacrez chamberleyñ unto my sayd Lady, the Duchez of Northfolke, the Lady Skalez, and all' the aboundaunce of knyghtes, esquiers, and gentilwemē environ the chambr'. And thañ the Duc and my Lady beyng in myddys of the chambr', rev'ent obeissance made ether to oth'. The Duke toke hur' in his armys and kyssidd' hur, and thañ kyssidde all' the ladyez and gentilwemeñ: and wheñ he had soo doñ, loked and regarded to the beaute of hur, he rejoysed; and in his rejoyse in soche case me thought as Troilus was inne,[2] for he tarryd and avysed hur' a tracte of tyme ar he went to hur' a gayne, and thañ rev'enttely went to hur' and toke hur' by the ryght hand, and seet bothe hem downe, and axe her a questioñ secretely, and thañ callid the Busshopp' of Salesbury and the Lord Scalez, and thañ axid the Bisshopp' the forme of the fiaunceynge, and thañ the Bisshopp' sheued hym and my Lady bothe the man', in high wordez pupplishe hilye fiaunced ayther other.[3] The Lordes of Burg^{a}ne and the Dukes concell' ther' beyng, callid' hur' Duchez of Burg^{a}ne, and thañ aft^{r} a while comenyd. And thañ the Duc deptid to the castell', and thar loged. And oñ the morow the Bisshopp' of Salesbury and the Lord Skalez wente from my Ladyez logyng, whiche was in a marchauntes house in the markette place of Sluse, to the castell' to the saide Duc, and there hadd' councell'; and theñ the Duc toke his hors, and soo on horsebacke rode towardes Brygges. And whan he came before my Ladyez logyng, he lyght of his hors and kyssidde hur' and all' the ladys and gentilwemeñ in hur compayne, and theñ eftsonys kyssid my Lady, and thañ deptid' to Brigges. And aft^{r} his depting, my Lady the Dukys moder of Burgone come to hur the same Tewysday, and so dayly the tyme

---

1 Inserted from the other MS.

2 The writer refers to the Troilus and Cresseide of Chaucer: the passage alluded to seems to be in the third book, p. 301 of Urry's edition.

> "And (lorde!) so he gan godelie on her se,
> That nevir his loke ne blentè from hir face;
> And saied, O my dere hertè, maie it be
> That it be sothe that ye ben in this place?" *etc.*

3 The other MS. preserves the true reading of this clause; *And in high' fiaunceinge wourdes openly fiaunced either other.*

of hur beyng there. And oñ the Wenysday, the Bisshopp' of Turney come to Scluse, and in his compayne the iiij estates of Flaundrez, that is to say, them of Gaunt,[1] and theym of Brygges, and Iprisse, and the comynys of the land: and the Bisshopp' sheuede hir ꝑposcion a story[2] of the Kyng of Orkenay, how he desirid grettely to be maryde to a wyfe that was bothe fayre and good: hit were to longe to reherse, wherefore I pass ov' and goo to my furst mat'. And oñ the Thursday att nyght, the Duc of Burgone com' to Sclus; and in his comyng before my Ladyes loggyng, a lyght of his hors, and my lady mette hym att the hall' dore, and he kyssid hur' in the opyñ sight of all' the people of bothe nacions, (in the which kyssyng the people of the lande grettely rejoysed:) and aft^r that he hadde soo done, he kyssid all' the ladyez and gentilwemeñ that were Englysshe, and other' he wolde nott. And theñ he toke my Lady eftesonys and kyssid hur', and deptid to hors and rode to the castell' before rehersid; and oñ the Fryday next followyng, toke hors before my ladyez logyng, did right as he dide in his comyng to the said towne, (for that was his erant, to see hur' welfare and kysse hur') and soo rode to Brigges to his dynere. And oñ the Sat^r day, my Lady by the Dukes appoynttement and all' his councell', remeved by water to the Dame, and there logged: and aft^r hur' lōdynge att the Dame, the towñ receyvidd' hur' w^t ꝑcessioñ: the Borowe maistrez w^t ther fellishipp' p'sentid hur' a riche copp'. And the olde Douchez of Burgoyne there mett hur' soñ aft^r hur' landyng, w^t iiij charez garnysshed w^t clothe of gold crymsyñ, and viij horsez in a seute of the same clothe of golde. And oñ Sunday the Duc came in the mornyng, betwixte .v. and .vj. on the clocke: they were weddid by the Bisshopp' of Salesbury and the Bisshopp' of Turney: there beyng att the forsaid' masse, the old' Duchez of Burgoyne, my Lord' Scalys, the Lord Dacrez, and the knyghtes and esquiers, ladyez and gentilwemeñ that come w^t my lady oute of Englonde. And there was charged Therle of Sherne chamberlayne, and other lordez of the Dukes councell', knyghtes and esquiers, grett compaynyez oñ horsebacke yevynge entendance. And my Lady was sett in a litt^r, richely enpayled w^t clothe of golde crymsyñ, hur surcote and hur mantell' w^t[3] clothe of

---

[1] Chaucer has this phrase: Prol. to C. T.

"Of cloth-making she haddè swich a haunt,
She passed *hem of Ypres and of Gaunt.*"

[2] "Proposition or storye." Harl. 169. The story here mentioned is not known to be extant, unless, as Mr. Douce suggests, "it may be the subject of some northern saga." It may be, nevertheless, conjectured to relate to Magnus, who was called King of the Orkneys. He married a young Scottish maiden, and lived a very virtuous life. After his death, in the year 1110, he was regarded and honoured as a saint. Vide Torfæi Orcades, lib. i. cap. 18. (Hauniæ, 1697, fol.)

[3] The other MS. reads *with whyte clothe of golde.*

gold furyd w[t] ermyñ and she hur selfe rychely coroned: nexte by fore hur' Kyngis of Armys and Heraldez of dyv'se realmez and nacions, noys of trumpettes of dyv'se realmez, grett compayny of lordes and knyghtes; and theñ folowyng hur aft[r] .viij. gentilwemeñ in the same sute before reh'sid, and iiij charez of a sute. And a fore hur entre into the towne of Brigges, mette hur' the maist' of the Florentynys, and yaff hur iiij cowrsers trapped w[t] white damaske browdred w[t] blew, and worshipp' hur' w[t] l[ti] torches brannyng; and they that bere the torchis were clothed in blew, and tho that were marchantes were clothed' in crymsyñ velvett, and tho that were servantes were clothid' in crymsyñ cloth[e]. And theñ mett hur' the Venysyans and Jannays, w[t] dyv'ce othir' nacions, as Esterlynges, Espaynnardes, Lucans, and Scottes; and all' were oñ horsebacke savyng the Scottes, which were all' oñ fote. And thañ the storme of the rayne come soo faste, I might nott wryght the certayne of the p'sentacioñs. And at the towne of Brigges, thastatis of the towne p'sentid hur the wyne and the wax in honour and soveraynte, and besought hur to be good and gracious Lady to the towne: and thay were clothid in blacke damaske, and of them' were grett noumb[r]. And att hur entre in att the gate whiche is callid the Crosse gate, all the towrys and carneaus of the gate enramplisshed w[t] melodius mynistralsy, and besene richely w[t] tappettes castyng oute of flourez reioysyng of the people. And theñ att the nexte turnyng in the strete, precessioñ recevyd hur, Busshoppis and Abbotes w[t] solempne processioñ and grett solempnyte, viij[xx] and vj crossettes: and thañ a pageaunt made by subtylle crafte, aft[r] the forme of a castell' gat. And in the substance the story in the pageañt was the creacioñ of Ad[a]m and Eve and of their mariage; and the before was written,[1] *D'n's Deus in paradiso voluptatis adduxit Evam et Adam ut uxor et conjux ipsius esset. Genesis, ij[do].* And Ad[a]m hilde a rolle in his hand, wherin was wrettyn, *Hoc nunc os ex ossibus meis et caro de carne mea. Genesis, ij[do].* And oure Lord God hild a rolle, in the whiche was written, *Crescite et multiplicamini et replete terram. Genesis, j[mo].* I wold wryght of the coūtennance, but it was soo marvelous welle doñ, for it was nott in imagery, it was in veeray levynge creaturys; the countenaunce of hem so sapient vnto the people, was shened and soubdanly closed w[t] cortaynis drawynge craftelye. And other pageauntes of dyv'ce ystoryes, aft[r] the same forme, enduryng unto the Princes palice, as ensuith. The

[1] The quotations from the Scriptures which formed the inscriptions of the pageants, are written with red in the Cottonian MS. Being often corruptly written, some letters are here restored, and the abbreviations are for the most part disregarded.

ij^de pageaunt was of Alixandre[1] the grett conqueror'; how he conquerid Demetrius the kyng, and he maried the doughter of the King of Egipte: and there was writtyn, *Rex Pheolomeus et Cleopatram ejus filiam Alexandro Regi dedit uxorem, p° Macha. ca° iiij^to*; and there a ꝑphete hilde a rolle, where in was writtyn, *Gaudeamus et exultemus et demus gloriam Deo, quia venerunt nupcie agni, et uxor ejus preparavit [se]. Apocalips. xix^no ca°.* The iij^de pageaunt was of oure Lady and Josep', and evyn' by the same a pageaunt of a yonglyng lik to a bridcrome w^t mony yonglynges; and he hilde a rolle in his hand, wherein was writtyn, *O tu pulcra es, amica mea et sponsa mea.* And there was a maid w^t many other maydyns like to bryde, and she hilde a rowle in hur' hande, wher in was writtyn', *Filie, annunciate dilecto meo, quia amore langueo.* The iiij^th pageaunt of Archedecline,[2] there Jh'c of wat' made wyne; and w^t oute that was writtyn̄, *Nupcie facte sunt in Cana Galalee, et erat mater Jh'u ibi; vocatus est Jh's et discipuli ejus ad nupcias. Joh'es ij^do.* The [v] pageaunte was of Cantica canticor' and of the iij° cap°, wherin was a bridde w^t maidyns; and she hilde a rolle in hur' hande, wherein was writtyn, *Inveni quem diligit anima mea:*[3] and a yonglyng as a bridgrome, w^t many other yonglynges; and he hilde a rolle in likewyse, wherein was writtyn̄, *Tota pulcra es, amica mea, suavis et decora.* The vj. pageaunt was of the crusifiyng of oure Lorde Jh'u Christe; and there was writtyn̄, *Civitas solis vocabitur una; in die illa erit altare d'ni in medio terre, et titulus d'ni juxta terminum ejus. Isaye xix^no.* The vij^th pageaunte[4] how Moyses weddid Tharbis the Kynges dought^r of Egiptte; and with' oute that was writtyn̄, *Moyses postquam diucius obsedisset civitatem Tharbis filia regis Egipti in eum oculos injecit; quam ipse Moyses postmodum duxit. Petrus Comestivus in Historia Scolast.* The viij. pageaunt was a maydyn̄ sittyng be twene a lyon̄ and a lupde, bering the armys of Burgoyne, the which' Arclues[5] conquered from the bestes; and a bove the maidyns hedde there was a grett flourdelis, and with oute was writtyn̄, *Leo et pardus in gremio flosculi se amplexi sunt sub lilio;* with' mo thynges in the same pageaunt. The ix^th pageaunt was of the ix^th chappit' of Thobie; and

---

[1] This Alexander was not the son of Philip, but *Alexander Epiphanes*, the son of Antiochus, whose victory and marriage are recorded in the *tenth* (not the *fourth*) chapter of the first book of the Maccabees. Perhaps the *et* before "Cleopatram" should be omitted.

[2] Read *Architricline.* This word was used by Wiclif in his version from the Latin.

[3] This passage is taken from the *sixth* chapter, (verse 3,) but the word *tota* is not in the Latin vulgate. Perhaps the words *O tu* in the first of these four quotations from the Epithalamium of Solomon, should be read *tota*, as it seems to refer to ch. iv. 7. None of these are in the direct words of the text.

[4] The Cott. MS. reads *chappitre.*

[5] *Hercules* in the other MSS.

this was the texte as thei shewed by writyng; *Benediccio super uxorem tuam et super parentes tuos; et videbitis filios vestros et filios filiorum vestrorum, usque [in] terciam et quartam generacionem.*

Over the courte gate in the p'ncez entre, was a riche helme richeli tab'naculid of goold; subtiley graven thinges in pinaclez; to lyons holdyng the helme environed with armys of dyv'ce lordeshippis: that is to say *Burgoigne, Lotrigh, Brabant, Lembroke et Lushambourk, of the Marquis of the Holy Empire, Flaunders, Artoys, Burgoigne, Enaud, Holond, Zeland, Frisse, Salins et Malyns.* And also uppoñ the same gatt with' oute the tab'nacull a fore rehersid, [on either syde] an Archer; ooñ with a crosse bowe bende, with a materas, out of the whiche ranne redde wyne att my Ladies entre; and the Archer oñ the lyfte side, with a longe bow drawyng a brode arrow, the whiche ranne white wyne: and in the courte a pon a tree, a pellicane of goold', from his hart rannyng ipocras.[1] And the halle garnisshid as ensueth. The halle that my Ladi kepte in hur estate, was lxv. paas of lengethe, and xx .ij^{ti} in brede. Añ high' table the furst day, [2] nat all' thyng contayning the brede of the hall': and oñ that table (conteyning the lengith' of the table and more) a clothe of goold' of tisshue right riche, and with' in that clothe a nother clothe of astate roiall' of riche clothe of gold of viij breedes, of the Dukys colours of purplle and blake; the valaunce of the said clothes richeli fryngid oñ bothe sidis. The halle tables oñ stages. The costers of the said hall' of riche arras; marvelous in my mynd the curyous makyng that is in the forsaid arras, and is of auncien ystory of the Bible, of famous Gedeoñ, that by the angell' of God was commaundid the flees, and display hit in baner', and he aunsward the angell' and said, thou maiste be a spirite of the [eyre][3] and nott an angell; and maist cause me to offende God: yeve it be soo that thes fleez that thow haste takyñ to me wolnott receyve water in tyme of rayne, I

---

[1] "The Ressaite to make *Ypocras*" is given in that curious miscellany called Arnold's Chronicle, and is as follows: "For a galon and a pynt of red wyn, take synamon iij uncis, gynger tryed an unce, greynes and longe peper dī unce, cloves and masys a quarter of an unce, spignard a quartir of an unce, suger ij. ll." These were to be strained through a woolen bag. (Reprint, London, 1811, 4to. p. 187.)

[2] "conteyning almoste the." Other MS.

[3] The space for this word is supplied from the other MS. A short view of the demonology of the middle ages is preserved in the legend of St. Michael (by Robert of Gloucester) in the Arundel MS. VIII. f. 72, and the Harleian 2277, f. 124^{b}. That poet makes the devils or spirits of the air to have been the tenth order of angels; but Geoffrey of Monmouth, in his Life of Merlin, places them in the third; thus, Vesp. E. IV. fo. 125^{b}.

At cacodæmonibus post lunam subtus habundat,
Qui nos decipiunt et temptant, fallere docti;
Et sibi multociens ex aere corpore sumpto,
Nobis apparent, et plurima sæpe sequuntur.

wol beleve that thow art añ angell' of God. And it fortunyd in shorte tyme aftr, there fele grett rayne, and the flessez receyvid no wat', butt in grett droughthis it was moyste: wherethrough' the said Gedioñ trustid that it was the wille of God that he shuld rule the people; as more opynly [1] ys shewed in the Bible. In the said hall' was hangyng ij candilstickes yevyng light egally, unto me noo thyng soo obscur' as the crafte of the makyng of the rock the whiche a castell' stode uppoñ ev'yche of the said candilstickes the said rocke semyng to be a rocke of precious stonis mervelisly wrought, envyroned a boute wt wallis of golde, and the nethermust parte of the said candilstickez in eche of hem vij grett glassez curiously sett therin, and in soche wise as the aboundance of the people and countenance appered in the said glasse; and oñ ev'y of the said candilstickes viij lights, and oñ & that to encrece the lumer of the said hall': on' ev'y side vij othir candilstickes oñ eche of them' iiij lightis. The rooff of the said hall' palye, white and blewe clothe; and in the middis a copborde in triangle of ix stages, higly rychely inramplisshid with coppes; oñ the lowest stage and oñ the ijde stage coverde coppez, and so environyng the said cobbord in triangle, what in coppis flagons and pottes right riche to the ixth stage: and uppoñ the roundell' a copp' that contaynid the circuite of the triangle a bove; and oñ the iij corners of the said triangle beneth (though it were nott above but aftr the brede of the copp' before rehersid) were of a grett circuite; oñ ev'y cornar an unicorns horne, the poyntes garnysshid, and other iij in other placez accomplishyng the copborde. The Prynce[2] aftr wat' sett to mete: in the right hand the Duchez Auncien and oñ the secondehand the Damsell' of Burgoigne.[3] And att the ooñ side table was lij ladies and gentilwemeñ; and att the tother, lordis and knyghtes of bothe nacions. Than the copborde standyng oñ the right side of the halle. And aftr that, the Duc adressid hym to the Justis: and aftr the Justes to the bankett: and att his entre in to the halle, the high table and the table oñ the left hand was egally accomplisshed with grett chargers of silv' fulle of delicate meetes; ev'y messe covered with disshis egallye.

And oñ the Tewysday the Duc dynid in his grett chambre, and aftr diner' toke my Lady and went to the Justes, in his abite ensewyng. A shorte gowne of goldesmythe werke, the base of that gowne mervelusly riche[4] me to wryte of the diamantis perles and soo grett balas, mervelous to me soo grett richez in soo litill a space. His haknay

---

[1] More *correctly* indeed in the eighth chapter of the Book of Judges.

[2] The other MS. reads *Prynces;* i.e. the Lady Margaret, who is here spoken of.

[3] Mary, the only daughter of the Duke by his former (second) wife.

[4] Some word (perhaps *for*) may be here wanting.

which he rod oñ, the said Tewisday to the Justes, was harneysid as ensueth: the chaferounce paytrell' and crowper garnisshid w[t] fyne golde enbrowdered w[t] grett perles; the [endes][1] of the hangers enramplisshid w[t] grett balas; the richez of the chafroune before reh'sid and of the harnez, in jugement the richest juellez that I have sayne. And aft[r] the Justes, att his entre in to the hall', uppoñ the high table vij chargerz w[t] mete, ev'y charger cov'ed w[t] a tente, and uppoñ ev'y tente to baners; and uppoñ the said table xvj dysshis, ev'y disshe pavylyoned, oñ ev'y pavylioñ a penoñ of armys. And wheñ the Duc was sett, the tentis and the pavilions were takeñ from the messez among the comyñ people, hoso wolde, the numbr' of the tentes and pavilions .xlvj. And in the myddeward of the hall' where the copborde stode, there was a curisli wrought castell', and iñ the castell' a warden', the which w[t] a high' voyce callid uppoñ his meyny to take wache a boute tyme of the myddes of the bankett, and blew añ horne; and att the iiij windowes of the castell' apperid iiij grett Beerys: thañ the wardayne hadd his trumpettes blow fast, to recomfort his my[2] forttras, and thanne eche of the said Berez hadd a trumpett w[t] a ban' of the Duckes armyz, and hilde hit w[t] his fore fote subtily, and blewe echone of them' stowtely well'. And aft[r] that he hadd soo doñ, he callid his mynstralles to make melodi; and att the same windowez where the beerez were, apperid gett[3] with' longe pipis, and pipid: and aft[r] a grett ꝑlouge of hym' selfe in speking, callid a gaine uppoñ people to wache his castell', and att ev'y wyndow there apperid wulvez; and aft[r] that apperid att the same windowez, assez. [And][1] the v[the] tyme he callid oñ his people to sherche his place, that nothinge p'judice to that his place in any wyse myght approche: and att ev'y wyndowe and dore, ysewd apez and serched the place; and in the basse court thei found a chapmañ a slepe w[t] ware many sondry smale thynges, as br[oo]chez, pursez, lasez, beedis and glassez; the whiche the said apez distribute a boute to the aboundance of the people: and att the wakynge of the chappemañ, soo distressid, he made a hevy countenaunce.

And oñ the Thursday nexte folowyng, the Ducke kepte his astate, in a gowne richely besene of goldesmythez warke, and in his grett chambre, sittyng att ij tablez .lx. Barons and Baronettes, and oñ his hedde a blacke hatt, oñ that hat a balas in a panyerre called the Balas of Flaundrez, a m'vellous riche jewell'.[4] And att iiij of the clocke he come into the marte of the Justes, and aft[r] the Justes to the chambre, and sone aft[r] into the grett halle: the Duc and the Duchez w[t] all' the lordes and ladyez, the hall' att that tyme

---

[1] The words in brackets have been inserted from the other MS.

[2] The word *my* is properly left out in the other MS.

[3] Goats.

[4] This ruby is believed to belong still to the house of Austria.

accomplished wyth' the candilstickes a fore reh'sid, lx. tortettes, and all' the fore said tablez sett w^{t} div'se metes. Furst, a grett plat' sett w^{t} dyv'se meetes af' the man' of the countray: and ev'y messe an Olyfaunte beryng his castell' w^{t} a subtilite: a swanne rostid and silv'de marvelusly, standyng in a tarrage; a pecocke in lyke forme, ev'y pecocke havyng a mantell' of armys of thorther[1] of the fleese, and a unicorne beryng trussinge cofers fulle of counfestes: an harte charged w^{t} a basket fillid w^{t} orengez and many other disshise of delicattes, mervelous to me. And so frome mese to messe, the high table a foresaide, egally throwe the hall'; att ev'y other mese a tortez a broche the chaundelers of silvere. And att the saide bankett iiij ystoriez of Erculez, countenauncyng and noo speche: the ystory of the Duckes grett chambre was of the mariage of the dought^{r} of Kyng Clotte of Fraunce, and the Kynge of Burgoyne, and what iseue that they hadde; right riche arras: and aft^{r} that other chambrez hanged [w^{t}] arras silke and tapstre, [to the noumbre of] xxxij chambre.

And on the Sonday the viij day of the fest att bankettes was iiij stories of Arculez. The first was how he chastisede the thevez w^{t} his owne handez: the ij^{de} was how he slew the bore: the iij^{de} how he chastised the wyld meñ of the wildernez: the iiij^{the} how he sett pillers in the see.

The Bankett oñ Munday at nyght, the Duc and the Duchez w^{t} astates of the Lordes and Ladyez, come into the halle; the table accomplisshid as ensueth'. xxx^{ti} taragges, and ev'y taragge a tre of golde w^{t} grene levez and blossomez of div'ce fruttes ripe, as orenges, applez, perez, rosez whyte and redd, pomgarnadis, hawthornez blowyñ, and div'ce othir thynges marvellously wrought. The tarage before rehersid watelid w^{t} gold, w^{t} in the watelyng a boute the sayd tre; and ev'yche of hem' fillid w^{t} meetes dyv'ce, grett abundance; the whiche treez sinyfied[2] xxx Abbayez und' the Duckis obeisaunce; and uppoñ ev'y tre a penoñ of the Dukis armis, and the name of the Abbaye: betwyxte ev'y tree a bakemete kov'ed w^{t} a vyne beryng grapez, tortettes a broch tortes standyng oñ a chaundeler' of silv'. To ev'y tree throw the hall dyv'ce subtilitez, drawyng to the numbre of lx, as meñ and wemeñ, som' two meñ beryng a barow betwene hem' lodyñ w^{t} subtilteez; and uppoñ som' barow a baskett lood in like wise: [som lyke wyfes] as they come to the markett ward, w^{t} a baskett oñ hur hed and añ othir in hur hande; and some as laborer beryng a grett baskett oñ his backe, w^{t} bothe his handez; and some as maydyns spynnyng; and some as gentilwomeñ beryng a gentille manys hatt in bothe the handes, lode in

---

1 *Th'order* has been farther corrupted in the other MS. to "the brother."

2 This word is over-written *specified*; the other MS. reads *signified*.

like forme; some as gentilwemeñ beryng fannez, loode in like forme; some as gentilwomeñ in the Duche man', afore hur in hur kercheff of hur hedd; subtilitez, and soche dyv'ce other, moo thañ I canne wryte of, the countinaunce of hem' was soo straunge, and the dyv'ce array. And uppoñ the hygh table afore the astate, was made a goodely towre w^t iiij towrettis curysly wrought; and oñ the myddys of the saide towre there was a grett glasse stondyng uppoñ a shafte of goolde; the glasse accompasshid w^t baytayllyng of goolde and pynnaclez; and oñ the roof añ ymage of a mañ beryng a penoñ of the Dukys armys of Burgoyne: and before the gatis of the said towre, an arbare walledd and craftely made w^t flourys and herbez, and in the myddes of the arbare a fontayne made viij square, and over eche other quare a ban' of the Dukes armys, and oñ the roff a litille ymage of a profett holdyng upp' his hande, and oute of his forefyngre rynnyng a myghty streme of wat' of Damaske.

To wryte of the Justes that dayly was, duryng the forsaid ix. dayez, in the markett place of Brigges, ys ov' longe a thyng to be writtyñ in this Abbreviate: Gart' the Kyng of Armys hathe it in Frenche,[1] and for that cause I leve to wryitt: but of the Turney and Justes of the last day of the fest, [it] was as ensuyth. The Duc adressed hym horsid and armyd tryhumphosly, accompayned w^t Lordez unto the felde, xij. coursours folowyng hym richely beseen in div'ce trappers, none lyke a nother.[2] And there the said Duc found in the felde, the Lorde that kepte the Pace, redy horsed and armyd; and they ranne curagiously to gethrez. And the Duc brake uppoñ the said Lorde vj sperez; and aft^r that he hadde soo doñ, went to his loggyng that was assigned by the Lorde of the Pace, and as a felow unto hem of them' of the said pace, as all' other that before hadd justid w^t the said[3] of the pace, dede soo in oñ compayny adressed hem to the filde to the turney. The numbr' of hem of the party w^t in, was xxvj^{ti}, and thay aunsward xxvj^{ti} comers of the party w^t oute: and all' thay of the pty w^t in, hadd dī trappers up-

---

1 Anstis, in his Life of Smert, Garter King of Arms, (Register of the Order of the Garter, i. 353,) says, that he was at Bruges on this occasion, "and wrote an Account of the Justing at that time." His authority was the Harleian MS. 169, f. 41^b. where the above passage is thus expressed:—"over longe a thinge to be written in this *abridgemente*, Gartere the Kinge of armes *hathe pute it in frenche*, and for that cause I leave to write it." As the word *put* is not found in any other copy, it is probably an interpolation, and the inference drawn by Anstis may be an error. The account of each day's justing, written by Ol. de la Marche, is probably the French referred to, as that part of his Memoires consists of a copy of a letter to his colleague. There is a copy of a challenge and articles by a knight of the Tree of Gold (for such was the name of the "pas" or justing, on this occasion) dated on the third of July, in the Lansdowne MS. 285.

2 "None lyke ton to the other." Other MS.

3 The other MS. has "the *lorde* of the pace."

poñ ther horsez, purpill' w^{t} treez of gold enbraudred; and so the[y] enranged them in feyre baytaile, and opositt the xxvj^{ti} commers, and by the Juges ther assigned by the compayne of the Lorde of the tree of golde, delyv'ed sperez egally, and swerdes, the poyntes of the egys rebatid. And wheñ that thei were reddi, soo enranged before the Pryncez of the fest in the said markett, there was ordayngned that ev'y mañ had spere and swerd' at his avauntage; and that w^{t}out strake w^{t} the sowne of a trumpe, shulde be ther chargyng to gedres. And evyn in mediately the trompe sownyng, sperez fast in reste, the speres brokeñ, the temyng of sadelis, the hewyng oñ bassynettes w^{t} blont swerdes, the strokes innumerable: for the Jugez that satte, nor the Prȳcesse of the feste w^{t} dolorous countenauns wavyng hir kerchef, tooke nott upp' the sportt, tille att the last it pleesid the Prynce that was thoo in the compayne that had yeveñ many grett buffettes and myghtyly defendent, to com' to the Jugez, and thay in any wyse besoughte hym' that he wolde in noo wyse centenew the turnay, for w^{t} oute that it lyked hym to be rehelmede, and so w^{t} opyn face to charge hem to sease, it was lyke to grow to a grett inconvenyence. And theñ in my gugyment ev'y mañ had ynough', the pleye was so combors.[1] And thañ the Duc unhelmyd hym' and w^{t} a grett staff, his psone charged peece in payne of dethe; and soo w^{t} grett labor he drove the ptyez a sundre. And theñ the certayñ of the said ptiez founde them agr[e]ved, [and sayde,] O my Lorde, twayne of hem sett uppoñ me crewelly; and som' oñ that other side, iij chargid oñ me un lawfullye. The Duc charged that they shuld echmañ kepe his ranke till' he had spokeñ w^{t} the Jugez: and soo the Prynce and the Jugez joyned thre ayenst other three that were aggreved; and to to ij, and contynewed the play til thei were satisfide. And in the tyme of ther turneyinge, com' in xij coursers; yif it like yow to remembre, y spake of xij coursers, but I spake nott of thez xij. for theiz were of a sute in crymsyñ velvett enramplisshid w^{t} grett campeynnes of fine golde; and then adressed hem to the Bankett a fore reherssede, the last day of the fest.

The pryce[2] of the Turney hadde Sir John' Wydvyle,[3] brother to the excellent Elsabeth by the grace of God Quene of oll' Britons Yslys and Fraunce.

The pryce[2] of the Justes had my Lord Dargewe, brother to the Prynce of Orange. *Deo Gracias.*

---

[1] In the other MS. *combrous.*

[2] This word is written *prynce* in the Cottonian, and *price* in the other MS. Chaucer wrote *pris* for the modern *prize.*

[3] When only twenty years old, he was married to Katherine Duchess of Norfolk, in the early part of 1465; and shortly after was knighted on the Ascension day before his sister's coronation. He was beheaded with his father, August 12, 1469.

THE WILL

OF ANTHONY EARL RYVERS, 1483.

The introductory remarks to the preceding documents present an account of the life of Anthony Wydvile Lord Scales, to the time when he reached the summit of his reputation. His Will, which will be now inserted, requires a continuation of his history; and the following particulars respecting him will show how highly he enjoyed his sovereign's confidence and the public esteem, until he fell a sacrifice to the tyranny of Richard the Third.

On Friday, the sixth day of the marriage-feast already described, he entered the lists of the tree of gold. The Bastard of Burgundy, who was the knight defendant, "considering that they were *freres d'armes*, and had fought in lists against each other before, would not run against him, but set Monsieur Adolf de Cleves in his place, to guard the *pas* for that time:"[1] yet he accompanied Lord Scales to the lists, with a great number of English and foreign knights and gentlemen, and his relatives of the family of Saint-Pol. Lord Scales rode on a horse covered with cloth of gold, part crimson and part blue; and his six pages were gorgeously arrayed. He fought half an hour, which (says Marche) "fut bien joustee et employee;" but he did not gain the rod of gold, as he broke only eleven lances, and his adversary seventeen.

He returned from Bruges about the end of July 1468, and soon afterwards entered into a contract to serve the King with five knights, fifty-five men-at-arms, two thousand nine hundred and forty-five archers, twenty-four ship-masters, and one thousand and seventy-six mariners, for a quarter of a year.[2] The command of an *Armata* was given to him on the 7th of October, and he prepared, in company with Lord Mountjoy, to assist the Duke of Bretagne against the French monarch. In the mean time, the Duke's ambassadors in England having obtained private information that he had made a league with his enemy, they went away with the ships that lay at Portsmouth waiting to convey the expected forces, without taking leave of Edward. Whether that report were true or not, the French King certainly turned his army against the Duke of Burgundy, who came to terms with him at Rouen. The English armament was put in action in a few days, it being heard that Queen Margaret lay at Harfleur ready to invade England. Lord Scales was sent to sea with five thousand men, in two large ships and several galleys, on the 25th of October; and cruising up and down, kept the sea clear till the end of November, when the weather being very tempestuous, they put in at the Isle of Wight, of which Lord Scales was governor.[3]

The jealousy which had been kindled in the minds of many towards the Earl Ryvers, broke out with deadly violence in the following year; when being seized by the Lancastrian rebels, encouraged by the Earl of Warwick his chief

[1] Olivier De la Marche, p. 565.

[2] Dugdale has not given the date of this indenture.—(Baronage, ii. 232.)

[3] W. Wyrc. p. 518-9. The author of these annals being attached to the Lancastrian party, severely comments on this expedition as fruitless, though it cost 18,000*l.*; and says that the invasion which it was said to have prevented, was improbable. In like manner, a contemporary MS. (Arundel, 5, f. 171,) declares, that "tempestatibus magnis turbati, nihil proficientes, in Angliam cum dedecore redierunt." The commission, however, only states the intent of the armament to have been "ad proficiscendum supra mare et alibi, in resistentiam inimicorum rebellium et adversariorum nostrorum."—Rymer, xi. 530.

enemy, he was beheaded at Northampton with his second son, Sir John Widvile,[1] on the 12th of August 1469. Anthony, being heir, succeeded to his father's earldom, and became possessed of the office of Constable of England, the reversion of which had been granted to him on the 24th of August 1467, when the office was bestowed on his father, it being resigned by the Earl of Worcester: [2] but he waived his right in favour of the Duke of Gloucester.[3] He was commanded on the 14th November 1469, in conjunction with the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk,[4] to hold the county of Norfolk in array against insurgents: and it was perhaps about the same time, that in the King's name he entered Castre-Fastolf Castle, which had been besieged and taken by the Duke of Norfolk not long before; and it was held by his servants about the space of half a year.[5]

In the midst of these disturbances, he went to Southampton, and defeated the Duke of Clarence and the Earl of Warwick, who had fled thither and attempted to carry off a great ship, and drove them into France;[6] but the Earl returning with a strong force, and raising the country in favour of Henry VI., the King was forced to fly into Lincolnshire, and with difficulty escaped from Hull to Flanders, where he found a welcome reception at his sister's court; and being supplied with forces, he returned early in the spring, and landed at Ravenspur, having been constantly attended by Lord Scales.[7] His services were rewarded by being made Governor of Calais and the Marches for the term of seven years; and he was made Captain-General of all the King's forces. In 1471, when the bastard Falconbridge went from London into Kent with his rebels, "Lorde Scales, with faire wordes, found meanes, with Nicholas Faunte, Mayre of Cantorbyri, that he causid Falconbridge to returne to Blakeheth yn Kent, where in the night he stale from the hoste with six hundred horsemen to Rochester, and so to Sandwich, where he abode the Kinges cumming: the which was to the confusion of hym and his; for not long after was Falconbridge behedid by the Duke of Glocestre yn Yorkshire, notwithstanding that he had his pardon."[8] In these services he was attended by thirty of his own men of the county of Kent, wherein he held lands acquired of Thomas Young, Esq.; and in the same year he appointed Sir William Haute, a Kentish gentleman who was related to him,[9] his attorney to enter the same, perhaps for the purpose of giving seisin to his brother Sir Richard Wydvile; for no notice of them appears in his will, and a feoffment of these and other

---

[1] Dugdale, ii. 231.—Every advancement of the Ryvers family gave offence to Warwick; and his reconciliation at Coventry in January 1467, must have been very slight and hypocritical.—See W. Wyrc. pp. 505—512.

[2] Rymer, xi. 581-3.—Tiptoft was made Constable 7th February 1462; (Harl. 4410, f. 8.) He published ordinances relative to justing and feats of arms, on the 29th of May 1466, which have been printed in Harington's Nugæ Antiquæ by Park, and in Meyrick's Ancient Armour, ii. 179—186. On being made Deputy to the Duke of Clarence, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, (Dugdale) he sold all the offices and lands in England that he held of the King's gift. (W. Wyrc. p. 510.) On the 14th of March 1470, he was made Constable a second time, (Rymer, xi. 654.) The fate of this nobleman was much lamented by his printer Caxton: he was beheaded on the 18th of October following, during the restoration of Henry VI.

[3] The patent granted to Gloucester is in Julius, B. XII. f. 145—7; but being unfinished, the date does not appear.

[4] Rymer, xi. 649.

[5] W. Wyrcestre, Itinerarium, p. 323.

[6] Leland, Collect. i. 719.

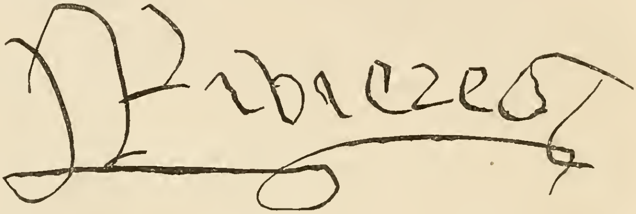
[7] Dugdale, from Holinshed, p. 675.

[8] Leland, Coll. i. 725.

[9] See page 249.

lands was made eight years after by the said Sir Richard, then Earl Ryvers.[1] As that document, dated on the 31st of May 1470, is signed with the Earl's own hand, a copy is here inserted, with a fac-simile of his autograph.[2]

"Nov'int univ'si p' p'sentes me Antoniū Comitem de Ryvers & D'n'm de Scales & de Newcelles fecisse constituisse & in loco meo posuisse dil'c'm michi in xp'o Will'm Haute Militem meum verum & legitimū attorñ ad intrand' de & in om'bz ill' Man'ijs t'r' & teñ cū om'ibz suis p'tiñ que nup' fuerunt Thome Yonge Armig'i in parochia de Mongeham sive alibi in com' Kanc'. Rat' & grat' h'ent' & h'itur' totum & quicquid p'dict' Attorñ meus nōīe meo fec'it in p'missis In cui⁹ rei testimoniū p'sentibz sigillum meū apposui. Dat' penultimo die Maij anno regni Regis Edwardi quarti post conq'm Angl' undecimo."



In the following year, Earl Ryvers was appointed ambassador to the Duke of Bretagne to procure a truce, and had with him a thousand men-at-arms. When the King's son, Edward, was created Prince of Wales, he was appointed governor to his royal nephew; and the celebrated John Alcock,[3] then Dean of St. Stephen's chapel, and afterwards successively Bishop of Rochester, Worcester, and Ely, was the Prince's instructor. He was at the same time made Chief Butler of England.[4]

In July 1473, he sailed from Southampton, to visit the shrine of St. James in Galicia, where a jubilee was about to be celebrated; and there it was that Louys de Bretaylles lent to him the book of "Les Dictes Moraux des Philosophes," to pass his time agreeably at sea; which he afterwards translated while attending on the Prince, and caused Caxton to print in 1477.[5] From Spain he seems to have passed into Italy, where he visited Rome, and made many pilgrimages.

Richard, the King's second son, was born and created Duke of York on the 28th of May 1474, when solemn justings were held. Among the challengers were Thomas Dorset, Richard Graye, Sir Edward Wydevill, J. Tyrrell, W. Ferris, J. Cheney. The Earl Ryvers bore a conspicuous part, as will appear from the following curious memorandum :—

"The chalange of therll' of Ryveres.—At wyche Joustes there were certain gentilmen whych' shewyd the Kynge that the fees to hys s'vᵃntz was soo great

[1] An indented letter of attorney to give possession to John Vavasour, Justice of the Common Pleas, and six others, dated 9th of December, 5 Hen. VII. is extant among the Cottonian charters, marked xxx. 34.

[2] From the original in the Harleian collection of charters, 80, I. 59. The small red seal affixed is obliterated. Another autograph, as Lord "Scales," may be found in the second volume of the Paston Letters, Plate I.

[3] Rossi Hist. p. 212.

[4] Dugdale, ii. 232.

[5] See Oldys' British Librarian, p. 65; and his Life of Caxton in Biog. Brit. (by Kippis) iii. 359—361.

that yf they shuld entre the feeld to hys honnour and to thonnour of hys Realme the charges wold bee to moche for theym to bare, & besoughte the Kynge that they myghte be at sume Resonable fyn. Wherapon for that tyme yt was ordened by the Juges and composycion made in man' folowynge that is to saye and Erll' shuld paye for that tyme of hys Entre to thoffyce of armes x markes a baron iiij li. a knyght xl s. & a Esquier xxvj s. viij d. of whych' composicion thofficers of armes were but soo contented. & where as the noble lord Therll' of Ryv^rs was taxed by the Juges at .x. markes he sent of hys benevolence to thofficers of armes .xx. markes lyke a noble man & desyred theym to be contented for hym and hys hermytage to whom God sende good lyff and longe amen. and the trumpettes had for their dewte halff of the sume appointed for herauldes accordynge to ev'y estate and degree as before hys reherced."[1]

In the same year, (14 Edw. IV.) he again made a contract with the King to serve him in France with forty men-at-arms, and two hundred archers: and probably he was present at the interview between the Kings of England and France, on the bridge over the Somme. A full pardon was granted to him on the 29th of June 1475, for all feudal transgressions before the 25th of May last past: which probably referred to the estates of his mother, Jacquetta Dowager Duchess of Bedford and Countess Ryvers,[2] who dying on the 30th of May 1472, left him her heir, he being then above thirty years old.[3]

In the interval of comparative tranquillity which followed, Ryvers seems to have been a frequent attendant at court; and from his official character he was concerned in state affairs. He was excused from attending the feast of St. George, in 1474 and 1475; but on the 10th of May 1477, he was present,[4] in which year he led the daughter of the Duke of Norfolk, when she was married to the infant Prince Richard.[5] His absence from the ceremonies of the Order of the Garter was again excused on the 26th of August 1478, and on the 16th of May 1479.[6] On New-year's day, 1479, he was present at Greenwich, when the style "Du Conte de Rivers, Sr de Scales et de Lisle du Wighte," was proclaimed:[7] and on the 10th of February, he named nine candidates at an election of Knights of the Garter, among whom his brother, "Dom. Ed. Woodvyle," does not appear, though he was proposed by the Duke of Suffolk. He was excused on the 23rd of May in 1480; and on the 26th of October, he performed the duty of installing the Duke of Ferrara, whom he had nominated, assisted by the Earl Douglas and Sir John Astley.[8]

---

[1] This extract is from the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 57, as a note in the list of contents (though the article was never written in the volume) under this title—"The Chalange of vj gentylmen at the creacion of Richard Duc of York son of Kynge Edward' the iiij^the." Their names are given above, from a copy of the challenge in the Harleian MS. 69. f. 1.

[2] Her autograph was in the Cotton. MS. Otho, D. II. which was burnt. Smith's Catal. p. 75.

[3] Inquis. post mortem, cited by Sandford and Dugdale. From a similar pardon to that above quoted, bearing date the 20th of May, 3 Edw. IV. it would seem that he married the heiress of Lord Scales before the 4th of November 1461, if not before the accession of Edward. See Lansd. MS. 270, f. 158, where both are extracted from the Memoranda of the Exchequer.

[4] Anstis, Order of the Garter, ii. 189, 200.

[5] Sandford, p. 416.

[6] Anstis, ii. 203, 204.

[7] Additional MSS in the Brit. Mus. 6113, f. 111.

[8] Anstis, ii. 206, 209, 210. He was excused also, May 20, 1481. Several particulars relative to robes, etc. for him, may be found in the Wardrobe Book of the 20th of Edward IV. lately printed from the MS. Harl. 4780, f. 47-8; and about his brother Edward, f. 49^b, 50. 8vo. 1830.

It is not known when Lady Scales died; but Dugdale mentions an embassy into Scotland in the 22nd Edw. IV. (1482-3) to procure for him the marriage of Margaret, sister to King James III., the success of which does not appear. The negociation may be presumed to have been broken off, in consequence of the death of Edward IV. on the 9th of April 1483, when the life of this illustrious nobleman began to draw to a close. The Duke of Gloucester, being Protector in the minority of Edward V. (then eleven years and a half old) immediately removed his faithful attendants, to make way for his own ambitious designs; and Earl Ryvers, the governor of the young prince, was among the first to be removed. Coming with a great company to Stoney-Stratford, he discharged him and others from his person, arrested Earl Ryvers and his nephew Sir Richard Grey, on a charge of high treason, as having conspired against the Protector's life, and confined them in the castle of Sheriff-Hoton in Yorkshire. In apprehension that nothing but his destruction would satisfy the Protector, he made his last will during his confinement in that castle,[1] on the 23rd of June 1483, the natural style of which renders it very probable that he wrote it himself. For the security of his testamentary provisions, he appointed, among his executors, the Bishop of Lincoln,[2] who had been lately made Chancellor in the stead of the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Worcester, one of his creditors: and he besought the Protector to look to the fulfilment of his will. From Sheriff Hoton he was speedily removed to Pontefract Castle, where "sumwhat musyng and more mornyng," without any expectation of mercy, he soothed his misfortune by composing a little plaintive "balet" beginning with those words.[3] He seems to have been resigned to his fate, and made an addition to his will, desiring to be buried in the church of Pontefract "with my Lord Richard,"[4] thinking perhaps that his former direction, to be buried in the chapel of "Our Lady of Pewe," might not be complied with. To that chapel, which joined the royal chapel of St. Stephen's at Westminster, he had been a great benefactor, and bequeathed his heart to it. Although "the Dean and his brethern" did not oversee his funeral, as he at first wished, his name occurs in their Obituary-calendar[5] on the 25th of June, which seems to have been recorded as the day on which he was beheaded; but the interval of only one day from the date of his Will appears too short for his removal to Pontefract, and the subsequent proceedings until his execution. When he was beheaded, a hair shirt was found next to his skin, which he had worn for some time before his death; and it was afterwards hung up before the

[1] It is here printed from the register in the Prerogative Office of Canterbury, *Milles*, fo. 40; but there is not any entry of probate. The original will is not extant. An abstract has been given by Dugdale, ii. 233, whose account of the last days of the Earl is taken from Stowe: John Rous of Warwick has been principally followed in the text.

[2] John Russell, formerly Keeper of the Privy Seal. Vide Joh. Rossi Hist. (Oxon. 1745, 8vo.) p. 213.

[3] It has been preserved by Rous, except the latter part of the second, and former part of the third stanza, which were supplied by Ritson from the Fairfax MS. of music (MS. Sloane, 5465,) in his Antient Songs, p. 87-8. In the original MS. written by the hand of Rous himself, (Vespasian, A. XII. p. 266,) the ballad is written continuously; and the stanzas are improperly represented in Hearne's edition.

[4] Perhaps Sir Richard Grey, his nephew, is meant, who was beheaded with him.

[5] Cottonian MS. Faustina, B. VIII. f. 4.b

image of the Virgin Mary in the Carmelites' church at Doncaster, in remembrance of his devotion. Of the virtue and piety of this nobleman, considering the age in which he lived, there can be no doubt; his contemporaries all contributing the highest testimonials of approbation. That of Caxton, who knew him well, may be used with advantage in concluding this memoir :—it is at the end of the book entitled the *Cordyal*, translated by the Earl in 1477-8, and printed in 1479.[1] "This book is thus translated out of Frenshe into our maternal tongue, by the noble and vertuouse Lord Anthoine Erle Ryviers, Lord Scales and of the Isle of Wight, Defenseur and Directeur of the causes apostolique for our holy fader the Pope in this Royaume of Englonde, Uncle and Governour to my lorde Prince of Wales, which' book was delivered to me William Caxton, by my saide noble Lorde Ryviers, on the day of purificacion of our blissid Lady, fallyng the Tewsday the secunde daye of the moneth of Feverer, in the yeer of our Lord M.CCCC lxxviij. for to be enprinted, and so multiplied to goo abrood emong the peple, that thereby more surely myght be remembred *The Four Last Thyngis* undoubtably comyng. And it is to be noted that sythen the tyme of the grete tribulacion and adversite of my saide Lord, he hath been ful vertuously occupied, as in goyng of Pilgremagis to Seint James in Galice, to Rome, to Seint Bartylmew, to Seint Andrew, to Seint Mathew, in the Royalme of Naples; and to Seint Nicholas de Bar in Puyle, and other diverse holy places. Also [he] hath procured and goten of our holy fader the Pope, a greet and large indulgence and grace unto the chapel of Our Lady of the Piewe, by Seint Stephens at Westmestre, for the relief and helpe of Cristen sowles passed out of this transitorie world; which grace is of like vertue to thindulgence of *Scala Celi*. And not withstonding the greet labours and charges that he hath had in the service of the Kyng and of my said Lord Prince, as wel in Wales as in Englonde, which' hath be to him no litle thought and besines bothe in spirite and in body, as the fruit therof experimently sheweth; yet over that tenriche his vertuous disposicion, he hath put him in devoyr' at all'tymes whan he myght have a leyser, whiche was but startemele, to translate diverse bookes out of Frensh' into English'. Emong other passid thurgh myn honde, the booke of the *Wise Sayinges or Dictes of Philosophers*, and the wise and holsom' *Proverbis of Xpristine of Pyse*, set in metre. Over that [he] hath made diverse *Balades* ayenst the seven dedely synnes. Furthermore it semeth that he conceiveth wel the mutabilite and the unstablenes of this present lyf, and that he desireth with a greet zele and spirituell love, our goostlye help and perpetuel salvacion, and that we shal abhorre and utterely forsake thabhominable and dampnable synnes, which comunely be used now a dayes; as pride, perjurye, terrible swering, thefte, murdre, and many other. Wherefore he took upon hym the translating of this present werke named *Cordyale*—whiche translating, in my jugement is a noble and a meritorious dede. Wherfor he is worthy to be greetly commended, and also singulerly remembered with our goode prayers." With these and other commendations, the father of English typography has immortalized the estimable character of Earl Ryvers; of whom, as a public personage, Sir Thomas More declares, that he was "Vir, haud facile discernas, manuve aut consilio promptior."

[1] Wednesday, 24 March, 19 Edw. IV. See Biog. Brit. iii. 361-2. The errors of the extracts in that work have been avoided by a collation with the original black letter.

Testm̃ d̃ni Antonij nup d̃ni de Ryvers.

In the name of our Lord, Amen. I, Antony Widevile, &c. in hole mynd and fressh' memory, in the Castell of Shiryfhoton' the xxiij day of Juyn, and the vigill of Seint Joh'n Baptyst, the yere of our Lord M[l] cccclxxxiij, make my testament and last will in the fo[r]me folowyng. Furst I bequeith my soule unto the grete m'cy of Ih'u Crist, and to his dere moder our Lady Seint Mary, and to the glorious company of hevyn; and my hert to be had to our' Lady of Pewe beside Seint Stephyns College at Westmynster, there to be buried by thadvyse of the Deane and his brethern'; and if I dy be yend Trent, than to be buried be fore our' Lady of Pewe aforseid. Also I will that all such land as was my lord my faders, remayne holy to his right heyres; w[t] my cupp of gold of columbyne, which was lefte me by bequest to that entent it shuld' remayne to the right heires of my seid lord my faders: and such londes as were the Lady Scalis my fyrst wyfe, be unto my brother Syr Edward and to his heyris male; for faut of such heyres male, unto the right heyres of my seid lord my fadre. This is my will and entent therin, to take effecte as ferre as consciens and law will, and that to be sene and determyned by ij doctours of London and ij of Oxford and of Cambrigge, or docto[r]s at the lest, w[t] ij of the chefe Juges and ij of theldest s'jauntes of the lawe: and if they fynde that this myn entent may not with conscience and lawe, and any part therof, that it be guydid after their' demyng: and if they think that my seid brother may have it all, or for fawt of hym ony of my seid lord my fadre heires, he that shal have the lond to pay or he have possession v. c. marcas, that to be employed for the soules of my last wyfe Lady Scalys and Thom[a]s hyr brother, and the soules of all the Scales blode, in helping and refresshing hospitalles and other dedes charitable: and if all the land may not be so had, than to pay but aft' the rate of such lond as I may bequeith. Also I will that all my goodes goo to the paying of my dettes. And all my fee simpill lond, that is to sey the maner of Tyrington hall in Middylton' with the hundreth of Frebrigge, the man' of Wolv'ton' w[t] thadvowson' in the counte of Norfolke, the maner of Rokey in Barway in the counte of Hertford; to be sold to the same entent, and for to make an hospitall at Rowchestyr for xiij pou' folkes, and other dedes of charite, as to pay prisoners fees and small dettes, to visett the prisones of London', and help to bury the dede, w[t] other werkes of mercy. And as for my dettes I knowlege I owe to the bisshop of Worcester lx li. which I will he be truely paid. Also I knowlege that I owe a somme of mony to Lomner mercer of London, as it wele apperith both by his billes and by my boke in my closett at London', which I wyll be content after consciens. Also I knowlege that I owe abowght xl li. to Ocles Mayce goldsmyth, as Butsyde of London' and Griffith my servaunt can' tell, which Coles I wilbe truely content. Also I knowlege that I owe to the Mayo[r] of Lynne,

and to divers creditours in Norfolk, and to Abrey drap of Norwich, s'teyn' sommes of money, as apperith by warauntes signid by my hand to Fynch^a^m myn' receyvo^r^, which shuld pay theym of my lyvelode and fees in Norfolk and Suffolk growing from Mychelmas last passid; which warantes I wilbe paid in any wyse. Also I remembre there was a preest claymid to be executo^r^ to a boucheer of London' callid Lamye, as Andrew Dymmok knowith, and that I shuld owe the same bocheer money, which I will in any wyse be paid; and that therbe a preest founde a yere at our' Lady of Pewe, to pray for the sowle of the seid brocherer and all Cristen soules; and an other for the sowles of Syr Henry Lowes; and a preest to be fowde to syng at the Chapell of the Rodes in Grenewich, to pray for my soule and all Xp'en sowlys: and that my wyfe have all such plate as was the same Henry Lowes, and other of my plate to the valure of asmoche thing as I hadd of his; also that she have all such plate as was geven hyr at our' mariage, and the sparver of white sylke w^t^ iiij peyre of shetes, ij payre of fustians, a federbed, j chambring of gresylde; and (except that stuffe) all other stuffe of howsehold in the Mote and at my place in the Vyntree, to be to my seid lord my faders heyres, advising theym on Goddes behalve that thabbot of Seint Jamys beside Northampton', and the Nonnes beside Caunturbury, be allwey dewley answerd of their' claymes, and Syr Joh'n Gilford to [be] contentet, as it apperith by the evidences that Richard Haute hath. Also I will that Seint Mary of York have my grete gilt basons, and such a somme of money as myn executours shall think goode, to pray for my soule. Also I owe to Syr Thomas Vaugh^a^n cc marc' wherof I have paid xx^ti^ marc' here in the north, and he hath to plegge my balys in colombyne with v. perles. Also I will that all my household serv'ntes in the chekyr roll' have trewly ther wages for Mydsom' quarter, and every one a blak gowne. And as I remembyr I owe Will^a^m Butler xx.s' which I will he be paid. And as for myn evidences, Andrewe Dymmok knowyth them, and canne shewe how all my lônd standith: and if Will'm Aubrey, which was Coferer to the Kyng which now is whan he was Prince, Thomas Wytman, the seid Andrew Dymmok, Butsyde, and Joh'n Gryffyth, knôw any moo dettes that I shuld owe, I require them for to shew it: and I will myn executours in any wyse to pay to whom it be owyng; and I desire on Goddes behalve that no man int'rupt my seid executours in fulfilling this my will', as they will answere at the dredefull day of dome: geving to my seid executours power by this my seid will, to take a rekenyng and levy all such sommes of money as is owyng me, of my lyvelod, fees, annuitees, or otherwyse; and they to employe such goodes as shall come to their' handes, after this will and moost consciens, for the wele of my soule. And I will that all myn aray for my body and my horse harnes, be sold, and with the money therof be bought shyrtes and smokkes to pouer folkes: and my gowne of

tawney cloth of gold I geve to the Priour' of Royston', my trapper of blakk cloth of gold I geve to our' Lady of Walsingham. Also I desire and charge on Goddes behalve and upon' payne of damnacion', that my feeffes make none astate nor relese, ne my tenauntes make no reto^r^ne but acording to theffect of this my last will. Also I will that all such lond as I purchasid by the meane of Syr Jamys Molaynes preest, remayn' still w^t^ the man' of Grafton' toward the fynding of the preest of tharmitage: also the londes that I purchased beside the Mote, to remayne to my lord my faders heyres. Also I will that my Lady Willoughby, late the wyfe of Syr Gerveis Clyfton', be cõmond w^t^ all by myne executours, towching such stuffes as Syr Ewan pson' of Wolverton' and other my serv^a^ntes had awey from hyr place; and she to be delt w^t^ therin and answerid acording to goode right and conscience. And I will in no wyse that the Nonnes of Blakborough' be hurt in such londes of theires as lieth w^t^in the Roche Fenne of Myddylton', which I late closid. Also I will that Syr Jamys Molaynes, and Emson late Attorney of the Duchrie of Lancastre be cõmond w^t^, and that it be sene if so be that I have occupied Bradon' w^t^out good right, that myn executours se the contentacion' and refo^r^myng therof acording to right and conscience. And I will that thadvowson' of the parissh church of Bewdeley remayne the patronacion' therof to the right heires of my lord my fadre; theym to present to the benefice, whan it shall fawle voyde, an able preest to pray for the sowles of my seid lord my fadre, my lady my modre, my brother S' Joh'n, me, and all Cristen sowles. Also I wull that Wyttyngton' College of London' have a somme of money to pray for my soule: and myn executours see that such tythes as I owt to have made, be answerid in the moost behofefull wyse for my sowle. Also I will that Tybold my barbo^r^ have v mark. And I will my s'v^a^nt Jamys   have xl. s. Also I make myn executours, the Bisshop' of Lincoln' Chaunceler of Englond, the Bisshopp of Worcestyr, Husy the Chefe Juge of the Kinges Benche, Bryan the Chefe Juge of the Comyn Place, Will'm Tunstall, Robert Poynz, Richard Hawte, Will'm Catesby, Andrew Dymmok, and Thom^a^s Thorysby; to which all, and at the lest to thre of them, I geve full auctorite and power, and prey them at the reverence of Ih'u, to see this my will may be fulfillid. Over this, I besech humbly my Lord of Gloucestyr, in the worshipp of Cristes passhion' and for the meryte and wele of his sowle, to comfort help and assist, as supviso^r^ (for very trust) of this testament, that myn executours may w^t^ his pleasur' fulfill this my last will, which I have made the day aboveseid. In wittenes, Syr Thomas Gower knyght, Will'm Tunstall, Docto^r^ Lovell, Syr John' Esingwold vicar of Shyryfhoton', Syr Will'm Teysedale, Thomas Wawer, preestes, and Richard Lexton' gentylman'. My will is now to be buried before an Image of our' blissid Lady Mary, w^t^ my Lord Richard, in Pomfrete; and Ih'u have mercy of my soule, &c'.

MARRIAGE SETTLEMENT

OF WILLIAM HAUTE OF KENT, ESQ. WITH JOAN DAUGHTER OF RICHARD WYDEVILLE OF THE SAID COUNTY, ESQ. 18TH JULY 1429.

As an example of a marriage settlement of persons of the rank of Esquires, in the fifteenth century, the following document would be deserving of publication; but its interest is increased by one of the contracting parties being nearly connected with the family, even if he was not the grandfather, of Queen Elizabeth Wydeville, consort of Edward the Fourth. Its chief value, however, is the illustration which it affords of the word "chamber," as applied to a bride.

William Haute, the descendant of an ancient Kentish family, had, it seems, been previously married and had issue. It is a singular, as well as unjust stipulation, after settling lands of the value of 100 marks as a jointure on his intended wife, Joan Wydeville, with remainder to her heirs, that he should consent to defeat the settlement on his issue by his first wife in any manner that the counsel of his new father-in-law might devise; and the only good feeling which Haute evinced on the subject was, by insisting that he should not be obliged to force his daughter into a convent; a reservation which proves that it was a common practice to provide in that way for portionless girls. The bride's dower was 40*l.* per annum, and her marriage portion 400 marks. The ceremony was to take place at Calais; all the expenses attending it were to be defrayed by the lady's father; and Wydeville agreed to give to his son-in-law and daughter "her chamber," as a gentlewoman ought to have according to the situation in life of her father.

"The chamber" was, properly speaking, the bride's personal ornaments, jewels, &c. though it sometimes meant the furniture of the apartment particularly assigned to a wife, or even to a man; but Roquefort defines it to be "ce qui est accordé à la femme comme meubles après la mort du mari." In the negociation for the marriage of King Henry the Sixth with the daughter of the Count of Armagnac, in 1442, the word is used in a manner which explains its import. Sir Robert Roos, one of the ambassadors, in a letter to the Count of Armagnac's minister pressed him to come to him and his colleagues to conclude the treaty, adding, "And to render the business more efficacious, you should be instructed with regard to the dower, and also of the paraphernalia, or female ornaments commonly called *the chamber*:" and the same passage is repeated in a subsequent letter. In 1361, Humphry Earl of Hereford, by his will, gave his niece Katherine, the wife of Sir Thomas Engaine, 40*l.* for *her chamber*; and Thomas Lord Burgh bequeathed his *son* in 1496, 40*l.* to *his chamber*, the one half in plate, the other in household stuff. The term "chamber" seems, however, to have been sometimes used in a more enlarged sense, as Elizabeth, the consort of Henry the Seventh, was enabled by act of Parliament in 1487, to sell and grant leases independent of the King, in consideration "of the great expense which she must bear in *her chamber* and otherwise.[1]

As the marriage was to be solemnized at Calais, it might be inferred that Richard Wydeville was the person of those names who was lieutenant of that town 5th Hen. VI. were it not that Dugdale says that individual was knighted 4th Hen. VI. and that he was the father of Queen Elizabeth. The pedigree of the Wydeville family has never however been accurately traced; and there are, it is presumed, many errors and omissions in Dugdale's account of it.

---

[1] Rot. Parl. vi. p. 387.

This endenture maide betwene Richart Wydevilł esquyere of þe Counte of Kent one þe tone pte and Willam Haute esquyer of þe said Counte oñ þe toþ pte berith wittenesse þt þe said Richart and Willam bene accordet in þe forme þt foloweth þt is to saye þat þe said Willam shałł have and with þe grace of gode wedde to wyffe Jaħn Wydevilł the doughtre of þe saide Richart in þe forme and opoñ þe covananttez þt foloweñ here aftre.

First þt þe foresaide Willam shałł make gyffeñ in joynture to hym and to þe foresaide Jaħn and to þe heyrez of hym landez or rentez to þe valewe of an C. marke yerly þe whech he saith he haith in feesymple.

Also as touchyng þe landez þt bene entailet to þe foresaid Willam and to Mergrete his wyffe þt wasse and to þe heyrez of her bodez lafully begoteñ and of any oþ landez þt bene entailet to hym in any wyse he ꝑmitteth and shałł discontinue or make discontinue and defeet or make defeet be warantie or warantise collaterale or in any oþ wyse þe foresaid taile or tailez as lafully and in als strangge wyse as þe Councełł of þe foresaid Richart and Willam can best devyse and gyff hym informacion except that he shałł not be desiret to make his doughtr a woman of Religion.

Also þe said Willam shall gyff or make gyffeñ to þe said Jaħn in name of douere t'me of hir lyve landez or rentez to þe valewe of xlli yerly of þe best and þe suerest þt þe said Willam haith to be choseyñ by þe devyse of þe foresaid Richart Wydevilł and be his Councełł.

Wherefore þe foresaid Richart Wydevilł graunteth to þe foresaid Willam Haute in mariage of þe foresaid Jaħn his doughtr iiij C. marke to be payet at þe day of þe said feofement aft þe devyse and þe councełł of both þe pties.

Also þe foresaid Richart shałł make and paye all man of costez of þe day of mariage between þe said Willam and Jaħn þe doughtr of þe said Richart at Caleys.

Also þe said Richart shałł gyffen to þe foresaid Willam and to Jaħn his doughtr hir Chambre as a gentlewomañ aught for to have and aftre þe astaete of þe foresaid Richart Wydevilł.

And in wyttenesse of þe whech thyngez þe pties afore said to þese ꝑsent Indenturez have set to þeyre seeles. Writen þe xviij day of þe moneth of Julł þe yere of kyng Henr þe vj after þe conquest of ynglond þe vij.

Harleian Charter, 80. I. 57, in the British Museum.

MONSTERS

WHICH APPEARED IN THE TIME OF HENRY III.

In the thirteenth century, a *lusus naturæ* was regarded as an omen of evil import: in our own time it becomes a lucrative exhibition. The bi-corporal sheep and the female with two heads of the age of Henry the Third, may be contemplated by successive ages in juxtaposition with the Siamese twins and the lady with a beard, of the age of George IV.

Both the following passages are extracted from a MS. entitled "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," and the engraving is an exact facsimile of the animal as there represented.

De Agno monstruoso.

Anno eodē scilicȝ in exitu anni M°· CC. septuagesimi mense Marcii ꝯtigit in pago de Grenewyz juxta Lond̄ qđ quedā ovis peperit qđdā animal monstᵘosū habens duo corpora agnina & unicū solū capđ. cui capiti illa corpora p colla adheserūt. qđlibȝ v° corpꝰ habuit qᵃtuor pedes & unā caudam. capud v° fuit agninū habēs duas auriculas. & nescitʳ si illud ꝓdigiū alicujꝰ infortuniū significaret. set notorium ē qđ dn̄s illiꝰ tenem̄ti uⁱ p̄dc̄a ovis pepit. sanus & incolumis & sufficient̃ sobriꝰ & in potu & cibo modestꝰ. eodem anno sb̄ito & inopinate cecidiᵗ in paralisim amittēs usum loqn̄di & officiū manꝰ sue dextᵉ.*



De q°dam Monstro.

Erat olim in cōfinio Britannie & Normannie quoddam mōstrū h̄ns duo capita feminina & brachia & om̄ia alia m̄bra geminansqȝ ad umbilicū. Inferiꝰ aut̃ solumm° duo crura duos pedes et cet̃a sicut uniꝰ mulieris. qualibet ridebat comedebat loquebatʳ flebat esuriebat tacebat. ore gemino manducav̄unt & biberunt. set uno meatu digerebatʳ. postremo aut̃ una defūcta est et supvixit alt̃a et portavit fere tⁱennio viva mortuam donec mole ponderis & fetore cadav̄is ip̄a quoqȝ defecit.

---

* In his (Hen. III.) time a child was born in Kent, that at two years old cured all diseases. Also, in the fifty-sixth year of his reign, a lamb was yeaned at Greenwich beside London, that had two perfect bodies and but one head. Baker's Chronicle.—There is a tradition that two females were born at Biddenden in Kent in 1100, joined together by the hips and shoulders, who lived in that state thirty-four years, one surviving the other six hours.—See Hasted, &c.

CONFLAGRATION OF NORWICH CATHEDRAL.

RIOTS AT NORWICH, DURING WHICH THE CATHEDRAL WAS CONSUMED, (on 11th Aug. 1272. 56 HEN. III.)

The conflagration of Norwich Cathedral has been considered by historians as an event arising from the political disturbances of the times; but it should rather be viewed as the consequence of local riots confined to the City. There is much difference in the relations of chroniclers, by whom the citizens are generally stated to be the authors of the misfortune. Henry the Third proceeded to Norwich for the purpose of inquiring into these disturbances; and Roger de Skerning, or Skerwing, Bishop of Norwich, held a Synod of his clergy at Eye, in Suffolk, on the 30th of August, and laid the City of Norwich under an interdict, at which the King expressed his surprise, and commanded it to be withdrawn:[1] it was accordingly suspended during his stay in the city, and also upon certain festivals. The King ordered all knights or freeholders of £20. a-year to be summoned from Norfolk and Suffolk, and twenty-four knights or freeholders from Cambridge and Huntingdon, for inquests into the case, to be held before the King himself at Norwich, in eight days of the Nativity of the Virgin, 15 September.[2] Laurence de Broc and Thomas Trivet (father of the historian) were appointed Justices for the trial of the malefactors. Thirty offenders were convicted and condemned to be executed; and some ecclesiastics who were accused of being concerned in

---

[1] Rex Rogero Norwicensis Episcopo. Salutem. Intelleximus quòd vos nuper Civitatem Norwici ecclesiastico interdicto supposuistis et in omnes victualia in prædictam Civitatem deferentes, excomunicationis sententiam promul-
7 Sep. 1272. gari mandastis, de quo quam plurimum admiramur; unde cùm Nos et Prælati ac cæteri Magnates nostri venturi simus ad partes illas *die Mercurii* jam instanti, ut nostis, nec interdictum aut sententias hujusmodi in nostri et prædictorum Magnatum præsencia tollerare possemus; vobis Mandamus quòd statim interdictum hujusmodi sub omni festinatione relaxari faciatis, et illud ex causâ prædictâ relaxatum esse denuncietis, sentencias eciam excommunicationis occasione in deferentes victualium prædictorum quibus illuc accessuri nobiscum cariari
6 Sep. 1272. non possunt perlatas, revocari et relaxari similiter faciatis ad præsens. Teste Rege apud Sanctum Edmundum sexto die Septembris.—Per consilium.
(Rot. Claus. 56 Hen. III. m. 3. in dorso.)

[2] Rex Willielmo Giffard Vicecomiti Norff' et Suff' salutem. Cum quidam blasphemiæ filii et propriæ salutis inmemores nuper vi et armis insultum fecerunt in Monachos prioratûs Norwici et in quosdam alios cum monachis ipsis in eodem prioratu existentes et quam plures ipsorum interfecerunt et ecclesiam et res sacras ac domos prioratûs illius combusserint et alia sacrilegia ibidem animo irreverenti et infrimito multipliciter perpetraverint in offensam divini nominis ac subversionem ecclesiasticæ libertatis necnon et in nostri dedecus et perturbationem pacis nostræ gravissimam quæ nobis angustiam et dolorem tanto vehemencius intulerunt quanto talia et tam detestabilia scelera numquam hactenus est auditum per aliquos perpetrata fuisse; ac nos propter tantum et tam enorme facinus prout expositi rei qualitas puniendum ad partes Norwici accedere festinemus. Vobis mandamus in fide homagio et sub debito præstiti juramenti quibus nobis estis astricti firmiter injungentes, quatinus omnes milites et libere tenentes habentes viginti libratas terræ vel ultra venire faciatis coram nobis apud Norwycum. Ita quòd sint ibi ad nos modis omnibus *die Jovis in*
15 Sep. 1272. *Octabis Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ* proximo venturo ad faciendum super hiis quod de consilio nostro præcise duxerimus providendum, et hec sub pœnâ exheredationis et periculo vitæ et membrorum necnon amissionis omnium bonorum et

the riot, were delivered over to the Bishop for trial. W. de Brunham the Prior was obliged to resign his dignity, in consequence of the popular clamour against him. The convent demanded 4000 marks as recompense, which in the third year of the reign of Edward I. 1275, was moderated by compromise[3] to 3000 marks, and the city was charged with a *pix* for the host, of massive gold, equivalent to £100. in silver. The Bishop took off the interdict in 1275. The King restored the city liberties (which had been suspended), and a general absolution was obtained from the Pope in 1276.

The account now first printed, is extracted from a MS. entitled "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," and will be found to differ materially in several respects from the accounts of the historians of that period. The blame of the transaction is here thrown upon the Prior. It recites, that by his consent the boys and servants of the Monks very frequently entered the city, committing many assaults upon the men and women, both within and without their dwellings, and perpetrating many evils; and that the Prior endeavoured to exercise an undue authority. It happened about the feast of the Trinity, that the servants of the monks beat, wounded, and killed certain citizens at their annual fair, and were in no wise willing to make recompense, but continued so persevering in their malice, that the citizens in self-defence congregated together, and prepared to resist force by force: which the Prior understanding, caused a vast multitude of

---

catallorum quæ habeatis in regno nostro nullatenus omittatis. Et taliter et tam efficaciter in executione præsentis mandati nostri vos habeatis ne propter negligenciam omissionem vel defectum vestrum ultionem prædicti facinoris in personam vestram, quod absit, oporteat retorqueri, quod fieri faciemus si negocium istud per vos aliquatenus retardari contingat. Et habeatis ibi hoc breve. 5 Sep.
In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Sanctum Edmundum quinto die Septembris. 1272.

Item eodem modo mandatum est vicecomiti Cant' et Hunt', quod habeat ibi die prædicto de Comitatibus prædictis viginti et quatuor milites et libere tenentes habentes viginti libratas terræ et amplius. (Rot. Pat. 56 Hen. III. m. 4.)

[3] Compromissum Episcopi Norwicensis, Prioris et Conventûs ejusdem loci, et Civium Norwicensium.

Cum super actionibus et quærelis quas venerabilis pater R. Norwicensis Episcopus, Prior et Conventus ejusdem loci ex parte unâ et Communitas Civium Norwicensium ex alterâ asserebant ad invicem se habere, ratione combustionis Ecclesiæ et Prioratûs Norwicensis ac dampnorum datorum occasione combustionis ipsius hinc inde et aliâ ratione quâcumque, mediantibus Decano Sarum et Thoma de Clare tractatus pacis inter partes fuisset habitus; fuissentque per dictos Episcopum, Priorem et Conventum pro omnibus supradictis quatuor milia marcarum petita à Communitate predictâ ac ex parte Communitatis ejusdem duo milia marcarum oblata pro bono pacis. Tandem prædicti Episcopus et Prior pro se et Conventu suo, et Adam de Toftys, Willelmus de Rollesby, Henricus le Chaucer, et Rogerus de Tudenham, Cives Norwicenses pro dictâ Communitate, super prædictis omnibus in dominum nostrum Regem tamquam in arbitrum, arbitratorem et ordinatorem alte et basse compromiserunt: ac volentes quod ipse inter dicta quatuor milia marcarum et duo milia scindere et ordinare, et terminos ad solvendum statuere, ac omnes actiones et quærelas prædictas sopire valeat pro suæ libito voluntatis, promiserunt se quicquid idem Rex inter ipsas partes dicendum, arbitrandum, vel ordinandum duxerit pace vel judicio super præmissis inviolabiliter servaturas et facturas per dictum Conventum et dictam Communitatem in omnibus observari, ad quæ compelli per potestatem regiam concesserunt.

Dictum Regis super eodem compromisso.

Unde nos Edwardus Dei gratiæ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et Dux Aquitaniæ, habito super præmissis prudentum virorum consilio, In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritûs Sancti dictum nostrum dicimus et proponimus in

malevolents to come from Great Yarmouth, who in the disturbances of the kingdom had been thieves, robbers, and malefactors, and who all came by water to the monastery: these persons, ascending the belfry, and fortifying it as a castle, used bows and cross-bows, so that no one could pass through the villages or near to the monastery without being wounded. The citizens perceiving this violence, adjudged the malefactors to be acting contrary to the King's peace, and endeavoured to apprehend and bring them to justice. They furnished themselves with arms, and approached the gate of the Court, which being shut, and powerfully defended, they set on fire. The fire gaining strength, the belfry, and all the dwellings of the Monks, and as some say, the Cathedral with all the relics of the Saints, books, and ornaments of the church, were consumed, and every thing combustible was reduced to ashes, excepting a Chapel, which remained unburnt.* The Monks, and all who were able fled, but some on both sides were killed.

The King hearing these evil rumours, proceeded in vehement wrath to the city, and caused the suspected to be taken and imprisoned in his Castle; he caused also men without the city to be summoned, wishing to learn the truth of the affair by a jury: which being assembled before the justices appointed by the King, the Bishop of Norwich approached, and (according to our MS.) not inferior to the Prior in wickedness and cruelty, having no regard for the religion of his order or dignity, but lacking piety and mercy, and desiring to condemn all the citizens to death, excommunicated all who should take part with the citizens, lest judgment should be given in favour of them. In consequence of which excommunication the King was unwilling to grant any pardons, although requested by many religious, both within and without the city. Thus nothing was alleged on behalf of the citizens: neither that the Prior

---

hunc modum. Inprimis dicimus et ordinavimus, quod omnes actiones et quærelæ quas habebant, vel habere poterant adinvicem usque hanc diem ratione vel occasione prædictis remittantur hinc inde. Et quod dicta Communitas reddat dictis Priori et Conventui ad reparandum seu reedificandum Ecclesiam et Prioratum prædictos, tria milia marcarum ad terminos infra scriptos, videlicet quolibet anno quingentas marcas, medietatem scilicet ad quindenam Pentecostes, et aliam medietatem ad quindenam Sancti Martini, quousque dicta summa trium milium marcarum fuerit integrè persoluta. Dicimus eciam et ordinavimus, quòd dicta Communitas faciat fieri unum vas aureum ponderis decem librarum auri, prætii centum librarum argenti, ad tenendum corpus Christi super altare dicte Ecclesie. Dicimus insuper et ordinavimus, quòd dicti Prior et Conventus faciant ex quâcunque parte voluerint portam et introitum dicti Prioratûs, absque dampno vel prejudicio alieno. Adhuc dicimus et ordinavimus, quòd prædicti Episcopus, Prior & Conventus bonâ fide in Curiâ Romanâ et alibi, sumptibus Communitatis, exceptis expensis quas faciet nuncius prædictorum Episcopi, Prioris et Conventûs, qui ibit ad Curiam Romanam ad impetrandum relaxacionem sententiarum latarum in dictam Communitatem et Civitatem Norwicensem, procurent, quòd dicta Communitas et eorum Civitas à sentenciis excommunicationis et interdicti et aliis latis in ipsos racionibus et occasionibus supradictis absolvantur et dictæ sentenciæ totaliter relaxentur. Et si fortè super præmissis vel eorum aliquo dubitationem aliquam oriri contigerit, nos declarandi et interpretandi dubitationem hujusmodi, retinemus nobis plenariam potestatem.
5 Oct. 1275. Datum apud Westmonasterium v. die Octobris anno &c. tercio. (Rot. Claus. 3 Edw. I. m. 3.)—The documents 1, 2, 3, in the foregoing notes are now first printed.

* John Causton, a Monk, saved the cellar of the infirmary and the vaults by quenching the fire with their contents.

and his accomplices were the origin and cause of the misfortune; nor that the citizens had suffered so many losses and evils through the Prior: inquisition only was made as to persons present in the conflict, and all these being indicted were condemned to death. About thirty youths of the city were drawn and hanged, and after death their bodies burnt. A priest and two clerks were manifestly convicted of robbery in the church, and delivered over to the secular power for judgment.

It was afterwards found by an inquisition of forty knights, that the Church was burnt by the Prior, and not by the fire of the citizens. Certain smiths had been secreted beneath the tower of the church, and employed by him to make weapons to be used against the city; who, when they saw the belfry alight, fled, and did not extinguish their fire, which caught to the tower and church. It was also found that the Prior had most maliciously proposed to burn the city, and had caused the same to be fired in three different places. Some of the citizens attempting to vindicate his wickedness, implicated him the more, inasmuch as by the same fire they set the door of the priory alight. The Prior was convicted of homicide, robbery, and innumerable cruelties and iniquities personally committed by himself and his accomplices. The King, therefore, caused him to be taken and delivered to the Bishop, that he might be put into safe custody, and produced "coram Rege" at the King's command. The Prior, however, purged himself "more ecclesiastico," and thus passed unpunished; but half a year afterwards, divine vengeance overtaking him, he died miserably.

This narrative which was probably written immediately after the disaster, as it mentions the event only without its termination, exhibits the circumstances more favourably towards the citizens than the other accounts; and the plain matter-of-fact manner in which the details are told, is indicative of greater authenticity than the laboured *ex parte* statements of most of the historians, who being chiefly ecclesiastics, naturally, and without reservation, inclined to their "order." Godwin must be excepted from this observation: his statement exhibits no unfair bias, and a remarkable agreement with the document now published.[4] The Prior is only incidentally mentioned by Mat-

[4] Ad portam cœnobii Cathedralis nundinæ sunt celebratæ; in quibus forte fortuna contentione inter nescio quos exorta, à verbis ad verbera perventum, et à Monachorum famulis civium aliquot sunt interempti. Magistratus quem Coronatorem appellamus, (cujus est arbitris adhibitis, pronunciare de cæde, utrum casu vel data opera perpetrata videatur) post rem cognitam, lictoribus mandat, ut homicidas, si forte prodire contingat comprehendant. Qua re nunciata Monachi in cives excommunicationis fulmen ejacularunt; et occlusis portis, non contenti vim prohibuisse, ultro intulerunt, crebris balistarum ictibus convulnerantes cives prætereuntes; ac deinde portis effusi, plurimos obtruncantes, ædes quoque nonnullorum diripientes, ac per totam noctem circa vicos civitatis petulantissimè debacchantes. Qua propter, urbano prætori consultum visum, populum ad arma convocare, qui tanto numero confluxere, ut exercitum justum confecerint. Neque contineri poterant, Ecclesiasticorum injuriis provocati, quin valvis cœnobii igne illato, vi irrumperent. Ingressi urbani numero potiores, Monachos locorum angustiis se tueri conantes, magna vi invadunt. In eo conflictu multi utrinque ferro absumpti. Sed cives tandem superiores evaserunt; et injuriarum pridie illatarum memores, postquàm cædibus vindictæ cupiditatem explessent, ad rapinas conversi; quicquid pecuniarum, argenti cælati aut supellectilis reperissent quod possent asportare, eripuerunt; ne à libris quidem aut ornamentis ecclesiasticis sacrilegas manus abstinentes. Flamma interea paulatim repens non tantùm portas, sed hospitia pauperum, Monachorum cellas, Prioris stabulum ac pistrinum, deindè etiam campanile

thew Paris,[5] who suppresses all that could tend to the scandal of the church. The event is but briefly recorded by Hemingford, Trivet, and Matthew of Westminster.

An account furnished by Bartholomeus de Cotton, a Monk of Norwich, in the "Annales Norwicenses," is a curious specimen of ingenuity in making the best of a lame story for his own party. After relating the destruction of the church in a strained and apparently exaggerated manner, together with the measures adopted for the punishment of the offenders, (who, it is hardly necessary to observe, were, according to the *clerical* historian, the Citizens,) he modestly undertakes the defence of the Prior at the expense of implicating every one else.[6]

Ecclesiæ invasit, ac ipsam Ecclesiam turpissimè deformavit. Verùm neque hic finis extitit malorum. Placet Monachis bellum redintegrare; et armatorum auxilia ex Yarmutha (oppido maritimo ad decimum inde lapidem) accersere. Hii infesto agmine urbem intrantes cuncta ferro atque flammis miscuere. Sic ultro citroque per aliquot dies cladibus illatis; hujusce tumultûs Rex certior factus (Henricus tertius) quam potest celerrimè accurrit. Quo conspecto, armati utrinque protinus diffugiunt. Sacrilegii authores ab Episcopo Roffensi excommunicantur. Trivetus Justitiarius, causa cognita, multos civium ad mortem damnatos, suspendi jubet, et semivivos (proditorum usitato apud nos supplicio) dilaniandos. Mulier verò quæ prima portis cœnobii ignem admoverat, ignibus absumenda decernitur. Ad Monachos quod attinet; Romam provocantes, non solum judiciorum laqueis ipsi sunt elapsi; sed primi totius mali authores, litem inde civibus intentarunt, quæ diu agitata. Tandem re ad Edwardum per Pontificem delata, qui patre Rege nuper mortuo, ex Palestina reversus, Romam Pontificem salutatum pervenerat: illius judicio constitutum est, ut cives ad reficiendam Ecclesiam et ea restauranda quæ vel flammæ vis vel hominum furor devastasset, millia marcarum tria infra sex annos persolverent, videlicet quotannis quingentas. Deindè ut pixidem auream confestim fieri curarent, in quo panis Eucharisticus perpetuò posset asservari.—Godwin de Præsulibus.

[5] Hoc anno orta contentione inter Cives Noruuicensis et Monachos, instigante Diabolo tantum efferati sunt Cives et communitates villæ, ut totam illam celebrem Ecclesiam cum ædificiis darent flammis excepta Capella Sancti Walteri secus infirmarium. Nec contenti tanto facinore, vasa, libros, et jocalia quæ flamma non tetigerat manibus sacrilegis asportarunt, cum cuppa aurea quæ pendebat ad majus altare in quo corpus Dominicum ponebatur. Super quare indignatus admodum Rex Henricus, per pietatem, inquit, Domini, vadam et videbo personaliter scelus istud, et juxta sua demerita reddam illis. Misit igitur illuc ante faciem suam Justiciarium Militem quendam dictum Tryvet, quem et Justitiarium fecerat de corona. Urgente autem mandato Regio horroreque facinoris magna multitudo convicta de scelere, ad caudas equorum tracta, suspendio judicatur. Rex vero quàm cito potuit, assumpto secum Episcopo Roffensi et Gilberto Comite Gloverniæ, versus Noruuicum iter arripuit cum non modico apparatu. Cùm vidisset Ecclesiam conflagratam & totam igne consumptam, vix potuit se à lachrymis continere. Episcopus autem Roffensis anathematizavit omnes, huic nequam facinori consentientes. Proximam Rex confestim condemnavit villæ communitatem in tribus millibus marcarum argenti, solvendis Ecclesiæ læsæ infra terminum; ad reædificandum dictam videlicet Ecclesiam condemnati sunt. Præterea ad restaurandum cuppam auream de pondere decem librarum auri & valore centum librarum argenti. Dominus Willielmus de Brunham illius Ecclesiæ tunc temporis erat Prior.—Mat. Paris.

[6] Postea Justiciarii Domini Regis fecerunt quosdam ex delinquentibus equis trahi ad furcas, postea suspendi, demum corpora eorum comburi; quod divites perpendentes, muneribus corruperunt justitiarios, liberos homines patriæ, consilium Domini Regis, et etiam xlviii milites cinctos gladio juratos, ita quod tunc cessavit punitio: et per falsitatem et malitiam imposuerunt multa falsa

Blomefield in his History of Norfolk examines the whole circumstances with much research and fairness; but he does not appear to have been aware of the existence of any historical relation of this event similar to the present. An old roll in the Book of Charters, fol. 127, is quoted by him as giving the following account of the origin of this quarrel.

"At the fair then held on Trinity Sunday before the monastery gates, in a certain void place, late a church-yard, the same day after dinner, came the young men of the town on horseback, as they used to do, and ran with their spears at the quintyne; and there for the truncheons of the spears, arose a contention between the Prior's men and the men of the town, so that many of the townsmen were killed in the fray; wherefore the coroners of the city took an inquest, and found the Prior's men guilty, and made out a precept to take them, if they came within the liberty of the town; and not long after, two were taken in the city liberties, whereupon arose this great envy and discord between the Prior and townsmen.

"For this inquest the Prior got the citizens excommunicated, pretending it a breach of his privileges, which increased the malice between them till August, so that the Prior's men shut up their gates, and hung out over them scutcheons, targets, bucklers, and cross-bows, with which they wounded many that went by: and on Sunday before St. Lawrence, the Prior's men came out by night armed, and robbed a merchant called Alfred Cutler, to £20. value and more, and then broke open Hugh Bromholm's tavern, and proceeded in the manner as is before related."

1272.]—Hoc anno (lvi° Hen. III.) mense Augusti apđ Norewycū accidit qđdam pessimū infortuniū & int̃ x̃pianos inauditū qđ ecc̃a Cathed[a]lis in honore Sc̃e T[i]nitatis ab antiq° ibidē fundata cōbusta est p ignē volūtar̃ impositū/ cū õibus domibꝫ Monachoꝝ infra claustur̃ dc̃e ecc̃e cōst[u]ctis & hoc fuit p supbiā illiꝰ qui tunc tēpis fuit p[i]or illiꝰ cenobii sicut in subseq̃ntibꝫ cōgnosci potit. Nam p assensū & cōsensū illiꝰ p[i]oris garcões & servientes Monachoꝝ sepissime int[a]verūt Civitatē verberantes & wlñates hoĩes &

Willielmo de Brunham tunc temporis Priori. Propter quæ liberatus fuerat carceri Domini Episcopi, et omnia maneria spectantia ad Prioratum seisita fuerunt in manum Regis, scilicet ea quæ inventa fuerunt in custodiâ suâ. Tota etiam civitas et ómnes libertates eidem civitati concessæ captæ fuerunt in manu Domini Regis; et Rex assignavit custodes ad custodiendum civitatem nomine suo. Quamplures etiam de civitate, timentes adventum Regis, fugerunt extra civitatem; qui ferè postquam Rex recesserat, omnes reversi sunt. Et erat dolendum, quod in prædicto facinore quamplures Sacerdotes et alii Clerici infra sacros et extra existentes, quamplures etiam forinseci de patriâ, fuerunt consentientes et agentes. Dolendum est insuper, quod xlviii milites decepti per aliquos de ipsis majores muneribus corrupti, dixerunt falso et malitiose, quòd ecclesia fuit combusta per ignem intus existentem male custoditum. Dicebant tamen, et *hoc verum,* quòd cives fecerunt insultum, et apposuerunt ad portas et ad alia loca, &c. . . . . Sub eodem tempore vi kal. Octobris recessit Rex à Norwico; et in crastino frater Willielmus de Brunham renunciavit Prioratum Norwici sponte, purè, et absolutè in manibus Episcopi apud Thorp tunc infirmi.—Anglia Sacra.

feminas infª domos suas & exª & multa mala facientes. Itē ille p'or exªere a cōmuna Civitatis hoīes de libtate nitebat' ut ēent sub dominio suo sepatia cōmuna. It cū Cives ħeant singul annis unā feriā p antiquā cōsuetudinē:/ cōtigit hoc anno c'ca festū Scē T'nitatis venientibȝ Civibus cū mcimoniis suis ibidem & cū major pars eoꝝ ī fine nundinar revsi fuħnt ad ppᵢa/ servientes Monachoꝝ illos qui remanserūt neq'c insultantes vberaverunt vulnavérūt & q°sdā intfecerūt & sup hoc nūcqȝª nllā emendam face curavert set semp in malicia & neq'cia sua psevantes:/ versus Cives oīa mala ppetªvert. Cives aut tot mala & tantam violenciam ferre amplius nō valentes:/ cōgregaverūt se & ad arma pparaverūt ut vim vi repellerent, qd ille pessim⁹ Prior intelligens fecit venire de Gernemuta magnam multitudinē malivoloꝝ qui tēpe turbacōis regni extitant fures raptores & malefactores qui ōes venerūt p aqªs ad illd cenobiū ascendētes sup berefridū ubi cāpane dependebant muniētes illū cū armis veluti castª & inde tªxerūt* ad cū arcubus & balistis:/ Ita qd nullu⁹ p vicos vl venellas ppe cenobiū tªnsire potat nisi fuisset vulnat⁹. Hanc violenciā Cives videntes arbitªti sūt illos malificos ēe manifeste 9ª pacē dni Regis qui fecūt Castrū ad ultimū in Civitate sua. Qui cōgᵉgati disponentes illos cōphende & adduce ad justiciā Regis:/ armis se munierūt qui appingqªntes ad portam curie clausam nō valentes intªre ppt municōm hōinū armatoꝝ igne imposito portam cᵘdelit succenderūt q° igne invalescente beref'dus succendit & ōia domicilia Monachoꝝ & eciam ut q'dā dicūt Cathedªlis ecca/ p dolor/ cū ōibȝ reliqiis scōꝝ libris & ornamentis ecce. Ita qd q'eq'd cōburi potat deductū est in cineres excepta quadā Capella que incōbusta remansit. Monachi vero & ōes qui potūt ponentes se in fugā evaserūt set t̄n quidā ex utªqȝ parte intfecti sūt.

Domin⁹ aut Rex audiēs hos pessimos rumor valde cōdoluit q' in furore & in ira vehementi pfect⁹ est ad illam Civitatē & veniens ibi fecit capi de Civibȝ q°tq°t fuerūt suspᶜti & incarcari in Castello suo & fecit sumoneri homines extª Civitatē pdcam manentes. Volens p eos juratos scire huj⁹ rei veritatē/ quibȝ venientibȝ corā Justiciar p dñm Regē ad hoc electis:/ accessit Epc illi⁹ loci Rogus noīe nō degenans a neq'cia & cᵘdelitate p'oris sui nᶜ cōsidans ad religiōm ordinis seu dignitatis sue set carens ōi pietate & mia cupiens p posse suo ōes Cives morti

* Sic in orig.

dāpnare.✓ Corā ōi populo excōicavit ōes qi favore m̃cede pietate seu m̃ia alicui de Civibȝ partȝ ne tansisset p judiciū. Ita qđ p⁹ latā sñam dñs Rex nulli aliquā gr̃am voluit cōferre licet fuisset reqisitus p multos viros religiosos manentes infra Civitatē & exa. Et tūc nichil allocatū fuit Civibȝ qđ pior & cōplices sui fuerūt origo & causa toci⁹ illi⁹ infortunii nc dāpna nc tot mala que Cives passi sūt p p̃dc̃m piorem & suos/ set t̃modo fc̃a est inquisic̃o qui fuerūt ī illo cōflictu/ qui ōes de hoc indictati p jurator̃ morte dāpnati & adjudicante Laurenc̃o de Brok' qui est Justiciari⁹ apđ Neugate ad gaolā delib̃andā qui tunc fuit ibidē p̃sens. fuerūt juvenes de Civitat̃ num̃o circit̃ tginta crudelissima morte dāpnati. Scilicȝ detacti suspēsi & corpa post mortē igne cemata. Quidā vo sac̃dos & duo clerici manifeste sūt cōvicti fecisse roberiā in illa ecc̃ia qui taditi sūt ep̃o ad judicandū s̃cđm cōsuetudinē Sc̃e Ecc̃e.

Postea p verissimā inqsicōm xl. milit' ppe Civitatem manensiū cōptū est qđ illa ecc̃a cōbusta fuit per illū maledc̃m & nō p ignem Civiū. Ille nāqȝ occulte venire fec̃at fabros sursū in Turrī ecc̃e qui fecer̃t ibi tela & pila ad tahēđ cū ilł cū balistis in Civitatē. Qi vero fabri cū vidissent berefridū cōburi sicut presciptū est.✓ posuerūt se in fugam & nō extīxerūt ignem suū/ quo igne invalescente accensa est tris & ecc̃a cōbusta. Cōptū est et' qđ ille nequissim⁹ pior pposuc̃at totā Civitatē cōburere/ unde ip̃e p qosdā cōplices suos fecit ignē poni in tibȝ locis Civitatis. Quidā vo de Civibȝ volentes malū suū vindicare illđ pessime augmentaverūt. Nam ip̃i illo eodē igne succenderūt portā de p̃dc̃o pioratu de qa supi⁹ mencio fc̃a est. fuit et' ille nequā Prior cōvict⁹ de homicidio de rob̃ia & aliis innumerabilibȝ cudelitatibȝ & iniqtatibȝ & p eū psonalit̃ & p iniqos cōplices suos fc̃is. Et ideo dñs Rex fecit eū capi & tadidit illū Ep̃o suo ut illū salvo custodiret in pisona sua & pduc̃et corā Rege ad mandatū suu. Postea ille pior coram ep̃o suo qi nimis erat ei favorabilis prgavit se more ecc̃astico & ita ille neqssim⁹ de cimine ei impōito p dolor impunit̃ remansit/ qi p⁹ea infra dimiđ annū pxo seq̄nte divina ult̃one supvēiente ut credo ille neqssim⁹ mis̃abilit̃ mortuus est.

ANNE BOLEYN AND LORD ROCHFORD.

TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM A PORTUGUESE GENTLEMAN TO A FRIEND IN LISBON, DESCRIBING THE EXECUTION OF ANNE BOLEYN, LORD ROCHFORD, BRERETON, NORRIS, SMETON, AND WESTON.

The following extremely interesting Letter, which has been translated and obligingly communicated by Viscount Strangford, from the original in the *Cartorio* of the Monastery of Alcobaça, in Portugal, conveys an account of the execution of Anne Boleyn and her presumed accomplices, by, probably, an eye-witness.

Several letters from Sir William Kingston, the Lieutenant of the Tower, to Secretary Cromwell, have been printed,[1] which afford minute information on the conduct of the unfortunate Queen, from the time of her committal to the Tower until the day before her execution, together with notices of Lord Rochford, whose request to receive the sacrament was thus alluded to :—

"I have told my Lord of Rochford," says Kingston, on the 16th of May, "that he be in readiness to-morrow to suffer execution, and so he accepts it very well, and will do his best to be ready, notwithstanding he would have received his rights [*i. e.* the sacrament] which hath not been used and in especial here."[2]

From the same letter it is manifest that the Queen still entertained hopes of mercy, as Sir William Kingston adds—" Yet this day at dinner the Queen said that she should go to Antwerp, and is in hope of life." Her desire to go to Antwerp may be ascribed to its being the residence of many persons of the reformed religion, to one of whom she had rendered some service.[3]

Lord Rochford suffered on the next day, Wednesday, the 17th of May; but the letter now printed contains a fuller account of his execution than has hitherto appeared. On Thursday the 18th, Kingston wrote again to Cromwell, and as his letter illustrates and corroborates that which is here given, it will be inserted at length.

"SYR thys shalbe to advertyse you I have resayved your Lett' wherin yo[u would] have strangerys conveyed yowt of the Towre and so thay be by the . . . . of Richard Gressum, & Will-m Loke, & Wythepoll, bot the [number] of stra . . . not xxx. and not mony; Hothe and the inbassit' of the emperor had a . . . . ther and honestly put yowt. S^r^ yf we have not anowre (an hour) serten [as it may] be knowen in London. I thynke [here] wilbe bot few and I thynk [a reasonable number] ware bes: for I suppose she wyll declare hyr self to b[e a] woman for all men bot for the Kyng at the o^r^ of hyr de[ath; for this morning] she sent for me that I myght be with hyr at . . . . . as she reysayved the gud lord to the intent I shuld here hy . . . . towchyng hyr innosensy alway to be clere[4] & in the writy . . . . . she sent

---

[1] Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. ii. p. 52—64.
[2] *Ibid.* p. 63. [3] *Ibid.* p. 46.
[4] This passage appears to mean that she requested Kingston to be present when she received the sacrament ("good Lord" being probably used in the

for me, and at my commyng she sayd M. Kyngston I he[ard say I shall] no dy affore none, & I am very sory ther fore; for I thowth . . . . be dede . . d past my payne. I told hyr it shuld be now payne it w[as so sotell] . . . . . hard say the executr was very gud and I have a lyt[tel neck and put he]r hand abowt it lawyng hartely.

I have sen . . . . . also wemen executed and [th]at they have bene in gre . . . . ige. Thys Lady hasse meche joy and plesur in dethe . . . . newaly with hyr and hasse bene syns ij of the co . . . . the effect of hony thyng that ys here at t . . . . well

Your . . . .

WILLM KY . . . . ."[1]

To Mastr. Secretory.

The next morning, Friday the 19th of May, a little before noon, Anne Boleyn was brought to the scaffold. Though they agree in the main points, there is some variation between the speech assigned to her by Hall and Bishop Burnet, and that which this letter attributes to her; but if the two reports be estimated according to what it is *probable* she would have said, the letter is certainly entitled to most credit. The allusion to her head, and her affecting address to her waiting-women, are not noticed by Burnet or Hall. Not a word occurs of the romantic story told by a modern writer,[2] that Anne refused to allow her eyes to be bandaged, and that the executioner was so affected by their tender glances as to be incapable of performing his office until he had recourse to a stratagem to attract her attention to another part of the scaffold. On the contrary, this writer expressly says, that her eyes were bandaged by one of her ladies.

In the fact of her being executed with a sword instead of an axe, all writers agree; but the author of this letter adds, that it was the first time that method was used in England. Bishop Burnet says each of the persons implicated in the charge against Anne Boleyn was beheaded, excepting Smeton, who was hanged; but according to this writer he also was decapitated.

That this Letter is of the highest interest is certain; and as the communications of the Lieutenant of the Tower close on the day preceding Anne Boleyn's execution, it is also very valuable as being perhaps the most authentic narrative of the affair which is now extant.

HAVING within these few days discoursed largely to your good Lordship, touching the manner in which the Queen of England had been found guilty, and the sort of punishment which the King's Council did doom her to suffer, as also how his said Majesty had willed that the brother of the Queen should be put to death; And having likewise fully discoursed to you concerning that person, who more out of envy and jealousy than out

sense of "Bon Dieu") that he might witness her declaration of innocency at that solemn moment.

[1] MS. Cotton. Otho C. x. fol. 223. Printed in Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. p. 65.

[2] D'Israeli's Curiosities of Literature, vol. ii. p. 297.

of love towards the King, did betray this accursed secret,[1] and together with it, the names of those who had joined in the evil doings of the unchaste Queen, it now seemeth proper, and, in truth, mine especial duty, to write to you all the circumstances which belonged to that act of cruel justice.

When that sorrowful day came, which was to bring their last hour to those unhappy wretches who had bought a brief pleasure with a dreadful peril, even the peril of their life and honour, a scaffold was built up before the Tower of London, on a Wednesday, which was the 17th day of May. And then they led out of the Tower wherein they had been imprisoned, the Queen's brother and the four accused gentlemen, all closely guarded as they are wont to guard those guilty of such things. And my Lord of Reujafort, [Rochford,] for that was the name of the Queen's brother, said, three several times, with a loud voice, to the whole city there gathered together—"O ye gentlemen and Christians, I was born under the law, and I die under the law, forasmuch as it is the law which hath condemned me." And then he proceeded to speak in this wise. "Ye gentlemen here present, I come not hither to preach unto you, but to die. Nor do I now seek for any thing, in the sorrowful plight in which I here stand, save that I may soon bathe my dry and parched lips in the living fountain of God's everlasting and infinite mercy. And I beseech you all, in his holy name, to pray unto him for me, confessing truly that I deserve death, even though I had a thousand lives—yea even to die with far more and worse shame and dishonour than hath ever been heard of before. For I am a miserable sinner, who have grievously and often times offended; nay and in very truth, I know not of any more perverse or wicked sinner than I have been up until now. Nevertheless, I mean not openly now to relate what my many sins may have been, since in sooth it can yield you no profit, nor me any pleasure here to reckon them up; enough be it that God knoweth them all. And ye, Gentlemen of the Court, mine especial and ancient familiars, I beseech you, of all love, that ye take heed not to fall into the error of my ways, and that ye be warned by my example; and I pray to the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, Three Persons in One God, that ye may wisely profit by the same, and that from my mishap ye may learn not to set your thoughts upon the vanities of this

[1] *E daquelle q' mais com emveija e ciumes q' amor q' tivesse ha El Rey, descubryo ho malvado segredo.*

world, and least of all, upon the flatteries of the Court, and the favours and treacheries of Fortune, which only raiseth men aloft that with so much the greater force she may dash them again upon the ground. She in truth it is who is the cause that, as ye all witness, my miserable head is now to be dissevered from my neck; or rather, in greater truth, the fault is mine, and it is I who ought to be blamed for having adventured to lean on Fortune, who hath proved herself fickle and false unto me, and who now maketh me a sad example to you all and to the whole world. And do ye all, Sirs, take notice, that in this my sorrowful condition, I pray for the mercy of God Almighty, and that I do moreover forgive all men, with all my heart and mind, even as truly as I hope that the Lord God will forgive me. And if so be that I should in aught have offended any man not now here present, do ye entreat him, when ye chance to meet him, that he also may of his charity forgive me; for, having lived the life of a sinner, I would fain die the death of a Christian man.

"Nor must I fail (while it be yet time) to tell you all, gentle and simple, now hearkening to me, that I was a great reader and a mighty debater of the Word of God, and one of those who most favoured the Gospel of Jesu Christ.[1] Wherefore, lest the Word of God should be brought into reproach on my account, I now tell you all, Sirs, that if I had, in very deed, kept his holy Word, even as I read and reasoned about it with all the strength of my wit, certain am I that I should not be in the piteous condition wherein I now stand. Truly and diligently did I read the Gospel of Christ Jesu, but I turned not to profit that which I did read; the which had I done, of a surety I had not fallen into so great errors. Wherefore I do beseech you all, for the love of our Lord God, that ye do at all seasons, hold by the truth, and speak it, and embrace it; for beyond all peradventure, better prófiteth he who readeth not and yet doeth well, than he who readeth much and yet liveth in sin."

Having made an end of speaking, he knelt down upon his knees, and his head was stricken off. And so befell it likewise to the other four gentlemen; one was called Monsire Nestorn, [Weston]; another Breton, [Brereton]; another Norris, Chamberlain to the King's Majesty; and the fourth of this sorrowful company was Mark [Smeton]; the which said no more than

[1] *Que eu fuy grande ledor e argumentador da palavra de D^s. e eu fuy hũ daquelles q' m^to favoreceraõ ho Evangelho de I. C.*

that they besought the bystanders to pray for them, and that they yielded themselves to death with joy and exceeding gladness of heart.

After this, on the next Friday, which was the 19th of the same month, the Queen was beheaded according to the manner and custom of Paris, that is to say, with a sword, which thing had not before been seen in this land of England.[1] And a scaffold, having four or five steps, was then and there set up. And the unhappy Queen, assisted by the Captain of the Tower, came forth, together with the four ladies who accompanied her; and she was wholly habited in a robe of black damask, made in such guise that the cape, which was white, did fall on the outer side thereof. And she then besought the Captain of the Tower that he would in no wise hasten the minute of her death, until she should have spoken that which she had in mind to say: which he consenting to, she said as followeth:—

"Good friends, I am not come here to excuse or to justify myself, forasmuch as I know full well that aught that I could say in my defence doth not appertain unto you, and that I could draw no hope of life from the same. But I come here only to die, and thus to yield myself humbly to the will of the King my Lord. And if in my life I did ever offend the King's Grace, surely with my death I do now atone for the same. And I blame not my judges, nor any other manner of person, nor any thing save the cruel law of the land by which I die. But be this, and be my faults as they may, I beseech you all, good friends, to pray for the life of the King my Sovereign Lord and your's, who is one of the best princes on the face of the earth, and who hath always treated me so well that better could not be: wherefore I submit to death with a good will, humbly asking pardon of all the world."

Then, with her own hands, she took her coifs[2] from her head, and delivered them to one of her ladies, and then putting on a little cap of linen to cover her hair withal, she said, "Alas, poor head! in a very brief space thou wilt roll in the dust on this scaffold; and as in life thou didst not merit to wear the crown of a queen, so in death, thou deservest not a better doom than this. And ye, my damsels, who, whilst I lived, ever shewed yourselves so diligent in my service, and who are now

---

[1] *Segundo ho modo e costume de Pariz, com espada; q' nom hera aynda uzado fazer-se em aquela terra de Ingraterra.*

[2] *Tyrou hos toucados de ha cabeça.*

to be present at my last hour and mortal agony, as in good fortune ye were faithful to me, so even at this my miserable death ye do not forsake me. And as I cannot reward you for your true service to me, I pray you take comfort for my loss; howbeit, forget me not; and be always faithful to the King's Grace, and to her whom with happier fortune ye may have as your Queen and Mistress. And esteem your honour far beyond your life; and in your prayers to the Lord Jesu, forget not to pray for my soul."

And being minded to say no more, she knelt down upon both knees, and one of her ladies covered her eyes with a bandage, and then they withdrew themselves some little space, and knelt down over against the scaffold, bewailing bitterly and shedding many tears. And thus, and without more to say or do, was her head stricken off; she making no confession of her fault, and only saying, "O Lord God, have pity on my soul;" and one of her ladies then took up the head, and the others the body, and covering them with a sheet, did put them into a chest which there stood ready, and carried them to the church which is within the Tower, where, they say, she lieth buried with the others.

The Council then declared, that the Queen's daughter was the child of her brother; and that as the child of a private person, the child be forthwith removed from that place; and that the King should again receive that Princess who was the daughter of the former and the true Queen, as his own and real daughter, and as being his successor in the kingdom; and the King did so receive her with the utmost graciousness. Other matter have I not to write to you, saving that I kiss your hands, and do recommend myself humbly to your favour. From London, the 10th day of June, 1536.

"*Acha-se no Codex* 475, *e nao no Codex* 275 *Alcobacense, donde foi tirada fielmente esta Copia; o q' attesto sob o attestado de* q^{m} *a leu e fez copiar.* L^{xa} 28 *de Março de* 1830.

FR. JOAQUIM DA CRUZ, *Prot*^{r} *Gent da Cong*^{m} *de S. Bernardo.*"

This is found in Codex 475, and not in 275 of the Alcobaça MSS. from which this copy was faithfully extracted, as I certify on the attestation of him who examined and caused it to be copied.

Signed (as above.)

The above is an attestation of the fidelity of the copy from which this translation is made. The original exists in the valuable Conventual Library of Alcobaça, and is erroneously referred to Codex 275 of the MSS. there, in the catalogue printed in the *Memorias da Literatura Portugueza*, tom. v. p. 356.

CONVENTION

BETWEEN PRINCE EDWARD, AFTERWARDS KING EDWARD I. AND LOUIS IX. (ST. LOUIS), WITH OTHER DOCUMENTS, RELATIVE TO EDWARD'S CRUSADE TO THE HOLY LAND.

(53-54 Hen. III. 1269—1270.)

The following important document, which occurs in a MS. entitled "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," was the result of a conference between Edward and Louis at Paris. The latter having commenced a second crusade to the Holy Land, sent ambassadors to several Courts for the purpose of obtaining their co-operation and assistance. Edward consequently left England for the Court of France, with a numerous retinue, on the 13th of August 1269, and in his conference with Louis exhibited his earnest desire to engage in the expedition, but he was compelled to admit his inability to provide a suitable armament. Louis, eager to ensure his services, undertook to provide means for the equipment of himself and troops upon certain conditions, which the following covenant recites. It was stipulated by this covenant:—that Louis should lend Edward 70,000*l.* *Turnois*,* which were to be repaid at Paris by sums of 5000*l.* annually in March and July, the first payment to commence in March 1273; that Edward should appear at Aigue-Morte† equipped and fitly appointed to perform service with Louis; that Edward should guarantee that no grievances nor damages should be committed by himself or his retainers on their pilgrimage, whilst passing through the dominions of Louis, or those of his "Freres" within or without his kingdom, either going or returning; that so long as he should be on his pilgrimage he should obey Louis "en bone fei ausi cum uns de nos baruns de noster reaume pur fere le service noster seinur;" that Edward should send one of his sons‡ as a hostage or pledge to Louis, at Candlemas then next ensuing, to remain as such until Edward's arrival, wherever Louis might be; and that Louis would then deliver back, to Edward, his son, or in case of Edward's death, to the child's mother, or in the event of her death also, to the King of England.

In witness of which covenant, Edward placed his seal; and Henry d'Almaigne,§ Gaston, Earl of Bearn, Thomas de Clare brother of the Earl of Gloucester, Roger de Leyburn, and Robert Walerand, also affixed their seals, and undertook for the due performance of the same.

---

* Mat. Paris says 30,000 marks.—Four *livres Tournois* were equivalent to the pound sterling in the 28 Edw. I.

† Aigue-morte, Egermouth, Algues-Mortues, Aquas Mortuas, quod distat à Marsilio xviii leucis versus Occidentem.—Edward arrived there after much suffering on his voyage from bad weather, at the feast of St. Michael, 29 Sept. 1270. Hemingford.

‡ The performance of this part of the agreement Louis remitted. Miles egregius Dux Eadweardus, crucem à legato pro se et patre recipiens, se paravit ad procinctum itineris Terræ Sanctæ. *Regi Franciæ Ludovico impignoravit Vasconiam;* filium etiam suum juniorem, Henricum nomine, eidem obsidem in Francia destinavit, quem remisit Rex Francie cum honore. (Mat. West. Flores Hist.—Mat. Paris.)—Henry was Edward's second son: he died shortly after, and was buried in St. Peter's, Westminster, on the day of Edward's accession, 20 Nov. 1272. Speed.—The Covenant, it may be remarked, mentions nothing about Gascony being pledged as security for the repayment of the money.

§ Henricus de Alemannia fil' Richardi Regis Romanorum, cum apud Viterbium missarum solemniis interesset, in ecclesia Sancti Laurentii à

Henry III. was favourable to this expedition, and contributed such assistance as the political disturbances of his kingdom allowed. A twentieth was granted—"Magnatibus et militibus, quam aliis laicis hominibus, de bladis et aliis bonis suis mobilibus," as a subsidy for the crusade to the Holy Land.*

Memđ qđ die Martis ante festū Sc̄i Laur' Dominus Ead- 6 Aug. 1269.
wardus recessit a Londoñ ad peticōem Regis Francie ut ēet ad
parliamentū suū in Francia/ qui cū venisset navigando apđ
Graveshen/ ĩvenit ibidē hospitatū Regem Alemannie avūculū suū
qui venẽat de t̃ra sua/ unde Domin⁹ Eadward⁹ hospitavᵗ se apđ
Norflete. In cᵃstĩo vᵒ p̃dc̄us Rex & p̃dc̄us Domin⁹ E. habuerūt 7 Aug. 1269.
int̃ se magnū & longū colloqᵘū sup tᵃnsfretacōe dc̄i E. & rebȝ
aliis. Postea dc̄us Domin⁹ E. ꝑfect⁹ est ṽsu⁹ Doṽiam. Dict⁹
aut̃ Rex die Jovis pᵒx' seqūte venit Londoniis & Regina sua cū
eo qᵃm nup despōsaṽat in partibȝ Alem'† filia cuj⁹dā nobiŀ de
t̃ra illa. Postea pᵒx' die ante vigiŀ Assūpcōis b̃e Mar' Virgi- 13 Aug. 1269.
nis Domin⁹ Eadward⁹. Domin⁹ Henr' de Alemannia. Domin⁹
Rog̃us de Leyboʳne. Domin⁹ Rob't Walranđ. Domin⁹ Gasto de
Byerne & plures alii milites & servientes tᵃnsfretaverūt.

Postea dict⁹ Eadward⁹ in festo Nativitatis b̃e Mar' pᵒx' seqūtis 8 Sep. 1269.
applicuit apđ Doṽiā rediens a p̃dc̄o parliamento ubi int̃ p̃dc̄m
Regē Francie & ip̄m cōvenerat sicut in hoc libro Gallicis verbis
sub notatʳ.

Guidone filio Simonis de Monteforti occiditur, in ultionem viriliter paternæ mortis. 4 id. Martii, an. 1271. Mat. Paris. Hemingford.

* See Rot. Claus. 54 Hen. III. and Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. passim.

Pro servientibus Regis ad arma.

Rex Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario et Camerariis suis salutem. Cùm dilectis nobis Simoni de Andrewyk, Johanni de Berkham, Tassardo de Cluse, Johanni le Romeyn, Elye de Eshwell et Willielmo de Makecayn servientibus nostris ad arma, quorum quilibet de nobis percipientes per diem duodecim denarios pro vadiis suis, unde breve nostrum de liberate ad Scaccarium nostrum residet de recepta, de eisdem vadiis aretro sint sexies viginti libre ut accepimus; Nos pro eo quod prefati servientes nostri cum karissimo filio Edwardo primogenito nostro de licencia nostra profecturi sunt ad Terram Sanctam, in subsidium ejusdem de arreragiis predictis modis omnibus eis in brevi satisfieri volentes ut tenemur: Vobis mandamus quod si dictis servientibus nostris in predictis sexies viginti libris de eisdem arreragiis teneamur, tunc eis aliqua clara debita sexies viginti librarum de debitis nostris assignari, et eadem debita sine dilatione levari, et prefatis servientibus nostris habere faciatis. Ita quod eas promptas habeant in Octab' Sancte Trinitatis proximo futur' ad ultimum. Et ita quod pro defectu ejusdem pecunie Iter servientium predictorum cum prefato filio nostro, cum dictus filius noster illud arripuerit, in dicti filii nostri et ipsorum dispendium et dedecus manifestum nullatenus retardetur. Teste apud Westm' xxviii die Maii. (Rot. Claus. 54 Hen. III. m. 7.) 28 May, 1270.

In a Letter Patent which recites that "Edwardus primogenitus noster, negocio crucis quam humeris suis assumpsit, invadiare dimittere seu ad firmam tradere proponat custumas suas Burdegaliæ tam majores quam minores," Henry fully confirms whatever may be done. (Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 6.)

† Beatrix de Falquemort, niece to Conrad Archbishop of Cologne.

Lowys* par la g^{a}ce de Deu Roys de France a tous ceus q^{i} ceste lettres verunt saluz. Nous ws fesums asaver ke entre nus & nostre trecher Cusin mun seinur Eadward aizne fiz du noble Roy de Engletere sunt fetes de cōmun acord sur sa voye dou pelerinage de outre Mer iceles cuvenaunces. Nus devums ꝑst' a devandit Edward seisaunte & dis Mile livere de T^{r}noys/ cuntees en ceste sūme vint & cinc Mile liveres de T^{r}noys/ les queles Gastons visconte de Byarne deveit aver de nus p^{r} lui e pur son passage e pur sa genz ke il deveit mener en pelerinage de outre Mer oveke nus le quel le devandit Edward ad receu celi Gastons e sa genz en sa cumpaine e de ices seisante dis Mile livres deit estre baillez pur chevaus p^{r} irandes p^{r} nefs e p^{r} passage de celi Edward ce ke mest̃ luy sera e serra paye par nos genz ou par ceus que nus i meterons a ceus de qui les choses desus dites seront p^{i}ses ou achatees p^{r} icely Edward par la vewe de ces genz ke il avera a ce aturne. E si remenant ia il sera delivre a iceli Edward la ou nus serums out^{e} Mer aꝑs ce ke il sera venuz a n^{9}. E les devandit deñs iceli Edward est tenu a rendre a nus cest asaver chescū an dis Mile livres a deus t̃mes desus escrites jekes a tant ke nus soyons enterignement payez de tuz les seisante dis Mile livres. E cumencera la p^{i}mere paye cest a savoir de cinc Mile livres en mi Mars lan del incarnacion nost̃ seinur Mil deus cens e seisante treze. Et lautre paye des autres cinc Mile livres a la Nativite Seint Johan Baptiste ꝓchein suant. E issi de an en an a ices t̃mes jekes atant ke nus serūs par payez. E serūt payez ces deñs chescun an a Paris au Temple dedeinz la q^{i}nzeine aꝑs les t̃mes desus nomees du paage de Burdeaus par la mein du Cunestable de celi Edward ou par celi ke tendra sun leu ou de lur mandemēt. E veut iceli Edward ke de cel paage a chescun t̃me ne seit riens mis en autre usage jekes atant ke nus aiums eu enterignement la paye de chescun t̃me le quel paage le devandit Edward nus ad assene en la devandite manere. E oblige e temoigne en sa lettre ke il nus ad baille ke ce est par volunte nost̃ cher cusin le Roy de Engletere son pere p^{r} la sūme de deñs devant dis. E veut ke nus enseyums payez chescun an des lors sicū il est desus dit sanz failir. E de cest assignement e obligemēt iceli Edward nus deit fere avoir les lettres noster cher cusin le Rey d'Engletere son pere devandit oveke les sues lettres.†

---

* St. Louis or Louis IX. died at Tunis on the feast of the Invention of St. Stephen, 25 Aug. æt. 55, and was succeeded by Philip le Hardi, his son. (Histoire de la France par P. G. Daniel. See also Joinville.)

† Henry accordingly issued an obligation to the said effect, tested at Winhester on Tuesday next before the feast of St. Michael 1269. (Fœdera, N. E.

E si il avenoit avant ke les den͛s devandis fusent paye ke ce li Edward tenist plus de t͛re ke il ne tient au tens de ore en Reaume de France iceli Edward veut ke ele seit ausi oblige p^r la paye desusdite. E oveke tut ce il n⁹ oblige p^r la paye devandite si defaute i avoit ces biens mubles e nō mubles les queus porunt estre truvees en nostre Reaume. Apres il nus ad ꝑmis ke il serra au plustart dedens lassūpc̄on nost͛ dame prochein avenir au port d'Eque-Morte aparaile de passer se il ne avoit tele ensoine par quei nus la tenisums escuses. E ensi estoit ke il ne venist a nus p^r le assoine devāt dite dūt Deus le defende/ il veut e otreye ke de ces choses les queles sa gent av͛unt achatees de den͛s desus dis ke nus en reteignons e pregnons ce ke il nus plera par la pris ke il averunt este achatees e le remenant soit vendu par ces gens f^anchement sanz encūbrement de nuly e les den͛s ke en ist^unt serūt renduz a nus ou a nostre cumandement en aquitance du p͛st avandit. E ce ke demur ad a parfere du payement de la some devandite sera p^is sus le assenement avandite sulū la resun des t͛mes devandis. E ad ꝑmis uncore iceli Edward ke il t^avaliera en bone fei de passer e de venir au plus tost ke il pora la ou nus seroms. E autre si il ad ꝑmis en bone fei ke nule grev^eances ne damages ne fra par luy ne par les soens en nostre t͛re ne en la t͛re de nos freres ke il unt en nostre Reaum ou de hors en alant en sun pelerinage e en demorant & en retornant. E tant cū il sera en sun pelerinage oveke nus il nus obeyera en bone fei ausi cū uns de nos baruns de nost͛ Reaume p^r fere le service nost͛ seinur. E totes ces choses devandites iceli Edward nus ad jurees par seintes Ewangelies a gard͛ fermemēt & a tenir liaument & a parfere en bone fei enterinemēt e especiaument p^r cest article cest asav͛ p^r venir au port devandit & p^r passer la ou n⁹ ferons sicū il est desus dit. Iceli Edward deit balier a Paris un de ces fiz en Ostage dedeinz la ꝑchein Chandelur a nus ou a nost͛ cumādemīt/ le quel sun fiz sera tut q^ites & delivres de cest ostage si tost cū iceli Edward vendra la ou nus serūs. E nus le ferums q^ite deliverer a iceli Edward son pere. E si il aveneit ke li devandit Edward murust avant ke il venist a n⁹ ou autre assoine li avenist/ dunt Deus defende/ par quei nus le tenisoms assoine sicū il est desus dit li enfanz sera tot q^ite delivres a luy ou a sa mere ou a sun cumandemēt ou au Rei de Engleterre sun pere ou a la Reyne sa mere ou a lur

vol. i. p. 481.)—A truce for five years was also concluded between Henry and Louis. (Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. p. 482.)

mandemēt si il avenoit issi ke la mere al enfant murust avant. E a ceste deliverance sumes nus tenuz & nost̃ heir. E en temoigne de ces choses iceli Edward mis a fet baillier ces lettres pendans selees de sun sel. E oveke tot ice nost̃ cher cusin Henri fiz ainzne le Rei de Alemaine. Gastons viscunte de Byarne. Thomas de Clare frere le Cunte de Gloucestre. Rog' de Leyburn. Rob't Walerand chevalers ont jurees a Seintes Ewangelies a la requeste du devandit Edward ke il en bone fei t^a^valirūt & mettrūt liaument cunseil e peine ke li devant dit Edward garde acomplise les cuvenances devātdites. E unt ajointe as lett^e^s de celi Edward lur seaus ovekes le seel iceli Edward en temoigne de tutes ces choses devandites. E nus en temoine des choses desusdites avons a ces p̄sentes lettres fet mettre noster seel. Ce fu feet a Paris le Mercredi ap̄s la feste Seint Barthelmeu lapostre
28 Aug. 1269. En lan de nost̃ seinur. Mil & deu cens & soisante & noef.*

In the new edition of the Fœdera there are two documents containing lists of the persons who, having taken up the Cross, obtained the King's letters of protection during their absence from England with Edward. The following extracts, of a similar nature, which include the most influential persons of the time, are wholly omitted in that publication. Appended are the above-mentioned letters of protection printed in the Fœdera, whereby the series is rendered complete, and placed at one view before the reader. The importance of these documents is great, as showing those who were absent from England on the crusade; and who were, consequently, disengaged from the commotions of the concluding part of the reign of Henry the Third. By reference to the chronological abstract of the first volume of the Parliamentary writs, it will be seen that many returned and bore a prominent part in the affairs of the reign of Edward the First.

---

* *This* covenant has been hitherto unpublished; and although its counterpart is printed in the Fœdera, it was found necessary to print the whole, verbatim, in consequence of the minute differences, which are too numerous to admit of curtailment; and which prove that each document was drawn up separately.

The covenant on the part of Edward commences and concludes as follows :—

A tous les ceaus a qi ces lettres vendront Edward fuis eisne à noble Roy d'Engleterre saluz en Dieu. Sachent tuit qe entre nostre chier Cousin Looys par la grace de Dieu noble Roy de France, e nous, sont fetes de comun acort sur nostre voiaie du pelerinage d'outre Mer iceles covenaunces. Li dit Roy de France doit prester a nous sexante et dis mile livres de Tornois &c. (ut supra, mutatis mutandis.) Done fu cest escrit e fet a Paris le *Mardi* prochein apres la feste Saint Berthelemi l'apostre, an de l'incarnation nostre Seignieur Mil deus cenz sessante nevyme.

It will be seen that the covenant on the part of Edward is dated on the *Tuesday* after St. Bartholomew, whilst that of Louis is dated the day following. It is possible that Edward first drew up the conditions of the covenant, which Louis agreed to, and confirmed by the above document.

[Rot. Patent. 54 Hen. III. m. 15. d.]

Rex omnibus &c̃ saltm̃. Cum dilectus et fidelis noster Robertus de Ufford crucesignatus nobiscum et cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus sit ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, suscepimus in protectionem & defensionem nostram eundem Robertum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ipsum Robertum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas manuteneatis, protegatis et defendatis, non inferentes eis vel inferri permittentes injuriam, molestiam, dampnum seu gravamen. Et si quid eis forisfactum fuerit, id eis, sine dilatione, faciatis emendari. In cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras eidem Roberto fieri fecimus patentes, a festo Pasche proximo præterito per quadriennium proximo sequentes duraturas. Volumus eciam quod idem Robertus a tempore quo iter prædictum arripuerit, per tantum tempus, quod extunc superfuerit, ad perficiendum quadriennium prædictum sit quietus de omnibus placitis et quærelis, exceptis placitis de dote unde nichil habet, assisa novæ disseisinæ et ultimæ præsentationis, præsentibus minime valituris, si contingat ipsum iter prædictum non arripere, nec postquam citra prædictum quadriennium redierit de partibus supra-
dictis. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xij die Maii. 12 May, 1270.

Similar letters of protection were issued on behalf of the following persons.

Alyanora Consors Edwardi filii Regis.
Thomas Maudut.
Johannes Lovel.
Ricardus de Aston.
Thomas de Clare.
Johannes le Parker.
Ranulphus de Arderne.
Ricardus de Brus.
Walterus de Percy.
Willielmus de Huntercumbe.
0 May, 1270. Elyas de Rolleston. Dated 10 May.
Willielmus le Latymer.
Johannes de Peyton.
Galfridus de Geynvill'.
Nicholaus de Sedgrave.
Willielmus Peche.
Hamundus de Gayton.
Rogerus de Leyburne.
Willielmus Giffard.
Edwardus filius Regis primogenitus, per quinquennium. Tested at Westm' 23 May. 23 May, 1270.
Laurencius de Sancto Mauro. Tested at Westm' 25 May. 25 May, 1270.
Willielmus Geneville.
Johannes de Arden'.
Robertus de Turberville.
Willielmus Leoyn de Brampton.
Robertus le Keu.
Alanus de Castell, Civis London.
Hugo de Berewic.
Ricardus le Eyr. Tested at Westm' 26 June. 26 June, 1270.
Robertus de Marisco.
Willielmus le Mareschal.
Walterus de Biblesworthe.
Thomas Tredegold.
Galfridus Payne.

Willielmus le Blont.
Petrus filius Roberti, Civis R. Lincoln.
Willielmus de Gleseby, persona ecclesiæ de Bassingham.
Radulphus le Sauser.
Robertus le Clerk, vadlettus A. Consortis Edwardi.
Alexander Luterel.
Nicholaus Crok.
Johannes de Ingeldesthorp.
Robertus filius Simonis de Wy.
Benedictus le Canun de Alfeniston.
Radulphus Barry.
Johannes de Vescy.
Adam de Norh'pt', Burgensis Wintoniæ.
Henricus filius Galfridi de Horsede.
Robertus de Crok.
Henricus filius Henrici de Sconebrok'.
Johannes de Ernefeud, parsona ecclesiæ de Warblington.
Thomas de Sandwyco.
Johannes de Romundby.
Odo de Polecote.
Simon de Kelworth.
Galfridus de Toucestre.
Johannes de la Bere.
Lucas de Thany.
Philippus de Coleville.
Rogerus de Trompyton.
Robertus de Bodeham.
Radulphus de Cotun.
10 July, 1270. Robertus de Haulton. Tested at Westm' 10 July.
Johannes de Badebury, parsona ecclesiæ de Rudmerton.
Robertus de Bodeham.
Nicholaus de Sifrewast.
Robertus Coher.
Johannes de Yaveneswych.
Henricus Hay.
Radulphus de Wodeburg.

Galfridus Gacelyn,—tested at Wesm' 28 June, for four years, from St. John the Baptist. 28 June, 1270.
Gilbertus de Middelton.
Willielmus de Wodeburg'.
Sywardus de Mapeldurham.
Willielmus Pavely.
Alexander, persona ecclesiæ de Westderlegh'.
Nicholaus Peyssum.
Johannes le Parker.
Johannes le Espeynal.
Petrus de Chaluns.
Simon de Monte Alto.
Willielmus de Yattinden, clericus Alyanoræ Consortis Edwardi.
Johannes Rok.
Magister Johannes de Briddeport.
Mag'r Robertus de Murisien.
Rogerus de Porte.
Walterus de Gayton.
Ricardus de la More.
Willielmus filius Willielmi de Coleston'.
Willielmus de Mazun.
Johannes de Sancto Johanne.
Henricus Jordan.
Radulphus de Gorges.
Johannes de Gurnay.
Willielmus de Ylleye.
Reginaldus de Pavely.
Robertus de Brus junior.
Simon Peche.
Johannes de Blankeneye.
Jacobus de Aldithele.
Willielmus Patrik.
Willielmus de Wistenston.
Johannes de Baskervill'.
Galfridus de Scostinton.
Willielmus de Norton.
Jordanus de Pyvelesdon.
Ricardus de la Garderobe, cissor Reginæ Angliæ.

Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 15. d.

7 May 1270. Wil's de Geyton. Ric'us de Walescote. } p' quadrienniu'. Tested at Westm. 7 May.

28 April 1270. Ricardus de Styveton. David Comes de Asceles. } p' quadrienniu' Tested at Westm. 28 April.
Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 16.

20 April 1270. Ingramus de Fenes. p' quadrienniu'. Tested at Westm. 20 April.
Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 17.

Letters of protection for the following persons were issued, tested at Westm. 20 February. per quadriennium. 20 Feb. 1270.

Henricus de Allemannia, nepos regis.
Adam de Monte Alto.
Walterus de Wygeton.
Johannes de Monte Alto.
Petrus de Chaumpayne.
Elyas de Rabeyn.
Simon de Monte Alto.
Willielmus Belet.
Eustachius de Balliolo.
Bertramus de Draycot.

Galfridus Gacelyn. Tested Westm. 3 March. 3 March 1270.
Julius filius Walteri Hok.
Hubertus de Rolly.
Ricardus de Salebyr'.
Goduinus.
Robertus de Mitteford.
Brianus de Brampton.
Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 21.

Will's de Fenes, p' quinquennium —Tested at Westm. 24 Jan. 24 Jan. 1270.
Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 24.

[Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. pp 482, 483.—Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 7.]

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Cum Edmundus filius noster karissimus, cruce signatus, profecturus sit ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, suscepimus in protectionem et defensionem nostram prædictum Edmundum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas, &c. (ut supra.)—Teste Rege apud Westmon' xix die Octobris. 19 Oct. 1269.

Similar letters of the same date were also issued on behalf of

Hugo de Aungervill.
Robertus de Boyvill.
Johannes de Romundeby.
Robertus de Brus.
Willielmus filius Warini.
Willielmus filius Radulphi.

[Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 11.]

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Cum dilectus fidelis noster Johannes Tybetot, cruce signatus, nobiscum et cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus sit, &c. (ut supra) a festo Paschæ proximo præterito per quadriennium duraturas, &c. Teste Rege apud Westmon. xiii die Julii. 13 July 1270.

The following also obtained similar letters of protection.

Robertus Tybetot.
Hugo de Plugenet.
Robertus la Warr.
Johannes Tybetot.
Willielmus Thurebert.
Rogerus de Portes.
Ricardus de Boys.
Johannes de Gayton valettus Edwardi primogeniti Regis.
Johannes filius Thomæ de Wrastulingwrth.
Johannes Ferre.
Olyverus de Punchardun.
Willielmus de Everle.
Walterus filius Hildebrondi.
Ricardus de la Rokele.
Stephanus de Lond' persona ecclesiæ de Lugwardin.
Walterus de Camhou.
Ricardus de Sauvage.
Johannes de Weston.
Gerardus de Fanencurt.
Laurentius de Luversal.
Ricardus de Aston.
Robertus de Marton.
Henricus Waleys.
Robertus de Neuton.
Rogerus de Clyfford.
Alexander Lutterell.
Laurentius de Lovershale.
Willielmus de Bevill.
Johannes de Portes.
Eudo filius Warini.
Johannes de Verdun.
Willielmus le Graunt.
Johannes Peshun.
Hugo filius Ottonis.
Willielmus filius Roberti de Wilgheby.
Ricardus de Saundon balistarius Edwardi filius Regis.
Rogerus atte Clyve.
Ricardus de Aston.
Galfridus de la Hyde.
Thomas de Clare.
Willielmus filius Laurentii de Naffreton.

Johannes Luvel.
Bartholomeus de Briason.
Willielmus Graundyn.
Stephanus de Houton.
Egidius de Feenes.
Ricardus filius Henrici Malesours.
Robertus de Cadamo.
Henricus de Peremor.
Antonius Bek.
Ricardus de Shafham.
Johannes de Verdun.
Johannes de Guer.
Ranulphus de Auderne.
Willielmus le Brun.
Johannes de Obbeston.
Walterus de Portes de Flemsted.
Nicholaus de Marton.
Johannes de la Grave.
Henricus de Burghull.
Willielmus de Pageham.
Stephanus de Sele.
Thomas de Pyn.
Eustachius de Balliolo.
Robertus de Burnell.
Sywardus de Mapeldurham.
Ricardus Filiol.
Adam de Gesemue.
Rogerus de Reymes.
Ernulphus de Munceny.
Henricus de Langedon.
Galfridus de la Hyde.
Johannes Fancellun.
Robertus de Munceny.
Hugo Sauvage, Cyrugicus.
Berengerus le Moyne.
Hervicus de Chauwyth.
Paganus de Chawrth.
Patricius de Chawrth.

ATTEMPTED ASSASSINATION OF EDWARD I.
AT ACRE.

There are but few memorable incidents of History, whether ancient or modern, in which Romance and Truth are not blended together so closely as to render the separation a difficult, and sometimes an impossible task. An event is recorded by one; another following, on the same ground, adds to it what is possible; and a third gives to the *possibility* of his predecessor, as much credence as to the original fact.

The attempt to assassinate Edward the First in the Holy Land, with which so much romance is interwoven, is differently related by almost every historian who has touched upon the subject. The following document, extracted from a MS. of coeval date, gives a somewhat different version, although agreeing generally with the accounts of other early historians. It mentions nothing of Eleanor, neither does the chronicle of Matthew of Westminster.* Trivet slightly notices the occurrence without any allusion to the romantic heroism of Eleanor. Matthew Paris gives a much fuller notice of this event; but is equally silent as to Eleanor's sucking the poison from the wound of her husband.† Hemingford, who relates the assassination at considerable length, attributes the conspiracy to Amirandus de Jaspes, or Amirandus Joppensis, "fingens in dolo se velle esse Christianum." He states that Eleanor was present after the event,

---

* Edvvardus in civitate Acon, à quodam assasino à Soldano Babiloniæ in modum nuncii directo, cum cultello toxicato sauciatus est. Sed cultellum extrahens de manibus assasini, eundem protinus interfecit. Noluit benignitas Salvatoris suum militem perire. Processu namque temporis à lethalibus vulneribus curabatur.—Matth. Westm. Flores Hist.

† Hoc anno (MCCLXXII) dum Eduuardus Regis Angliæ primogenitus apud Ancon moram traheret, quidem *Admiralius Joppensis* natione *Saracenus* (quæ dignitas apud nos Consulatus vocatur) fama probitatis ejus illectus est in amorem viri, cui frequenter epistolas et eulogias dirigebat per quendam *Hassatutum* vel Assasinum nomine *Anzazim*. Hic educatus sub terra fuerat à pueritia, hac de causa, ut

and was removed from the presence of her husband by the order of the physician. The Soldan, upon hearing of Edward's recovery, sent "tres principes magnos," excusing himself, and attesting before God "Quod per se vel ex ipsius scientia non est factum hoc."—Speed appears to be one of the earliest historians who mentions the devotion of the wife of Edward.* It is to be feared that the incident must be deprived of one of its most interesting features, for this simple but conclusive reason,—the want of evidence.

Quod dñs Edward⁹ fuit vulnerat⁹.

Memorandum quod cᶦca mensem Maii ꝓxᵒ ꝑcedente cōtigit in t̃ra Sc̃a apud Acoñ scilicet quod quidam Saracen⁹ malefic⁹ proditor :⁄ sciens loqui gallice :⁄ accessit ad curiam đni Edwardi et fecit se ibidem domesticum velud esset de familia sua qui vero qᵃdam die venit ad eũ dicẽs quod ip̃e vellet secreto de bono et promocõne sua loqui cum eo. Domin⁹ aut̃ E. nimis credul⁹ et ultᵃ modum credens ꝑditori :⁄ recepit eum in cam̃a sua nemine ibidem remanēte qᶦ neqᵃm clauso hostio cam̃e accessit ad dñm E. qᵃi locutur⁹ cum ip̃o & statim extᵃcto qᵒdam cutello texicato volẽs eum occide :⁄ dedit ei qᵃtuor vulña pessima & fere mortalia. Ip̃e vᵒ E. virilit̃ erigens se in manu forti illum maleficum ꝓstᵃvit in t̃ra & ꝓpᶦo cutello ꝑditoris ip̃m frustᵃtum dilaniavit benedc̃s đs et occidit. p⁹ea notum fuit quod Soudan⁹ illum mis̃at ad dñm E. int̃ficiend̃ sicut vet⁹ de Montanis h̃t in usu. qᶦ tempe reg' Ric̃ Anglie fecit p duos s̃vientes int̃fic̃e Marchisum de Munferat apud Tyrum in t̃ra sc̃a sic̃ narratʳ in hystoria ꝑdicti Reg' Ric̃i.

---

absque metu repentè irrueret in aliquem Principem adversariorum suæ sectæ: tanquam percepturus pro tali facto, licet perimeretur, denuò vitam novam et gaudium paradisi. Hic ad Eduuardum veniens vice quadam, prout sæpè consueverat cum quibusdam literis, finxit se velle sibi quædam secreta referre. Cunctis igitur exclusis à camera Eduuardum ad fenestram appodiantem, et aspectum extra dirigentem ex improviso, extracto cultello toxicato, vulnerat bis in brachio et tertio sub acella: quem mox Eduuardus pede percussum prostravit ad terram, extortoque de manibus ejus cultello nebulonem cum eo peremit. Sed in extorsione cultelli, violenter se ipsum in manu vulnerat et in fronte: vulnera vero ejus, grassante veneno, multis variis adhibitis remediis vix curantur. Dicunt quidam, quòd cùm Edwardus vulneratus inopinate fuisset et nihil ad manus habuisset, cum quo posset se defendere, arripuit tripodem quæ supportabat tabulam et ganeonem excerebravit. Deinde convocatis suis familiaribus, infortunium demonstravit: jubens ribaldi corpus suspendi super muros civitatis, adjuncto sibi cane vivo, ut hoc spectaculo cæteris metus incuteretur, &c.—Mat. Paris.

* Tyrrel observes, that Camden in his Britannia, (Middlesex) is the first that mentions it, and from him Speed has transcribed it in his Chronicle. Both of them quote Rodericus Toletanus; but that Archbishop, as he says himself, finished his History in the year 1243, twenty years before this accident happened. Rapin's History of England.

PREPARATIONS FOR THE CORONATION OF
EDWARD I.

At the demise of Henry the Third, on the feast of St. Edmund the Archbishop and Confessor, Wednesday, 16 November 1272, his son and successor Edward was on his return from the Holy Land. The commencement of the reign of Edward should be calculated from the day of his recognition,* which ceremony was performed on the following Sunday, 20th Nov. the day of the funeral of Henry III. The Earl of Gloucester and other "proceres," then before the grave of the deceased Monarch, in Westminster Abbey, swore fealty to Prince Edward.† It was only within a short period of his coronation that he returned from the Continent; and together with Eleanor, he was crowned at Westminster, on 19 August 1274.‡ The following extract, from a contemporary chronicle, hitherto unpublished, records the preparations which were made for that event in the palace at Westminster, and relate chiefly to one of the luxuries, now comparatively fallen into desuetude, but which the people of this country had in those days the opportunity of indulging in—Feasting.§

All the vacant space within the *claustura* of the palace was filled with houses and offices. On the southern part of the old palace were erected "multa pallacia," in which tables were fixed to the ground, whereat the "Magnates, principes et nobiles" were to feast on the day of the Coronation, and for fifteen days following; so that all coming to the ceremony, poor and rich, might be graciously received. The kitchens erected were without number; and, in case of deficiency, numerous leaden vessels were placed without the same for the purposes of cookery; and the roof of the great kitchen was wholly uncovered, to give vent to the fumes. The Chronicler states his inability to render into writing an account of the other necessary utensils. Of the wines, it is impossible to give a detail. Former times never exhibited so great a plenty of delicacies as were prepared for the celebration of this most noble court. The great and little halls were newly white-washed and painted, that the eyes of those who entered them, and beheld so much splendour, might be filled with the greater delight and joy; and whatever needed repair, from age or other causes, was put into good condition.

---

* Historians have usually fixed the day of his succession the same as that of the decease of his father Henry III.; the Letters Patent of Balliol which are dated at Norham, on Thursday, the feast of St. Edmund the King and Martyr, 20th Nov. 1292, "regni ipsius Domini nostri Edwardi *vicesimo finiente* et *vicesimo primo incipiente*," confirm the supposition that the day of succession was then reckoned from the day of recognition.—Parl. Writs, vol. i.

† Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. p. ii. 497.

‡ Memorandum quod Edwardus Rex Angliæ applicuit apud Dovoriam die Jovis proximâ post festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula anno Domini MCCLXXIV. Et die dominica proxima post festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ proximo sequens solempniter coronatus fuit in ecclesiâ beati Petri Westm' anno Domini supradicto et anno regni ejusdem Regis Edwardi secundo.—Rot. Pat. 2 Ed. I.

§ See Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. p. 2, p. 509, for an account of various purveyances to be made for the coronation.

De nobilitate attornata ꝯa coronacōm đni Eadwardi Reg' fił r. Henrici fił. r. Jołiis.

Memoranđ qđ ōis ťr' a vacua que fuit īfa clausturā pallacii sui apđ Westmoñ extitit nobilissime edificata domibus & aliis officinis. Ita qđ nulla pars possit ibi vacua inveniri. extiterūt ibi in parte austali veťis pallacii sui cōstructa multa pallacia undiqꝫ qotqot ibidē posset edificari in quibꝫ erecte sunt mense in ťra firmiter fixe sup quas mensas magnates & pincipes & nobiles debent refici in die Coronacōis sue & p qindecī dies p' suā coronacōem. Ita qđ ōes tam paupes qꝫa divites ad solēpnitatē Coronacionis sue adveniētes gatis recipiantr & nullu9 expellatr.

Edificantr et' infra dcām clausturā tot coqine in quibꝫ victualia debent ꝑparari ꝯa dcām solēpnitatē de qibꝫ nō est numꝰus & ne ille coqine sufficissēt ut illa victualia ī eis nō possint ꝑparari posita sūt ibi vasa plūbea exa coqinas innumꝰabilia ī quibꝫ carnes coqui deberent. & memoranđ qđ illa magna coqina ī qua volatilia & alia debēt assari igne est tota discopta ī sūmitate sua ut ōimodus fum9 possit exire.

De aliis utensilibꝫ quibꝫ necesse est ad tā magnā Cur' sustinenđ nō potest aliqis ī sciptis redigꝰe. De vinis nescit aliqis dolea que ad hoc ꝑparata sūt numꝰare.

Et ut ōia cōcludā nūcqꝫa aliis tēpibꝫ retoactis tā magna plenitudo de deliciis & ōibꝫ bonis q̃ ptinēt ad nobilissimā Cur' celebandā fuit ꝑparata.

Iť magna aula & parva dealbate sūt de novo & depicte. ita qđ oculi infra illas intanciū & tantam pulcitudīem intuenciū pleni9 deliciis & gaudio repleātr. Et si aliqid infa clausturā pallacii đni Regis p vetustatē vł aliquo alio modo fuꝰit fractū vł deťioratū ī bonū statū reparatū est.

NOTICES

OF ISABELLA, QUEEN OF EDWARD THE SECOND.

That Isabella, the consort of Edward the Second, better known as the paramour of Hugh de Mortimer, although guilty of adultery, treason, and murder, was not destitute of charity, is evinced by the following extract from the account of William de Boudon, the Keeper of her Wardrobe, preserved in the Cottonian Library, Nero C. viii. fo. 140.

P'vo Thomelino Scotico orphano cui R^{a} mota cordis pietate caritative concessit victum & vestitum de elem^{a} ip̃ius R^{e} in p̃cio iiij^{or} uln̄ blanketti et uni⁹ tapeti empt' ꝑ lecto ejusđ Thomelini p manus Joħis de Stebenherb m̃catoȓ London̄ apud Westmon̄ ix die Octobȓ	vj^{s} vj^{d}
Eidem de consiłi elem̄^{a} ejusdem R^{e} in p̃cio iiij^{or} uln̄ panni mixti ad unam robam s̃ inde facienđ p man⁹ Wiłłi de Croidon ibidem iij^{o} die Januarij	viij^{s} ij^{d}
Eidem misso London ad morandum cum Agnete ux̃e Joħis Organiste gallici ad discenđ litteraturam de eadem ꝑ expn̄ oris sui a festo sc̃i Michis anno p̃senti quinto usq; idem festum anno revoluto xl^{s} Et ꝑ minutis nc̃ciis empt' ad opus ejusđ una cum scabie capitis sui deponenda xij^{s} viij^{d} de ꝯsiłi elemosina ip̃ius R^{e} p manus dc̃e Agn̄ recipientis den̄ in garđ R^{e} apud Eltham xvij Aug̃ anno vj^{to}	lij^{s} viij^{d}

IMPRISONMENT

OF ELEANOR COBHAM, DUCHESS OF GLOUCESTER.

Sandford, in his Genealogical History of the Kings of England, says, that Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, after her condemnation for treason and sorcery, was committed to perpetual prison, under the ward of Sir Thomas Stanley, in the Isle of Man. It would appear, however, that she was, at least for some time, confined in Calais, and under another keeper. In 1447, a Sir John Steward, or as he describes himself, "Johannes Seneschallus miles filius Johannis Seneschalli aliter dicti Scot Angli," made his will, by which it seems that he was a resident, and had an important command in Calais, in the mother church of which town he desires to be buried. He names John Roos as his confessor; bequeaths to his eldest son Thomas all his harness of war, and his ship the Grace de Dieu, which his master, the Duke of Bedford, had given him, together with his lands in the Marches of Calais. To Sir Thomas Criell he leaves "*a ring with a diamond, which Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, gave me while she lived with me as my prisoner.*" His lands in Norfolk and Suffolk, and mansion of Soffham, he bequeathed to his son Robert; and to his aunt Alice Talmashe, the gilt cup, which was given him by Queen Katherine on the day of her coronation.

The testator was descended from a younger son of the Royal house of Stewart, and was ancestor of a family of Stewart, or Steward, which flourished for many generations in Norfolk, Suffolk, and the neighbouring counties.

SATIRICAL VERSES

REFERRING TO POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

In a former page some satirical verses, describing the state of parties about the 28th Hen. VI. 1449, and reflecting chiefly on William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, were inserted.[1] The following were probably composed by the same writer; but, unfortunately, the principal person, who is alluded to as "the fox," cannot with certainty be identified.

That individual was evidently suspected of the murder of the Duke of Gloucester, who was assassinated at Bury in 1446; and he appears to have been committed to the Tower about the time when these verses were written, as the Author says—

"Now is time of Lent, the *Fox is in the Tower*,—
This *Fox at Bury slew our great gander*."[2]

Though the Duke of Suffolk was suspected of murdering Gloucester, and was subsequently sent to the Tower, it is manifest that he is not the person designated as the "Fox," because he is spoken of in the next line by his usual appellation of "Jack Napes with his clog,"[3] and is again accused of having tied Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, "our gentle dog."

It is impossible to identify two of the other persons adverted to, from there being no record of the badges used by Peers in the reign of Henry the Sixth. "Salisbury" was perhaps Richard Beauchamp, who was Bishop of Salisbury from 1450 to 1482. "Beaumont, that gentle Rache," was John Viscount Beaumont; but "the fox," and "the black dog with the wide mouth," must for the present be left to conjecture.

Now is the fox drevin to hole. hoo to hym hoo hoo.
For and he crepe out he will' yow all' vndo
Now ye han found pfite love well' yor game
For and ye ren̄ countr' then̄ be ye to blame
Sū of yow holdith w^t the fox and rennyth har'
But he that tied talbot our' dog' euyll' mot he far'
For now we mys the black dog' with the wide mouth
For he wold haue ronne' well' at the fox of the south
And all' gooth bacward and doñ is in the myr'
As they hañ deserued so pay they th^r hir'
Now is tyme of lent the fox is in the towr'
Th^rfore send hym salesbury to be his confessour'
Many mo th^r beñ and we kowd hem knowe
But woñ most be gyñ the daunce and all' com' arowe
Loke that yor hunte blowe well' thy chase
But he do well' is pt I beshrew is face

[1] See p. 160. [2] See p. 161, where the Duke of Gloucester is designated as "the Swan." [3] P. 161.

This fox at bury slowe our' grete gander'
Th'fore at tyborñ mony moñ ou' hym wonder'
Jack napys with his clogge
Hath tied talbot our' gentill' dogge
Wherfore Beamownt that gentill Rache
Hath brought Jack napis in an evill' cache
Be war' al meñ of that blame
And namly ye of grete fame
Spirituall' and tempall' be war' of this
Or els hit will' not be well' I wis
God saue the kyng' and god forbede
That he suche apes any mo fede
And of the pill' that may be fall'
Be war' Dukes erles and barons all'.
Gens erit australis Rector Regni gen'al'
Et Regit iniuste periet quoq' postea iust'.

Cotton. Charters II. 23.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

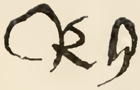
LETTER FROM HENRY THE SIXTH TO THE CHANCELLOR, COMMANDING HIM TO ISSUE LETTERS OF PARDON TO THOMAS KERVER.

The following letter contains the commands of Henry the Sixth to the Archbishop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England, to issue Letters Patent under the Great Seal, containing the Royal pardon to Thomas Kerver, who had been found guilty of high treason. This document is remarkable for the anxiety which it displays, that the King's leniency on the occasion should not encourage the same crime in others, as the Chancellor was desired to introduce into the instrument a clause, stating, that in any future case of treason, be the party whom he might, the full rigour of the law would be carried into effect; and also to take care that this merciful act was not made generally known. It is deserving of remark, that the letter was sealed with the signet of the Eagle,* in consequence of the Privy Seal not being at hand; and his Majesty promised to send the Chancellor a regularly executed warrant as soon as it arrived.

The date of this letter does not occur, but it may probably be assigned to the 25 Hen. VI. 1447, as on the 14th of July and 11th of October in that year, Thomas Herberd of Greenwich, and other servants of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, who had been convicted of high treason, were pardoned by letters patent, which resemble the following letter in the motive for granting them, and in containing a clause, stating, that it would not form a precedent for similar leniency.† It is probable that Thomas Kerver was likewise one of the servants of the Duke of Gloucester.

* An engraving of this signet, with some remarks on it, will be found in a note to the Journal of Bishop Beckington, 8vo. 1828.

† Fœdera, Tome xi. p. 180.



By the King.

Right reverende fader in god rigħt trusty and rigħt welbeloved We grete you wel and howgħ be it that Thomas Keruer is founde by fore oure Juges gilty of the detestable and factious crime of higħ treson̄ touching oure Royal persone and adjuged accordyng his demerytes to be drawen hanged and qwarterd/ yet we for certeyn̄ consideracōns mevynge us be advysye to tempre in this cas mercy witħ rigoure and namely in this tyme approching the solēpne fest of thassumpc͠ōn of oure lady moder of mercy at the whiche our holy fader hatħ nowe of newe thorougħ the mercyful grace of oure most blessid creature grauntid gret indulgence witħ playn̄ remission̄ to alle oure subjectis deuly visityng oure college of oure lady of Eton̄ in the seide fest and so have ꝑdoned hym after the seide drawyng' and hangyng' don his life cōmittyng' hym natheles unto p[i]son̄ there to abyde til hit shaƚƚ like us othir wise to ordeyn̄ for hym wherfore we wol that ye do make unto the seide Thomas oure lettres of ꝑdon̄ under oure grete seal beyng' in youre warđe after the fourme afore seide and do them to be delyv͛ed un to our' ſvaunt Joħn Say to whom we wol that ye yef feith' in þat he shaƚƚ sey to yow in this be halfe latyng' you wite that what tyme oure p[i]ve seal shal come into contre we shal send you youre sufficient warant in this be halfe and more over we pray you that in oure seide lettres of ꝑdon̄ ye do set sueche a clause be the whiche we wol that it be opynly knowen̄ to aƚƚ oure subjectis of what estat or degre they be of and thougħ þey were next of oure bloođ if þey falle in cas semblale þ[t] god for bede/ we shal not shewe theim noþ͛ favo[r] nor grace but do þem dewly to be punysshed after thexigence of þeire trespas And þat þis oure ꝑdon̄ be in no wyse opynly noysed but kept as secret as ye may/ wherin ye shaƚƚ do us right singuler plesir'. Yeven at Wycombe under þe signet of thegle iiij day of August.

To the rigħt reverend fader in god/ oure rigħt
trusty & rigħt welbeloved tharchebisshop
of Canterbury our' Chanceƚƚr of Englande.

II.

CONFESSION OF SIR ROBERT WELLES.

This confession throws some light on the conspiracy of the Earl of Warwick to place his son-in-law, George Duke of Clarence, on the throne, in March 1470. Having raised an army in Lincolnshire, the Earl gave the command of it to Sir Robert Welles, son and heir-apparent of Richard Lord Welles. With these forces Sir Robert drove Sir Thomas Borough, a Knight of the King's body, out of that county, pulled down his house, and despoiled his goods, his followers, according to Stow, shouting " King Henry!" The moment Edward the Fourth was aware of the insurrection, he sent for Lord Welles the father, and Sir Thomas Dymock, who had married his sister. Lord Welles pleaded sickness and infirmity as his excuse for not obeying the command; but finding this only increased the King's suspicion, he proceeded to London accompanied by Dymock. On their arrival, Edward's displeasure was represented to them as being so great, that they became alarmed, and threw themselves into sanctuary at Westminster. Upon promise of pardon, however, they quitted their place of refuge, and Lord Welles, at Edward's desire, wrote to his son, commanding him to abandon the Earl of Warwick's cause. In the mean time the King marched against the rebels, and was so incensed at the obstinacy of Sir Robert Welles, that his Majesty forfeited his engagement with his father, by causing both him and Dymock to be beheaded, " to the terrible example of other," says Hall, " which shall put their confidence in the promise of a prince." This act, and the approach of the royal army, astounded Sir Robert Welles, who was doubtful whether he ought to risk a battle until reinforced by the Earl of Warwick. But courage and revenge predominated over prudence, and he resolved to engage the royal forces. A conflict took place at a village near Stamford; but being deserted by his followers, who, in their eagerness to save themselves, threw away their coats, whence the battle was named " Lose-cote Feild," Sir Robert Welles was taken prisoner, and immediately afterwards, namely, on the 13th March, he was beheaded. Ten thousand men are said to have fallen on this occasion.—Such is the narrative of historians, and Sir Robert's confession supplies many interesting facts. It appears that the Duke of Clarence took a much more active part in the conspiracy than is generally supposed; that the motive which actuated the multitude was chiefly the fear of the King's vengeance; that a servant of Clarence's was in the battle, and afforded Welles considerable assistance; that when Lord Welles went to London pursuant to the King's commands, he desired his son, in the event of his hearing that he was in danger, to hasten to his assistance with as many followers as possible; that the real object of the rebellion was to place the crown on Clarence's head; and that both Clarence and Warwick had, for some time, been urging Lord Welles and his son to continue firm to their cause.

After the defeat and execution of Sir Robert Welles, the Duke of Clarence and Warwick, with their respective families and servants, fled to Calais, probably dreading the effect of the disclosures in this confession.

Aboute Candelmasse last a chapelein of my lord℮ of Clarence called maistr̃ John Barnby, & with him ſ John Clare, prest℮,

cam̃ to my lord my fad' & me to Hellow w[t] ł̃res of credence yeven to the sayd maist' John which he opned in this wyse. that my lord of Warwik was at London w[t] the King, wherupon for thair both suerties he praied us in bothe thair names to be redy w[t] all the felaship we couth or might make & assemble of the comons what tyme soev' my sayd lord of Clarence shuld send us word. Nathelesse he willed us to tary & nott stur to such time as my lord of Warwik wer com agayn from London for doubte of his destruccon. And anone aft' my lord of Clarence sent me a patent of the stewerdship of Cawlesby in Lincolnshire by the said S[r] John Clare.

The cause of oure grete rising att this time was grounded upon this noise raisid amonge the peple, that the King was coming downe w[t] grete power into Lincolnshire, where the Kinge jugge shuld sitte and hang & draw grete noumbr̃ of the comons. Wherfore w[t] as many as we might make be all meanes possible we cam to Lincoln upon the Tuseday. And upon the Wenesday a s'v[a]nt of my said lord of Clarence callid Walt' . . . . yoman of his chawmbr̃, by his c̃omaundment told us the same, & that the gentilmen of þe contre shuld passe upon us in such wyse that nedely gret multitud must dye of the comons. therupon desiring us to arise and pcede in our purpose as we lovid ourselfe/ And for that my lord my fad' was att London & paventur shuld ther be endaungered, which he ne wold, for that cause him self wold go to London to help excuse my sayd lord my fader & to delaye the Kinge coming forth.

The said Walter . . . . s'v[a]nt of my lorde of Clarence went w[t] me to the feld & toke grete parte of guiding of o[r] hoost, nott depting from the same to the end. And afore that as sone as I com to Lincoln I sent S[r] John Clare to my lord of Warwik to have und'standing from him how he wold have us guidid forthwarde, but for us semed he taried long. we sent hastily aft' him oon John Wright of Lincoln for the same cause, and therupon I depted w[t] our hoost towarde G[a]nth[a]m. And in the way aboute Temple Brewer S[r] John Clare mett w[t] me, saing of my lord of Warwike behalve that he grett us well & bad us be of gode comforth, for he & my said lord of Clarence wold araise all þe peple they couth in all hast & com̃ towarde us & utt'ly take such pte as we shuld take, saying ov' þ[t] he saw my sayd lord of Warwik lay his hand on a boke that he wold so do, and so the said S[r] John Clare oftentimes declared afore the peple.

The Sunday aftᵉ cam John Wright to Gᵃnthᵃm & broght me a ring fro my said lord of Warwik, & desired me to go forward, bidding me & us att be of gode comfort, for he was in araising all that he might make and wold be at Leycestᵉ on Monday night wᵗ xx.mˡ. men and joyne wᵗ us. Wherfore he willed me to suffre the felaship that cam wᵗ the King fro by south to passe northwardꝭ and geve hem the way, to thentent he and we might be betwix theim and þe south.

Also when my lord my fadᵉ went to London, he charged me that if I undᵉstode him att eny tyme to be in jupartye, I shuld wᵗ all that I might make com to socour him.

Also my lord of Clarencꝭ ᵴvᵃnt Walter . . . . that cam to us to Lincoln, stured & moved often times our hoost and in many places of the fame that att such tyme as the matir shuld com nerr to the point of batett they shuld calle upon my lord of Clarence to be king, and to distroye the King that so was aboute to distroye theim and all this realm. so ferforthly that at such time as the King was before us in the feld, he toke a sper in his hand & said he wold ther wᵗ. as frely renne agains þe King as agains his & his maistᵉs mortatt ennemy.

Also I have well undᵉstand by many mesaggꝭ as well fro my lord of Clarence as of Warwik, that they entendid to make a grete rising as ferforthly as evᵉ I couth undᵉstand, to thentent to make the duc of Clarence king, and so it was oft & largely noised in oʳ hoost.

Also I say that ne had beene the said Duc & Erles provokingꝭ we at this tyme wold ne durst have maid eny cõmocõn or stur-ing but upon their comforthꝭ we did that we did.

Also I say that I and my fadᵉ had often times ĺres of cre-dence frome my said lordꝭ of Clarence & Warwik of thankingꝭ for our devoirꝭ, & pʳaied us to continue our gode hertꝭ & willes to the above sayd purpose. One that broght fro my lord of Clarence was called William Werkꝭ; oone that broght lettᵉs from my lord of Warwik was callid Philip Strangways; of the otherꝭ I remembᵣ not the names. The credence in substance rested onely in this. yeving of thankꝭ, praing to continue, and to stur and move the peple to do the same. Which lettᵉs be to be broght forth.

(Endorsed) The declarasyõn of þe Lorde Wellys.
Lorde Welles his Confessyon
beinge charged wᵗʰ Treson
. E. 4. in parleament [Harl. MS. No. 283. fo. 2.]

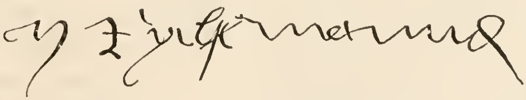
III.

LETTER FROM MARGARET COUNTESS OF RICHMOND, MOTHER OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH, TO THOMAS BOTELER EARL OF ORMOND, CHAMBERLAIN TO THE QUEEN.

One of the most pleasing traits in the character of Margaret Countess of Richmond, was her affection for her son King Henry the Seventh, and for his wife and children. Her letters to him evince the utmost tenderness; and it is but just to say, that Henry repaid her attachment with equal regard. With the Queen, the Countess passed the greater part of her time; and notwithstanding the statements of historians who represent the King's conduct to his wife as being cold and severe, there is ample proof that he lived with all his family in the greatest harmony.

The subjoined letter corroborates that impression. It was addressed by the Countess of Richmond to the Earl of Ormond, the Queen's Chamberlain, apparently whilst the Earl was abroad on some embassy. After thanking him for a present of gloves that were too large for her hand, which she thinks arose from the ladies of the country where he then was being as large in their persons as they were high in rank, she acquaints him that the King and Queen, and all "our sweet children," were well. The Queen, she says, had been indisposed, but would, she hoped, speedily be quite restored: at least, this seems to be the import of the last part of the passage, which is obscurely expressed.

My lord Chambyrlayn̄ y thanke yow hertyly that ye lyste soo sone remēbyr me w[t] my glovys the whyche wer ryg̅ht good save they wer to myche for my hand, y thynke the ladyes ȳ that partyes be gret ladyes aƚƚ/ and acordyng to ther gret astate they have gret personagꝭ/ as for newes her y ame seure ye shaƚƚ have more seurte then̄ y can send yow/ blessed be god the kyng the quen̄e and aƚƚ owre suet chyldryn be yn good hele/ the quen̄ hathe be a lytyƚƚ crased but now she ys weƚƚ god be thankyd/ her sykenes ys soo good as y wuld but y truste hastyly yt shaƚƚ w[t] goddꝭ grasse whom̄ y pray gyve yow good sped ȳ your gret maters and bryng yow weƚƚ and soone hom̄e/ wretȳ at Shene the xxv. day of apreƚƚ.



To my lord
The quenys
chambyrlayn̄.

[Miscellaneous Letters in the Tower.]

IV.

TWO LETTERS FROM WILLIAM BLOUNT, LORD MOUNTJOY, AT TOURNAY, TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.

The two following letters are from William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, whilst Lieutenant of Tournay, to which situation he was appointed by Henry the Eighth towards the end of the year 1514,* and were apparently written in March 1516.

The first letter is interesting from the notice of Henry's having been chosen King of the Popingay of Tournay, and from the allusion to the birth of the Princess Mary, which took place in February 1515-6. The second letter contains an account of the French monarch and his consort, and other persons of consequence in the French court, together with some political intelligence.

Please hit yor grace to understond that whereas yor grace [signified] unto me yor lieutenant here/ that yor pleasur was that yor S[vants] Cristofer Knevet Jamys and Antony shulde enjoye aƚƚ the possessions landꝭ teñtꝭ rentꝭ and moveables lately belongyng unto John de Tables and John de Malynes yor rebellꝭ I certifie yor grace that according to yor mynde I have doon asmoche as I may/. and where as ellꝭ we shulde have ꝑceded agaynst [them] according to the tenor of the lawes here in the courte of M . . . . . hit shulde be a long ꝑcesse/ For the shorter expedicion of yor said Svantꝭ I have called the matter affore me and yor le[rned] councell And according to yor lawes in thise ꝑties have so ordered the matter that yor comaundement is fulfylled on e℣y behalf and yor said Svantꝭ put in possession ac[cordingly] Wherof Antony Knevet this berer shulde have made yor grace long or this relacion. but for that he hathe taryed a good season after his beyng in possession of yor gracꝭ graunte to see the best way for the ꝑfett of hym and his bredern how hit myght be solde or lett/ whiche as yet he hathe but . . . . . doon Notwtstandyng he woll tary noo lengar from yor grace, and in his absence ther shalbe doon asmoche ꝑfett for hym and his bredern as may be doon wt right.

Ferthermore to ad℣tise yor grace among yor sad and waighty matters what good fortune ye have had sens my coñyng/ Hit is acustumed her̃ that as the yere goythe abowte the second day of Marche ther̃ is a gret shoting at the popyngay wtout the gatꝭ whiche popyngay is shoote at by a broderhod of Saynt George/ And furst thay shootithe oon for yor grace and afterwarđ all other [for the] felowshiꝑ/ and he agayne as the course coñyth abowte.

* Hall. Ed. 1809, p. 583.

The last yere I appoynted the ꝑvost of the towne to shoote for yor grace whiche as the fame was he shoot not in a crosbowe xx^ti yere affore/ Nev̄theless he strake the popyngay/ and soo yor grace was kyng for that yere of the popyngay. And thys yere I appoynted s^r John Tremayle porter of thys yor towne to shoote for yor grace in likewise whiche the . . . . . before apꝑved hym self a . . . . . shooter in the crosbowe . . . . . at the buttꝭ. Natw^tstanding he strake hit downe in likewise/ And soo is yor grace king of the popyngay for this yere/ And yf soo be/ hit be stryken by any man for yor grace the next yere yor grace shallbe Empo^r wherunto ther longgithe many gret roialties. Thys matter is not worth the writyng unto yor grace save that, that here noo man can remember/ that of . . . . . did shoote affore for the Frenche king, had nev̄ [like] fortune/ Wherfor hit is moche merveled of/ and ev̄y [one] takith hit for a good luck unto yor grace. I wolde have [shot] thereat my self for yor grace saving hit was on Sond . . masse/ and also that yf I had goon forthe owte of the [town] many wolde have desired to have goon w^t me.

Other . . . or matters I have not to write unto yor grace as in . . . . unto suche tyme as I shall agayne be adv̄tised of yor gracꝭ pleasur of suche causes as I have written unto yo . . . aswell of yor Citadeſł making/ as of other causes concernyng this garnyson. And thus Ihu ꝑ̄sve yor most noble grace besechyng o^r Lorde to send you asmoche rejoysing of my . . . . princes and make you as glad a fader as ev̄ was, . . . and after this good begynnyng to send you many fayre [children] to yor gracꝭ comfort and all yor true subjectꝭ. Wrytten from yor citie of To^rnay the vth day of Marche.

Yo^r humble subject and s̄v^ant

W. Mountjoy.

[Cott. MS. Calig. E. ii. fo. 67.]

Please hit yor grace that forasmoche as of the Frenche king her̄ hathe contynewed of long season a gret rumo^r sum saying that he is dede And sum the contrary that he is not ded but not best in his wyt/ After I had gotten a man mete for the purpose I sent hym forthe to bring me the certente whiche is reto^rned agayne to this citie as yesterday the viij^th day of this monethe And sayth furst that betwene Pares and Lyons he had worde that the Frenche king intendyd to sende into Scotland a grete nomber bothe of horsemen and fotemen/ For whiche cause

he drewe to Vycount . . in Overne/ where at the Duches of Albaney lyethe/ but when he cam ther̃ he coulde not ꝑceve that hit was of a truthe/ Soo he cam to Lyons the xxiijth day of Marche whiche was the Monday in Esterweke/ and made his aboode ther̃ unto the Satrday ensuyng/ Where at he sawe the Frenche king in that season goyng a ꝑcession And besidꝭ that many tymes uppon the water of Som wt his young noblemen castyng orengꝭ owte of one bote into an other and usyng many other pastymes wt theym He saith also that hit was comynly said ther̃ that the ꝑcession was for to pray for the victory agaynst the Empror And the day of the ꝑcession the King did were a gowne of silṽ tyncelt̃ and that he wente bare foote.

He sawe also the Quene syttyng at hir dyner for he had suche acqueyntaunce that brought hym̃.

Also he sawe the kingꝭ moder callyd the Regent whiche lady wt my lady of Borbon̄ berith the name they be rulers My lady of Vandosme dyd also at the tyme but nowe she is not so moche in favor betwixte the lady regent [and] the lady of Borbon . . . . is a displeasure for theire goyngꝭ and astate . . . Councellers the Chauncellor and Monsr de L . . . . for other of the Kingꝭ mygnyons for pastyme . . . . of Rousse Therle of Porcyon nevew of . . . . . Shevers and Mons̃ de Bagneno son unto [the] Lord Peanes/ Monsr Denvers was well in for a sseason, but nowe he is not soo his wyldenes is owteragyus.

The day affore his deptyng from Lyons whiche was the Fryday the xxviij day of Marche cam worde [to the] Frenche king that the Empror was before W . . . . wt a grete armey Whereuppon diṽs gentilmen [rode] in poste towardes the Mountaynes/ And as my reporter herd of one of the Frenche kingꝭ . . . . he sware a grete othe he wolde agoone in . . . . ꝑtise hym self. And Sr all that the Empror [doth] hit is layde by the Frenche men to yor grace. They say he wer not of power And they doo looke that yf the Empror ꝑsper he will make into Borgoyne And likewise yor grace into France. He saith also he sawe ther̃ a bisshop inbassator to the Pope. And also Don Dego inbassator to the King of Spayne nowe, whiche Dondego forasmoche as he knewe this man whiche I sent thydder he tooke hym a letter for to delyṽ wt dyligence to the lord Shyvers from hym And another letter he had also from Dondegos Secretary unto a frende of his at Monse in Henalde in whiche letters he supposed there were grete newes/ Notwtstandyng I wolde in noowyse opyn theym/ but sent theym unto

Master Pouyng yoʳ graces inbassatoʳ in those ptes desyring hym that at the delyṽance of the lord Shevers letter he wolde shewe unto hym that I had hit uppon a prest in serchyng of hym when he cam from Lyons.

Ferthermore Sʳ he saith that in repassyng from Lyons he cam by many places wheř at garnysons were wont to be kept/ but all the men of warre lay in villag abowte etyng and pyllyng the . . . . that pyteous hit is to se. And saith that he heard of a certente that the men of warre wont to ly in garnyson be owyng for a xij monethes wag and they that be on the otherside of the Mountaynes and suche as be comyn thens be owyng for vj monethes.

Also a man of this towne whiche is a spye for me at Pares/ this day brought me worde that the Frenche kyng borowith at Pares a grete some of money that theř they make genall pcessions in likewise he was in a howse where at he herde a letter receyved from John de Taples, wherin was contayned that the King his master pvided soo for yoʳ grace that you shuld fayle of yoř purpose/ Also he saith that at his lo[dgings] ther he dyned wᵗ the Master of the Post. The master shewyd him that theř shulde come there vᶜ werkemen and ij mł peoners/ And thus I . . . . . yoʳ moste noble grace. Written at Toʳnay the . . . . of Aprell

Yoʳ most humble subjecte and Svᵃnt

W. Mountjoy.

[Cott. MS. Calig. E. II. fo. 70.]

V.

LETTER OF THOMAS DORSET, CURATE OF ST. MARGARET'S, LOTHBURY, TO THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH AND OTHERS, CONTAINING NEWS OF THE METROPOLIS, MARCH 1537.

Letters containing the news of the metropolis at early periods often afford interesting, if not valuable information. The annexed from Thomas Dorset, a clergyman, to his friends at Plymouth, written on the 13th March 1537, gives an entertaining account of the examinations of a religious enthusiast, and of a person suspected of heresy, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishops of Salisbury and Worcester; together with other ecclesiastical and some political intelligence.

The expressions imputed to the celebrated Hugh Latimer, Bishop of Worcester, in his sermon at Paul's Cross, are not a little extraordinary; but they do not occur in either of his Sermons which are printed. In the 28th Hen. VIII. an Act was passed for the continuance of the statute of the 22nd Hen. VIII. relative to vagabonds and beggars, which is probably the Act alluded to.

Privilege of sanctuary was taken away in cases of high treason, by Stat. 26 Hen. VIII. c. 13; but other criminals were protected by it until the 21 Jaq. I.

Dr. Heyms mentioned in the letter, was Dr. Simon Heins, Master of Queen's College, Cambridge, who is frequently noticed by Strype.

[1537. 13 March.]

To the right worshipfull M^r^. Horsewell maio^r^, M^r^. Elyete M^r^. Hawkyns and Will^a^m Aishrygħ of Pł̄omourthe, theire bownden & beholdyn Thomas Dorset, curate of S. Margarete in Lothbury in London, sendith gretyng and good helthe in o^r^ lord Jħu Criste Amen.

On the morowe aftre that Master Hawkyns departid from hens, I havyng no thyng to doo/ as an idler went to Lamblethe to the Byshopis place to see what newis/ And I toke a whery at Pawlis wharff/ wherin also was aŀŀ redye a Docto^r^ namyd Doctour Croukehorne w^o^ was sent for to come to the Byshop of Cantbury/ And he before the iij Byshopis of Cant of Worcestre and Salesbury confessed that he was rapte into heven where he see the Trinite settyng in a pall or mātell or copi/ call it what you please/ of blew color and from the midle upward they were thre bodyes/ and from the midle were they closid all thre in to on bodye/ they were but on havyng also butt ij feete nor butt ij legg{~}/ and he spake w^t^ our Ladye and she toke hym bye the hande and bad hym serve her as he had doon in tymes passed/ and bad hym to preche abrode that she wold be honorid at Eppiswhiche and at Willisdon as she hath bee in old tymes, ne forte this he saide he wold abyde bye/ Then my lord of Cantbury apposid hym nerre & he made but weke answer/ and was bade to departe/ and come agayne the second day aftre. So did he but at the laste he denyed his vicion/ Then he wold prove purgatory by a certayne vers in the Saulter/ but when it was betin well to hym he cowld nott byde bye it/ The Byshope asked hym what shold move hym to take hande faste bye that place . . . . he my lord of London saide that it made well for it/ what place in the Saulter it was I cannott tell.

Then was there on Lamberte w^t^in a vij^th^ dayes and lesse aftre that w^c^. was detecte of herysie to the iij Byshopis. His articles was this, that it was syn to pray to saintis. Then came he to his answer. And the thre Byshopis cowld nott saye that it was necessari or nedefull but he myght nott make syn of it/ And yf he wolde agree to that/ he myght have byn goon bye

& bye but he wold nott/ Then was he comaunded to warde in the Porter lodge & remayne there from that Monday tyll Frydaye nyght. Then he was sett at large to goo whether he wolde. He came thether backe agayne the morow to knowe the Byshopes pleasure whether he were all free or nott & then there apposid hym agayne. And he byde bye it/ yet cowde they fynde it bye no scripture that we owght to do it./ The Byshope of Worcestre was most extreme agaynst hym so was he sent to ward agayne/ And on the next mornyng w^c^ was Sondaye they sent bothe hym & his articles to my Lord Chancellor and there he remaynyth in prison yet/ my lord of Northefolke the erle of Essex & the Cowntẽ of Exforthe wrote to this Byshopis agaynst hym/ and for that cause men suppose they handelid hym so to please theym to geate favor. w^c^ thyng hathe w^t^in this litle whyle don great hurt to the truthe but what shall come of hym God knowith onlye.

Doctor Heyms prechithe before the Kyng as he is appoynted eṽy Wedynsday this Lent and on Wedynsday in the Ymbre he saide in his sermone that God hathe brought the truthe of his worde to light and princis be the ministeris of it to gyve comaundement that it shold goo forward and yet is nothynge regarded and make of hym but a Cristmas kyng.

On Tewisdaye the same weke the Byshope of Rochestre came to the Cruched Fryers and inhibite a doctor and iij or iiij mo to here confessionis and set in Cardmaker & oder in their placis. then came the Byshope of London is aparitor came and raylid on thother Byshope & saide that he nor no suche as he is shall have jurisdiccõn w^t^in his lordẽ p̃cincte Then was the Byshope of London sent for on Thursday make answer to it but he was sike and myght nott com/ Then on Fryday the clergye sate on it in the Convocacion howse at aftre non a long tyme & lafte of till a nodre daye & the meane tyme all men that have takyn any hurt losse or wrong at his hande must bryng in their byllis & shall have recompence.

On Sondaye last the Byshope of Worcetre preched at Paulis Crosse and he saide that byshopis, abbatis, p^r^ioris, parsonis, canonis resident, pristis and all were stronge thevis, þe dukis lordis & all/ the kyng qđ he made a marvell good acte of parliament that certayne men shold sowe eṽy of theym ij acres of hempe/ but it were all to litle were it so moch more to hange the thevis that be in England. byshopis abbatis w^t^ sooche other shold not have so many s̃v^a^ntẽ nor so many dysshes/ but

to goo to their first foundacon & kepe hospitalitye, to fede the nedye people, not jolye felowis w^t goldyn chaynes & velvet gownys/ ne let theym not onis come in to the howsis of religion for repaste/ let theym call knave byshope knave abbat knave p^ior/ yet fede non of theym all nor their horses nor their doggis nor ye sett men at lybertye. Also to ete fleshe and whit mete in the Lent, so that it be don w^tout hurtyng of weke consciences & w^tout sedition/ & lykewise on Frydaye & all dayes.

The Byshope of Cantbury seythe that the Kyngℯ grace is at a full poynte for fryers and chauntry pristis, that they shall awaye all that savyng tho that can preche/ thanne one saide to the Byshope that they had good trust that they shold serve forthe their lyff tymes/ And he saide they shulde ſve it out at cart then for any other ſvice they shold have bye that.

On Saterdaye in the Ymbre weke the Kyngℯ grace came in amonge the burgesis of the parliament & delyved theym a bylle and bade theym loke upon it and waye it in conscience for he wold nott/ he saide/ have theym passe ov it nor ov any other thyng because his grace gevith in the bill/ but they to see yf it be for a comyn wele to his subjectis and have an eye thederwarde/ and on Wedynsday next he will be there agayne to here their myndℯ. Ther shalbe a ꝓviso made poore people. The gaylis shalbe ryde, the faultye shall dye, and the odre shalbe acquyte bye proclamacon or bye jure and shalbe set at libertie & paye no fees and sturdye beggaris & suche prisonars as can nott be sett a worke shalbe sett a worke at the Kyngℯ charge some at Dovor and some at the place where the water hathe broken in on the londe and other mo placis. Then yf they fall to idelnes, tho idelers shalbe had before a Justice of peace & his fawte writen, then yf he be takyn idle agayne in another place he shalbe knowne where his dwellyng is and so at the second monycion he shalbe burnyd in the hande & yf he fayle the iij^de tyme he shall dye for it. this saide Burgis of the ꝑliament. Men saye that the sayntuary shall aftre this settyng of the parliament hold no man for dett morder nor felonye nor for none other cause. nor Westmester nor S. Martyns nor seint Katyns nor none other saintuary.

Other newis knowe I none as knowith our Lord who ev kepe us all. Writen in haste the xiij^th day of Marche by yor owne to his litle power.

[Cott. MS. Cleop. E. iv. fo. 110. a.]

THE LADY ANNE OF CLEVES.

Of Anne, daughter of John Duke of Cleves, the fourth wife of Henry VIII., little is recorded by historians, excepting the particulars of her marriage to that monarch, and a notice of her divorce six months afterwards. In Sir Nicholas Wotton's despatches to the King,* he being one of the ambassadors sent to treat with her mother and brother for the marriage, she is described as "of verye lowlye and gentyll condicions," and through her excellent temper very much endeared to her friends. Beyond the exercise of the needle, and reading and writing her own language, her accomplishments were few, even, according to the German fashions at that time, to the exclusion of music.

The preliminaries of the marriage were settled at Windsor, in the end of September 1539, between the King and the Chancellor of the Duke, her brother: and thereupon great preparations were made for her reception. She arrived at Calais on the 11th of December, and landed at Deal on the 27th. The King had a private interview with her at Rochester; and on the 3rd of January she was most splendidly received at Greenwich, where she was married three days afterwards.

Of these matters a very minute account has been preserved by Hall;† but there is no account of what passed in the six months following, except that in honour of this marriage, which had been procured chiefly by the persuasion of Sir Thomas Cromwell, the King created him Earl of Essex on the 18th of April, 1540. Henry soon evinced his dislike of his new wife, whom he coarsely styled "his Flemish mare," her portrait, painted by Hans Holbein, having pleased him more than the original; and she was never crowned. The Chronicler above referred to, says, that on June 25th, "the morowe after Midsomer daie, the Kyng caused the Quene to remove to Richemond, purposyng it to bee more for her health, open ayre, and pleasure: but the sixt daie of July, certain Lordes came doune into the neither house, whiche expresly declared causes that the mariage was not lawfull, and in conclusion the matter was by the Convocacion clerely determined, that the Kyng myght lawfully mary where he would, & so might she: and so were thei clerely devorsed and seperated, and by the Parliament enacted and concluded, that she should be taken no more as Quene, but called the Lady Anne of Cleve." ‡

The particulars of this transaction, as they appear on the Journals of the House of Lords, § show in a striking manner the artfulness and injustice of the King, and the slavishness of his ministers and subjects. On Tuesday the 6th of July, the Chancellor, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, the Earl of Southampton, and the Bishop of Durham, stated to the House, that they, having been commissioners in procuring this marriage, but now entertaining doubts of its validity, would move the House to consider what might be best done, and to join with the Commons in an address to the King

---

* Dated 11 August, 1529.—Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, ii. 121-2.
† Chronicle, ed. 1550, ff. 237—242. ‡ Hall, fo. 242b.
§ Vol. i. pp. 153, 154, 155.

for permission to deliberate on the matter. They were sent to the Commons, who consented, and appointed a committee of about twenty, who went up with the Lords to the King, beseeching him to permit the legality of his marriage to be determined in Convocation. This the King granted, and ordered patents to pass accordingly. On Saturday, the 10th of July, the Archbishop reported to the House of Lords the sentence of the assembled clergy, in Latin and English, and delivered the documents attesting it, which were sent to the Commons. On the Monday following, a bill to invalidate the marriage was read; and on the next day, Tuesday, July 13th, being the eighth day from the commencement of this business, it was twice read, and then passed unanimously.

It is as remarkable that no trace of these hasty proceedings can be found in the *Fœdera,* as that no document concerning the marriage itself should occur there. There are, however, two patents,* subsequent to the divorce, which relate to this lady. The former, dated 9 January, 1541, is a grant of naturalization in the usual form. In the other, she is described as *Anna Cleve,* &c. who had come into England on a treaty of marriage, which, although celebrated in the face of the Church, yet never received a real consummation, because the conditions were not fulfilled in due time; and there were other causes of greater importance. Wherefore, by mutual consent, a convocation being called, the marriage was judged † to be invalid and null; yet, notwithstanding, she being content to abide in this realm, and to yield to its laws, and to discharge her conscience of that pretended marriage; the King, of his especial favour, granted to her certain manors and estates in divers counties, lately forfeited by the attainder of the Earl of Essex and Sir Nicholas Carew, to be held, without rendering account, from the Lady-day foregoing the said grant, which was dated on the 20th of January, 1541.

These estates were granted to her for life, on condition that she should not pass beyond the sea. Of her life, during the seventeen years of her retirement, nothing is known. Holinshed ‡ says, that she was "a ladie of right commendable regard, courteous, gentle, a good housekeeper, and verie bountifull to her servants." It is probable that she sought and found in her retirement, comforts which are not afforded in a court; and her consideration for her domestics is evident from her will, § made a few days before her death, which happened in her house at Chelsea, on the 17th of July, 1557. The official account of her funeral, which is here given from an ancient book in the College of Arms, || is not only in itself curious and interesting, and illustrative of her will, but confirms the accuracy of that valuable diary of a citizen of London, which furnished much information contained in Strype's Annals of the Reformation. The whole passage is here subjoined, accurately copied from the original MS., Vitellius, F. VII. which has been restored by Mr. Madden, from a bundle of loose burnt leaves, to a folio volume.

"The sam day begane ye herse at West*minster* for my lade Anne of Cleyff w^t^ carpy*nters* worke of vij prensepalles as goodly a hers as . . . . .

---

* Rymeri Fœdera, xiv. 709—714. † Read *judicarunt* for "indicarunt."

‡ Chronicle, ed. 1587, vol. ii. 1133.

§ Recorded in the Prerogative Office of Canterbury; libro *Wrastley*, fo. 35.

|| Book of "Burials" marked I. 15, ff. 232—242^b^. The original draft is preserved in the MS. I. 14, ff. 83—94.

* * * * *

"The iij day of August my lade Anne of Cleyff sum ty*me* wyff unto Henry ye viij^th^ cam from Chelsey to ber*yal* unto Westmynster w^t^ all ye chylderyn of Westmynster & *many* prest & clarkes & then ye gray ames of Powlles & iij crosse*s* & ye monkes of Westmynster & my lord bysshope of Lo*ndon* & my lord abbott of Westmynster rod together next y^e^ *monkes* & then ye ij sekturs ser Edmond Peckam & ser Prest*on* cofferer to ye quen of England & then my lord admerall my [Lord] Darce of Essex & mony knyghtes & gentyll mē & a for her servandes & after her baner of armes & then her gentyll mē & her hed offessers & thē here charett w^t^ viij baners of armes of dyver armes & iiij baners of images of whytt taffata wroght w^t^ fyne gold & her arm*es* & so by sant James & so to Charyng Crosse w^t^ a c torchys bornyng her s'vandes beyryng them & ye xij bed men *of* Westmynster had nuw blake gownes & thay had xij t*orchys* bornyng & iiij whyt branchys w^t^ armes and then lad*ies* & gentylle womē 'all' in blake & horsses & a viij haroldes *of* armes in blake & ther horsses & armes sad a bowt ye he*rse* behynd & be for & iiij harolds baryng ye iiij whyt baners & at chyrche dore all' dyd a lyght & ther dyd reseyvyd ye good lade my lord of London & my lord abbott in ther myteres & cope sensyng her and ther mē dyd bere her w^t^ a canepe of blake welvett w^t^ iiij blake stayffes & so browth in to ye herse & ther tared durge & so ther all nyght w^t^ light bornyng.

* * * * *

"The iiij day of August was the masse of *requiem* for my lade prenses of Cleyff & dowther to Jo*hn* Duke of Cleyff & ther my lord abbott of Wes*tminster* mad a goodly sermon as ever was mad & . . . . the bysshope of London song masse in ye myter. *And after* masse my lord bysshop & my lord abbott mytered dy*d cense* ye corsse & aft' ward she was cared to her tom*b where* she leys w^t^ a hers cloth of gold' ye wyche lyys *over her* & ther all' her hed offesers brake ther stayffes *and all* her hussears brake ther rodes & all' they c*ast them* in to her tomb ye wyche was covered her c . . . . w^t^ blake & all ye lordes & lades & knyghtes & ge*ntlemen* & gentellwomen dyd offer & aft' masse a grett *dinner* at my lord & my lade of Wynchesstur was ye cheyff *mourner* & my lord admeroll' & my lord Darce whent of ether *side of* my lade of Wynchester & so they whent in order to *dinner*."

WILL OF THE LADY ANNE OF CLEVES.

T. Dñe Anne filie Johis Duc Cleveñ Anglice conceptū.

In the name of God Amen The xij^th^ and xv^th^ daies of Julie in the yere of our Lorde God one thowsande five hundreth fiftie seveñ, we Anne the daughter of Johñ late Duke of Cleves and sister to the excellent Prynce Wiltm nowe reignynge Duke of Cleave Guligh' and Barre &c' sicke in bodie but hole in mynde and memory, laude and prayse be unto Almightie God, doo make ordeyñ and declare this o^r^ laste will and testament in manner and fo^r^me followinge. Firste we give and bequeth our sowle

to the holie Trynytie, and our bodie to be buried where it shall pleas God. Secondarelie, we wiƚƚ moste hertelie praye o^{r} executo^{r}s under named to be humble sewters for us and in our name to the Quenys moste excellent Matie that our debtꝭ maye be trewlie contentid and paied to eṽy of o^{r} creadito^{r}s and that they will see those same justlie answerid for o^{r} dischardge, beseachinge also the Quenys Higħnes of hir clemency to graunte unto o^{r} executo^{r}s the receptꝭ of o^{r} landꝭ accustomed to be dew at Michaelmas next ensuynge this date towardes the payment of o^{r} saied creadito^{r}s for that o^{r} firste half yeris rent is not the moytie of o^{r} revenues nor payeable holie at that tyme nor yet hable to answer the chardgꝭ of o^{r} household and sp̃ially this yere, the pricꝭ of all cattallꝭ and other acatꝭ exceadynge tholde rate. Thirdelie, we doo earnestlie requyer o^{r} saied executo^{r}s under named to be good lordes and masters unto aƚƚ our poore s^{r}v^{a}ntꝭ, to whome we geve and bequeth eṽy of theym beinge in o^{r} checke roƚƚ aswell to o^{r} officers as others takinge wagꝭ either from the Quenys Highnes or of us one hole yeris wagꝭ to eṽy of theym accustomed from the firste of this currant monneth of July inclusive untill the firste of this same monneth next whiche shalbe in the yere of o^{r} Lorde God one thowsande five hundreth fiftie eight exclusive. And also to eṽy of o^{r} officers so moche blacke clothe as will make eṽy of theym a gowne with the hoode and coate of xiijs̃. ivd̃. the yearde. And in likewise to eṽy of o^{r} gentilmen wayters and gentill womeñ accordinge. And to eṽy of our yomeñ, gromes and childreñ two yeardꝭ blacke clothe of ix s̃. the yearde. Also we give and bequeth to eṽy of o^{r} gentilwomeñ of o^{r} prevy chamber for their greate paynes taken wth us, to M^{rs}. Wyngfeld xx ƚi. to Susañ Boughtoñ towardes her mariage c ƚi. to Dorothe Cursoñ to hir mariage c ƚi. to M^{rs}. Haymond xx ƚi. to Jane Whittingtoñ xl ƚi. to Dorothe Potter xl ƚ. to Mawde Tattoñ xl ƚi. to Luce Brewdnaƚƚ xl ƚi. to Elizabeth Gylford xl ƚi. to Mary Brewdnell xl ƚi. to Anne Egerton xl ƚi. to Mary Hall xl ƚi. to Katheryne Chare and Anne hir daughter lxvj ƚi. xiijs̃. iiijd̃. to Elyno^{r} Vaughan and Anne hir daughter xl ƚi. and to o^{r} launders Elsabeth Eliott x ƚi. and to Mother Lovell for hir attend^{a}unce upoñ us in this tyme of this o^{r} sickenes xl s̃. Item we give and bequeth to eṽy of o^{r} gentilmen dayly attend^{a}unte upoñ us over and besidꝭ o^{r} former bequests x ƚi. that is to saie to Thomas Blackegrave x ƚi. to John Wymbysshe x ƚi. to Edmonde

Foster x li. to Thomas Vaughan x li. to Nicholas Clerk x li. to Arnolde Ryngglebury x li. to Rowlande Sprott x li. and to Nicholas Pope x li. Also we give and bequeth unto ev̾y of our yomen̄ and gromes over and besidꝭ o^{r} former bequest xl s̃. the pece, and to ev̾y of o^{r} children̄ of o^{r} house xx s̃. the pece over and besidꝭ o^{r} form̄ bequest. And we give and bequeth to the Duke of Cleaves o^{r} brother a rynge of golde wth a fayre dyamonde like unto a harte wth sundrie square cuttꝭ in the same. And to o^{r} sister the Duches of Cleaves his wief a rynge havinge therein a grete rocke rubye and the ringe beinge blacke enamelid. Also we give unto o^{r} sister the ladie Emely a ringe of golde havinge therein a fayre poynted dyamond. And to the ladie Katheryne Duches of Suffolke a ringe of golde havinge therein a fayre table dyamond somewhat longe. And to the Countesse of Arundell a ringe of golde wth a faire table dyamonde havynge an .H. and an̄ .I. of golde set under the stone. Moreover we give and bequeth to the Lorde Pagett lorde prevy seale, a rynge of gold havinge therein a three cornerd dyamond. And to o^{r} cowsen̄ the Lorde Waldecke a rynge of golde havynge therein a faire grete holowe rewby. Moreover o^{r} mynde and will is that o^{r} plate jewellꝭ and roabes be solde wth other of our goodꝭ and cattallꝭ by o^{r} executo^{r}s towardes the payment of o^{r} debtꝭ funeralles and legaces. And we doo further give and bequeth unto Docto^{r} Symondꝭ our phisicōn towardes his greate paynes labo^{r}s and travayles taken often tymes with us xx li. And to Alarde o^{r} surgeon̄ and s̾v̄nte iv li. More we give and bequeth unto our s̾v̄nte John Guligh over and besides his wagꝭ x li. And to ev̾y of our almes children towardes their educacōn xl s̃. the pece to be delyverid by ye discrecōn of o^{r} executo^{r}s or their assignes. Also we woll and bequeth unto the poore people in Richemond, Blechinglegh, Hever, and Dartford, foure poundꝭ to ev̾y of theym and, to be delyverid by the churche wardeyns of ev̾y of the saied pisshes by the advyce & in the presence of one of o^{r} s^{r}v^{a}ntꝭ thereaboutꝭ dwellynge. And to o^{r} chapleyns Sr Otho Rumpello and to Sr Dennys Thomo either of theym to praye for us v li. and a blacke gowne. And to o^{r} poore s^{r}v^{a}nte James Powell xl s̃. And to Elyn̄ Turpyn̄ our olde lawndres to praye for us foure poundꝭ. And to o^{r} late s^{r}v^{a}nte Otho Willicke xx li. Moreover o^{r} will and pleaser is that o^{r} s^{r}v^{a}nts Sr Otho Rumpello, Arnolde Ryngglebury, John Guligh, John Solenbrough, Dericke Pasman̄,

Arnolde Holgens, George Hagalas, and James Powellꝭ, beinge oure s^{r}v^{a}ntꝭ and cuntrey men̄, and myndinge to depte oute of this realme of Englonde shall have towardes their expencꝭ ev̑y of theym xl s̃. Furthermore we give and bequeth to o^{r} s^{r}v^{a}nte Thomas Perce xl li. and to Thomas Hawe our clerck comptroller xl li. and also to Michaell Apsley o^{r} clercke of o^{r} kichen xl l. for their paynes wth us taken̄ sundry wayes over and besides their form̃ wages by us to theym̄ given̄ and bequethed. And o^{r} will and pleaser is, that o^{r} saied cofferer who hathe disbursed myche for us for the mayente^{a}nce of our estate and howsehold, shulde be trewly answerid and paied by o^{r} executours. And in likewise all other of o^{r} s^{r}v^{a}ntꝭ that hathe disbursed any money for us at any tyme whereof he or they be not yet answerid. The residew of all our goodꝭ plate jewellꝭ roabes cattallꝭ and debtꝭ not given̄ nor bequethid, our funerallꝭ debtꝭ and legacꝭ aswell before as hereafter yeven̄ beinge trewlie paied and answerid, we give and bequeth to the right honorable Nic̄has Heathe Archebushoppe of Yorke and lorde Chauncello^{r} of Englonde, Henry Erle of Arundell, Sr Edmonde Peckham and Sr Richard Frestone knight, whome we ordayne and make o^{r} executo^{r}s of this o^{r} laste will and testament. And o^{r} moste dearest and entierlie belovyd soveraign̄ lady Quene Mary we earnestlie desier to be o^{r} overseer of this o^{r} saied laste will and testament, with moste humble request to see the same pfo^{r}med as to hir highnes shall seame best for the healthe of o^{r} soule. And in token̄ of o^{r} esp̃iall truste and affyaunce wch we have in hir grace we doo give and bequeth unto hir moste excellent Matie for a remēbr^{a}unce o^{r} best juell, beseachinge hir highnes that o^{r} poore s^{r}v^{a}ntꝭ maie enjoye suche small giftꝭ and grauntꝭ as we have made unto theym in consideracōn of their longe s^{r}vyce donne unto us, beinge so appoynted to doo at the firste erection̄ of o^{r} house by hir Ma^{tes} late father of moste famous memory Kinge Henry the Eight, for that his Matie saied then unto us that he wolde accompte o^{r} s^{r}v^{a}ntꝭ his owne and their s^{r}vyce to us donne as to his hig̃hnes, and therefore we beseache the Quenys Matie so to accept theym̄ in this tyme of their extreame neade. Moreover we give and bequeathe to the Lady Elizabeths grace oure seconde beste jewell wth o^{r} harty request to accept and take unto hir s^{r}vyce one of o^{r} poore maydes named Dorothe Curson̄. And we doo also give and bequeth unto ev̑y of o^{r} executo^{r}s before namyd towardes their paynes viz. to the Lord Chauncello^{r}s grace a faire boll of

golde with a cover, to the Erle of Arundell a mawdlyñ standinge cuppe of golde with a cover, to S[r] Edmonde Peckham a jugge of gold w[th] a cover or a cristall glasse garnyshed w[th] gold and sett w[th] stone, and to S[r] Richard Frestone oure best gilte boll with a cover or els that pece of golde plate whiche M[r] Peckham̃ leavith if it be his pleasure, moste hertelie beseachinge theym all to praye for us and to see o[r] bodie buryed accordinge to the Quenys will and pleas[r] and that we maye have the suffrages of the holie Churche accordyng to the Catholicke faithe wherein we ende o[r] lief in this transitorye worlde. These beinge wittnes Thomas Persse o[r] cofferer, Thomas Hawe o[r] clerck comptroller, Michaell Apsley our clercke of the kytcheñ, John Symynge docto[r] in phesicke, Alard Blundey, John Guligh, with others, and also Dorotive Wyngfeld widowe, Susañ Boughtoñ, Dorotive Curson, and Anne Haymañ jentilwomeñ of o[r] prevy chamber, with many others. p me Thomam Persse, p me Thomam Hawe, p me Johãnem Sym̃yng, Alarde Blonde, p me Michem Apsley, p me Dionisiũ Thomow capellanũ et confessorem istius pnobilis Dñe Anne Clivensis, Dorothe Wyngfeld, Dorothe Cursoñ, Anne Heymañ, Susan Boughtoñ.

Probatum fuit hmõi testamentum coram mag̃ro Wiltmo Cooke legũ doctore, prerogative Cant̃ custode sive commissar̃ apud Londoñ secundo die mensis Septembris anno Dñi miltmo quinge[no] lvij[o] jurament' Edmũdi Peckham et Rici Frestoñ militum executo4 in hmõi testament' noĩato4 ac approbatũ &c. Et comiss̃ fuit administraco omniũ bono4 predce defuncte prefatis executorib3 de bene et fidelr administrand eadem &c. ad sancta Dei Evangelia jurat̃ res[r]vat' p̃tate similem comissionem faciend reverendissimo p̃ri Nicho Eboraceñ archiep̃o & dno Henrico Comiti Arundell executorib3 etiam in hmõi testament' noĩatis eos cũ venerint &c̃ admissur̃.

In Dei nomine Amen Duodecimo et decimo quinto Julii anno Dñi miltmo quinge[no] quinquagesimo septimo, Nos Anna filia Johis nup Duc Cleviæ sororq; Gulielmi Principis illustrissimi jam regnantis et Ducis Cleviæ Gulichie Barreq; &c̃ corpore egrota animo vero sana mentisq; compos, õipotenti Deo laudes gratiæq; sint, nostrum hoc testamentum ultimamq; voluntatem put sequitur condim[9] et ordinamus. In primis animam ñram sanctissime Trinitati damus legamus, corpus vero ñm sepulture ubicũq; Deo placuerit. Deinde executores ños etiam atq; etiam oramus et obsecramus, ut p nobis ñroq; noĩe supplices apud ex-

cellentissimam Regiam Majestatem interpellatores intercessoresq̧ sint, ut creditoribus ñris juste satisfieri possit, et ut ip̄i quoq̧ ad ñram liberacōem eadem debita juste etiam ꝑsolvi curent. Regiam insuꝑ Majestatem supplices obtestamur ut executoribꝫ ñris prædioꝝ nostroꝝ reddđus ad festum sancti Michaelis post consignacōem presenciū ꝓxime sequens nobis solvi solitos quo melius creditoribꝫ ñris satisfacere possimus pro solita sua in nos clementia ꝑcipe concedat: quandoquidem dimidij jam ꝑt̄iti anni proventus reddituū ñroꝝ nec media pars sit nec hoc quoq̧ tempore solvendi neq̧ etiam hoc ꝑ̄sertim anno (cum frumentū scilicet pecudes ceteraq̧ victualia oīa solitū excedant pretiū) familiæ ñre alende impensas adæquare possint. Tercio executores ñros subnoīatos enixe oramus ut famulis ñris benignos se prebeant dominos et eor' unicuiq̧ quoꝝ noīa in sc[a]carij ñri rotulo continent[r] tam ijs (inq[a]ꝫ) qui officia gerunt q[a]ꝫ ceteris etiam ordinis inferioris qui vel a Regia Majestate vel a nobis etiam stipendia capiunt, unius integri anni stipendiū a primo Julij jam currentis inclusive usq̧ ad primū ejusdem mensis qui in anno Dñi mittimo quinge[no] quinquagesimo octavo cadet exclusive, solvi consuetum damus legamus. Unicuiq̧ eoꝝ qui officia gerunt pannū nigri coloris, pretij 13 solidor' et 4 denarioꝝ in singulas virgas, ad cooptandam sibi togam lugubrem cum cuculla et tunica damus legamus. Etiam unicuiq̧ generoso generoseq̧ qui queve nobis inservit ministratq̧ tantundem dam⁹ legamus. Ceteris vero ex inferiori ordine tam viris q[a]m pueris duas virgas panni nigri pretij novem solidor' in singulas virgas damus legamus. Feminis quoq̧ generosis que nobis in secreto ñro cubiculo inserviebant pro immensis suis quos pro nobis susceperunt labores damus legamus ꝑut sequit[r], viz. Dorotheæ Wyngfeld' 20 libras, Susanne Boughton in dotis sue partem centū lib̃, Dorotheæ Cursoñ in dotis sue partem centū lib̃, Anne Haymonde 20 lib̃, Janæ Whittingtoñ 40 lib̃, Dorothee Potter 40 lib̃, Magdalene Tattoñ 40 lib̃, Lucie Brudenett 40 lib̃, Elizabeth' Guldeforde 40 lib̃, Marie Brudenett 40 lib̃, Anne Egertoñ 40 lib̃, Mariæ Hall 40 lib̃, Catharinæ Chare et Anne filie 60 lib̃ 13 solid̄ et 4 denar̃, Elianore Vaughan et Anne filie ejus 40 lib̃, Elizabetħ Eliott lotrici ñre 10 lib̃, et nutrici Lovett diligentiæ noīe qua dum egrotaremus in nos usa est 40 solidos damus legamus. Preterea viro cuiq̧ generoso quotidie nobis inservienti preter ea que suꝑius eis dedim⁹ legavimus 10 lib̃ insuper damus legamus, verbi gr̃a, Thome Blagrave 10 lib̃, Johanni Wymbyshe 10 lib̃, Edmūdo Foster 10 lib̃, Thome Vaughan 10 lib̃, Nicholao Clerck 10 lib̃, Arnoldo Ryngelbury 10 lib̃, Rowlando Sprott 10 lib̃, Nicholao Pope 10 lib̃. Unicuiq̧ etiam inferioris ordinis lociq̧ preter ea que superius eis dedimus legavimus insuper 40 solidos damus legamus. Pueroꝝ etiam unicuiq̧ preter ea que superius eis dedimus legavimus insuper 20 solidos damus legamus. Preterea damus legamus Duci

Clevie fratri ñro adamantem instar cordis cū multis quadratis incisuris fabricatum aureoqȝ insertum ānulo. Et sorori ñre Ducisse Clevie aureū annulum magno rubino nigroqȝ colore ornatum damus legamus. Dñe Emilie sorori ñre pyramydalem adamantem aureo insertum anulo damus legamus. Dñe Katharine Ducissæ de Suffolke adamantem quadrangularem sed aliquantulū oblongū aureo similiter insertū ānulo damus legamus. Comitissæ de Arundell quadrangularem quoqȝ adamantem aureoqȝ insertū ānulo cum duabus quoqȝ literis .H. viz et I. lapidi suppositis damus legamus. Dño Pagett secreti sigilli custodi triangularem adamantem aureo insertum ānulo damus legamus. Et cognato ñro Dño Waldeck aureū quoqȝ ānulū magno concavoqȝ ornatū rubino damus legamus. Volumus preterea vasa ñra argentea, monilia, vestes pretiosas reliquaqȝ bona ñra mobilia per executores ñros venū ire, quo creditoribus satisfacere, exequias peragere, legataqȝ ꝑsolvere possint. Preterea damus legamus Doctori Simonis medico ñro ob ingentes quos sepius ñro noīe suscepit labores 20 libr̃, Alardo chirurgo famuloqȝ ñro 4 libr̃, et Johi Guligh preter stipendiū suū 10 libr̃. Preterea damus legamus singlis pueris ñris elemosinarijs quo melius enutriant^r 40 solid eis pro executoꝝ ñroꝝ seu ab eis substituor' prudencia solvendos. Pauperibus etiam qui Richemond Blechingleigh Hever et Dertford incolunt singlis dico villis, 4 libras damus legamus, quam pecuniæ summam per ecctiaꝝ custodes presente tamen aliquo famulor' ñroꝝ qui circa ea loca habitant ejusqȝ consilio inter pauperes distribui volo. Preterea damus legamus capellanis ñris Othoni Rumpello et Dionisio Thomow unicuiqȝ inq^aȝ eoꝝ 5 libr̃ nigramqȝ togam ut pro nobis orare dignent^r. Jacobo Powell famulo ñro 40 solid, Helene Turpyn olim lotrici ñre 4 libr̃, Othoni Willick nup famulo nostro 20 libr̃. Quoniam autem Otho Rumpello, Arnoldus Rynglebury, Johes Guligh, Johes Solenbrough, Theodorus Pasmañ, Arnoldus Holgens, Georgius Hagalas et Jacobus Powell famuli conteraneiqȝ ñri ex hoc Anglie regno discedere in animo habeant, eoꝝ unicuiqȝ ad iter suū 40 solidos damus legamus. Preterea famulis ñris Thome Persse thesaurario ñro, Thome Hawe contrarotulatorio ñro, et Michaeli Apsley rei ñre culinarie prefectui, pro immensis quos sepius ñro noīe susceperunt labores preter stipendia sua ceteraqȝ que illis dedimus legavimus singulis insuper 40 libr̃ damus legamus. Volumus quoqȝ ut executores ñri thesaurario ñro ꝑnoīato qui non parvam pecuniaꝝ sūmam ad dignitatem ñram tuendam alendamqȝ familiam ñro exposuit noīe ceterisqȝ omnibus qui ullas pro nobis pecuniaꝝ sūmas exposuerunt quibus hactenus satisfactum non est abunde ꝑsolvant satisfaciantqȝ. Quod reliquū vero erit bonoꝝ omniū nostroꝝ mobilium quoꝝcūqȝ vel qualiūcūqȝ que supius nec dedimus nec legavim^9, exequiaꝝ impensis, legatis, debitis tam superius q^am inferius noīatis pro equo et bono

ꝓsolutis, reverendissimo Nicolao Heth Eboraceñ Archiep̄o summoqꝫ Anglie Cancellario, Henrico Comiti de Arundelł, Edmundo Peckam et Ric̄o Frestoñ militibꝫ damus legamus, quos etiam hujus ñri testamenti ultimeqꝫ voluntatis executores qui ñro noīe ꝓut ei ac eis optimū visum fuerit rem omnem administrabunt instituimus Reginam quoqꝫ Mariam etiam atqꝫ etiam oramus ut hujus ñri testamenti supervidendi onus in se recipere non dedignetur precibusqꝫ supplicibus ab ea contendimus ut hanc ñram ultimam voluntatem ꝓut Celsitudini sue optimū visum fuerit ad anime nostre salutem adimpleri curet. In signū igr̄ spei certissime quam in ejus Celsitudine fixam et locatam habemus quod inter monilia ñra pretiosissimū fuerit tanqªꝫ amoris ñri specimen excellentissime Majestati ejus damus legamus, eandem obsecrantes ut famulis ñris concedat legatis exiguis quidem illis frui, que in ministerii diutini sui remunerationem eis dedimus, presertim cū a p̄re suo celeberrime memorie Rege Henrico ejus nominis octavo, quo tempore primū rem domesticam instituebamus, eoꝝ ministeria nobis delegabantur, Mihi enim invictissimus ille Rex aiebat se famulos ñros tanqªꝫ suos reputaturū eoꝝqꝫ ministeria nobis prestita non minoris qªꝫ si sue Celsitudini prestita fuissent estimatuꝝ. Regiam itaqꝫ Majestatem obtestamur ut pari modo eosdem extreme hoc sue necessitatis tempore suos quoqꝫ reputet. Preterea damus legamus Domine Elizabetħ unū ex monilibus ñris quod post Regine electionem optimū inter cetera judicaverit, eandem una enixe obsecrantes ut Dorotheam Curson ancillam ñram inter suaꝝ ancillaꝝ numeꝝ recipere dignetur. Preterea damus legamus executoribus ñris pro laboribꝫ quos ꝑ nobis suscepturi sunt viz Dño Eboracensi Archiep̄o eodemqꝫ sum̄oqꝫ Cancellario auream cū operculo pateram, Comiti de Arundelł auream cum operculo crateram instar vasis in effigie Marie Magdalene expressi fabricatam, Edmūdo Peckham militi cyathum aureū cū suo operculo, vel vitrū crystallinū auro circūseptū gemmisqꝫ obsitum, et Richardo Freston militi optimam ñram cū suo operculo deauratam pateram vel id auri vasculū quod Edmūdus Peckham miles post electionem relinquet: quos omnes etiam atqꝫ etiam obsecramus ut pro nobis orare, ut corpus nr̄m pro Regine animi sententia sepeliendū curare, ut suffragia quoqꝫ sancte Eccłie secundū fidem Catholicam in qua jam in hoc seculo transitorio morimur nobis concedere non dedignentur. Hijsce testibus quoꝝ noīa sequūtur presentibus, Thomas Persse thesaurarius noster, Thomas Haw contrarotulator ñr, Michaelł Apsley rei culinarie prefectus, Joħes Symyngẽ medicus noster, Alardus Blundey, Joħes Guligh, Dionisius Thomow capełł confessorqꝫ noster, Dorothea Wyngfeld vidua, Susanna Boughtoñ, Dorothea Cursoñ et Anna Haymañ, cum multis aliis.

Probatum, *&c. ut antea.*

THE FUNERAL.

Thentyrement of and Buryall of the Right highe & noble Pryncesse the Ladie Anne, doughter to the highe & myghtie prynce Joh'n Duke of Cleave, &c. and Sustre to the woorthie & puyssant Will^am Duke of Cleave Gulyghe & Geldresland, M'quys of Berge, Erle of Zutphen, & M'ke & Erle or Lorde of Ravenstene or Ravensperge, who deptid this present lyefe at the Kinge & Quenes ma^tie place of Chelsey beside London, in the countie of Myddlesex, on frydaye the xvj^me of Julie, abowt iij of the clocke in the mornynge. A° 3 et 5 of K. Ph. & Q. Marye, 1557, the dimĩcall l're C.

In prymis, her bodye was tramelled, bowellid, spyced, sweete oyled, cered in lynnen clothe x folde, & then chestyd, by Joh'n Cressye, waxe ch^aundeler, with thelpe of Thomas Grenell, Thomas Dey, and Roberte Thrower, who were pteners of the waxe woorke there.—It'm her bowells were buryed afore the highe awltre in the churche there, wheron was leid a pawle with a white crosse of clothe, & a tapre, with daylie s'vyce till they buryall.—It'm theñ hyt was browght forthe into a uttre chambre at the steyre heade, where in the myddest hit was sett cov'ed with a ryche pawlle of clothe of golde, garnisshid with vj schoocheons of her armes, and on the myddle a greate gylte crosse betwene ij greate tapres, and at ev'ye corner one greate tapre sett on greate highe candlestyckes of wood gylte, burnynge day and nyght; and afore the corps one awltre with ij tapres, wherat was masse & *dyrydge* daylie seid; where hit remayned till Tuesday was a sennenyght aftre; wch daye hyt was removid downe into a lowe chambre adyoynynge to the halle, wch was hangid to the ground with ij breade of brode clothe garnysshid with scoocheons, with awltre & all thinges as afore, where hit remayned till the daye of her buryall.—It'm the halle was lykewise hangid, garnysshid with schoocheons.

It'm in the myddle of the square platt betweene the highe awltre & the quere at Westm', was ordeynid a sumptuous hersse of vij pryncipalls, vij fote dĩ betwene ev'ye pryncipall, & so the compasse abowte xvij yardes dĩ.—Fro the grounde to the joystes, wch were bourdid, hyt was iij yardes, & fro the bourdes to theade of the pryncipall.—And the lengthe of the Ratchemente betwene ev'ye pryncipall was iij yardes q^rter.—And fro thuttre rayle to the ynnr rayle in the narrowest place was v fote. And in the forpte a greate large roome, becawsse of thawltre wch was sett therin, adyoynynge to thuttre rayle, wch rayle was compasse abowte xxxij yardes dĩ, furnysshid w'th a greate payre of trestles, a table & ix joynid stooles garnysshid as followeth, & to ev'ye stole one quyssheoñ of clothe another of velvett.—It'm all

the grounde within thuttre & ynn' rayles was cov'ed with cotton, & the seid rayles & stoles hangid dowble with blacke penyston̄ garnysshid with schoocheons in mettall on buckeram.—It'm the lytle awltre within thersse, & the vj postes, were cov'ed with velvet, & on eche a schoocheon of armes on buckeram.—It'm a ma^{tie} of xij elnes of dowble tapheta lyned with buckeram wrowght with the Dome & iiij Evangelistes in fyne golde with a vallence of lyke tapheta lyned, of the lengthe of xv yardes dī & in breade a q^{r}ter wrought with her armes & *Spes mea in Deo est* as afore, wherat did hange one frynge of Spanyshe sylke of the breade of ij nayles dī.—It'm the vallence for the ratchementes was of dowble sarcenet lykewise wrowght of the lengthe of xlv yardes & in breade iij nayles, the frynge ij nayles.

It'm to cov' the bodye in the Charyott, & also undre thersse, was ordeynid one pawle of blacke velvett of the lengthe of v yardes, & of vj breades of velvet with one breade of whyte sattyn for the crosse lyned with buckeram, velvett xxv yardes, & sattyn ix yardes dī, with vj scoocheons wrought in mettall on sarcenett.—It'm one Canape of blacke velvett of iiij breades & in lengthe iij yardes, the valence of the same velvett fryngid with sylke of a q^{r}ter brode, velvet xiiij yardes, frynge x yardes dī, with iiij blacke staves with knoppes & poyntes to fasten it for the caryage.—It'm the charyott was made open, all cov'ed cleane ov' with velvett fryngid with sylke.—It'm iiij horsses cov'ed with blacke cleane ov' to the pasterne, eche a schafferon̄ in his forheade, with iiij schoocheons of armes, & lykewise theyre brydells & drawghtes (wherwith they drewe the charyott) cov'ed with blacke clothe.—It'm on ev'ye horsse was a hencheman w^{t} his hoode on his heade.

It'm at eche corn' was a bann' of sayntes borne by iiij heraldes, vid'z the Trynytie, Rychemond; our Ladye, Yorke; St George, Lancastre; & St Anne, Blewemantle.—It'm abowte the charyott was sett viij bann'olls of her armes & dyscentes, and at theade knelid Edward Adams w^{t} hys hoode on his head, apoyntid for Thom^{a}s Vawgh^{a}n, gentleman ussher, not iiij dayes afore deptid, & at the seate sate lykewise Edmond Foster, thother gentleman ussher, his hoode on his heade.

It'm all the ix mourners, ij assyst^{a}unces, ij executors, the Kinges of armes, heraldes, & pursuyvantes, with ye bann' bearer, theyre horsses cov'd to the pastron; & the seid offycers of armes & bann' berar theyre horsses eche of them garnysshid with iiij scoocheons wrowght with metall on buckeram, & one schafferon̄ in the foreheade.—It'm theade offycers, as Knight Chamberlayne, Steward, Thr'er, & Controller, & M^{r} of thorsse, had theyre horsses in demye trapp^{rs}.—It'm all the rest of the gentlemen & gentlewomen rydde withowt trapur for theyre was none allowed.

It'm Thom^{a}s Carewe, esquyer, her graces Recev', was apoynted to execute the place of Sr George Gafford, knight, Knight Chambrelayne, alytle afore put awaye.—Thom's Percye, her graces Cofferer, was apoyntid as Steward.—Thom^{a}s Hawe, her graces Clerke Controller, as Thr'er.—And Thom's Blakegrave, her Awdyter, as Countroller, for that at that tyme she hadde none of those iij heade offycers. And Mr Roberte Wymbushe was apoynctid Clerke of the Kytchyn for Mr Applesley, but iiij daies afore deptid & buryed.

It'm bothe the walls fro the highe awltre to the foote of thersse hangid with ij breade of penystoñ garnysshid with schoocheons.—It'm thalle within thabbaye & the greate chambre fro whence they ꝑceadid to & fro the churche & dyned in, was also hangid & garnysshid with schoocheons, wch howsse dyd latelye belonge to the lorde Wentwoorthe.

It'm l. yeomen in blacke to carry l^te^ staffe torchis abowte the bodye all the waye lightid on eyther side, & to stande withowt abowte thersse in the churche whēn they com' thether.—It'm the poore beademen of Westm' in blacke gownes of theyre owne to carrye torches goinge with the formost crosse on ether side the waye.—It'm the Busshoppe of Londoñ, Doctor Edmond Bonner, & Doctor Fecknam, Abbott of Westm' with xxx^te^ monkes, to fatche the corps at Chelsey; & when they com' nere the churche, the Busshoppe & Abbott to go in afore, to prepare them selfes in theyre *pontificalibus* & receave yt at the west dore.—It'm the crosse & whole quere of Powles to fatche the corps at Chelsey.

It'm on Sonday afore in pyshe churchis was geven warnynge to all the poore people to staye at home, for that there shulde be no dole, but the money browght them home, wch was done for the heate of the wether.

To beare the bann' of Armes: Nich'us Pope, gentleman.—To beare the canape at tymes accustomyd, with theyre hoodes on theyre heades: Rauphe Haymond, Rychard Potter, Thom^a^s Penryddocke, Joh'n Freeston, gentlemen all of one height.—To beare the bann'olls fro the charyott to the hersse, & there to holde them, with theyre hoodes on theyre heades: Robert Hare, Thom^a^s Wentwoorthe, Thom^a^s Stafferton, Nich'us Rutland, Joh'n Brakenburye, Joh'n Kayes, Edmond Ayre, Roger Dey, gentlemen.—To beare the corps at tymes accustomyd, with theyre hoodes on' theyre heades: Joh'n Fenner, Thomas Chayre, Arnold Ringleberghe, Pynner, Nych'us Fayrefaxe, Joh'n Babh^a^m, Thom^a^s Sterne, Bosgrave, gentlemen of one heyght.—Assyst^a^unces to the corps when hyt was borne: John Gulyghe, Allard Blundye, John Morgan, Pryce, gentlemen.—The ladie Mord^a^unte rydde as a morner, but when she lightid bare the trayne, & M^ris^ Wingefild was the ix morner.—Chapleyns iiij, with typpetts & gownes: Sr Dennyce Thomowe her confessor, apoyntid for Almenor to geve money by the wey; Sr Otho Rumpello, Sr George Mounsoun, Sr Leonarde.

Conductors in the stidde of the ij pourters in blacke cotes & blacke staves: Joh'n Johnson, Regnolde Woodgate.

It'm fro the day of her deathe till her buryall was contynewall watche daye & nyght, by gentlemen, gentlewomen, & yeomen.

Torche bearers yeomen, l.—Morgan Gryffythe, Joh'n Mylner; Thom^a^s Bonde, Thom^a^s Rowley; Petre Somer, Joh'n Beche; Joh'n Clerke, Joh'n Bonde; Thom^a^s Harroden, Thom^a^s Pembreton; Richard Bellomye, Will^a^m Wylson; Richard Craycrofte, George Browne; Thom^a^s Talbott, Joh'n Walloys; George Brydge, John Gubberte; Joh'n Ryggs, Anthonye Balbye; Adam Tacye, George Hagolas; Richard Bradburye, Will^a^m Bryckes; Thom^a^s Stratfilde, Richard Stratfilde; Richard Sundreforde, Will^a^m Undrehill; Thom^a^s Greene,

Thom^{a}s Cooverte; John Saxbye, Rauphe Welles; Edmond Fynche, Roberte Layton; Will^{a}m Bassett, Joh'n Halle; Will^{a}m Cole, Derycke Paseman; Roberte Tyler, Joh'n Cole; John Dorryngton, John Mercer; Roger Pensforde, Anthonye Foster; Thom^{a}s Mounte, Thom^{a}s Haywoode; with iiij other.

At theade of the hersse was iij seates preparid with quyssheons cov'ed with blacke for the olde Duchesse of Norff. & the ij lordes assyst^{a}unces; and ij fourmes above for thexecutors & knyghtes.

The garnysshinge of the hersse.

It'm vij pryncipalls with dowble storyes, thone of vij lightes thother of vj: and abowte the nether ꝑte of the chiefe pryncipall caste forthe, iiij bowghtes, wheron was iiij greate morters, bearinge vij lightes the pece; and on ev'ye of thother pryncypall iij bowghtes with iij morters as afore. And so the seid vij pryncypalls had 245 lightes sett forthe and garnysshid all thorowghe w'th bowles & crosses, together with gylte howssinges, morners, schoocheons, & angells, as followethe.—It'm vj ratchementes with xiij^{ne} corsse lightes a pece, and on ether side of ev'ye light, one bowght with a smaller lyght; and so the ratchements hadde 234 lightes garnysshid as afore.—It'm betwene eche pryncypall on ev'ye square was xiij^{ne} corsse lightes, ev'ye one havinge a bowght with a smaller light; and so the vj squares hadde 136 lightes garnysshid as afore. Sum^{a} of thole lightes 615.

It'm on ev'ye pryncypall betwene the ij uppre storyes was iij morners sett in a gylte howsinge with gylte bootresses: morners 18, howsinges 6.—It'm on ev'ye bowght of the ij rowes of the pryncipalls was sett one smalle angell, and betwene ev'ye bowght ether one greate angell, or sengle cote of her armes: angells 126, schoocheons 42.—It'm on ev'ye other bowght of bothe sides of the ratchementes was sett one smalle angell: angells 78.—It'm on ev'ye bowght of eche square was sett ether one angell or a scoocheon with a sengle cote of her armes: angells 34, scoocheons 34.—It'm on ev'ye pryncypall ov' the valence one greate angell, and over that a great scoocheon of her armes within a garland of pomegarnettes, with the crowne of waxe: angells 6, schoocheons 6.—It'm on ev'ye square betwene the nether lightes & the valence was sett vj greate angells & morners in howssinges & botresses; and in the myddes therof in eche square ether the Trynytie, our Ladye, St George, St Anne, a kinge or quene, in side gylte howssinges & gilte botresses: angells 36, mourners 36.

It'm vj braunches of whyte waxe, iiij of them of vij lightes the pece, & thother ij of iij lightes the pece; and oñ ev'ye bowght of the iiij greatest one angell: angells 24.

Sum^{a} of gylte botresses, 24.—Sum^{a} of lightes in all, 649.—Sum^{a} of angells, 304.—Sum^{a} of gylte howssinges, 12.—Sum^{a} of schoocheons in sengle cotes all lozenge undre a crowne, 76.—And greate scoocheons within the garland, 6.—All wch ꝑcells made of waxe.

It'm there was ordeynid & spent ij.c. staffe torches.—It'm on ev'ye pryncypall betwene the ij storyes were sett ij scoocheons in papre of her armes: 14.

It'm betwene ev'ye bowght of the ij greatter whyte br^{a}unches was sett one scoocheon of her armes in payste.

It'm abowte the seid hersse was bestowid xx^{tie} dooss' of pencells in sengle cotes of her armes, vid'z on the chiefe pryncypall 21, & on ev'ye other pryncypall 18, on ev'ye ratchement 10, and on ev'ye square or side 8 or 9.

It'm hyt was likewyse garnysshid with 8 bann'olls, together with 8 more holden, iiij whyte bann's of sayntes, and the greate banner.

Thordre in ꝑceadinge fro Chelsey the horsse wey to Charinge Crosse & so to thabbaye at Westm' with the corps of the seid noble pryncesse, on Tuesdaye the iij^{d} of Auguste 1557.

Fyrste the bodye leid within the charyott furnisshid with all thinges accordinge to thordre afore taken, cam' & was browght to thuttre gate, fro whence ev'ye man beinge in his place apoyntid accordinge to his chardge, abowt ij of the clocke in thaftre none they ꝑceadid in mann' followinge.—And at the bridge next Chelsey where they ij pysshes do ꝑte, the quere & crosse of St. Martyns (by Charinge Crosse) mett the seid corps, doinge theyre ceremonyes, & thēn that crosse joynid with the crosse of Chelsey & so ꝑceadid joynctlie together to Westm'.

* In primis. Joh'n Johnson' & Regnold Woodgate in blacke cotes & blacke staves for the conductors of the waye.

Then the crosses of St Martyns & Chelsey.

Then all the Childerne ij & ij, of Westm'.

Then all Clerkes ij & ij.

Then the crosse of Powles ij & ij. And at Charinge Crosse the ij gretter whyte br^{a}unches mett yt, & was borne on eyther side with ij Clerkes in ij surplesses.

Then all the seid quere ij & ij.

Then xxx monkes ij & ij.

Then her graces iiij Chapleyns amonge whom Sr Dennyce delte the almes by the waye, all wch afore went on foote.

Then rodde Edmond Bonn' Busshoppe of London, and thabbott of Westm' on his right hande.

† Then all gentlemen in gownes with hoodes on theyre shulders ij & ij, xxxvj^{tie}.

Then Mr Symondes her phicysicōn, & Mr. Wymbushe Clerke of the kytchyn.

Then Sr Roberte Oxenbridge, Constable of the Towre of London, & Mr Doctor Cooke, Will^{a}m in the steede & for Sr Arthur Darcie, who shuld have byn there, but cam on the morrowe to s'vyce.

---

* The following note is written vertically in the margin of the MS. "Here on ether side went poore men in blacke gownes with torches."

† "Roudgecrosse & Roudgedragon to geve ordre, theyre horsses cov'ed & garnysshid as afore."—*Ibid.*

Then Sr Joh'n Mord^{a}unte, & Sr Richard Sowthwell M^{r} of thordyn^{a}nce, ij of the Quenes Cowncell.

* Then the Stewarde Thr'er and Controller with theyre whyte staves, & hoodes on theyre shulders in demye trappres.

Then Sr Edmond Peckh^{a}m and Sr Richard Freeston Cofferer of the Quenes howsse, & ij of the Quenes Counsell & ij of thexecutors: hoodes on theyre shulders & theyre horsses havinge demye trappres.

Then Mr Pope with the bann' of her armes, his horsse furnysshid as the heraldes afore, his hoode on his head.

Then Mr Garter, with the Knight Chambrelayne, his hoode on his shuldre, and a demye trappre.

† Then the charyott drawen with iiij horsses garnysshid as afore, with iiij henchemen syttinge on them, theyre hoodes on theyre heades: the coffyn cov'ed with the velvet pawle, & the charyott open furnysshid & garnysshid with bannerolls as afore ys expressid withowt anye presentacōn. And at the iiij corners the iiij heraldes beringe the iiij whyte bann's of Sayntes, and at theade & feate sate and knelid Edmond Foster & Edward Adams, theyre hoodes on theyre heades & whyte roddes in theyre handes, as gentlemen usshers.

Then followid Nych'us Clerke M^{r} of the horsse, w^{t}his hoode on his shuldre, bareheadyd, & his horsse a demye trapre, leadinge the horsse of estate, beinge a fayre whyte palfrey with a syde saddle & harnesse cov'ed with crymesyn velvet fryngid with golde frynge.

ix morners. { Then M'quesse of Wynchestre as chiefe morn' assystid by Sr Will'am Howarde lorde Admyrall & Sr Thom^{a}s Lorde Darcye of Chyche, with hoodes on theyre heades, & when the cam into the churche they put them of, untill they executid in theyre places agayne.
Then wiefe to the L. Admyrall, and wiefe to the lord Northe.

ix morners. { Then the ladie Anne, wiefe to Sr Henrye Capell, and wiefe to Sr Joh'n Mord^{a}unte knight.
Then wiefe to Sr Edmond Peckh^{a}m doughter to Cheynye of Chesshamboys in Buckingh^{a}mshere and wiefe to Sr Arthur Darcie, doughter to Sr Nych'us Carowe.
Then wiefe to Sr Robert Oxenbridge, and late wiefe to Sr Weymond Carewe.
All thes theyre horsses trappid cleane to the pastron

* "Here all alonge the l^{tie} yeomen with theyre torchis on eche side."—*Ibid.*
† "The M^{r} of thenchemen to see thordre of thenchemen."—*Ibid.*

Of her pryvie Chambre, 4.

Then M^ris^ Dorothe, late wiefe to Joh'n Wingfield doughter to Fytzherbert of Berkshere, and M^ris^ Susan doughter to Bowghton of London.

Then M^ris^ Marye, wiefe to Raphe Haymonde, doughter to Nawnton, & M^ris^ Dorothe, doughter to Cursson of Lecestreshere.

Maydens of honour, 4.

Then M^ris^ Lucye, doughter to Sr Richard Brudnell of North^a^mptonshere, and M^ris^ Elizabethe, doughter to Sr Joh'n Gwyldforde of Hempstid in Kent.

Then M^ris^ Marye Brudnell, sustre to Lucye, and M^ris^ Marye, doughter to Halle, late Controller of Callyce.

Chamberers, 4.

Then M^ris^ Jane, doughter to Whytington, and M^ris^ Mawde, wiefe to Totton, sustre to Dorothe Cursson.

M^ris^ Anne Edgerton & Dorothe Potter were sykke at home.

Extraordinarye, 4.

Then M^ris^ Katheryn, wiefe to Thom^a^s Chayre, a Dutche woman, & M^ris^ Hamond.

Then M^ris^ Elizabeth, wiefe to Joh'n Tyteley, doughter to Rastell of the Vache in Buckingh^a^mshere, & all thes had paryshe heades & hoodes of blacke clothe, with typpettes, the saddles of theyre horses cov'ed w'th blacke clothe.

Then my L. m'quesse iij women, as M^ris^ Cockerell, M^ris^
My L. Howard ij. My L. Northe ij. My L. Capelles j, M^ris^ Anne Capell, doughter to Edward Capell. My L. Mord^a^untes j. My L. Peckh^a^m ij, vid'z Marye, doughter to More late S^r^geante of the Catree, and Marye, doughter to Babh^a^m of Buckingh^a^mshere. My L. Darcyes j. My L. Oxenbridges j. My L. Carewes j. All thes in pyshe heades without hoodes.

Then all yeomen & other in blacke, iij & iij, and of them her graces men formost, & aftre all other in ordre.

And in this ordre they ꝑceadid ov' the fyldes by Charynge Crosse till they cam' to the Churche at Westm', where at the west dore ev'ye man lightid & the bodye was taken owt of the charyott, borne, assystid, with the canape caryed ov' yt with the bann'olls & bann's of Seyntes borne accordinge to the former apoynctment, the Busshoppe & Abbott receavinge yt: in wch ordre they ꝑceadid to the hersse, the chiefe morner beinge assystid w^t^her Assyst'unces and her trayne borne by the ladie Mord^a^unte assystid by the knight Chambrelayne, his hoode on his heade; all havinge theyre hoods on theyre heads, wch theyre did execute anye chardge, durynge the tyme of theyre chardge.

Then they morners placid, the assystauncys were placid in ij seates at theade of thersse, where also sate tholde Dutches of Norfolke; the seates cov'ed with blacke with quyssheons to leane & kneele one, & all other placed accordinglie, makinge theyre obeys^{a}unce first to the awltre & aftre to the corps.

Then Roudgedragon at the uppre quere dore bade the beades as followethe:

> Of yor charytie praye for the soule of the Right highe & Excellent pryncesse the Lady Anne, doughter to the highe & myghtie prynce John late Duke of Cleave, for whose soule & all x'pen *pater noster.*

And so the *Dyridge* ꝑceadid, the Busshoppe and Abbott at *Magnificat* & *Benedictus* censinge the corps ones abowte wthin the ynn' rayles but not the awltre. Then *Dyridge* don, when the quere sang the comendac'ons, the morners & other deptid in ordre as they cam' into the Churche (except the bann') & so ꝑceadid into a greate chambre within thabbaye apoyntid for them, where the voide was preparid, late the lorde Wentworthes howsse.

And then ordre taken for iiij gentlemen and viij yeomen (but no gentlewomen for that they were not well at ease) to watche the corps all nyght. And lyke ordre taken for ix of the ladyes & gentlewomen to be at the Churche by vij of the clocke in the mornynge at the ij fyrste masses, with one to beare the trayne, with the gentlemen to execute theyre offycys: and the rest of the lordes & ladies to be there by ix of the clocke, they deptid at theyre pleasure for that nyght.

It'm all the *Dyridge* tyme & also at the iij masses on the morrowe, were holden not nere the hersse but cleane withowt the barryers of the square platte by the poore men and yeomen afore namyd, xxx torches contynewallie burnynge at one tyme.

Wenysdaye the iiij^{the} of Auguste.

It'm by vij of the clocke in the mornynge, the ij Executors, the ladie Peckh^{a}m & her Graces weomen cum' fro Chelsey to Westm', where at the weste dore they alightid & ꝑceadid to thersse as followethe.—Fyrst all gentlemen ij & ij. Then theade offycers. Then thoffycers of armes. Then Mr Garter & the gentlemen usshers. Then the ladie Peckh^{a}m as chiefe morner, assystid with Sr Edmond her husbande & Sr Richard Freeston w^{t}her trayne borne by M^{ris} Halle, assystid wth the knight Chambrelayne, all havinge theyre hoodes on theyre heades. Then M^{ris} Wingefilde & M^{ris} Bowghton: Then M^{ris} Haymond & M^{ris} Cursson: Then M^{ris} Lucie Brudnell & M^{ris} Guyldforde: And then M^{ris} Marie Brudnell & M^{ris} Whytington: (wch ix were the morners at the fyrste masses:) Then all the rest of the gentlewomen. In wch ordre they ꝑceadid to the hersse & toke

theyre places accordinglie; ev'ye man goinge to his place, they heraldes & gentlemen holdinge theyre banners and bann'rolls.

The masse of our Ladie went forward, executid with deacoñ & subdeacoñ. And at thofferinge, the gentleman ussher leinge the blacke clothe and quyssheon, takinge thassaye, the chiefe morn^r^ went uppe assystid & her trayne borne as afore, all thother viij morners followinge conductid with thoffyce of armes, she offerid a pece of golde, delyv'ed her with thassaye by M'ris Wingfild, & so none to offre but she: they returnid & toke ev'y one theyre place, & there staidd till masse was endid; songe by the p^i^our of the place.

Then, ev'ye bodye keapinge theyre place, the Trynytie masse ymmedyatlie begoñ, executid by thabbott *in pontificalibus* w^t^his croysyer, deacoñ, and subdeacoñ & iij assyst^a^unces, at the wch they offeringe was in all poyntes as afore: & then masse endid, they returnid in ordre as they cam' to the greate chambre afore namyd, by wch tyme the rest of the lordes & ladies were comeñ, & breakfast beinge doñ, they returnyd to the churche in ordre in all poyntes as the nyght afore, & there toke theyre places & chardges accordinglie, ev'y bodye ordrelye, fyrst makinge theyre obeyss^a^unce to the awltre & aftre to the corps.

Then Roudgedragoñ, as at other tymes accustomyd, bade the beades. And then the masse of *Requyem* began, executid by the Busshoppe of Londoñ w^t^his croysyer, deacoñ, & subdeacoñ & iiij assyst^a^unces, wherewithall he ꝑceadid till he cam to thofferinge, & then he turnyd hym; and hit was doñ in mann' followinge.

Fyrst the clothe with quyssheoñ leid & assaye aftre taken ꝑceadid uppe all gentlemen & knightes, then theade offycers, then offycers of armes, then executors, then Mr Garter with the gentleman ussher. And then the chiefe morner betwene her assyst^a^unces, with her trayne borne, the reste of the morners followinge her ij & ij, at wch she offerid a pece of golde, & so returnyd and toke her place & the rest toke theyres, the offering d'd' unto her by the ladye Howard with assaye. Then the chiefe morner rose agayne, & all estate lefte withowte ether assyst^a^uncys or trayne borne, clothe or quyssheon, but onlye conductid by one offycer of armes, went & offerid for her celfe & then toke her place. Then rose uppe & went to thofferinge the ladie Howarde & the ladie Northe, conductid by ij offycers of armes, and returnid and toke theyre places. Then rose up & wente to thofferinge the ladye Capell & the ladie Peckh^a^m, conductid as afore. Then the ladie Darcie & the ladye Oxenbridge, as afore. Then the ladie Carewe and M^ris^ Wingefilde, as afore. Then the ij lordes Assyst^a^unces, as afore. Then the Dutches of Norffolke with one offycer of armes. Then the ladie Mord^a^unte who bare the trayne, with one offycer of armes. Then the ij Executors & thother knightes, with one

offycer of armes. Then rose uppe the ladie Northe, & at theade of thersse withowt the uttre barryers, Mr Garter delyv'ed to her & leid uppon her armes one pawle of clothe of golde of iij yardes, wherewithall she went with ij offycers of armes before her abowte the uttre barryers, & at the feate of the herse delyv'ed yt to ij other heraldes, who with kissinge theyre handes recevid it, & leyd yt on the feate of the corps; & then she returnid, & toke her place; alwaies doinge theyre obeysance bothe to the awltre & the corps, & still leavinge the said corps on the ryght hande. Then rose uppe the ladie Howarde & offerid in all poyntes as afore, one other pawle of lyke lengthe, & toke her place. Then Mr Garter delyv'ed ij other of the lyke lengthe a pece to the chiefe morner, who w^t her assist^a unces, trayne borne, the reste of the morners followinge her, conductid by thole offyce of armes, went & offerid the same, & returnyd & toke her place. Then offeryd theade offycers, as Knight Chambrelayne, Stewarde, Thr'er, and Controller, with gentlemen usshers. Then all the gentlewomen, and then all the gentlemen: in all wch offeringe aswell the gentlemen as gentlewomen (for the more sight) fatchid a compasse abowte thersse, leavinge yt on theyre right hande, with a offycer of armes before them: wch doñ & fynisshid—

Then the Sermond began, made by Doctor Feknam Abbott of Westm' whose anthetheme was *Dilexi quoniam exaudiet Dominus vocem orationis meæ;* wheruppon he advysed us to amend our lyeves while we had tyme, remembringe the glotton & poore Lazarus, who callid for grace in hell but hit was to late; resemblinge us to a foolyshe caryer wch ladid iiij horsses, & afore he cam at his journeys ende, leid all the burthen on the weakest horsse; even so o^r age ꝑted into iiij, as infancye, yowthe, maryage, & olde age, we dryve of the amendement of our liefe & satisfying for our syns from tyme to tyme till o^r olde age, (to the wch fewe do atteygne) & then so longe so till the howre be comen, & then be so busye in apoyntinge our woldlie subst^a unce, that they be taken afore the soule be readie, & so uttrelie cast awaye. And therfor, consyderinge the certeyntie of deathe & the uncerten howre, he advisyd us not to deferre the satisfaccon; and amonge other thinges, he declaryd that of all the deadlie syns, envye & wrathe was the worste, seinge that of all thother the ꝑtie hathe somewhat by, as of glotonye he hathe bellye cheere, of lecherye his lust, &c. but of envye & wrathe comethe nothinge but hurtinge hym celfe; willinge all men therfor bothe to avoyd them & the occasyon, dowbtinge that he hym celfe (as som toke yt) had latelie mynystred a occasyon, wch beinge knowen owght not so to be taken, in delyveringe a pryson' on Thursedaye last owt of that seyntuarye to the Towre, meanyng by Vawgh^a m, wherein he seid he sent for the

liefeten^{a}unte, and theruppon askyd yf foranye mann' of cawsse he myght delyv' a pryson' or no, as fyrst, yf he were a heretyque; ij^{de} if he were a scysmatyque not belevinge in the hoolye see of Rome; iij^{dlie} yf he were a manqueller & not penytent, or a thefe & wold not delyv' the goodes being in his custody to the owner, but keepe them & spend them; fourthlie if for the tryall of the trewthe, havinge the Quene & councells war^{a}unte for his redelyv'ey, yf he sawe cawsse, he myght delyv' him or no, assuringe that for one of thes cawsses he did yt, but they shuld not be so pryvie to knowe w^{ch}, willinge them to content them celfes herewith, seinge, althowghe he did asmuche esteme that wholye pryvilege & as rev'entlie wold use yt as ev' did man, yet therin he wold do as he sawe cawsse, &c.*

The Sermond endid, they pceadid forthe with the masse, and at *Verbum caro factum est*, the bann' of armes was offeryd to the Busshoppe with a offycer of armes before yt. And at *Libera me*, the morners & other havinge no chardge abowte the buryall, deptid in ordre as they cam' into the greate chambre within thabbaye.

Then the Busshoppe & Abbott censinge the corps, with other ceremonyes don, as to suche a estate appertenethe, the corps was taken from undre thersse & convaied by the bearers & assyst^{a}unces afore namyd with the canape ov' yt & the bann's of Seyntes at the iiij corners, to the place of sepulture, wch was there a lytle above on the sowthe side betwene the seid hersse & the highe awltre, where with iij towells (prepared by the gentlemen usshers) hyt was lett downe into the sepulture; and when the Bushoppe putt on the molde, theade offycers, as Chambrelayne, Steward, Thr'er, Controller, gentlemen usshers, & yeomen usshers & ij pourters, brake (on theyre owne heades) theyre staves & roddes, castinge them into the sepulture with lamentacōn, & so the ceremonyes beinge doñ, ymmedyatlye was ij trestles & a table sett ov' yt cov'ed with a ryche pawle of clothe of golde, & theroñ a crosse & ij whyte braunches, ther the hersse standinge hole still with a presentacōn & the velvett pawle theroñ together with a crosse betwene ij whyte br^{a}unches, wch so did stand untill Monday was a fortnyght, aftre that hit was taken downe.

Then ev'ye man who hadde anye chardge or did anye s'vyce there, wente into thabbaye to dynn', where was prepared for them a sumptuous dynn' at the coste of thexecutors, and aftre dynn' at theyre pleasure they deptid, ev'ye man beinge consyderyd for theyre paynes.

* The following notice of this transaction occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vitellius, F. vii. f. 76^{a}. "The xxix day of Julij was fechyd owt of Westmynster by ye constabull' of ye towre of London ye wyche ys constabull' & browth on Waxhan ye wyche he brake owt of ye towre & was browth thrughe Londō." Strype adds the following passage. "On the 14th of August this man broke out again at midnight; and took sanctuary again. He was one of a company that had robbed Sir Edward Warner, now or late Constable of the Tower."

STANDARDS.

[Continued from page 170.]

John Mitton de Weston under Lyzearde in com. Staffor.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a bull's head Sable, horns, ears, and tongue Or, charged on the neck with three annulets of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Spes mea in Domino est.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Per pale Azure and Gules, an eagle displayed with two heads Or, beaked and membered Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a cross flory Sable, on a canton Gules a lion's head erased of the field, ducally crowned Or.

Syr Christopher Baynham.

White, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lamb statant Sable, semée of estoiles Or, legs from the knees, and ears, Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Da michi lucem.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, on a chevron between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent, armed Or, a crescent Sable for difference; 2. Gules, on a bend Ermine a talbot current . . . . in chief a crescent Argent; 3. Vert, six goutes d'Or, two, two and two; 4. Or, a fess between six cross crosslets Gules.

Thomas Denys, al's Dacus, de Holcombe in Devon.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A on a wreath Arg. and Azure, a dragon's head quarterly Argent and Gules. (Rest imperfect.)

Arms.—Ermine, three poleaxes Gules.

John Flemyng de Southampton.

Four stripes White and Red, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi-seahound Sable, scaled Argent, fins Or. (Rest imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, a chevron between three owls Argent, beaked and membered Or.

M. Thomas Umpton.

White, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-greyhound couped Sable, collared Or, holding in the mouth a broken spear, point upwards Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a fess engrailed Or, between three spearheads Argent, a greyhound current Sable; 2. and 3. Gules, two chevrons Argent, in the dexter canton a martlet Or, for difference.

Mayster Wyll'm Haunsart de Sauthkelsey
en la contey de Lyngcoll.

Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a falcon, wings expanded Azure, outer feathers Gules, beaked Or, with three wreaths Argent and Sable, thereon three cubit arms erect, sleeves per pale Or and Azure, cuffs Gules, hands proper holding a mullet Argent. B a similar arm, C two arms.—*Motto*, Pour bien conduyre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, three mullets Argent; 2. and 3. Gules, a cross pattée fleury Argent, in the dexter canton an escallop of the last.

John More de More in Oxinford.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-lion rampan

Gules, armed of the second, charged with a fess dauncette, paly Gules and Sable. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Pour bien je indrvde.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess dancette gobonated Gules and Sable, between three mullets of the last; 2. and 3. Argent, a fess between three annulets Gules.

John Peresall de Chekeley in Cheshyre.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Sable, a demi-wolf couped Argent, charged with a fess flory counter flory Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Bien venu ce que ad viendra.

Arms.—Argent, a cross flory Sable, on a canton Gules, a wolf's head erased of the field.

Robert Lenacre de Br'mpton Darbyshyre.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Sable and Argent, charged with four escallops counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, A droit emploier.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron between three mullets Argent; on a chief Or three greyhounds' heads erased.

Mathew Basquer de Flytte in the Ile of Whyght in Hamshyre.

A on a wreath Or and Sable, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Argent and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Pour evs svyvir.

Arms.—Per bend Or and Argent, a lion rampant queue forchée Azure, on a chief Gules, a cross pattée, fitchéd at the foot, between two mullets of the second.

John Zowche de Codnore in com. Darby.

Red and Green, A on the stump of a tree Or, branching Vert, a falcon, wings elevated Argent, charged on the breast with a crescent Gules; in the dexter lower corner an ass's head erased and haltered proper, charged with a crescent Argent; in the sinister lower and dexter upper corner a badger Argent, encircled by a cordon, of which the ends are passed through a ducal coronet all gold. B, an ass's head, as in A; C, the badger and ass's head as before.—*Motto,* Grace serra le bien venv.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Gules, ten bezants, two, two, three, and three, on a canton Ermine a crescent; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Argent and Azure; 2. and 3. Or, three piles Gules, a canton vaire.

Sir Thomas Massyngberd de Gunby in comyt. Lyngcol.

Four stripes Red and Gold, A on a wreath Or and Gules, a lion's head erased Azure, charged with two arrows in saltire, between four goutes all Argent, with three similar saltires, two on the dexter side and one on the sinister. B and C, in each two similar saltires. (Motto wanting.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three quatrefoils Or, in chief a boar statant of the last, the last charged with a cross Gules; 2. Quarterly, Or and Argent, on a cross couped Gules, between four lions rampant Sable, five escallops of the second; 3. Sable, three helmets within a bordure engrailed Argent; 4. Ermine, a fess Gules.

Syr Rychard Wentworthe of Netyllstede in Suff.

Red, A a griffin statant Argent, fore legs Or, collared per pale Or and Argent, with three covered cups, with ribbons attached to the handles of the last, and four annulets per pale, as the collar. B and C, in each the cup between two annulets as before.—*Motto,* Penses a bien.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces; 1. Sable, on a chevron between three leopards' faces Or, a crescent Gules for difference; 2. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second a fret Or, over all a bendlet Sable, charged with three mullets of the first; 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; 4. Argent, a fess between two bars gemelles Gules; 5. Or, three bars Azure, a canton Ermine; 6. Azure, three fishes hauriant, two in chief and one in base Argent, between as many cross crosslets fitché Or.

Syr Perys Eggecombe.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a demi-stag bendy of four pieces, Gules and Argent, with three antlers Or, with three boars' heads couped and erect Argent, armed Or, each issuing from a laurel wreath Vert. B and C, in each the boar's head as before.—*Motto,* Au plesir fort de Dieu.

Arms.—Gules, on a bend Ermines, cottised Or, three boars' heads couped Argent.

Syr Wyllam Tyler.

Four stripes, White and Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-leopard gardant erased Or, semée of pellets, charged on the shoulder with a crescent, and issuant therefrom a cross patée fitché Gules, with three like crescents and crosses. B one, and C two crescents and crosses as before.

Motto, Nowe it is thus.

Arms.—Sable, on a fess Or, between two leopards statant gardant Argent pellettée, a cross patée between two crescents Gules.

Babyngton.

A on a wreath Or and Vert, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Argent and Gules, charged with four goutes counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, ten torteaux, four, three, two, and one; a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Gules, three hammers with claws Argent.

Syr John Sharp de Coggeshall Essex.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a wolf's head erased per pale Sable and Or, gorged with a ducal coronet counterchanged.

(No Motto bends.)

Arms.—Argent, three eagles' heads erased Sable, beaked Gules, the first charged with a chess rook Or, all within a bordure Azure bezantée.

Syr Wyll'm Essex de Lamborne, in Barkeshyre.

Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, an eagle's head couped Or, in his mouth a hawk's leg erased at the thigh Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* De tel en mieulx.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a chevron engrailed Or, surmounted of another Ermine, between three eagles displayed Argent; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Or, between three crescents Ermine; over all an escutcheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1. and 4.

Argent, a crescent Gules, on a chief Or, a fleur de lis of the second; 2. and 3. Ermine, a chief per pale dancette Or and Gules.

EDWARD BELTNAP.

White, A a lizard, tail nowed Vert, ducally gorged and lined Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three eagles in bend between two cottises Argent; 2. Gules, a fess gobony Argent and Sable between six crosses patée fitché in the foot Or; 3. Or, two bends Gules; 4. Barry of ten Or and Azure.

THOMAS PALMAR.

A on a wreath, a demi-panther rampant gardant Argent, incensed Gules, semée of pellets and torteaux, holding a branch Vert with fruit Gules, apparently a vine branch. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Or, two bars Gules, each charged with three trefoils slipped Argent; in chief a greyhound current Sable.

SYR CHRISTOFFER GARNYS.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an arm erased below the elbow and erect proper, holding a falchion Argent, pomel and hilt Or, the blade imbrued in three places Gules. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Arg. a chevron Azure, between three escallops Sable.

SYR RYCHARD WYNGFELD.

Four stripes, Red, Gold, Blue and Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, an eagle's head couped Argent, beaked Gules, wings elevated above the head, and between them an estoile of sixteen points also Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)—The cross of St. George in this standard is charged with a figure crowned and encircled with glory, and standing on a crescent.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, on a bend Gules cottised Sable, three pair of wings conjoined in lure points downwards of the field; II. Quarterly, Sable and Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six Or and Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. and 3. Chequy Or and Azure, in the fess point a star of eight points.

JOHN HERON, CHEVALYER, Tresorier de la Chambre du Roy.

Red, A Gules, a falcon Argent, charged with three bars Sable, on the first, one; on the second, two; and on the third, three bezants; preying on a partridge Or, with three herons' heads erased Argent, beaked and ducally gorged Or; B one, and C three herons' heads as before.—*Motto,* Verite le demonstre.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron Ermine between three herons Argent.

THERLL OF ARUNDELL, THOMAS.

Blue and Red, A in front of an oak tree, eradicated Vert, fructed Or, a horse courant Argent, in his mouth a branch of oak as the first; with six like branches, four of them surmounted with a fret Or; B and C, in each two like branches, one of them being surmounted with the fret as before.—*Motto,* Cause me oblige.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or; 2. Barry of eight Or and Gules; 3. Sable, a fret Or.

SYR JOHN HUNGERFORD.

Red and Green, A out of a ducal coronet Or, a garb of the last charged with a mullet between two sickles erect Argent, handles Gules, banded Or, with three similar sickles, each charged on the blade with a mullet; B three like sickles interlaced around a mullet; C three like sickles interlaced as in B, between two erect, each charged as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two bars Argent, in chief three plates; 2. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned . . . . . within a bordure Azure; 3. Or, a saltire engrailed Sable.

·On the standard and arms is written "defassed for treson."

Henry Leynh'm de Tydmarche in com. Barkshy.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a greyhound's head couped per pale Azure and Argent, holding in his mouth a stag's leg erased of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, six fleurs de lis Or, three, two, and one; 2. and 3. Gules, a bend lozengy Argent, a chief Or.

Rodeneye.

A a boar's head couped Sable, armed Or, charged with a label of three points Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Or, three eagles displayed Purpure, a label of three points Sable.

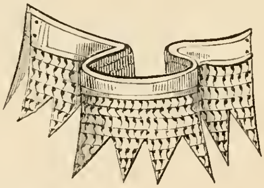
Franceys Hasylden de Gyldon Mardon Cambrygeshyre.

A on a wreath a bull's head Sable, armed Or; on the nose several ermine spots Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, a cross patonce Sable, charged with a mullet; II. Sable, three battle-axes Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or, a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Arg. a lion rampant queue forchée Gules.

Poole Montaguull.

Four stripes Blue and Red, A on a wreath Or and Sable, an eagle, wings elevated of the first, holding in the dexter claw a fish Argent, with three bearings as here represented.



B and C in each two like bearings.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces: 1. France and England quarterly; 2. Per pale Or and Sable, a saltire engrailed counter-changed; 3. Gules, a saltire Argent, a label of three points Azure; 4. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 5. Chequy Or and Azure, a chevron Ermine; 6. Argent, three fusils in fess Gules; 7. Or, an eagle displayed Vert; 8. Quarterly, I. and IV. Or, three chevrons Gules; II. and III. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second a fret Or, over all a bendlet Sable.—This shield is scratched over and written above, "as a provid trato[r] atented of high treyson."

Yeo of Heampton in Devon.

A on a wreath a peacock; B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces: 1. and 6. . . . . . a chevron between three drakes Sable; 2. three crossbows bent, with three arrows each (no colours); 3. Argent, two chevrons Sable; 4. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three pineapples Or; 5. Vert, a lion rampant gardant Ermine, debruised by a fess Gules.

Hillersdon of Memlaue in Devon.

A on a wreath a squirrel sejant, cracking a nut. B and C, ditto.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces: 1. and 8. Argent, on a chevron Sable three bulls' heads caboshed of the field; 2. Argent, a chevron between three boars' heads erased Sable; 3. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, debruised by a bendlet Gules; 4. Argent, three escallops within a bordure engrailed Sable; 5. Argent, three battle-axes Sable; 6. Argent, a lion rampant Ermines; 7. Azure, a chevron Ermine between three lions rampant Argent.

Syr Rychard Grenevile, Knyght.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a griffin's head, wings erect Or. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of fifteen pieces: 1. Gules, three clarions Or; 2. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three lions jambs erased Argent; 3. Argent, on a bend Sable three bezants; 4. a cross fleury (no colours); 5. Argent, on a bend Azure three mullets Or; 6. Argent, a chevron Gules, between three boars' heads erased Sable; 7. Argent, a bull passant Gules, armed Or; 8. Argent, on a chevron Gules, three bezants; 9. . . . . . a chevron between three drakes Sable; 10. Gules, a man's head, couped at the neck, in profile Argent; 11. Barry wavy of six Or and Gules; 12. . . . . a chevron Sable, between three torteaux; 13. Argent, a lion rampant Gules; 14. Gules, a bend between six lozenges Or; 15. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules.

Rychard Hals of Kenedon in the county of D'von.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin sejant, wings elevated of the first. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of nine pieces: 1. Argent, a fess between three griffins' heads erased Sable; 2. Or, three torteaux, a label of three points Argent; 3. Argent, a fess between three birds Sable; 4. Argent, two chevrons Sable; 5. Gules, a cross patonce Or; 6. Argent, on a bend Azure three bezants; 7. Argent, a cross flory engrailed Sable; 8. Argent, on a bend Sable three mullets Or; 9. Arg. a chevron Gu. between three boars' heads erased Sable.

Wylliam Holand of Weare in the county of Devon.

A out of a ducal coronet a plume of feathers disposed in form of a cone, and on the sinister on a wreath issuant out of flames a cubit arm embowed, grasping an eagle's claw erased Or. B out of a ducal coronet a plume of feathers. C the arm as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces: 1. Azure, semée de lis a lion rampant gardant Argent; 2. Gules, ten torteaux, two, three, two, two, and one, a canton Ermine; 3. Quarterly, Or and Gules, four escallops counterchanged; 4. Azure, three bendlets Argent; 5. Ermine, a bend Gules; 6. Gules, a chevron Argent, between three plates; 7. Gules, a fess nebuly Argent; 8. Gules, a chevron between three martlets Argent.

Bamfeld of Poltemore in Devon.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a lion's head erased Sable, ducally crowned of the second; B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Or, on a bend Gules, three mullets Argent; 2. Argent, a maunch Gules; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable; 4. Argent, on a fess Sable three cross-crosslets Or, within a bordure Azure bezantée; 5. Argent, a bend Gules between three lions' heads erased Sable, ducally crowned of the second; 6.

Semée of cross crosslets a lion passant gardant (no colours); 7. Argent, two chevrons Gules, a label of three points Azure; 8. Azure, semée de lis, a lion rampant Argent.

Syr Andrew Wyndesore.

Red, A an unicorn statant between two stags' heads couped, all Argent; B two like stags' heads, and C one ditto.

Arms.—Quarterly of six pieces: 1. and 6. Gules, a saltire Argent, between twelve cross crosslets Or; 2. Argent, on a bend cottised Sable, three mullets of the field; 3. Azure, a cross moline Argent, charged with a crescent of the field; 4. Argent, on a cross Sable five bezants; 5. Gules, five lions rampant in cross Or.

Myster Dymmocke.

White, A two swords sheathed erect Sable, point downwards, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last, with four wreaths Or and Gules, on each a pair of hare's ears; B a like sword between two pair of ears; C two swords and two pair of ears as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces: 1. Sable, two lions passant Argent, crowned Or; 2. Or, a lion rampant queue forchée Sable; 3. Gules, a fess dancette between six cross crosslets Or; 4. Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable; 5. Vaire, a fess Gules, fretty Or; 6. Ermine, five fusils in fess Gules.

Mayster Arrondyll.

Black, A a wolf statant Argent, with three swallows of the last; B and C, in each two like swallows.

Motto—Faictes le ligerement.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. Sable, six swallows Argent, three, two, and one; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 2. and 3. Gules, three arches, the two in chief conjoined Argent, with the capitals of the columns Or; III. Gules, an inescocheon within an orle of martlets Argent; 4. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules.

The Lord Laware Alphyn.

Gules and Azure. Semée of crampets Or, with the animal here represented.

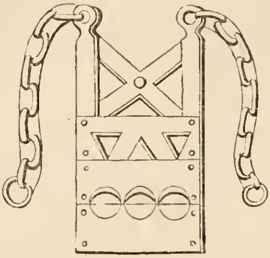


(No division by motto bends.)—The cross of St. George is charged in the midst with the Virgin and child.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. Argent, a fess dancette Sable; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, semée of cross crosslets fitché and a lion rampant Argent; 2. and 3. Azure, three leopards' heads reversed jessant de lis Or; IV. Barry of six Or and Azure, an escutcheon Argent, on a chief of the second two pallets between as many gyrons of the first.

The Lord Chamberlayn Harbart's.

Three stripes Azure, Argent, and Gules, A a panther Argent, incensed proper, collared and chained Or; in the dexter chief a portcullis of the last debruised by a bendlet, and in the sinister chief and dexter base this bearing.



B a portcullis as in A; C a portcullis with a bearing as above.

Motto, Faire le doy.

Arms.—Quarterly, France and England within a bordure gobony Argent and Azure; on an escocheon per pale Azure and Gules, three lions rampant Argent.

The Lord Chamberlain.

Green, A the bearing represented above, with, on the sinister side, a portcullis debruised by a bendlet; B and C, in each a portcullis as in A.—*Motto,* Faire le doy.

The Lord Dacre Fynnys of the Sowth.

White, A a bull saliant Gules, ducally gorged and chained Or, armed and unguled of the last, between four repetitions of the ciphers T and D, connected by the Dacre knot, all Or; C and D in each the cipher twice repeated as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, three lions rampant Or; 2. Gules, three escallops Argent; 3. Azure, three chevrons interlaced, and a chief Or.

The Lord Hastynggis.

Purple and Blue, A a bull's head erased Sable, ducally gorged and armed Or, with three representations of this badge, viz. a sickle erect Argent, handle Or, and a garb of the last, connected by a knot; B three sickles interlaced, with the badge as before; C the badge repeated as in A.—*Motto,* Lame tiondray.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. A maunch (no colours); 2. Sable, two bars Argent, in chief three plates; 3. Argent, a griffin segreant Gules, beaked and membered Azure; 4. Paly wavy of six, Or and Gules.

Lord Thomas Docwra, Lord of Sant John's.

Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi-lion rampant, queue forchée Sable, gutté d'Or, holding in the dexter paw a plate charged with a pale Gules, with three wreaths, on each a lion's jamb Sable, gutté d'Or, holding a plate as before; in B one, and in C two like jambs.—*Motto,* (on each bend) Saneboro'.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron engrailed Argent, between three plates, each charged with a pallet Gules.

Sir Thomas Sheffeld, Trezorer of Sant John's.

Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a boar's head erased Or, armed Argent, with three garbs Or; in B two, and in C four like garbs.—*Motto,* Save the le otheos.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron between three garbs Gules; 2. Azure, a fret Argent; 3. Argent, frettée Azure, a chief of the last; 4. Gules, a bend gobonée of six pieces Azure and Argent, the former pieces charged with a leopard's head Or, between two lions' heads erased of the third, all within a bordure gobonée Argent and Azure.

Syr Thomas Newport, Baley of the Egle.

Red, A a stag trippant Or, ducally gorged and lined of the last, with three vine branches Argent; in B and C one, and in D three like branches.—*Motto,* Esperance me grandement comforte.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, on a chevron between three pheons Argent, as many mullets Gules; 2. and 3. Or, on a cross Sable, five bulls' heads caboshed Argent.

The Lord Dacre Fynnys of the Sowth.

Gules, A a wolf-dog statant Argent, collar spiked, chain with a log at the end Or, between four ducal coronets of the last, issuant from each a wyvern Azure; in B one, and C two wyverns issuant from the coronet as before.

Motto, De moy nul mot sy rayson neve velt.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three lions rampant Or; 2. Gules, three escallops Argent; 3. Azure, three chevrons interlaced and a chief Or; 4. Vaire, a fess Gules. *Crest:* On a wreath Argent and Azure, an eagle's head couped Or, holding in the mouth a ring of the last jewelled Sable. *Supporters:* Dexter, a wolf-dog Argent, with spiked collar and chain Or. Sinister, a bull Gules, armed, unguled, ducally gorged and chained Or, the tuft of the tail of the last.

Mayster Nycollas Baryngton de Kyngishatfeld in com. Essex.

Four stripes Argent and Gules, A crest of Barrington, viz. a capuchin friar affronté proper, couped below the shoulders, habited paly of six, Argent and Gules, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi heraldic tiger Or, the tuft of the tail Gules; B and C the tiger as before.

Motto, Tout a bon quancion.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, three chevrons Gules, a label of three points Azure; 2. Gules, an inescocheon Argent, within an orle of martlets Or; 3. Argent, three fusils conjoined fesswise between as many cinquefoils Gules; 4. Vert, six escallops Argent, two, one, two and one.

William Parker de Norton Leys, Darby.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a stag's head erased quarterly Sable and Argent, charged with four mullets counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three mullets Sable pierced; on a chief Azure, as many stags' heads caboshed Or.

Mayster Lucas.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a dexter arm embowed, couped below the shoulder and covered with tufts of hair

Argent, and charged with five pellets, grasping a cross buttonée fitchée Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three pellets, on a chief Azure, a cock between two cross-crosslets fitché Argent.

WYLL'M POOLE, in Wherhall, Chestershyre, of Poole.

Argent, A a stag's head caboshed Gules, armed barry Or and Azure, between, in the dexter and sinister base, two griffins' heads erased Azure, ducally gorged, beaks and ears Or; B and C, in each two similar griffins' heads.—*Motto,* A vostre peril.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semée of fleur de lis Or, a lion rampant Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron Sable between three stags' heads caboshed Gules.

M. RAUFFE EGERTON de Rydley, Cheshere.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion's jamb Gules, holding a sword Argent, pomel and hilt Or, with five pheons Azure, each charged with a crescent; B and C, in each two pheons as in A.—*Motto,* Fin faict Tout.

Arms.—Argent, a lion rampant Gules, charged with a crescent between three pheons Sable.

JOHN ZOWCHE, sone and heyre of the Lord Zowche.

Sable and Purpure, A on the branch of a tree Or, sprouting Vert, an eagle rising Argent, gorged with a label of three points, with three asses' heads erased Argent, haltered Or, and charged with a like label; in B two asses' heads, and in C three asses' heads as before.—*Motto,* Virtute non Vi.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters; I. and IV. Gules, ten bezants, two, two, three and three, a canton Ermine; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two chevrons Gules; 2. and 3. Or, semée of cross-crosslets, a lion rampant Azure; III. Gules, three leopards' heads reversed jessant lis Or; over all a label of three points Argent.

MAYSTER EDMOND BRAY de Stoke Dabornun.

Four stripes Argent and Vert, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion statant gardant Or, between two wings endorsed vaire, and three hemp-brakes Or, each charged on the side with a lion passant Vert; B one hemp-brake; C three hemp-brakes as in A.—*Motto,* Seray come a Diev plaira.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron between three eagles' legs erased Azure; 2. and 3. Vaire, three bendlets Gules. An escocheon of pretence quarterly of four grand quarters: I. Or, on a bend Gules three goats statant of the field; II. Sable, a chevron engrailed between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fess gobonée Argent and Sable, between six cross-crosslets of the second; 2. and 3. Or, two bends Gules; IV. Sable, a cross between four bees volant Or.

MAYSTER HENRY LONG, Wiltes.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head couped Argent, in his mouth a dexter arm erased below the elbow Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Fortvne soies eurevx.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, semée of cross-crosslets and a lion rampant Argent; 2. Argent, on a chief Gules a bezant between two stags' heads caboshed Or; 3. Gules, two wings reversed Or.

Mayster John Gyfford de Chelyngton in Staffordsh.

Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a tiger's head erased Or, spotted various, flames issuing from his mouth Gules, between two stirrups Or; in B two, and in C three stirrups as before.

Motto, Preignes alaine.

Arms.—Azure, three stirrups with straps Or.

John Maynwaring de Pevyr in com. Chester Armiger.

Gules and Or, A on a wreath an ass's head erased Sable, haltered Argent, with a smaller representation of the same in the dexter base, and in the dexter chief a scythe Argent. B, in chief the ass's head, and in base the scythe as before; C, the like scythe and ass's head. D, nothing.—*Motto*, A la Confvcion des Ennemis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two bars Argent; 2. and 3. Gules, a scythe in bend sinister Argent.

John Cursson de Croxsall in Darbyshy.

Or, A a cockatrice, wings elevated, tail nowed and ending in a dragon's head Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Bone eure me comforte.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a bend between two lions rampant Argent, three popinjays Vert, collared, beaked, and membered Gules; 2. Vairy, Or and Gules, on a chief Sable, three horse-shoes Argent; 3. Gules, on a bend Or three martlets Sable.

Mayster Anthony Wyngfeld of Letheringh'm in Suff.

Gules, A a bull statant quarterly Sable and Or. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters; I. and IV. Argent, on a bend Gules, cottised Sable, three pair of wings conjoined Argent; II. Quarterly, Sable and Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Or and Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. and 3. Chequy, Or and Azure.

Syr Gyles Capell de Stebbyng in com. Essex.

Or, A an anchor erect Gules bezanty, the ring Or, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two jessamine slips proper; in B one, and in C three similar slips.—*Motto*, Pour entre tenir.

Arms.—Gules, a lion rampant between three cross crosslets fitché Or; a label of three points.

Ketelby.

Or, A on a wreath Argent and Sable a lion's head erased Gules, in his mouth an arrow, point downwards. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. A saltire raguly between four martlets; 2. four chevronels, in fess point a . . . . . . head (no colours); 3. Argent, on a chevron Azure, between three lions' heads erased Gules, two snakes . . . .

Syr Randolff Brereton of Ipston.

Or, A on a wreath Argent and Sable a bear's head erased of the last, muzzled Gules, charged with a crescent Arg. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Sable, the upper one charged with a crescent of the field; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron between three crescents Gules.

Mayster John Fortescu.

Vert, A an heraldic tiger passant Argent, maned and tufted Or, with two antique shields Argent, each charged with the word "fort," and four mullets pierced Sable; B a similar shield between two mullets; C a shield and three mullets as before.

Motto, Je pense loyalement.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Azure, on a bend engrailed Argent, cottised Or, a mullet pierced for difference; II. and III. Argent, fretty Sable, on a chief . . . . three roses Gules. An escocheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chief dancetté Azure three martlets Or; 2. and 3. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three fleurs de lis Argent.

Syr Adryan Fortescu.

Vert, A an heraldic tiger passant Argent, maned and tufted Or, charged on the shoulders with a crescent Sable between, in the dexter base and sinister chief, two antique shields Argent, each charged with the word "fort," and three mullets also Argent, charged with the crescent as before; B the shield and mullet; C the shield and three mullets, as before.—*Motto*, Loyalte Pensee.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a bend engrailed Argent, cottised Or, a mullet Sable; 2. and 3. Argent, fretty Sable, on a chief . . . . three roses Gules; in middle chief point a crescent for difference. An escocheon of pretence, Quarterly of five grand quarters, two in chief, and three in base; I. Azure, two bars dancetté Or, a chief Argent; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a saltire Argent, with a label of three points; 2. Argent, a fess fusilly Gules; 3. Or, an eagle displayed Vert; in fess point a crescent for difference; III. Gules, a cross engrailed Argent; IV. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; V. Argent, on a canton a cinquefoil.

Mayster Whyat.

Or and Gules, A on a wreath Argent and Azure a demi-lion rampant Sable, holding an unplumed arrow Or, and charged on the shoulder with a pheon of the last, between four barnacles barry Argent and Or, closed and banded Azure; in B two, and in C three barnacles as before.—*Motto*, Oublier ne pvis.

Arms.—Gules, on a fess Or, between three boars' heads couped Argent, a lion passant between two pheons Sable.

Mayster Ratleffe.

Light Azure, A a man tiger Purpure, with feet as well as the head human, on the latter a chapeau Or, turned up Ermine, and suspended round the neck by a chain of gold, a sun of the last, and beneath a padlock Or, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two bulls' heads erased Sable, armed, ducally gorged and chained Or, and in the sinister chief and dexter base two estoiles of the last. B an estoile, C a bull's head and three estoiles as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable, a crescent for difference; 2. Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules; 3. Argent, three bars Gules.

The Lord Fytz Water.

Azure, A a man tiger Purpure, with feet as well as the head human, on the latter a chapeau Or, turned up Ermine, between in chief two estoiles Or, and in base two garbralles Argent, buckles gold; B an estoile, C a garbralle and two estoiles as in A.

Motto, Je garderay.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a bend engrailed Sable; 2. Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned Or, within a bordure Azure; 4. Arg. three bars Gules.

Syr Edward Darell de Lytyllcott, Wyltshyre.

Azure, A out of a ducal coronet Argent, a Saracen's head in profile, couped at the shoulders proper, bearded Sable, on his head a cap Gules fretty Or, tied with a ribbon Argent, between three lions' heads erased Or, ducally crowned Argent; B and C, in each two lions' heads as before.—*Motto*, Si je pvys je le feray.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a lion rampant Or, crowned Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, two bars Gules, in chief as many lions rampant . . . .

Harleston.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure a buck's head couped Gules, armed Argent, tops of the antlers Or, and hanging on the dexter antler, the branch of a tree Vert, with four ciphers resembling a quaterfoil voided. B one, and C two similar ciphers.

Motto, Regard et sovien.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters; I. and IV. Argent, a fess Ermine, cottised Sable; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a cross moline Or; 2. and 3. Lozengy, Ermine and Gules.

John Villers de Brokesby in com. Leye'.

On a wreath a buck's head erased Sable, billetty Or, armed of the last, with three cocks Gules, winged of the first; B and C, in each a cock as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a cross Gules five escallops Or; 2. Per pale, Gules and Sable, a lion rampant Argent; 3. Sable, a fess between three cinquefoils Argent.

Thomas Vernon de Stoksay in com. Salop.

Four stripes Argent and Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Sable a boar's head erased of the last, tusks and ears Gules, charged with a crescent Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of six; 1. Argent, a fret Sable; 2. Azure, three lions passant Argent; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue forchée Gules, collared Or; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure; 5. Argent, a fret Sable, a canton Gules; 6. Azure, semée of cross crosslets, and two pipes in saltire Or.

John Hartwell de Preston in com. Northamton.

Four stripes Or and Sable, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a stag beetle passant Gules, wings endorsed Argent. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a stag's head caboshed Argent, between the attires a cross patée of the last; 2. and 3. Gules, eight lozenges Argent, five in chief, and three in base.

Roger Coppley de Roughwey in com. Sussex.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a demi-buck couped quarterly Argent and Sable, armed Or, charged with four crescents counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a cross moline Sable, charged with a crescent; 2. Quarterly, Sable and Argent; 3. Or, a lion rampant queue fourchée Sable; 4. Barry of six, Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable.

Will'm Gery de Berkeway.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi heraldic antelope couped quarterly Argent and Sable, charged with a crescent Or, between four mascles counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, two bars Argent, each charged with three mascles of the field; on a canton Or, a leopard's face Azure; in the fess point a crescent Or for difference.

Syr Thomas Ingelfeld.

A an eagle displayed with two heads per pale Gules and Azure, having on either side the crest of Ingelfeld, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure, a cubit arm erect, habited per pale Azure and Gules, cuff Or, hand proper, grasping a branch Vert; B and C, in each the same crest repeated.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Gules and Argent, on a chief Or, a lion passant Azure; 2. and 3. Sable, a fess between six martlets Or.

Syr Rychard Cholmondeley.

Gules, A a helmet per pale Or and Argent, charged with five torteaux between four birds rising Or, the inside of the wings Sable; in B two birds, and in C one bird as before.

Motto, De cueur entier.

Arms.—Gules, in chief two esquires' helmets Argent, and in base a garb Or, in the fess point a fleur de lis, within the horns of a crescent Ermine.

Sir Artur Plantagenet.—No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. France and England quarterly; II. and III. Or, a cross Gules; IV. Barry of six Or and Azure, on a chief of the first, two pallets of the second between as many gyronnies of the first; over all a bendlet sinister Azure; an escutcheon of pretence quarterly of six: 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; 2. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules; over these two first coats a label of three points Gules; 3. Gules, seven lozenges conjoined, three, three and one Or; 4. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 5. A fess between six cross-crosslets; 6. A lion statant guardant crowned; no colours.—A helmet and mantling, over which his crest, viz. on a cap of maintenance Gules, turned up Ermine, and inscribed in front with the letter A, a genet guardant per pale Sable and Argent, standing between two broom-stalks proper.

Sir Will'm Tyloor, Knight.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-leopard rampant, erased Or, charged on the shoulder with a cross patée and a crescent for difference, both Gules.

Arms.—Sable, on a fess Or, between two leopards statant guardant Argent, a cross patée between two crescents Gules.

Raynold Roche of Cor̃well.—No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Gules, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

Sir Willam Evees, Knyght.

A on a wreath, a cat-a-mountain statant guardant quarterly Or and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Or, on a bend Argent three escallops Sable; a label of three points Azure.

Roche of Lingcolneschire.

(No bearings on the Standard.)

Arms.—Sable, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

Sir Edward Baynton, Knight.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin's head erased of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a bend lozengy Argent; 2. Gules, two lions passant Argent; 3. Azure, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

Katissby.

A a leopard passant guardant Or, armed Gules. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, two lions passant Sable, armed Gules, langued and crowned Or; 2. Bendy of eight Azure and Or, a bordure Gules; 3. Or, two bars Gules, a bend Azure; 4. Gules, a fret Or, and chief Argent.

Russell.

A a goat courant Argent, horns wreathed Or and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.— Quarterly, I. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, on a chief Sable three escallops of the first; 2. and 3. Azure, a castle Argent; II. Gules, three herrings hauriant Argent; III. Sable, a griffin segreant between three cross crosslets fitché Argent; IV. Sable, three chevronels Ermine, a crescent Or for difference.

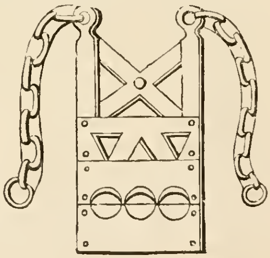
The Lord Chamberlayn.

Gules, A issuant from the midst of a rose Gules, barbed Vert, a cubit arm habited bendy sinister Argent and Azure, hand Sable, grasping an arrow Or, barbed and plumed Argent, between two portcullisses, each debruised with a bendlet sinister; B and C, in each a similar portcullis.—*Motto,* Faire le doy.

(No Arms.)

The Lord Chamberlayn.

Vert, A.—The bearing here represented—



with (on the sinister side) a portcullis debruised with a bendlet: B and C, a portcullis as in A.—*Motto,* Faire le doy.

The Lord Chamberlayn.

Azure, A a portcullis Or, debruised with a bendlet sinister. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Faire le doy.

(No Arms.)

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Argent, A a goat statant Sable, collared and chained Or, bearded, armed, and unguled also Or, between four roses Gules, and issuant from each a cubit arm habited bendy sinister Argent and Azure, hand Sable, grasping an arrow Or; B a rose and hand as before, C the same with the motto repeated round the arm.—*Motto,* Faire le doy.—(No Arms.)

MAYSTER HOWGAN.

Or and Sable, A a cockatrice Gules, between four martlets counterchanged; in B two, and in C, four like martlets.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, on a chief Sable three martlets of the field; 2. and 3. Paly of six, Or and Azure, on a fess Gules three mullets Argent.

MAYSTER HOPTON.

Gules, A a griffin passant Argent, wings erect Or, beaked, and tufted of the last, grasping in the dexter claw a pellet. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* Leyalté sansein.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Ermine, two bars Sable, each charged with three mullets pierced Or; 2. Argent, a chevron Azure, a label of three points Ermine; 3. Argent, on a bend Gules three mascles Or; 4. Gules, a griffin segreant.—(No colour.)

MAYSTER JOHN MORDANT.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a Moor's head affronté, couped at the shoulders Sable, vested of the last, fimbriated Or, wreathed Or and Purpure, with three eagles' heads erased Argent, ducally gorged Gules, and charged with three estoiles Sable, holding in the beak a cinquefoil Argent, slipped Vert; B and C, in each two eagles' heads as in A.—*Motto,* Lucem tuam da Nobis.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: I. and VI. Argent, a chevron between three estoiles Sable; II. Gules, a cross patonce Or; III. Gules, an eagle displayed Argent, within a bordure engrailed Or; IV. Argent, on a bend Sable a hawk's lure Or; V. Quarterly, per pale indented Or and Gules, in the 1. and 4. five lozenges conjoined in cross Gules.

MYSTER GILYS STRANGWEYS of Stynyford in Dorsetshyre.

Four stripes Argent and Purpure, A issuant from a ducal coronet Or, a boar's head Sable, armed Argent, between two wings erect Azure, billety Or, with three like boars' heads issuant from the coronet, but without the wings; B and C, in each two boars' heads as the last.—*Motto,* Espoir me confort.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two lions' passant paly Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

SYR THOMAS BULLAYN, KNYGHT.

A a bull's head couped Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Argent, a chevron Gules between three bulls' heads couped at the neck Sable, cornued Or; 2. Quarterly, Sable and Argent; 3. Azure, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 4. Azure, three sinister hands couped at the wrist and erect Argent; 5. Ermine, on a chief Azure three crosses patée Argent; 6. Azure, a fret Argent and chief Gules; 7. Argent, a bend wavy Sable; 8. Azure, three mullets Or, a chief dancetté Argent.

Syr Edward Beltnap, Knyght.

Or and Gules, A on a stand a fire beacon Or, flames Gules, and in front of the beacon and also on the stand a lizard, tail nowed Vert, ducally gorged and chained Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three eaglets in bend between two cottises Argent; 2. Or, two bends Gules; 3. Bendy of ten, Or and Azure; 4. Gules, a fess gobony Argent and Sable, between six crosses patée fitché in the foot Or.

Syr John Peche, Knyght.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Sable, a lion's head couped Ermine, ducally crowned Or, with three peaches slipped Argent, each charged with the letter E.; B and C, in each two peaches, as in A.

Arms.—Azure, a lion rampant queue fourchée Ermine, crowned Or.

Syr Thomas Ap per, Knyght.

Or and Sable, A a woman's head affrontée couped at the shoulders Argent, crined Or, vested Gules, fimbriated Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Azure within a bordure engrailed Sable, a mullet for difference; 2. and 3. Or, three water bougets Sable; II. and III. Azure, three chevrons interlaced and a chief Or.

George Warham de Malsanger, co. Suth.

Four stripes Gules and Or, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-goat saliant Sable, ringed through the nose Or, charged with two bendlets of the last between three bezants in pale, with three representations of the crest following, viz. on a wreath Argent and Gules, a dexter arm embowed quarterly Argent and Azure, the hand grasping a sheathed sword, point downwards and resting on a mount Vert; B and C, in each the last-mentioned crest.—*Motto,* A l'ayde de Dieu.

Arms.—Gules, on a fess Or, between a goat's head couped in chief and three escallops in base Argent, a crescent Azure for difference, all within a bordure engrailed of the second.

Le Seigneure Dacre de Gilslande, Chevalier de la tresnoble ordre de la Jarretiere, Lieutenant des Marshes vers Escosse, fort en loyaute.

Four stripes Or and Azure, A a bull passant Gules, ducally gorged, armed, and unguled Or, with the badge of Dacre four times repeated, viz. an escallop Argent, and a staff raguly also Argent, connected by the Dacre knot Gules; B the like badge twice repeated, C the badge twice repeated as before, and in each division of the fork an escutcheon of St. George and the badge.

Motto, Fort en loyaute.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, three escallops Argent; 2. Checquy Or and Gules; 3. Argent, two bars Gules, on a canton a lion of England; 4. Azure, fretty interspersed with fleurs de lis Or.

Syr Antony Babyngton.

Argent, A a man tiger Purpure, collared, and chain reflected over the back Or, with feet human, crined "gray," between four representations of the following crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi dragon, wings expanded Gules; in B one, and in C two like crests.—*Motto,* (on each bend,) Foy est tout.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, ten torteaux, four, three, two, and one, a label of three points Azure; 2. Argent, a fess vairy Gules and Or, between three water bougets Sable; 3. Argent, a chief Gules, on a bend Azure, three escutcheons of the first, charged each with a chief of the second.

Syr Marmaduc Constable of Everyngham, Ebor.

Gules, divided by one motto bend only, A an ancient three-masted ship, headed with a dragon's head and sails furled Or, charged with a crescent Sable, with three anchors erect Or, ringed at the crown and charged with a like crescent; B, three anchors as before.—*Motto,* Soies ferme.

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Vaire, a bend Or, charged with a crescent Sable for difference.

Thomas Swynarton de Stafford.

Gules, A standing on a mount Vert covered with daisies, a boar Argent, collar Azure, charged with six bezants, with five tufts of daisies Argent; in B two, and in C seven tufts, as in A.

Motto, Spes mea in Deo.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a cross patée fleury Sable; 2. and 3. Argent, a cross as before, within a bordure engrailed Gules.

Syr John Kerkh'm of Blakedon, Devon.

Gules, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head erased Argent, with three similar lions' heads without the wreath; in B two, and in C three heads as the last.—*Motto,* Ever to be trew.

Arms.—Argent, three lions rampant Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

Syr John Gyfford de Chelyngton in com. Stafford.

Four stripes Or and Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi-archer looking towards the sinister, couped at the knees, in armour proper; from his middle a short coat paly Argent and Gules, at his left side a sword, and at his right a quiver of arrows Or, in his hands a bow and arrow drawn to the head of the last; between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two representations of the following crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure, a leopard's head guardant erased Or, spotted Azure and Gules, vomiting flames of the last; in B two, and in C three leopards' heads, as in A.—*Motto,* Preigns alaine tires fort.*

Arms.—Azure, three stirrups with leathers and buckles Or.

Syr Rychard Weston.

Or and Vert, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a Saracen's head affronté, with a band round the neck Or, couped at the neck proper, wreathed about the temples Argent and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto,* (on each of the two bends,) Ani boro.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Ermine, on a chief Azure five bezants; 2. and 3. three camels statant. (No colours.)

Mayster Assecu.

Gules, A an ass's head erased Argent, maned Or, with three lions' gambs erased of the last; in B two, and in C one gamb, as in A.

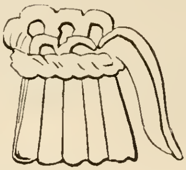
Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, a fess Or, between three asses statant Argent, maned of the field; 2. Argent, on a saltire Gules a

* The original grant of this Standard is still in existence.

trefoil slipped of the field, a chief of the 2nd, thereon three escallops of the first; 3. Gules, two chevrons within a bordure Or; 4. Azure, a cross gobony counter gobony Argent and Gules.

The Lord Ferrys, Knyght of the Garter.

Argent and Gules, A a greyhound courant Argent, ducally gorged Or, with three charges as represented in the accompanying sketch, and three horseshoes Or; B the bearing as before;



C, three horseshoes.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess Gules, in chief three torteaux; 2. and 3. Vairy Or and Gules.

Sir John Care, Knyght.

Or, A issuant from clouds Argent, a dexter arm habited Gules, cuffed Ermine, hand Argent, holding a bunch of columbines Azure, leaved and slipped Vert. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Barry of six Or and Gules, on a chevron Argent, three mullets Sable, a label of three points of the third.

Sir Edward Greivyll, Knyght.

Or, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a greyhound's head erased Sable, collared Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, on a cross engrailed Or nine pellets; 2. Ermine, a fess counter gobony Or and Azure; 3. Quarterly, per fess indented Argent and Azure, in the dexter chief a crescent for difference.

Edward Jernyngham de Somerleton in Suffolke.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi-falcon Azure, charged with three bars gemelles Or, wings elevated Gules, the outer feathers gold. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three buckles Gules; 2. and 3. Gules, three bars gemelles Or, a canton Argent.

Thomas Bourght de Geynsbourght, Lyngcol.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a falcon rising Ermine, ducally gorged and belled Or, charged with a label of three points between two arms armed, embowed, and furnished with gauntlet and gerbralle Argent, garnished Or, and suspended by six ribbons knotted of the last; B and C, in each an arm armed as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Azure, three fleurs de lis Ermine; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a lion rampant Azure; 2. and 3. Or, three pallets Sable; III. Gules, on a chevron Or three estoiles Sable; over all a label of three points.

Stanly Comes Darbey.

Tawny and Vert, A in a cradle Or a child swaddled Gules fretty Or, thereon an eagle preying of the last, between four eagles' legs erased at the thigh and erect Or; B and C, in each an eagle's legs as the last.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads caboshed Or; 2. Or, on a chief dancetté Azure, three plates; 3. Checquy, Or and Azure; II. and III. Gules, three armed legs in triangle and conjoined in fess Argent, garnished Or; IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two lions passant Argent; 2. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; 3. Or, a cross engrailed Sable; over all, on an escocheon Azure, a lion rampant Argent.

Sir Rychard Garnon of Canndyshe.

Four stripes Gules and Argent, A on a wreath a wolf's head Sable, collared Or, between nine pellets; B the blade of a scythe and four pellets; C semée of pellets.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Paly wavy of six Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Or, between three cups Argent; 4. Barry of six Sable, gutté d'eau and Ermine.

Syr Will'm Barentyn.

No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Sable, three eaglets displayed Argent; 2. Azure, a bend between six cross crosslets fitché Or; 3. Argent, on a chief Gules two stags' heads caboshed Or; 4. Ermine, on a fess Gules three . . . . . Or.

Mayster Manwaryng de Ichtfelde.

Or, A on a wreath an ass's head erased Sable, haltered Argent, charged with a crescent of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Devant si je puis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two bars Argent, that in chief charged with a crescent for difference; 2. and 3. Chequy, Argent and Sable.

Syr Charles Brandon Vycount Lysle.

Four stripes Gules and Argent, A on a rock Azure an eagle Or, wings elevated Azure, outer feathers Or, beaked and legged Purpure, holding in the dexter claw a bird Or, with three lions' heads erased of the last gutté de larmes, and ducally crowned Argent; in B two, and in C one lion's head, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Barry of ten Argent and Gules, a lion rampant crowned Or; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a cross moline Or; 2. and 3. Lozengy, Argent and Gules.

Mayster Warburton de Warburton in Chesshy.

Argent, A a Saracen's head affronté proper, couped at the neck, wreathed about the temples Argent and Gules, and issuing from the wreath a plume of three ostrich feathers Or, between four cormorants' heads erased Sable; in B two, and in C, three cormorants' heads as before.—*Motto,* Je vouldroie avoir.

Arms.—Argent, a fess between three cormorants Sable.

Sir John Vere, Knyght, Erryll of Oxinford.

A a boar statant Azure, armed, unguled, and bristled Or, charged with a crescent Argent between three mullets of the last, each charged with a crescent Azure; in B two, and in C three like crescents.

Arms.--Quarterly, 1. quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a mullet Argent; 2. Argent, a saltire Sable, between twelve cherries Gules, slipped Vert; 3. Argent, three chevronels Sable; 4. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, debruised by a fess Or, charged with three crosses patée fitchée Azure.

Bousser Lord Barnys.

Or and Vert, A on the branch of a tree placed in fess and sprouting towards the dexter an eagle rising Argent, armed Or, under-feathers of the wings Gules, with three representations of the Bouchier knot; in B two, and in C four knots, as in A.

Motto, Bien je espoyre.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Quarterly, I. and 4. Argent, a cross engrailed Gules, between four water bougets Sable; 2. and 3. Gules, a fess Argent, between fifteen billets Or, nine in chief and six in base, 5. 4. 3. 2. 1.; over all a label of three points Sable; II. and III. Quarterly, Or and Vert. *Crest,* on a wreath Or and Vert, a man's head in profile proper, couped at the neck and crined Sable, having on his head a ducal coronet Or, and issuing therefrom a long cap hanging forward Gules, tasselled Or.

Comes Northunbryeland.

Three stripes Russet, Or, and Tawny, A a lion passant Azure, in chief the badge of Poynings, viz. a key erect Argent, ducally crowned Or, between two badges of Percy, viz. the crescent Argent and the shackle-bolts; in base, the crescent as before between the shackle-bolts, and the badge of Bryan, viz. a bugle-horn unstringed Azure, garnished Or; B, the badge of Fitzpayn, viz. a falchion sheathed Sable, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last; C, two crescents and two shackle-bolts, as in A.

This banner is accompanied by eleven smaller ones, of one compartment only, viz.

Algernons. Three stripes, Gules, Or, and Russet, a lion passant Azure, with three crescents Argent.

Ponyngs. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a unicorn passant Argent, ducally gorged and lined Or, with three crescents Argent.

——— Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a boar statant Argent, ducally gorged and lined Or, with three crescents.

Percy. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a leopard statant Argent, semée of torteaux and hurts, and crowned Or, with three crescents Argent.

Ponyngs. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a key erect, ward towards the dexter Argent, ducally crowned Or.

Bryan. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a bugle-horn unstringed Azure, garnished Or.

——— Four stripes, Or and Russet, a crescent Argent.

Percy. Gules and Sable, a crescent Argent.

——— Gules, Or, and Sable, within the horns of a crescent Argent a pair of shackle-bolts Or.

——— Gules and Sable, a pair of shackle-bolts Argent.

Fitzpayn. Russet, Or, and Tawny, a falchion sheathed Sable, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last.

Arms.—Quarterly of five pieces, two in chief and three in base: I. Quarterly, 1. Or, a lion rampant Azure; 2. France and England quarterly within a bordure gobony Argent and Azure; 3. Gules, three lucies hauriant Argent; 4. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules; II. Azure, five fusils in fess Or; III. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules; IV. Gules, three lions

passant Argent, debruised by a bendlet Azure; V. Or, three piles' points meeting in base Azure.

Sir Edward Kyngeley.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a wolf's head erased paly of four Sable and Or, ducally gorged of the last, in his mouth a broken spear point, Argent, between two smaller crests of the same; B and C, in each two crests as before.

Motto, Je doibve servir.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a fess engrailed Sable, between three lions' heads erased Gules, three bezants; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Ermine and Gules, a bordure engrailed Azure; in the fess point a crescent Or for difference.

Mr. Basset of . . . . .

Gules, A a boar's head couped Argent, armed Or.

Arms.—Or, three piles meeting in base Gules, a canton vairy. Argent and Sable.

The Lord Cobham.

A a man's head in profile, wreathed round the temples Argent and Sable. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, on a chevron Or, three lions rampant Sable.

The Lord Gray, Erle of Kent.

Gules, A a wyvern, wings endorsed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a maunch Gules; 2. and 3. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules.

Mayster Marcam.

Azure, A a lion of St. Mark, tail twisted round the leg and reflected over the back Or, supporting in his fore-paws a lyre unstringed of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, on a chief Or a demi-lion issuant Gules; 2. Argent, on a saltire engrailed Sable nine annulets Or; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée Sable; 4. Argent, three pilgrims' staves in fess Gules.

Robert Cossyn de Londrys.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a cubit arm erect, habited Or, charged with two chevrons Azure, cuff Argent, hand proper, grasping a bunch of filberts Or, leaved Vert, between two mounts of the last, on each a columbine Azure, and leaping thereat a coney Sable; B and C, in each a mount Vert, and thereon as before.—*Motto*, Ne trop ne moins.

Arms.—Ermine, a chevron per pale Or and Sable.

Thomas Greneway de Comptons, Bouckyngh'm.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin's head Azure, erased Gules, holding in the mouth an arrow, point downwards Or, feathered Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Barry of four Or and Gules, in chief three griffins' heads erased Azure, and in fess a covered cup (no colour), all within a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

John Byrd de Thorphyll, Northamton.

A on a wreath an eagle's head per pale Gules and Azure, beaked Or, and charged with a pheon Argent.—(No Motto bends.) —(No Arms.)

Wyll'm Evers de Mallton in com. Ebor.

A a cat-a-mountain statant quarterly Or and Azure, ears Gules. (No Motto bends.)

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Or, on a bend Argent, three escallops Sable.

Darsy, Essex.

Four stripes Argent and Gules, A on a wreath Ermine and Gules, a demi-woman, hair dishevelled proper, habited Or, fimbriated Purpure, round the neck, hanging from a string of the last, a quatrefoil Azure, and holding in the dexter hand a quatrefoil slipped Or and a cinquefoil slipped Gules, the white stripes charged with six cinquefoils Gules.—*Motto*, Damitte desirant.

Arms.—Quarterly of five pieces, three in chief and two in base: 1. Argent, three cinquefoils Gules; 2. Argent, two barulets Sable. between them three ermine spots; 3. Gules, a goat rampant Argent, armed and unguled Or; 4. Argent, a chevron Sable, in the dexter chief an annulet of the last; 5. Argent, a fess between six leaves slipped Gules.—*Supporters*, on the dexter, a nun habited proper, and on the sinister a goat Argent, cornued and unguled Or.

Georg Wytwang, North.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a sea hog statant Or, scaly Sable, fins, ears, and legs from the knee downwards Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Azure, between three seals' paws erased Gules, on a chief Sable, three . . . . . Or.

Syr Henry Vernon.

Argent and Or, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a boar's head erased Sable, snout, tusks, and ears Or, inside of the last Gules, between four frets Sable; in B one, and in C two like frets.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Argent, a fret Sable; 2. Azure, three lions passant Argent; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée Gules, collared Or; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure; 5. Argent, a fret Sable and canton Gules; 6. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and two sackbuts in chevron Or.

Care.

Four stripes, Tawny and Or, A a buck's head couped Argent, the neck barry of eight Argent and Gules, the antlers also Argent, with the three upper tynes Or, and connected by a ring Argent, between four columbines slipped and leaved Or, flowered Azure and Argent; B and C, in each a columbine as before.

Motto, Por Dys server.

Arms.—Gules, on a chevron Argent three estoiles Sable, in chief a crescent of the second for difference.

Wyll'm Ingelby de Reppeley, Ebor.

Gules, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a boar's head erect Argent, couped Or, snout and tusks of the last, with three smaller representations of the same; B and C, in each two boars' heads as in A.—*Motto*, Le Droit le demonstre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, an estoile Argent; 2. Argent, a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules; 3. Gules, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure parted by indenture Or and Sable.

Syr Wyll'm Carew, Knyght, de Devon.

Four stripes Sable and Or, A on a wreath Or and Sable, issuant from the round top of a ship Or, a demi-lion rampant Sable; in the dexter chief a similar round top on a wreath, and in base two falcons collared and jessed Gules, bells on the neck and legs Or; B a falcon in chief and round top in base, as in A; C a falcon between two round tops as before.—*Motto*, Felix qvy poterit.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Or, three lions passant Sable; 2. Argent, a fess Sable, charged with a crescent of the field for difference, between three boars statant of the second; 3. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 4. Gules, three arches (the two in chief conjoined) Argent, capitals and bases Or; 5. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules; 6. Argent, three chevronels Sable.

The Duc of Rychemon and Somerset.

Three stripes, Argent, Azure, and Or, A a lion passant guardant ducally gorged and chained between three roses per fess Gules and Argent, stalked and leaved Vert, and issuant from the midst a demi-lion rampant Argent, ducally gorged and chained Or; B and C, in each a rose and demi-lion, as in A.

Motto, Debvoir me oblige.

Arms.—Quarterly, France and England debruised by a bendlet sinister, within a bordure quarterly Ermine and counter gobony Or and Azure; on an escocheon of pretence quarterly, Gules, and Vairy Or and Vert, a lion rampant Argent, a chief Azure, thereon a castle Argent, between two stags' heads caboshed of the last attired Or.—*Supporter* (on the sinister side only) a goat Argent, semée of bezants, ducally gorged, chained and cornued Or.

Syr Thomas Wharton de Westm'land.

Four stripes Gules and Or, A on a wreath Or and Gules, a bull's head erased Argent, armed and maned Sable, ducally gorged per pale Gules and Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Sable, a maunch Argent.

Syr Henry Clefford, Knyght.

Argent, A a wyvern, wings endorsed Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Checquy Or and Azure, a fess Gules, a label of three points Argent.

Sir Edward Ferrys, Knyght.

Vert, A an unicorn courant Ermine, charged on the shoulder with a crescent Sable, between six mascles Or; B and C, in each two mascles.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, seven mascles conjoined Or, three, three, and one; 2. Or, a saltire engrailed Sable; 3. Or, a cross patonce Gules; 4. Azure, six bendlets Or.

M. Kokyn.

Argent, A a cock Gules, between four flowers called "cokyll" Gules, slipped Vert; in B one, and in C two like flowers.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three cocks Gules; 2. and 3. Argent, two bars Vert; II. Argent, a fess between three crescents Gules; III. Argent, a fess Gules, between three horseshoes Sable; IV. Argent, three stags courant Sable.

Sir Rauffe Aldercar.

Or, A a cock Sable, (web-footed) beaked and combed Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, a fret and chief Argent; 2. Ermine, a cross patonce Gules; 3. Argent, a saltire Sable, between four cinquefoils Gules; 4. Argent, three birds as on the standard.

The Lord Hawthe of Irland.

Four stripes Argent and Gules, A a wolf statant of a "dark tawny," with fins along the back, belly, and upon the hind legs, of a "water coler."

Arms.—Gules, two swords in saltire Argent, points upwards, pomels and hilts Or, between four roses of the last.

Sir Gy. Woolsthropp of Yorkschyre.

The standard marked Or, Gules and Argent, but not divided by lines, A on a wreath Or and Vert; the animal here represented Sable, purfled Or, the instrument between its paws Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, (on the first bend only) Tout ma jours.



Arms.—Azure, a chevron between three lions passant guardant Argent.

Sir Rychard Croumwell, als. Recherd Wyll'ms, Knight.

Argentand Sable, A on a wreath a demi lion rampant queue fourchée Argent, charged with three goutes Sable, holding in the paws a martel Azure handle Or; the like crest in B; in C nothing.

Motto, Je atende fortvne.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. and 6. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, armed and langued Gules; 2. Sable, three spear heads Argent, imbrued Gules; 3. Argent, a chevron between three fleurs de lis Sable; 4. Argent, three chevronels Gules; 5. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, armed Or, and langued Gules.

Sir Frassis Bryan, Knyght.

Gules, A a beast called a "caretyne," having the body and horns of a bull and the head of an heraldic tiger Sable semée of bezants, armed, maned, crined, and tufted Or, between three beacons; B three like beacons. One bend only.—*Motto,* Ja tens Grace.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three piles wavy, meeting in base Vert, within a bordure engrailed Azure, bezanty; 2. and 3. Sable, a stag's head caboshed Argent.

Syr John Baudwyn, Chyffe Justys of the Com'on Place for the Kyngs May'ste.

A a wolf Argent, vulned in the back by five arrows Or, plumed Argent, regardant, and grasping the same in his mouth. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Party per pale, baron and femme: Baron, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, six oak leaves, in three pairs, slipped Sable; 2. and 3. Ermine, a fess checquy Or and Azure: Femme, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a fess between three cormorants' heads erased Sable; 2. and 3. Bendy of six, Or and Azure, a bordure Gules.

WALWAYNE, Awdito[r].

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a wyvern, wings expanded Argent, langued Gules, pierced through the mouth with a spear Or, pointed Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, a bend charged with three ermine spots, and a mullet Sable for difference, in chief a talbot passant Or, all within a bordure of the second.

No name; but the quarterings are those of DUDLEY DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, K. G.

Gules, A a lion passant guardant Argent, ducally crowned Or, in the dexter chief a staff raguly erect Or; B and C, in each two staves as in A.

Motto, Vng Diev vng Roy servir Je doy.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Or, two lions passant Azure; 2. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux, a label of three points; 3. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 4. Checquy Or and Azure, a chevron Ermine; 5. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 6. Gules, a chevron between ten crosses patée, six in chief and four in base Argent; 7. Or, a fess between two chevrons Sable; 8. Gules, a lion passant guardant Argent, crowned Or: the shield encircled with the Garter, and surmounted by a Duke's coronet.

BLOUNT.

Argent, A a wolf passant Sable, langued and armed Gules, between four eyes encircled with rays Argent; in B one, and in C three eyes as in A.

Motto, Povr par venir.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Barry nebuly of six Or and Azure; 2. Argent, two wolves passant Sable, within a bordure Or, charged with ten saltires Gules; 3. Or, a castle tripletowered Azure; 4. Vaire; 5. Argent, three fleurs de lis Azure; 6. Argent, a fess, and in chief three covered cups Gules.—*Crest,* On a wreath a ducal coronet Or, thereupon a wolf statant between two . . . . . .

BAGOT.

A on a wreath a goat's head erased Argent, collared and cornued Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three martlets Sable.

LOVEDAY.

Or and Argent, A a wolf courant. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Per pale, Argent and Sable, an eagle displayed per pale Azure and Argent, beaked Or.

Query HEWES.

A a dragon's head erased. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, fretty Gules, a canton of the field.

Query Twyford.

A a lion rampant charged on the shoulder with a fleur de lis. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, two bars Sable, on a canton Gules, a cinquefoil Or.

Syr Thomas Saunder of Charlewood in Surrey, Knight.

Four stripes Sable and Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi bull per pale Gules and Sable, armed Or, holding a slip Vert, budding Or; B the same; C the same.

Motto, Dvm spiro serviam.

Arms.—Sable, a fess Ermine, between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent.

Skevington.

Gules, A a mermaid proper crined Or, comb, mirror, and fins of the last, charged with a label of three points Gules, and beneath a crescent of the same, and on either side a tun Or, transfixed in pale by five arrows, points downwards Argent; in B two, and in C three tuns transfixed as in A.

Motto, Loialte mantient amor.

Arms.—Argent, three bulls' heads couped at the neck Sable, langued Gules, a label of three points, and beneath it a crescent of the last.

Syr John Williams Lord Williams of Tame.

1. Argent, A a greyhound courant Gules, collared Sable, between in chief and in base two eel baskets placed in fess proper; in B two, and in C one basket as in A.

Motto, (on each of the motto bends,) A tous venant.

2. White, A a dragon statant Gules; B on a wreath Or and Gules, two lions' gambs Gules, tufted Or.—N.B. Each of the bearings appears to be debruised by a bendlet sinister, but the drawing is very imperfect.

Arms.—Azure, two organ pipes in saltire between four crosses patée Argent.

Syr Richard de Penyston.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin statant Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Argent, three Cornish choughs proper; 2. Argent, a lion rampant Azure, within a bordure vaire; 3. Argent, an estoile Gules; 4. Barry of six Argent and Sable; 5. 6. 7. and 8. defaced.

Syr Phelipe Herres.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion sejant Sable, langued Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eleven: 1. Azure, a chevron Argent, between three hedgehogs Or; 2. Sable, a fess Or, between three cinquefoils Argent; 3. Azure, a chevron engrailed (defaced); 4. Argent,. a chevron engrailed between three escallops Sable; 5. Vairy Argent and Gules, a bend Sable; 6. Argent, three bendlets Azure, a canton Sable; 7. Or, on a chief Gules, three plates; 8. Gules, a bordure Or (defaced); 9. 10. and 11. defaced.

THE WILL

OF WILLIAM LONGESPEE, EARL OF SALISBURY.

On the Close Rolls of the 9th Hen. III. is entered the Will of William Longespee Earl of Salisbury, natural son of King Henry the Second by the "Fair Rosamond," daughter of Walter de Clifford. He was a celebrated soldier, and derived his name from the unusual length of his sword.[1] By his marriage with Ela, daughter and sole heir of William D'Evreux Earl of Salisbury, he acquired that Earldom. In midlent 1225, Longespee was about to go into Gascony in the King's service, on which occasion he made his Will; and on the nones of March following, 7th March, 10 Hen. III. 1226, he died, being, it was supposed, poisoned by Hubert de Burgh.

By this instrument, which is now for the first time printed entire, he ordained, that the debt he owed the King at his last reckoning that year before the Barons of the Exchequer at Westminster, should be discharged out of the proceeds of his wardships, except such part of it as his bailiffs could show was overcharged. He desired that all his other debts should be paid out of the proceeds of the land of William de Vescy, which he had in his wardship, except the manor of Cathorp, out of which he gave 200*l.* to the building of St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud ; after the payment of which 200*l.* the manor was to be applied in discharge of his debts, till the heir should arrive at full age. He assigned to make satisfaction for prizes unjustly taken out of war-time by himself or his men, the moiety of all proceeds from the wardship of the land of the heir of Earl Hugh le Bigod ; and the other moiety to reward those who had served him, except the manor of Acclee, out of which he gave two hundred marcs for the new building of the Church of Salisbury ; after the payment of which two hundred marcs, the manor was to be applied in discharge of his debts till the full age of the heir. He ordained for the building of the house "Locus Dei," of the Carthusian order,[2] all proceeds from the wardship of the land of Idonea the daughter and heir of Richard de Camvill, who married William de Longespee the testator's eldest son, of which wardship he was seised till his own heir became of age. He gave also to the same house a cup of gold with fine emeralds and rubies, and a pix of gold with pearls, and two goblets of silver, one of which was gilt, and his *grand chapel*[3] (or the vestments and reliques that were used in his chapel on grand occasions) viz. a chasuble of red silk or satin, and a choir cope of the same, a tunicle, a dalmatic of yellow taffeta handsomely worked,[4] an alb with ornaments, an amice and a stole, a fanon[5] with towels, and all his reliques. To the same house also he gave 1000 ewes, 300 rams, 48 oxen, and 20 working cattle.—He gave to the house of St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud, the vestments, &c. used in his chapel on holidays, and which, besides the two silver goblets given with the grand chapel aforesaid, he was accustomed to carry about with him : to the same house his book called "portehois ;"[6] and also 20 cows, 300 ewes and 100 rams, 32 oxen, 30 goats, and 100 hogs.—The rest of the will consists of bequests of cattle, in various proportions, to the following religious houses : viz.—Bradenestok, Bernecestr', Terrente, Kinton, St. Helen's in London, Monasterio Hederoso,[7]

[1] His son bore on the reverse of his seal a sword with the belt attached. His arms were, Sable, six lioncels rampant Or. An engraving of his seal occurs in Sandford's *Genealogical History*.

[2] To this house, of which Longespee was the founder, he had given in 1222 the manor of Hethorp, Aitherop, or Locus Dei, co. Glouc. But these religious, after some few years' stay, prevailed with the countess Ela to remove them to Henton in Somersetshire. Mon. Angl. i. 960 ; ii. 341. 931.

[3] *Chapelle* se dit de l'argenterie et des ornemens qui servent aux divins mystères—sacra supellex argentea vel aurea. Grand Dictionnaire Fr. & Lat. par Danet, 1710.

[4] Efforciato, from *s'efforcer*, elaborare.

[5] A scarf-like ornament worn about the arm of an officiating priest.

[6] Portoos, *portiforium*, the ancient name for a breviary.

[7] Ivy Church.

St. John's of Wilton, Brumor', Bradeleg', Christ's Church, Forleg', Bruynton, St. Dionis at Southampton, the Hospitals for Lepers at Salisbury and Wilton, Hundleslawe, the Hospital of St. Bartholomew's in London, and St. Radegund's at Dover, amounting, with the two bequests before mentioned to "Locus Dei" and St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud, to 2500 ewes, 400 rams, 153 cows, 106 oxen, 34 working cattle, 30 goats, and 100 hogs.—He appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishops of Bath, Lincoln, and Salisbury, to ordain, confirm, and defend the will; his friends, W. Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, W. de Waud, Dean of Salisbury,[6] and Master Edmund, Treasurer of the Church of Salisbury,[7] to guard, advise, and firmly assist its execution; and his beloved and faithful Adam de Alta Ripa, Knight, and J. Bonet, Clerk, faithfully to execute it with the advice and assistance of the persons beforementioned. The instrument concludes by stating, that, for the greater security and proof of the will, the King, on the Earl's petition, had caused his seal to be affixed to it, with the seals of the aforesaid executors, as well as that of the Earl himself.

It is remarkable that the Earl does not mention his wife or children in his will. By Ela above mentioned, who took the veil after his death, and became Abbess of Lacock in 1240 (which nunnery was founded by her father), William de Longespee had several children,[8] the eldest of whom, William de Longespee, was the hero of Massoura who is commemorated in the poem printed in this Volume. The Earl of Salisbury's will was ratified by the King, 38 Hen. III.

✠ In Nomine p̃ris & fil̄ & spc̃ sc̃i Am̄. Hoc est testam̄tū Wilł̄i Longesp̄ Com̄ Sarr̃ fc̄m ī media qªdrag̃ ab incarnacōe d̄ni anno Mº C.C. xxvº qn̄ dispōitū & ꝓvisū fuit qđ idē comes iret ī Wascon̄ ī ꝯvic̄o d̄ni R. scilł ī pimis. Ego Wilł̄s Longesp̄ comes Sarr̃ assigªvi qđ debitū qđ debui d̄no Regi post ultim̄ ꝯpotū meū eodē anno corā Baronibꝫ de Sccªio ap̄ Westm̄ reddatr d̄no R. de exitibꝫ custodiaꝝ meaꝝ. Salva tn̄ calūpnia p̃dc̃i debiti qđ bałł̄i mei monstªre pot̃ūt ēe supdemandā. It̃ ego assigªvi qđ alia debita m̄a reddantr de exitibꝫ t̃re Wilł̄i de Vescẏ quā ħeo ī custodia mea excepto man̄io de Cathorp̄ cū ptin̄. unde assigªvi ducentas libras ad op⁹ b̃e Mar̃ de essarto de Bentlewuđ. Receptis ṽo ducentis libꝝ de dc̃o man̄io: idē man̄iū reṽtetr c̄ ptin̄ ad debita m̄a solvenda usq; ad plenā etatē ħedis p̃noīati. Itē ego assigªvi ad satisfacienđ de pisis exª guerrā captis ījuste ad opus meū p me ip̄m vel p m̄os medietatē omīm ꝓventuū custodie t̃re ħedis com̄ H. le Bigod & aliā medietatē oīm ꝓventuū illius custodie ad reddenđ ꝯvic̄a hiis qui mi ꝯviert̃ excepto man̄io de Aclee cū ptin̄. un̄ assigªvi ducentas marc̄ ad novū op⁹ Sarr̃ eccłie. Receptis vº ducentis marcis de dc̃o manerio de Acclee: idē man̄iū

[6] He is called William de *Wenda* by Le Neve, who states that he became Dean of Salisbury in 1220.

[7] Edmund de Abbendon, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury.

[8] A good pedigree of Longespee will be found in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, p. 694, but an error occurs which requires to be noticed. It is said, that Ela, daughter of the hero of Massoura, and the grand-daughter of the testator, married James de Audley, and died *without issue*. According to many pedigrees, she was the mother of several sons, from one of whom the Barons Audley of Heliegh descended; but evidence has only been found to prove that she was the mother of a Hugh de Audley, who was attainted in the reign of Edw. II, which Hugh was the father of James de Audley. There is strong reason to believe that the said James was the brother of Hugh de Audley Earl of Gloucester, and of Alice the wife of Ralph Lord Neville of Raby. See Escheats 56 Hen. III. Nº 8, and 19 Edw. II. Nºs 30 and 48.

cū ptiñ revtet[r] ad dca debita mea psolvenda ut pdcm est usq ad plenā etatē hedis dci com H. le Bigod. It ego assig[a]vi ad edificacōem dom[9] Loci Dei ordinis Chartus omes pvēt[9] custodie tre hedis Rici de Campvill unde m[o] sū saisitus usq ad plenā etatē hedis mei. It ego assig[a]vi eidē domui loci dei ordin' Chartus unū calicē de auro cū pulcris esmerald & rubetis & pixidē. .j. de auro cū pliis & duas fialas de argent q[a]ꝝ una est deaurata & alta plana est. & magnā capellā suā scilt unā casibulā de rubeo samito & unā capā chori de rubeo samito. unā tuniculā unā dalmaticā de croceo cendallo bene efforciato. unā albā c puris .j. amictū & .j. stolā .j. fanonē c twall & omes reliquias suas. Itē ego assig[a]vi eidē domui mille bidentes mrices & trescentos multones. & xlviij. boves & xx. avros. It assig[a]vi domui sce Mar de assarto de Bentlewud capellā meā ferialē quā mecū ferre ɔsuevi pt dcas duas fialas de argento q assig[a]te sūt cū magna capella ut pdcm est. Et assig[a]vi eidē domui librū meū qui vocat[r] portehois. It eidē domui assig[a]vi xx. vaccas. c.c.c. oves mrices & centū multones & xxxij. boves & xxx. cap[a]s & centū porcos. It assig[a]vi domui de Bradenestok t[e]scent bidentes mat[i]ces & x. vaccas. & vii avros. It assig[a]vi domui de Bernecestr c.c. bidentes mat[i]ces & .x. vaccas & viij boves. It assig[a]vi domui de Terrente c. bidentes mat[i]ces & viij. boves & septē avos. It assig[a]vi domui de Kinton .c. bidentes mat[i]ces & sex vaccas. It domui de sca Helena de Lond x. vaccas. It domui de monastio Hederoso assig[a]vi L. bidentes mat[i]ces & x. vaccas. It domui sci Johis de Wilton assig[a]vi v. vaccas. It domui de Brūmoꝝ assig[a]vi L. bidentes mat[i]ces & iiij[or] vaccas. It domui de Bradeleg assig[a]vi c. bidentes mrices & x. vaccas. It assig[a]vi domui de xpi ecclia L. bidentes mat[i]ces. It assignavi domui de ferleeg[2] .c. bidentes mrices & x. vaccas. It assig[a]vi dom de Bruynton .c. bidentes mat[i]ces & x. vaccas. It assig domui de sco Dionis ex[a] Sudhāton L. bidentes mat[i]ces & x. vaccas. It Lepsis hospitat Sar .v. vaccas. It Lepsis hospit de Wilton v. vaccas. Itē domui de Hundleslawe[3] x. vaccas. It assignavi hospitali sci Bartol de Lond viij boves.[4] Itē assignavi dom sce Radegund ex[a] Dovr x[ce'] boves.

Huj[9] aut testamti mei executores ɔstitui videlt. Ven Pat[e]s dnm S. Cant archiepm. dnm Bath dnm Linc & dnm Sar epos ad ordinand & ɔfirmand & ad tuendū testamtū psc[i]pt It et viros venabiles & amicos meos dnm W. Mar com Penbꝝ. dnm W. de Waud Decanū Sar & magrm Edm Thesaur Sar ecclie ad ɔservand & ɔsulend[5] & ut firmit assistant execucōi dci testamti ɔstitui. It et dilcos & fideles mos dnm Adā de alta Ripa militē & dnm I. Bonet clicū ad dcm testamtū fidelr exeqndū p ɔsiliū & auxil pdcoꝝ viroꝝ ɔstitui. Ad majorē autem huj[9] testamti sec[r]itat & testimoniū. dns Rex ad petitionē meā huic psenti sc[i]pto sigillū suū una cū sigill pdcoꝝ viroꝝ & una cū sigillo mo apponi fecit.

Two copies of this will occur on the rolls: the principal variations are: [1] amitam. [2] forleg'. [3] Hundeslawe. [4] vaccas. [5] ad confidend' & ad conservand'.

INVENTORY

OF THE LIBRARY, PLATE, JEWELS, MONEY, TAPESTRY, LINEN, AND OTHER GOODS, BELONGING TO THE HEIRS OF THE COUNT OF ANGOULEME, TAKEN AFTER THE DECEASE OF THE SAID COUNT, 20 NOVEMBER 1496.[1]

The claims of the following article to admission into a work which was undertaken to illustrate the state of Literature and the Arts, as well as the domestic establishments of persons of various ranks in the middle ages, are too obvious to require to be insisted upon. In the fifteenth century there was but a very slight difference between France and England on these subjects, and perhaps a more valuable catalogue of a library of that period has never before been published. The MSS. are distinguished from the printed books, and it is noticed whether the latter were printed on paper or on parchment. The inventory of the Duke's plate, money, and linen, affords little information of interest, but the notice of the artillery which he possessed is curious.

The MS. is of the folio size, and very wide. It is lettered on the cover, "Inventaire de la Librairie et des Meubles du Duc d'Orléans, en 1496." Every page is defaced by a liquid, and cut at the foot, so that some of the words are illegible, and in some pages whole lines are wanting. It would appear, that the object of these disfigurements was to destroy the signatures of the witnesses, which were probably written on each page, to authenticate the inventory.

Charles Count of Angoulême and Duke of Orleans, son of Jean, was born in 1459, and died 1st Jan. 1496, leaving a widow, Louisa, eldest daughter of Philip Count of Bresse and Duke of Savoy, and two children: Francis, afterwards King of France, born 12th Sept. 1494, at Cognac, and Margaret, who married, first, Charles Duke of Alençon, and secondly, Henri d'Albret, King of Navarre.—The Arms of the Duke, which are so frequently mentioned in the list of his books as ornamenting their clasps, were, France, a label of three points Argent, charged with as many crescents Gules. Those of the Duchess were, Gules, a cross Argent, for Savoy.

L'an de Grace Mil CCCC quatrevingts et seize le vingtiesme jour du mois de novembre Nous francois Corlien licencie es loix lieutenant general de noble et puissant seigneur mons^r le seneschal d'angoulmois Pour treshault et puissant prince Monseigneur le Duc d'orleans Et treshaulte et excellante princesse madame lacontesse d'angoulesme tuteurs et aians ladministracion de monseigneur leconte d'angoulesme et madamoiselle sa seur enffans de mad' dame mineurs d'ans estant ou chastel decoingnac apres l'expedicion des assises dud' lieu de la partie de mad' damme lacontesse nous fut dit et remonstre commant par q devant par le roy n̄re s^r elle avoit este declaire tutrisse de mesd' s^rs ses enffans Et de leurs biens en lacompaignie de mond' s^r d'orleans qui leur avoit par led' s^r este donne tuteur honnouraire comme appert par les l'v'es et bail de lad' tutelle Et que pour plusieurs grans afaires a elle survenuz puis le decez de feu monseign^r charles en son vivant Conte d'angoulesme pere

[1] From the original MS. on vellum, in the possession of the Baron de Joursanvault, of Pomard, in the department of the Côte d'Or, and obligingly communicated by Sir Thomas Croft, Bart.

desdits mineurs A cause de ses obseques execucion deson testament et autrement en plus^rs manieres elle navoit encores peu faire vacquer A l'inventoire des bien meubles apparten' a elle et mes^rs s^rs ses enffans ce quelle desiroit tresfort defaire et nous a requis comme juge ordinaire dupais que voulissions proceder a faire led' inventoire et en ce faisant mettre et reddiger par escript tous et chacuns lesdits biens meubles demourez dudeces et trespas dud' feu seigneur Lesquelx elle offroit nous monstrer ou faire monstrer et exhiber offrant en oultre desa part faire garder eyer les sollempnitez requises et tout ce quil appartiendra par raison Laquelle requeste par nous ouye avons dit et fait response a mad' dam'e que voluntiers procederions au fait dud' inventoire Et que pour icellui faire prandrions adjoinct ou greffier avecques nous O ce que prealablement mad' dam'e nous feroit le serment en tiel cas requis et acoustumé Laquelle se consentit et accorda ace Et par ce apres que eusmes esleu et choisi pour greffier et adjoinct maistre helies dutillet notaire royal mad' dam'e nous jura et fit serment de bien et loyaument nous monstrer et faire monstrer et exhiber tous et chacuns les biens meubles lettres tiltres et enseig'mens quelle avoit ou pouvoit avoir devers elle ou autres de son sceu et adveu apparten' a mes^rs s^rs ses enffans ou esquieulx ils ont part sans en receller aucuns et apres ce tout incontinant et en n̄re pr'nce commanda a nobles personnes helies de polignac s^r de fleac et geoffroy dupindufon s^r damailloux illec p̄ns de assister avecques nous et nous faire monstrer et exhiber lesdits biens et chouses pour les mettre et emploier aud' inventoire auquel led' jour avec led' dutillet et en p̄nce des s^rs depolignac et dupindufon avons commance de proceder et continue les jours ensuivans en la forme et maniere qui sensuit.

Et premierement nous transportasmes en la chambre de la librairie dud' feu monseigneur le conte en laquelle ont este trouvez les libvres et volumes qui sensuivent.

Cest assavoir le libvre de Jehan boucasse escript en parchemin et ala main historie et tourne a or et azent couvert de veloux cramoisi garny de fermoere aux armes lun de monseigneur et lautre de madam'e.

Item le libvre de day[1] escript en . . . . . . et en ytalien et en francois couvert de drap de soy broche dor ouquel y . . . . . nuits . . . feu mondit seigneur . . . . et historie.

Item le libvre des problemnes delaristote escript alamain et en francois historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers de lecton dore lun aux armes de feu mondit seigneur et lautre aux armes de madamme.

Item le libvre de Vallere Legrant en francois en parchemin escript a la main historie couvert de drap dargent avecques deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de madame.

---

[1] There was a Lady of Avignon, named Aye, who was an authoress; possibly this book might be part of her works. M. Barrois attributes all the works, supposed to have been written by her, to Huon de Villeneuve.

Item le libvre des augueres historie escript en parchemin alamain couvert de veloux cramoisi figure sans fermouers.

Item le libvre de larbre des batailles imprime en parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond[t] seigneur et lautre aux armes de madicte damme.

Item le libvre des merveilles du monde en francois escript en parchemin et ala main et couvert de veloux cramoisi adeux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' s[r] et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le libvre Du Regyme du monde historie escript alamain en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi sans fermouers.

Item ung petit libvre de lordre[2] en papier escript a la main couvert dune peau rouge.

Item les parabolles de sallamon Les espistres sainct Jehan Les espistres sainct pol et lappocalixe Le tout en ung volume escript en parchemin et a la main et en francois couvert de veloux changeant et adeux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de mad' dame.

Item les histoires de godeffroy de bilhon escript a la main et en parchemin et historie a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigne[r] et lautre aux armes de mad't' dame.

Item ethicques polliticques et yconomic . . . . laristote en francois escript en pchemin et ala main a ung fermouer de lecton.

Item le libvre de oroze[3] en francois escript ala main et en parchemin illumine a or et azeur couvert de drap dargent a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s[r] et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item la legende doree escripte en francois et ala main en parchemin historie couverte de drap dargent a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mad' damme et lautre aux armes de mond' seigneur.

Item une autre legende doree en latin escripte en parchemin et a la main couverte dune peau noire.

Item le libvre de politicques en latin escript ala main et en parchemin couvert dune peau rouge.

Item le tiers volume de lancellot dulac historie imprime en parchemin couvert des veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigne[r] et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le tiers volume des cronicques de france historie imprime en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de madamme.

Item le libvre duchevalier des dames escript en francois en

---

[2] Probably "The Rules of the Order of the Golden Fleece."

[3] Orose, (Paul) a priest of Tarragon in Catalonia, about the year 414. He was the pupil and friend of St. Augustine and of St. Jerome, and published a history of the world, in seven books, from the beginning of the world up to the year 316 J. C. He also wrote other works.

parchemin et ala main couvert de satin viollet a deux fermoers dargent aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le libvre des nobles femmes escript a la main et en parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le premier volume de la table ronde de lancellot du lac historie imprime en parchemin couvert de veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s^r et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item le second volume des cronicques de france historie imprimée en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigne^r et lautre de madicte da . . . . . .

Item le premier volume de . . . . . . imprimie en pchemin couvert de velloux . . . .

Item le libvre de la ymytacion de Jhucrist et mesprisement du monde et leschalle de paradis escript ala main et en parchemin historie couvert de satin violet sans fermoers.

Item le libvre du triumphe de Renommee historie escript ala main en parchemin couv't de veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s^r et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item le libvre des parabolles maistre alain historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de drap dargent a deux fermoers aux armes de mond' s^r et de mad' damme.

Item le libvre de la dignite et excellance Royal en francois historie escript ala main en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item le libvre de boece de consolacion historie escript ala main en francois et en pchemin sans fermoers couvert de satin noir.

Item le libvre delart de faulconnerie historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de satin viollet et sans fermouers.

Item le libvre de meditacions de lymage de vie escripte ala main en parchemin historie couvert dune peau rouge a deux fermoers aux armes de mesd' s^r et dam'e.

Item faretra domini bonavanture ordinis minorum en ung petit libvret en parchemin couvert decuir rouge.

Item larboliste historie escript ala main en parchemin couvert de satin verboche adeux fermouers aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item lologe de sapience historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de veloux changeant aux armes de mesd' seigne^r et dam'e.

Item le libvre de mazoiet en francois historie escript a la main en parchemin couvert de velloux cramoisi a deux fermoers aux armes de mond' s^r.

Item le libvre du songe du vergier historie escript en francois en parchemin et ala main couvert de drap dargent aux armes de mesd' s^r et damme.

Item le libvre de la bible des poetes . . . . historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de velloux viollet . . . . aux armes de mesd' seign[r] et damme.

Item six petitz libvrez trois couvers decuir vert ung de satin noir ung autre de satin tanne et lautre de veloux noir tous escripts en parchemin et ala main.

Item le libvre du myroer des dammes escript ala main en parchemin et en latin couvert decuir rouge.

Item les cinq libvres de vincent listorial speculum doctrinale morale ystoriale naturale en deux volumes imprimez en papier et couvers trois de cuir rouge et deux de cuir tanne.

Item ung petit libvre des cronicques de france escript en parchemin et ala main couvert decuir noir.

Item le libvre appelle faciculum temporis en francois imprime en papier.

Item le libvre de boucasse des femmes escript en papier et ala main couvert decuir bleu.

Item le regyme des princes escript en papier et ala main couvert de cuir blanc et tanne.

Item le libvre de la mer des histoires imprime en papier couvert de cuir rouge.

Item le libvre de metamorfoze en francois imprime en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item les facecyes deponge[4] imprimies en papier et en francois couvert de cuir vert.

Item le libvre des cent nouvelles nouvelles imprimie en papier couvert de cuir noir.

Item le plaidoye de la mort de monseigneur le duc loys dorleans[5] escript en papier et ala main.

Item le myrouer de la Redempcion humaine imprimie en papier couvert de cuir rouge.

Item les libvres de vita xpi en deux volumes imprimies en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item le libvre de la peregr . . . . . de la terre saincte imprimie en papier en francois couv . . . .

Item soixante trois petis libvres et traictez de diverses chouses les aucuns en papier les autres en parchemin les aucuns en latin les

---

[4] Pogge, misspelt Ponge. Francesco Poggio Bracciolini, born at Terracina in 1380, a satirical author, from whom Lafontaine borrowed the delightful fable of the Miller and his Son. The oldest edition of the "Facetiæ" of Pogge, hitherto known, in French, is that of 1549. The edition mentioned in the text, is more ancient by fifty-three years at least.

[5] Louis d'Orléans having assassinated Jean sans Peur, Duke of Burgundy, 29 Nov. 1407, Jean Petit, a Cordelier, a Norman doctor of Laws, undertook to justify this atrocious crime by twelve arguments, in honour of the twelve Apostles! In this extraordinary work are to be traced the first doctrines of Tyrannicide.

autres en francois les aucuns reliez atables les autres couvers de simples couvertures desquieulx na este fait inventoire plus ample par ce que on les repute depeu de valleur.

Item les oraisons et meditacions sainct Anteaume[6] en latin escriptes en parchemin et ala main couvertes decuir rouge a deux fermoers dargent dorez a deux ymages.

Item la somme rural imprimie en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item boce deconsolacion en latin escript en parchemin et ala main historie couvert decuir rouge.

Item le libvre de la ressource de la xpriante sur lentreprinse de napples en latin escript ala main en papier historie couvert de cuir rouge.

Item le libvre des trois pellerinaiges en parchemin escript ala main couvert de cuir jaulne.

Item plus quarante trois petis libvres les aucuns reliez les autres coulzuz les aucuns en papier les autres en parchemin aulci divers traictez dont ne est fait plus ample inventoire parce quilz sont repputez de petite valleur.

De xxime jour de novembre lan susd'
En ung coffre en salle vert.

Ung grant libvre de muzicque en parchemin en grant volume couvert de drap dor.

Item ung livre appelle le myroer du monde escript a la main en parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi.

Item ung libvre appelle le racional . . . . office en parchemin escript ala main en francois couvert . . . . a deux fermours aux armes de mond' . . . .

Item ung libvre nomme lordinaire des crestiens imprimie en parchemin historie couvert de veloux tanne a deux fermeurs aux armes de mesd' s^{r} et dam'e.

Item ung autre petit libvre nomme le chemin deparadis escript ala main en parchemin historie couvert de drap dor sans fermeurs.

Item ung livre appelle virgesses des establissemens dechevallerie et aussi le testament de maistre Jehan de mun[7] couvert de drap dor sans fermeurs escript ala main en parchemin.

Item ung autre petit libvre en parchemin decacornon[8] escript ala main en francois historie couvert de veloux tanne sans fermouers.

---

[6] Anthelmus, Bishop of Bellay, and previously Prior of the Monastery of La grande Chartreuse, in 1141. He died in 1178.

[7] Clopinel, or Jean de Meun, a wit of the court of Philippe-le-Bel, translated "Boethius de Consolatione" into French, and finished the celebrated "Roman de la Rose," begun by Guillaume de Lorris.

[8] In the "Bibliothèque Protypographique," by M. Barrois, 4to Paris, 1830, at p. 56, is the following article, numbered 87. "Un livre appellé Decacornum, couvert de cuir vermeil à empreinte, petit volume."

Item le libvre appelle la vie des anciens peres en parchemin escript ala main historie couvert de veloux tanne.

Item ung libvre appelle du corps de police escript ala main en parchemin couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le grant boece de consolacion en francois imprimie en parchemin historie couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le libvre de mandeville en francois historie escript en parchemin et ala main couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le libvre des cronicques defrance en parchemin escript ala main couvert de drap dor.

Item ung libvre appelle le libvre dynde autrement le libvre dugrant kan escript ala main en parchemin couvert de drap dor.

Item le premier volume du libvre de tristan chevalier de la table ronde imprimie en parchemin couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le libvre de charles legrant escript en parchemin couvert de drap dor.

Item le second volume du libvre de . . . . Ch'r de la table ronde imprimie en parchemin historie couvert . . . .

Item ung grant libvre de lancellot du lac ancien et caduc en plusieurs lieux historie escript ala main couvert de cuir blanc.

Vaisselle dargent.

Item en ung autre coffre en salle vert une grant nef doree.[9] Deux grans potz neufz godronnez dorez. Deux grans potz vieulx godronnez dorez et a marguerites. Ung grant brocq neuf plain.[10] Deux flacons godronnez dorez. Deux drageoers lun neuf et lautre vieulx dorez godronnez. Deux petitz godronnez dorez. Une esguiere plaine. Une eschaufferete. Six tasses godronnees dorees neufves. Trois tasses neufves plaines. Cincq tasses plaines vieilles. Trois tasses martellees dont lune est sans pie. Deux pies de tasses rompus. Seize cueilleres. Deux tranchouers dorez dun couste. Le tout dargent poisant ensemble deux cens trente six mars une once six gros. Pour ce, $\text{II}^{c}\text{xxxvi}^{m}$ i^{o} vi^{gr}.

Item une coupe azuree avecqs le couvercle garny dargent le pie et les bors.

En lacuisine.

Trente sept platz dargent dont en y a quatre grans. Item trente sept escuelles aussi dargent. Le tout desd' platz et escuelles poisant neuf vingts seize mars. Pour ce, ix^{xx} xvi^{m}

Item trente platz et six escuelles . . . . soixante sept livres.

Linge baille en garde ala femme de Jarnac
en ung coffre en la petite salle.

Premierement dix neuf draps de lit de toille de ollande de quatre toilles ch'un. Item huit draps de trois toilles ch'un aussi de fine

---

9 "Nef," sorte de vase à boire, qui, selon D. Carpentier, fut fait comme un bâteau. See Roquefort. This word is supposed to be derived from "navis," on account of the form of the cup.

10 "Brocq," now written "broc." It is a pitcher of a peculiar form, used for filling casks with wine, and is generally made of copper.

ollande. Vingt draps de trois toilles de fin lin. Deux grans draps de toille crespe. Trois douzennes de tabliers moitie grant et moitie petiz de fin lin ouvrez. Vingt trois douzennes de servietes de fin lin. Treze orilliers de duvet ensoillez de futayne.

Linge estant es mains de la nourisse de madamoiselle en ung coffre ou galletas.

Premierement quarante huit draps de lyt de lin de trois toilles. Item dix sept autres draps de lin de deux toilles et demye. Dix draps de lin de quatre toilles. Dix sept draps de lin de quatre toilles. Quatre draps de toille hollande de trois toilles et demye. Seize draps de chanure de deux toilles et demye. Douze draps de toille hollande de trois toilles. Seize draps de chanure de deux toilles.

Linge de table.

Dix grans tabliers ouvrez defin lin ch'un de quatre aulnes de long et de deux aulnes de large. Item quatre autres tabliers ouvrez de fin lin ch'un de . . . . . de long et une aulne et demye de large. Sept tabliers de fin lin. Deux tabliers presque usez. Trez nappes dechanure toutes neufves qui sont encores a orler.

En la petite chambre de madame en ung coffre de cuyr ferre

A este trouve une croix dor en la quelle y a ung gros dyament ung ruby caboche[11] et deux emerauldes quon dit avoir couste le tout quatre mil cent escuz. Item ung ruby enchasse en une bague dor quon dit avoir couste six cens ducatz. Ung autre ruby caboche enchasse en une autre bague dor que on dit avoir couste trois cens escuz. Ung dyament en cueur a faces enchasse en une bague dor que on dit avoir couste quatre cens cinquante escuz. Une turquoyse enchasse en une bague dor que on dit avoir couste la som'e de huit vingtz escuz. Ung carquant dor ouquel y a atache ung gros dyament en cueur qui cousta la somme de mil escuz. Une grosse perle ronde qui fut achaptee mil escuz. Ung dyament . . . . . . poincte qui fut comme lon dit achapte trois cens escuz.

En une boiste estant en ung petit coffre en lestude de feu monseigneur leconte en la petite chambre de derriere ont este trouvees les pieces et especes dor et monnoie qui sensuivent.

Premierement trois cens ung noble trois quars de henry. Item cent douze nobles ung quart ala rouze. Huit cens tant escuz vieulx royaulx francs apye que acheval. Neuf vingts lyons. Quarante huit angelotz et demi. Soixante six henricques et demye. Dixneuf alphoncins. Cent deux riddes et demye. Deux moustons. Quatre magdelenes. Et en une poche en plus^{rs} monnoies la somme de vingt livres tourn'.

Autres biens meubles trouvez en angoulesme desquieulx Jehan bouscheron taillendier et varlet dechambre de feu mond' seigneur a lagarde et gouvernem't Et mis par inventoire le xxiiie jour de Nouvembre lan susd'.

Et premierement ou chasteau dud' angoulesme en coffre de la salle basse la tappicerie de la menue verdure qui fut achaptee alyon comprins le ciel des presses treze pieces. Item plus cinq pieces

---

[11] Boiste thus interprets the word caboché—" poli sans être taillé."

verdure menue achaptee alyon sem . . . . le reste qui sont six pieces mis en ung coffre en la grant salle . . . . comprins le ciel. Pour ce vingt pieces pour le tout.

Item la tappicerie des bucherons unze pieces en lagrant salle aud' coffre. Neuf pieces dorfevir comprins le ciel. Dallexandre des messes cinq pieces. Sept pieces de verdure deflandres avecques deux banchiers assemblez en ung. Sept autres pieces de verdure plus vieille deflandres et autre feuillage. Deux banchiers de verdure assemblez en ung dymagerie. Ung autre banchier de saincte suzanne. Ung autre banchier dimagerie assemble. Ung ceil seme de vollerie de sarge rouge. Ung pavillon et deux riddeaux de sarge rouge et vert. Ung petit pavillon de taffetas noir et jaulne. Deux riddeaux de taffetas blanc et tanne. Deux riddeaux de taffetas vert et jaulne. Deux tappiz veluz. Trois mentes et trois corstespoinctes blanches. Une mente blanche fourree de renard. Deux vieux riddeaux rouges. Deux couvertures vertes fort usees. Trois riddeaux bleuz et blanc vieulx. Ung ciel . . . . de bassin avecques les pendans. Cinq chaires de fer garnies depoinctes de lecton dore lune couverte de drap dor lautre de drap dargent lautre de veloux cramoisi et deux de satin figure. Douze litz et couchetes garniz de unze traversiers seullement. Quatre poisles rondes. Quatre poisles a queuhe deux noires et deux blanches. Deux grilles et ung fouguet. Trois grans potz de fer. Deux rotisseurs. Dix grans broches de fer. Dix pieces dartillerie faulcons gros et menuz avecques leurs montures garnies de rouhes et chevalletz. Ung gros canon monte sur rouhes et chevaletz. Vingt une paire et demye de landiers de fer. Cincquante sept platz dix sept escuelles et quatre grans potz letout destaing poisant deux cens quatre vingt huis livres.

En la maison de Jehan bouscheron tailleur et varlet de chambre de feu mondit seigneur en ango^{me}

A este trouve une fourrure de martres et rougeroux. Item une fourrure de vaultours. Une autre fourrure de queuhes de martres. Une fourrure de bonnes martres sabellines dune R . . . . Deux manteaux de gris daumusse [12] et deux voetes Ce gris vallant ung cent de gris. Letout desd' fourrures extime par plusieurs maistres pelletiers qui les ont veues a la somme de cincq cens escuz val' la somme de viii^{c} lxxv f.

Il est a noter que en ce p'nt inventoire nest riens comprins des liv's et tiltres mais sont declairez en autre inventoire appart qui est longe et prolixe. Aussi est a noter que des debtes devez aud' feu seigneur et deniers quil devoit ne pareillemēt des blez vins et autres provisions qui estoient autemps de son deces na este riens mis ne couche par inventoire parce que letout pourra estre veu par les comptes des tresoriers argent' et autres officiers comptables de la maison.

CORLIEN. DUTILLET.

---

[12] "Aumuce," a part of the ancient dress of canons, which is still used by them. They cover the head and shoulders with it in winter, and wear it on the arm in summer. It is always made of fur. That mentioned in the text was probably composed of what is now called in French "petit gris," and which is extremely valuable.

LETTERS
RELATING TO THE STONOR FAMILY.

Some letters written to Sir William Stonor by Simon Stalworthe, acquainting him with the news in London on the usurpation of Richard the Third, will be found in pages 14—16. The following, from the same collection, though not of equal importance, deserve insertion as illustrative of the private history of the family. The first is a letter from Alice Duchess of Suffolk, wife of William de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, to William Stonor. The Duchess, as being the grand-daughter of Geoffrey Chaucer, is an object of interest. The Poet's eldest son is said to have been Thomas Chaucer, who became Speaker of the House of Commons, and was a very eminent person in the reigns of Henry the Fifth and Sixth. His only child Alice married William de la Pole, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Suffolk; but her issue became extinct in the reign of Henry the Eighth, when all the descendants of Geoffrey Chaucer failed. Their son John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, had a natural daughter, Johanna, who married Thomas Stonor, and had issue by him Sir William, Thomas (from whom descended the Stonors of Stonor), and two other sons, who died without issue.

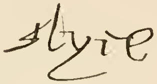
The next two letters are to Sir William Stonor from his wife. One is dated at London, on the 6th March 1477-8, anno 18 Edw. IV., and the other on the 5th October in that year. They are chiefly remarkable as being part of the few domestic letters of the fifteenth century extant; but in the first, Lady Stonor acquaints her husband that Robert Stillyngton, Bishop of Bath, had been sent to the Tower. The arrest of the Bishop of Bath probably arose from a suspicion of his being connected with the treasonable attempts of George Duke of Clarence, who, about that time, was attainted and executed; but the fact of the Bishop's being in any way implicated, or that he was sent to the Tower, is not noticed by historians. Lady Stonor was, it appears, a cousin of her husband's; and had a son by a former husband, whose name probably was Betson. She alludes to her mother and brother Stooker; and must have been Sir William's second wife; for by a pedigree in the College of Arms it appears that he was first married to Anne, eldest daughter of John Neville Marquis Montacute, and had issue by her two children: John Stonor, who married Mary, daughter of Sir John Fortescue, and died without issue, and Anne, his sister and heir, who became the wife of Sir Adrian Fortescue, who was beheaded in 1539.

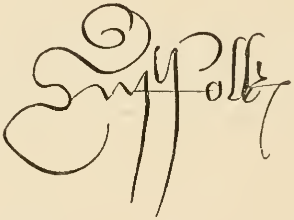
The last letter, from *Th. Stonor* "to his well beloved brother William Stonar," which is, unfortunately, without date, appears to be addressed to the before mentioned Sir William Stonor, though his title is omitted in the superscription. The writer jocosely tells his "right worshipful brother and sister," that he is great with the King, for he had been brought up to London by warrant of privy seal. It appears that he was in confinement in the Fleet; and he says he had great need of their counsel, for all the Judges and Serjeants were against him, and no man dared be with him for fear of their displeasure, so that he was in a worse situation than a thief, for a thief, on appeal, would be allowed counsel. From the passage "God send never wras tyryngys [qu. worse tryings] to England !" and other expressions, it may be inferred that the writer considered himself subject to some arbitrary exercise of authority. Yet the close of his letter is in a cheerful strain, for he tells his friends he intends

to keep his gresse tyme[1] in the country, and desires that no man may hunt till he has been there.—Some obscure passages occur in the last three letters; but they have been carefully collated with the originals.

I.

Right trusty and entirely beloved ffrende we grete you hertely weƚƚ desiryng' & praying' you aƚƚ excuses layde apart. that incontinent this lettur seyne ye come to us to Ewelme for certayne grete causes concernyng' our wele and pleasir. whiche at your comyng' ye shaƚƚ undrestond more pleynely. And theruppon ye to departe ayen at your pleasir. so that ye fayle not here ynne at this tyme as our' parfait trust ys in you. And as in grettor cas we woƚƚ be gladde to do for you. that knoweth our lorde. who have you ev' yn gouvernaunce. Wreten at Ewelme the .v. day of Marche .3.





To our Ryght trusty and entierly
beloved ffrende Wyllyam Stoner.

II.

Ihu m[l] iiij[c] lxxvij.

Ryght reverent and worschypffuƚƚ and in terly best belovyde hosbonde I recomaunde me unto yoū in the most harteyste wise hever more desyryng to her' off your goode wellfare the wyche I pray God longe to contune unto your hartys desyr'. ⸿ I resayved a tokyn ffrom yoū by Tawbose my lorde Lovllys sarvant and ⸿ I have sent my lorde Lovƚƚ a tokyn and my ladys as ye comaunde me to do schuche as schaƚƚe plese them. ⸿ ye schalle understonde that þe beschope off Bathe ys browthe in to the Towre syne yoū departyd. aƚƚ so ⸿ ye schaƚƚe understonde

[1] Probably *grass* time. In the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VIII. 1532, is an entry of a payment for attendance on the King during the last *grece time*. And Cavendish, in his Life of Wolsey, says, "My Lord continued at Southwell until the latter end of *grease* time: both of which passages refer to the month of June. In the accounts cited, grass is written *grysse*: "For taking the King's horses to grysse—."

that þe wolle henys departe as to morw as ffor as I understonde I pray Ihu by thayr' goode spede and goodard departys all so. and I pray yoū that ye wylle sende me som off your sarvantys and myne to wayte apone me ffor now I ame ryght bare off sarvantys and þt ye know well. ∮ I sent you hallffe a honder' wellkys by Gardenar' and I wollde have sent yoū som hoder' desys but trūly I cowde not get none but and I cane get hony to morow ∮. Wyllm salle bryng hyt wt hym. ∮ I pray yoū that I may be recomaundehyde unto my masterys your moder' and unto all goode ffrendys. no more unto yoū at thys tym but þe blesyde Trenyte have yoū in hys kepyng now and hever Amen. at London þe vj day off Marche.

Cossen I was crasyd yt the makyng off thys lettr but I thanke God I am right well amendyd blesyd by Ihu.

By your owen wyff
ELYSABETH STONORE.

To my ryght reverent and worschypffull cosyn ∮ Wyllam Stonor knyght.

III.

Ihu A° xviij°.

Right best and hartely welbelovid husbond I recomaund me unto you wt all myn hart lettynge you wete that I am right well amendid I thanke god þroff & on sonday last past I was at the chirche at my ffadyrs deryge & soppid wt my modyr the same nyght and ∮ yeff I had ones done my pilgramages I reke nat how sone I were wt you at Stonor. and þfore gentyll ∮ I paye you þat ye ffayll nat to send me myn horsse on settyrday next. and also I paye you to remembr the matter I spake to you off at your deptynge. ffor wtowte that I can nat wt your worshipe and myn depart London. ffor Cobbe call apon me dayly ffor money. & the bere wyffe wt oþr as I told you. and also I paye you to remembr my sonne Betson. ffor he hath mych a doo wt money now. and he trustith veraly to your pmesse. ffor God sake ∮ lett hym nat be forgotten. my modyr & my brodyr Stooker recomaunde hem both right hartely unto you. & ffull ffayn they wold þt ye had bene here. yff it myght have bene your ease/ and as ffor me I wold nat that ye were here ye know it well enowgh. nevthelese ffor soth what som ev I wryte I wold I were at Stonor ffor truly I am veray wery off London ffor my son Betson intende to ryde in to the countre/ now whenne I come home/ and he is ffast ryggynge hym þfore so that many tymes I am post a loyne/ and that causeth me to thynke the more/

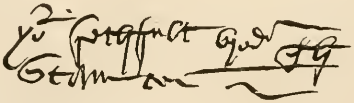
ellynger. and þffore good ꝓ remembr myn horsse on setᵉday wᵗowte ffawte. my son Betson and his wiffe recom̃aundꝭ them unto you and he told me that he hath bought here in London̄ seth ye deptid .v. saccꝭ Cottꝭ ffor a part redy money and the rest at mydsom̄ next I undyrstond it is a good bargayn/ God lenne gᵃce who ꝑꝓve you eᵛ in ᵛtu & longe helth to Godꝭ plesouʳ the v day off octobr.

By youʳ oune wyff
D. Elysabeth Stonore.

Un to ryght reverent and worschyppefull cosyn ꝓ Wyllm Stonoʳ knyght in the maner' at Stonoʳ thys letᵉ be delyverd dd

IV.

Rygth worchypfull brod and sustʳ afᵉ dew recomendacōn plesse yt yoū to hundʳstonde yat I have a grett mysse of yoū thys ᵉme. And I lett yoū whitte I am' grette wᵗ the kyngꝭ for I com' hoppe be preve sell and grette nede I hadde now of yoū and of yoʳ counsell for ther ys no mo a counsell a gynes me but all the juges and ꝓjauntts and no man' dare be wᵗ me for displessyngꝭ of them'. so I am in wars cause then' a theffe for a theffe in appell shall have counsell. I pʳposse to se my sustʳ on ye com' out of Devysshyre yf I may for the flete but sore I fere lest ye shall fynde me in the flete when' ye com' out of Devysshyre. gode sende neᵛ wras tyryngys to englonde. fene I wolde here tell yat I shulde be sende fore to be yoʳ gossheppe but yt hys tolde me ye stryke flatte. more oᵛ sustʳ remēbʳ my pauntener and my pʳsse and yat I have the teune of them' sende me shortely apon' pene yat woll fall there on'. wat ys yat trow ye lossyng my lordeshyppe &c. quod kalmanes for the indyngnacon' of a pⁱnce ys dethe.[1] no more to yoū at thys tyme but Ihū have yoū and yoūs eᵛ in kepyng. more oᵛ I entende to kepe my gresse tyme in yat countre where fore I woll yat no man' huntte tyll I have bene ther. pʳve not for oᵛ many for my comyng for I woll com' but wᵗ Willᵃm my men' and my selfe and se yat my wyne be kowged.



To my well beloved brodʳ Willᵃm Stonar
thys letᵉ be delyᵛed in hast.

[1] This passage occurs in Prov. xvi. 14.

SATIRICAL VERSES

REFERRING TO POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE TIME OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

Examples have been already given in this work* of the practice of writing satirical verses upon persons whose political conduct rendered them obnoxious during the reign of Henry the Sixth. As it is presumed that articles of this nature are rarely to be met with, and as they sometimes afford historical information, another specimen is now inserted.

The following verses are addressed to William Boothe, who became Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, or as the Diocese was then more generally called, Chester, in April 25 Hen. VI. 1447. They were apparently written about 1451, when, in consequence of his being one of the partizans of the Duke of Suffolk in Henry's council, the Commons petitioned the King that he, with several others, might be removed from his presence during their lives, the grounds alleged being that of "misbehaving" about his Majesty's person "and in other places, by whose undue means your possessions have been greatly amenused, your laws not executed, and the peace of the realm not observed or kept." Henry only partially complied with this request, as he excepted the Peers mentioned by the Commons, and a few others, but banished the remainder from his Court for one year.†

As might be expected, severe reflections are made upon Boothe's character in these verses. He is accused of having obtained his See, not by his learning and abilities, but through the influence of his family connexions, and by simony and usury,—a charge which enables the writer to indulge in the taste of the age by a pun—"By simoni and usur' bild is thy *bothe*;" which also occurs in another place, "Breke up thy *bothe*."

The Bishop is reminded of the fall of Rome, and warned that such will be the fate of England, if the abuses which then existed were suffered to continue. The proverb, that "the voice of the people is the voice of God," is cited in support of the author's remonstrance. It is doubtful who is meant by "the Judge that is unjust." Trevilian was included in the petition of the Commons which has been noticed, and he is specially mentioned in other verses on the subject.‡ De la Pole Duke of Suffolk is particularly alluded to, and a pun is made upon his name—

"The *pool* is so perilous for men to pass
That few of the *bank* royal can escape."

For example, "Humphrey" [Duke of Gloucester], of whose murder the Duke was suspected, "Henry," [King Henry the Sixth,] and "John" Duke of Bedford.

Bp. Boothe was translated to York in July 1452, and died Sept. 20, 1464.

Booth be war' bisshoppe though' thᵘ be
Sith that Symoñ hym selff set the in thy sete
Petur his pagent pleyed not wᵗ the
Caro & Sanguis did pryuely plete
Thy good and thy catell' made the to mete
With the churche of Chestʳ whiche crieth alas
That to suche a mafflard marryed she was.

---

* See pages 160. 279. † Rot. Parl. v. 216. ‡ See p. 160—162.

Prese not to practise oñ the p^iuete
Of p^inces power' but pluk at the plough'
Clayme th^u a Cart^r crafty to be
Medill' the no ferther' for that is y nough'
Thow hast getyñ gret good th^u wost well' how
By Symoni and vsur' bild is thy bothe
All' the world wote well' this sawys be sothe.

The Psalm^9 of the sawt^r or Salamonis boke
Austyñ or Ambrose or other' tretyes th^r are
But litell' oñ the lessons lust the to loke
Be not to bold but be th^u welwar'
The wit of this world wantonly war'
And likenyd to lewdenes lorñ in my lore
Shame sewith sone wheñ syn gooth byfore.

Su' seruyñ silu^r and sorow they dooñ seche
Syñ is th^r Sou^raigne se what I say
Loke oñ this lessoñ and lerñ of a leche
Thy soule for to saue w^t miser'r' mei
The p^inte of a palsy wisith the thy wey
And shewith by thy semblant to sey the th^r sothe
That tyme is to course hens and breke vp the bothe.

Cast in thy conciens clerkly to knowe
Publique and p^ivathe is all' oñ
Tulli^9 hit tellith full' trewly y trowe
The Regentes of Rome mony day goñ
In hono^rs and hauo^r. lile hem. alloñ
And of the wide world worthiest they wer'
To the Cōmyñ thyng' in charite they ker'.

But wheñ they be gañ godes to encrese
To prevat ꝑsons sorow and shame
Dishonour' dispite rebuke did in prese
With all' man^r myscheff disserityng th^r fame
Lost all' y^r lose of ther nobill' name
Disppiled theym' in ward and put theym' to declyne
Remembr' now how Rome fell' to a ruyne.

Justice ne was egaly execute
Fredom' was forfareñ for lak of liberte
Right was repraysed and fouñd for no refute
They wer' punysshed and tokyñ in gre
Rigo^r of lawe hit woll' no bett^r be
Deth thogh' hit wer' they myȝt no bett^r escape
But the grete and the golded they made but a jape

And lepe ou^r lawe at th^r owñ lust
Favo^r and fauell' foull' faill' they ferys
Broght forth avarice fast by the fiste
These wer' the Rasours and the sharp' sheres
These wer' the same that Rome ou^r threwe
Wittenes of writyng all' this is trewe.*

---

* This stanza has a line less than the rest.

These made ther enmyes theñ to su'myse
And put fro ther power' with shenshipp' and shame
Cronicols this causis craftly cañ devise
And telleñ how trechery brought in the blame
Hit is not in Englond now the seiff same
Discusse it with diligens and tell' iff hit be
This pagent is pringnant sir pilat pde

And ye in your' olde age put in pres
And pecus the plious your' pfettes to play
And pray for the pty to make his pees
That alle the world crieth oute on sotly to say
The voyse of the pepill' is cleped vox Dei
Hit is a gayns grace and a gret griff
To mayñtayñ a mat[r] of suche myscheff'.

Vox oppressor' oñ the p[i]nce playnyth
And oñ the p[i]ste eke be warr' yow off wreche
Juggement and Justice tho that theym waynyth
Serche out and se well' sorow they seche
The Juge that is vniuste is a shrewed leche
Tent to the tale of Treviliañ
And fynde by his falsed what worshipp' he wan.

Be war' of this warnyng and wayte well' a boute
I couñsell' the corse not ne blame not the bill' [1]
Yt is myche lesse harme to bylle thañ to kyll'
Be no more blynde but weynyth your' will'
To set yow in sewrte holde vp your' honde
God saue the kyng his lawe and his londe.

Meñ seyñ that your' secte is opynly knowyñ & aspied
Concluded in conciens woñ of the [2] tweyñ
That ye be ychone with tresoñ alied
Or els hit is lucr' that maketh yo[u] to leyne
Pite for to her' the people complayñ
And riken vp the ragmañ of the hole Rowte
That seruyth siluyr' and leuyth the law oute.

Se alle the set that for the swayne sewe
Whether mony or mede make yow to mewe
Try out the trouthe myght he be trewe
That Couetise hath caused this gret myscheff
By rapyne of richese put this in prefe
Muse oñ this mat[r] and be no more blynde
Be faithefull' and feynte not fawt[9] to fynde.

God kepe our' kyng ay and gide hym by grace
Saue hym fro Southefolkes and from' his focis a'l'
The Pole is so plyus men for to passe
That fewe can ascape hit of the banck ria'l'
But set und[r] sug[r] he shewith hem gall'
Witnes of humfrey henry and John'
Whiche late were oñ lyve and now be they goon'.

[1] A line seems to be wanting here. [2] The word 'the' is repeated.

And mony other that nedith not to tell'
Su' beñ ago and su'me abideñ here
Hit is a shrewd pole pouñde or a well'
That drownyth the dowghty and bryngeth hem a beer'
And all' is for the lordañ lovith no per'
Practyse his preff of all' that I sey
God kepe our' Kyng and hym to convey

Bridell' yow bysshopp' and be not to bold
And biddeth yowr' beawperes se to the same
Cast awey couetise now be ye bold
This is all' ernest that ye call' game
The beell' Sire ye be the more is your' blame
Trowth tellith the tale and will' it not hide
Youre labour' for lucr' is playnly aspied
God for his mercy all' this reme gyde.

Cotton. Charters, II. 23.

The following verses were written about the same period, and in reference to the same political affairs as the preceding; but they are more deserving of attention.

Daniel is again alluded to, together with Say, and James Fienes Lord Say and Sele, who was beheaded by the rebels in 1450. Say was probably the John Say, Esq. whom the Commons, in their petition to the King in 1451, prayed might be removed from his presence. The allusion to "Heresy" referred to Lollardism, which was the subject of a curious contemporary poem.*

Ye that haue the Kyng to demene
And frauncheses gif theym' a geyne
    Or els I rede ye fle
For ye haue made the Kyng so pore
That now he beggeth fro dore to dore
    Alas hit shuld so be.

Tom' of Say and Daniell' both
To be gyñ be not to loth
    Then shall' ye haue no shame
Who will' not he shall' not chese
And his life he shall' lese
    No resoñ will' vs blame.

Trowth and pore men ben app^r^ssed
And myscheff is nothyng redressed
    The Kyng knowith not all'
Thorow out all' Englond
On tho that holdeñ the fals bond
    Vengeañce will' cry and call'.

---

* Printed in Ritson's Ancient Songs, p. 63, and Turner's History of England, iii. 155.

The traytors wene they beñ so sly
That no mañ can hem aspy
We cañ do them' no griffe
We swere by hym that hairwed hell'[1]
They shall' no lengr in eresy dwell'
Ne in thr fals beleve.

So pore a Kyng a Kyng was neur seeñ
Nor richer' lordes all' by dene
The cōmvnes may no mor'
The lorde Say biddeth holde hem dowñ
That worthy dastard of renowñ
He techith a fals loor'.

Suffolk Normandy hath swold
To gete hyt a gayñ he is bold
How acordeth pese to in oñ
And he wenyth with oute' drede
To make the Kyng to avowe his dede
And call' ht no tresoñ.

We trow the Kyng be to leer'
To sell' both meñ and lond in feer'
Ht is agayñ resoñ
But yef the cōmyns of Englond
Helpe the Kyng' in his fond
Suff' woll' ber' the crowñ.

Be war' Kyng' Henr' how thu doos
Let no lengr thy traitors go loos
They will' neur be trewe
The traytours are sworñ all' to geder'
To holde fast as they wer' brether
Let he' drynk as they hañ brewe.

The Chauñseler' that last was hath staffes take
Blanke charters to doñ vs wrake
No nombr' of them ht is ferd.
He woll' not suffr' the clerkes preche
Trowthe in no wise he will' not teche
He is the deuels shepard.

This bill is trewe who will' say nay
In Smythfeld syng' he a day
And the helpe of the Rode
That traitours shall' provid
More resoñ cañ not be mevid
Thr shall hit be made good

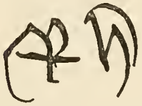
O Rex si rex es Rege te vel eris sine re Rex
Nomen habes sine re. nisi te recte regas.

Cotton. Charters, II 23.

[1] i. e. harrowed, spoiled or subdued.

KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.*

The two following curious documents are printed from the originals existing among the Records of the Tower of London. The first, dated 1st Jan. 1450, is the Grant of Arms to the College founded at Cambridge by King Henry the Sixth "in honour of Almighty God, of the spotless Virgin Mary his mother, and the glorious confessor St. Nicholas," since distinguished by the name of King's College:—the second, dated 30th January, probably in the same year, is a similar Grant to Nicholas Cloos, Clerk, (afterwards successively Bishop of Carlisle and Lichfield,) for his services in building the College. These grants correspond exactly in form with those to Eton College and Roger Keys, which have been already printed,† with the omission of the several passages relating to the celebration of divine worship in the grant to King's College, and the addition in the grant to Cloos of an exemption from the payment of any fine or fee. The College Arms are, Sable, three roses Argent, on a chief party per pale Azure with a flower of France, and Gules with a lion passant Or. The Arms of Cloos are blazoned on the Grant, but the colours are so blackened by age and exposure that they can scarcely be distinguished:—Argent, on a chevron Sable three passion-nails of the first; on a chief Sable three roses Argent. The passion-nails, however, differ in form from the bearing so designated.



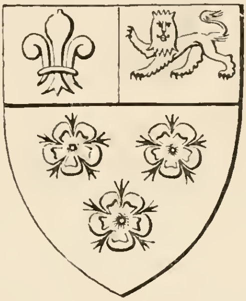
Rex Om̃ibꝫ ad quos &c'' saltm̃. Sciatis qđ cum gloria sit principum incognitas honoribꝫ clarificare ꝑsonas dum quicquid ꝑ regiam munificenciam honorati ꝓvocant[r] virtuosum ꝑagere in singularem redundet principis laudem, quanto prestancius est gloriosum studenciū cetum & divino cultui jugiter invigilancium presertim cum ex principis gracia liberalissimis erogatis dotibꝫ gloriose satis erigat[r] claris decorare nobilitatis insigniis. qđ rega-

* The germ of the present splendid establishment was a small college for a rector and twelve scholars, founded by Henry VI. in 1441, dedicated to St. Nicholas, on whose day he was born. In 1442 William Bingham, rector of St. John Zachary's, London, founded a hostle contiguous to Henry's college for a rector and twenty-five students; which being the year after, with Bingham's consent, united to the King's foundation, Henry founded the college anew for a provost, seventy fellows and scholars, three chaplains, six clerks, sixteen choristers with a master, sixteen officers of the foundation, besides twelve servitors to the senior fellows, and six poor scholars.

The architect is stated by Hearne (Preface to Glastonbury) to have been the father of Nicholas Cloos; the latter was master of the works to Henry, and conducted the building. Nicholas was one of the first fellows of the foundation; was promoted, in 1450, to the bishopric of Carlisle; translated to that of Lichfield and Coventry, by Papal provision, in August 1452; and died before November 1, in the same year.

† Pages 48, 49.

libȝ muneribȝ invitatus ad alciora capessenda virtutum fastigia reddatʳ alacrior. Hinc est qđ oculis gracie nr̃e gratanter intuentes nr̃e fundacionis Collegium ad honorem omnipotentis dei intemerate virginis & matris sue Marie gloriosiqȝ confessoris sc̃i Nich̃i in Cantebrigg' solempnit̃ inchoatum/ inqȝ ꝑpetuū divine laudis ornamentum quatenus cum deo vota nr̃a conveniant in secula ꝑmansurum priores itidem nr̃os pocius in benificencia vincere qᵃm illis parificari cupientes ip̃mqȝ manuū nr̃aꝝ opus suꝑ alia dignitatum fascibȝ adornari/ non fecimᵍ ip̃i nob̃ satis quominus ultra largiciones regias quarum liberali copioso qȝ splendore constat esse solempne suꝑadderemus que non parum decoris & clare

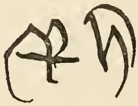


nobilitatis titulos adicere possent Sane lr̃aꝝ studia clara mereri nobilitatis insignia non ambigim⁹. nam si inveterate & ꝑ genus ducte divicie nobiles faciunt multo ꝓstancior est & vere dicendus nobilis qui in scienciaꝝ thesauris & prudēcie locuples invenitʳ. Nos igitʳ volentes Collegium ip̃m nr̃m et in eo ꝓsentes & ꝑpetuo futuros collegas quo fervencius ad scienciaꝝ adipiscendas divicias animentʳ in suaꝝ crementa dignitatum generose claritatis titulis redimiri dc̃o qȝ Collegio ũro cum ꝑsonis inibi per sc̃la lr̃aꝝ studiis diligent̃ vacaturis suꝑ honoribȝ privilegiis & dignitatibȝ graciam ũram impartiri. nobilitamus nobile qȝ facimus & creamus/ Assignamus itaqȝ pro Armis & Armoꝝ insigniis in campo nigro tres rosas argenteas habentes in animo ut in secula duraturū jam fundatum Collegium cujus perpetuitatem stabilitate coloris nigri significari volumus flores lucidissimos in omni scienciaꝝ genere redolentes ꝑturiat ad honorem & devotissimū cultum omnipotentis dei intemerate qȝ virginis & matris gloriose cujus sicuti in aliis & in hac potissimū fundacione nostra flagranti cum animo internam & admodum vehementissimam gerimus devocionem quibȝ item ut aliquid regie nobilitatis impartiremʳ qđ vere regium & celebre declararet opus ꝑcellas Armorum que nobis in regnis Anglie & Francie jure debentur regio in summo scuti locari statuimus partitum principale de azoreo cum francorum flore deqȝ rubeo cum peditante leopardo aureo hec igitur Armoꝝ insignia presentibus inserta litteris cum libertatibus immunitatibȝ privilegiis franchesiis juribus & aliis quibuscumqȝ nobilitatis locis aut ꝑsonis debitis & con-

suetis in signum nobilitatis perpetue eidem Collegio n̄ro pro perpetuo damus & concedimus ꝑ p̄sentes. In cujus rei testimonium &c'. Teste Rege apud Westm̄ &c.

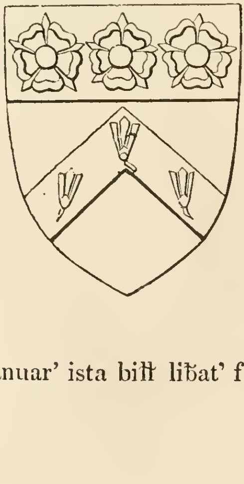
Inrollment.—T. R. apud Westm̄ primo die Januarii.

Memorand̄ qd̄ ista billa lib̄at' fuit d̄no Cancellar̄ Angł apud Westm̄ primo die Januarij anno xxvij° ad exequend̄



Placeat suppremo Domino nostro Regi de gracia v̄ra sp̄iali concedere humili et fideli servitori v̄ro magistro Nicholao Cloos łras v̄ras patentes tenorem subsequentem in debita forma continentes.

Rex omnibus ad quos & cꝭ sal̄tm. Sciatis qd̄ cum principis cujuscumqꝫ intersit et deceat suos subditos precipue illos qui sibi servicia impendunt honoribus privilegiis et dignitatibꝫ premiare et decorare ut ad h̄mōi servicia impendend̄ cicius animentur et fiant prompciores Nos consideracionem habentes ad grata et laudabilia servicia que dil̄cus et fidelis noster Nicholaus Cloos Cł̄icus multipliciter et diversimode nobis tam in operacionibus nostris edificacionis Collegij nostri Regalis beate Marie et sancti Nicholai de Cantebriggia, q^am alias impendit et impendet infutur̄ Volentesqꝫ eid̄m Nicholao super predictis honoribus privilegiis et dignitatibus graciam nostram impartiri eundem Nicholaum tamq^am benemeritum et nobis gratum nobilitamus nobilemqꝫ facimus et creamus et in signum hujusmodi nobilitatis arma et armorum insignia in presentibus hic depicta cum libertatibus imunitatibꝫ privilegiis franchesiis juribus et aliis insigniis viris nobilibus debitis et consuetis imperpetuū damus et concedimus per presentes absqꝫ fine vel feodo nobis ea de causa solvendo. In cujꝰ rei et cꝭ.



Md̄ qd̄ xxx die Januar' ista bilł lib̄at' fuit Canc' Angł apud Westm̄ exequend̄.

SIEGES IN NORTHUMBERLAND, 1462.

The following document presents a contemporary account of the state of the sieges in Northumberland in December 1462, differing in several particulars from a passage in Stowe's Annals.[1] It is preserved among the Cottonian Charters, marked XVII. 10; and is written on a quarter of a sheet of paper cut lengthwise. A similar document was quoted by Dugdale,[2] to prove that Lord Scales was at the siege of Alnwick. The most authentic account of these transactions, that is in print, is in the Annals attributed to William of Worcester, pp. 493—9: the facts, as related by another contemporary but inedited chronicler, are subjoined from the Arundel MS. 5, fo. 179.

My lord of Warwik lieth in þe Castell of Werkworth and with hym þe lord Crumwell þe lord Grey Cotnore and my lord Wenlok/ At þe siege of Awnwyk lieth my lord of Kent my lord Herry my lord Scalys and many oþ' knightℓ & squiers/ And at þe siege of Donstanburgh lieth þe lord Fitz hew & þe lord Scrop & þe lord Greystok & þe lord Powes/ At þe siege of Bamburgh þe Erle of Worcestr' the lord Mountagu the lord Strange & the lord Say the lord Grey of Wyltoñ/ the lord Lumley the lord Ogill/ In Awnwyk Castell is þe lord Hungford ſ Thomas Fyndern and ſ Robt Whitingham and wt hem þe noumbre of v or vj^C frensshmen/ And in þe Castell of Dunstanburgh is ſ Richard Dunstall Doctor Moretoñ ſ Philip Wentworth and wt hem a vj or vij^C/ In the Castell of Bamburgh is þe Duke of Soms' the lord Roos & ſ Rauf Percy & wt hem to þe noumbr' of ij or iij hundred. Our' meñ be in all by estimacioñ by tweñ .xxxti. & .xlty. thousand wt out þe Kyng & his host.

"Eodem anno circiter festum omnium Sanctorum, percurrente rumore de adventu Regine Margarete, cum copiosa multitudine Francigenarum Scottorum et Anglorum sibi adherentium: precessit festine prenobilis ille belliger Comes de Warwik, cum suis, et subsecutus est Rex Ed. ut eam cum complicibus suis effugarent; que, fuga inita, tuciora quesivit presidii loca. Rege Edwardo in partibus illis residente, obsessa sunt per nostrates, castra illa de Bamburgh', Almwyke, et Dunstanburgh'; quorum duo reddita sunt in manus Comitis Warwic, circiter festum natalis Domini: subjeceruntque se Dux Somersetie et dominus Radulphus Percy, cum suis, domino Regi, et in graciam recepti sunt. In aurora epiphanie venerunt Scotti cum Francigenis, aciebus densatis, ad tercium castrum (s. Almwyke) nostris non audentibus eis resistere; et secum tulerunt multos (illic inclusos) de consociis suis; et sic in brevi redditum est illud castrum in manus nostrorum, Francigenis remanentibus gratis abire permissis. His peractis, recessit dominus Rex Edwardus, relictis ibidem ad tutelam patrie, Comite Warwic. etc."

---

[1] 1631, fol. p. 417.

[2] Baronage, ii. 231.

WILL OF KING EDWARD THE FOURTH.

The editors of the "Collection of all the Wills known to be extant of the Kings and Queens of England,"* inserted in their work proofs of a Will of King Edward the Fourth having existed, which were extracted from the Registers at Lambeth; † and they conjectured that the Will itself was intentionally destroyed during the usurpation of Richard the Third.‡ This opinion is shewn to be erroneous by the following copy of that document, which is printed, for the first time, from a transcript made by Rymer,|| from the Rolls' Chapel.

Doubts may be entertained whether this was the *last* will of Edward the Fourth, because some of the persons who are stated to be the King's executors in the Lambeth Registers, are not mentioned in this will, though four of them were the same individuals. The King may, however, have made some alteration on this point, by a subsequent document, without revoking his will.

R. E.

In the name of the moost holy and blessed Trinitie, the Fader, the Sonne and the holy Goost, by and undre whoom alle Kings and Princes reigne. We Edward, by the grace of God, King of England and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland, remembring inwardly that we, as other creatures in this world, bee transitorie and have noon abidunt therin certain, considering also that we bee nowe upon oure journey and in taking oure passage, by Godds sufferance and assistence, toward oure Reame of Fraunce, for the recouveryng of oure undoubted right and title unto the same, Willing therfore to dispose us in alle things to the pleaser of God, for the helth and relief of oure soule, as ferforthly as we by his grace and assistance can call to oure mynde, the xx day of Juyn, the yere of oure Lord God M.cccc.lxxv, and the yere of oure Reigne the xv[th], beeing in helth of body and hole of mynde, thanked bee his Grace, at oure Towne of Sandwich make this oure last Wille and testament in the manere and fourme herafter enswing.

Furst we bequeth [our soul] to allmighty God and to his glorious Moder oure Lady Saint Marie, Saint George, Saint Edward and all the holy Companie of heven, and oure body to bee buried in the Church of the Collage of Saint George within oure Castell of Wyndesore by us begonne of newe to bee buylded, in the place of the same Church by us limited and appointed and declared to the Reverende Fader

---

* 4to. 1780.

† Registr. Morton, Dene, Bourchier, and Courtney, fol. 175. a. b. in the Archiepiscopal Registry at Lambeth. ‡ "Collection of Wills," &c. p. 345.

|| In the Additional MS. 4615, in the British Museum, being part of his miscellaneous collections for the "Fœdera."

Rymer has made a query in the margin of his transcript opposite several places where there is an obvious error, and which it is therefore unnecessary to point out. Application has been made at the office of the Rolls for permission to collate the Will with the record from which Rymer transcribed, and the request would have been complied with, but, unfortunately, the Index at the office contains no reference to it, and Rymer has not specified the press in which it was reposited.

in God oure right trusty and welbeloved the Bisshop of Sarum, where we will oure body be buried lowe in the grownde, and upon the same a stone to bee laied and wrought with the figure of Dethe with scochyne of oure Armer and writings convenient aboute the bordures of the same remembring the day and yere of oure decease, and that in the same place or nere to it an Autre bee made metely for the rome as herafter we shall devise and declare.

Item we wol that overe the same Sepulture ther bee made a vawte of convenient height as the place wil suffre it, and that upon the said vawte ther bee a Chapell or a Closet with an Autre convenient and a Tumbe to bee made and set there, and upon the same tumbe an Image for oure figure, which figure we wil bee of silver and gilte or at the lest coopre and gilt, and aboute the same tumbe scripture made convenient remembring the day and yere of oure deceasse.

Item we wol that nere to our said Sepulture ther bee ordeigned places for xiij personnes to sit and knele in, to say and kepe such observance divine service and praiers as we herafter shall expresse and declare.

Item we wil that all oure debtes that can bee proved due bee contented and paid afore all things excepte the costs of oure buryeing; and where as it is ordeigned by auctorite of oure Parliament last holden at oure Palois of Westm^r that all debtes due by us to eny personne wherof assignation or assignement was made for contentation therof by letters patents tailles debentures or billes or otherwise before the furst day of Decembre in the xth yere of oure Reign, that he to whoom eny such assignation or assignement was made shuld appiere before the Barons of oure Eschequier in his personne or by his attourney or servant afore certain daies limited there to shewe and prove the sommes of money specified in such assignation to bee due unto him upon a trewe grownde or cause at the making or rearing therof shuld after that doon have assignement made unto him for paiement of the same duelie to bee had unto him his executours or assignes in xx yeres, and that all assignations made by lettres patents taille or bille not soo shewed before the saide daies limited shuld bee voide and we therof acquited and discharged, as more at large and more clerely is expressed in the said Act: We wol and in the straitest wise charge oure son Edward the Prince or such as shall please almighty God to ordeigne to bee oure heires and to succede us in the Corone of England that he suffre every personne that have proved his debte or dueties according to the said Acte to bee contented and paied therof according to the tenour and fourme of the same Acte without let or interruption, and that in the next Parliament to bee holden after our decease the said acte bee auctorised and confermed by auctoritie of the same Parliament for the more seurtie of paiement of the same debte.

Item where in the said Parliament last holden at oure said Palois by auctoritie of the same the moost Reverende Fader in God oure entierly beloved cousin Thomas the Cardinall Archbisshop of Cantrebury, William Bisshop of Ely, Ric' Bisshopp of Sarum, Robert Bisshop of Bathe, Thomas Bisshop of Lincoln, Henry Erl of Essex, Antonie Erl Ryvers, William Lord Hastyngs, John Lord Dynham, Maister John Russell Clerk Keper of oure Prive Seall, Maister William Dudley Deane of oure Chapell, Thomas Borugh, William Parre, Thomas Mountgomery Knights, Maister John Gunthoys Clerk, Richard Fowler and William Husee have astate in fee of and in the honours Castelles Lordships and Manors of Tuttebury Kenelworth Leycestre Bolyngbroke Longebenyngton Pountfrete Tykhull Knaresburgh Pykeryng and Dunstanburgh with thair membres and appertenances and of all other lands and tenements and other the premisses in the said Shires of Warr' Leyc' Staff' Derby Not' Lincoln' York and Northumbr' as wil serve and suffise to the full paiement of asmuch of oure said debte after the said rate of xx yeres as shal remaigne unpaied the tyme of such interrupcion had, and that thay in noo wise make astate unto oure said Son or unto oure said heires or eny other unto the tyme the same oure debte bee fully contented and paied and restitucions and satisfaccions made according to this oure Wille.*

Item we wol that all oure other debtes bee contented and paied by oure said executours with the residue of the said revenues in as hasty wise as it may bee borne, respecte had to the other charges that we have and shall by this oure Wille and testament ordeigne to bee doon with the same.

Item in cas it can bee proved before oure said executours that eny debte or dueties be owing to eny personne upon a true grownde and that he to whoom such debte is owing have not proved it for his duetie according to thacte above rehersed concernyng the paiement of oure debtes for litelnesse of the debte or for povertie or for lakke of knowlege of the same Acte or other cause reasonable and that duely proved before oure executours, that then we wil that he have paiement therof after the rate of xx yeres paiement and as it may bee borne of the said revenues appointed by this oure Wille to the paiement of oure said debte.

Item we wol that if it can bee shewed unto oure said executours that eny personne to whom eny such debte is due by us and hath made his prove therof according to the saide Acte or have not proved it for eny of the causes above shewed and may nat for povertie abide the length of paiement of xx yeres and that duely proved before oure executours, then we wil that every such personne have paiement of his debte as hastely as it may bee borne of

* There is evidently an error in this paragraph, but so it is in Rymer's transcript.

the said revenues appointed to the paiement of oure debtes afore declared, consideracion had to the other charges to bee borne therof as afore is declared.

Item we wil that if eny personne complaigne to oure said executours of eny wronge doon unto him by us or oure commaundement or moyen, we wil that every suche complaincte bee tendrely and effectuelly herd and the matiere complaigned duely and indifferently examined, and in cas that by such examination it can bee founden that the complaincte be made upon a grownded in conscience that then he bee recompensed by the discretion of oure said Executours of the said revenues appointed to the paiement of oure said debtes and as it may bee borne of the same, respecte had to the other charges, and in this we wil that every personne complaignyng in this partie be considered after his degree and have, and he that is moost pourest and ferrest from helpe bee furst herd and satisfied.

Item we wil that oure doughtre Elizabeth have x^{ml} marc' towards her mariage, and that oure doughtre Marie have also to her mariage x^{ml} marc', soo that they bee gouverned and rieuled in thair mariages by oure derrest wiff the Quene and by oure said son the Prince if God fortune him to comme to age of discrecion; And if he deceasse afore such age, as God defende, then by such as God disposeth to bee oure heire and by such Lords and other as then shal bee of thair Counsaill; and if either of oure said doughtres doo marie thaim silf without such advys and assent soo as they bee therby disparaged, as God forbede, that then she soo marieing her silf have noo paiement of her said x^{ml} marc' but that it bee emploied by oure Executours towards the hasty paiement of oure debtes and restitucions as is expressed in this oure last Will.

Item where we trust in God oure said Wiff bee now with childe, if God fortune it to bee a doughtre then we wil that she have also x^{ml} marc' towards her mariage, Soo alwayes that she bee rieuled and guyded in her mariage as afore is declared in tharticle touching the mariages of oure said doughtres Elizabeth and Marie, and elles to bee emploied by oure said Executours to the hasty paiement of oure said debtes.

Item to the mariage of oure doughtre Cecille for whoom we have appointed and concluded with the King of Scotts to bee maried to his Son and heire, for the which mariage we have bounden us to paie unto him xviij^{ml} marc' in certain fourme expressed in writing therupon made over and above m^{l}.m^{l} marc' paied to the same King of Scotts in hande, we wol that the said xviij^{ml} marc' bee paied by oure said son Edward and oure heires according to the said appointement and bonde, considering that the said mariage was by thadvis of the Lords of oure blode and other of oure Counsaill for the grete wele of all this oure Reame and of oure heires in tyme to comme con-

cluded, and for that cause we have bounden us and oure heires to the paiement therof, and therfore eftsones we wil and straitly charge oure said Son and such as shall please God to bee oure heires in the said Corone to see that the said xviij^{ml} marc' bee contented and paied as afore is said, soo as the revenues of such Lordshippes and Manoirs as we shal by this oure Wille ordeigne and appointe to the paiement of the mariage of our other doughters bee in noo wise applied to the paiement of the said xviij^{ml} marc' or eny part therof.

Item that if the mariage betwix the same oure doughter and the said King of Scotts Son bee not accomplisshed, then if the same oure doughtre Cecille bee maried to eny other by the counsaill and advys of oure said Wiff and other afore named we wol that the said xviij^{ml} marc' or asmuch therof as shal remaigne unpaied bee paied by oure said son the Prince and his heires to such an other as she shal bee maried unto.

Item if it fortune eny of oure said doughtres other then oure said doughtre Cecille to deceasse, as God forbede, afore she bee maried or afore the money appointed to her mariage paied for it, then we wol that the hool somme of that appointed to her mariage soo dieing not paied bee disposed by oure Executours for the hasty contentacion and paiement of oure said debtes and restitution making if nede bee, and aftre oure debtes paied and restitution made therof the residue to bee emploied by the discretion of oure Executours for the helthe of oure sowle.

Item to thentent that the said sommes of money appointed by this oure Wille towards the mariages of oure said Doughtres other then to the mariage of oure said doughtre Cecille bee wel and truely paied in the fourme afore declared, we wol that all the revenues issues proffits and commodities commyng and growing of oure Countie Palatine of Lancastre and of alle oure Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands tenements rents and services in the Countie Palatine and Shire of Lancastre parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre with thair membres and appertenances, and of the honours Castell Lordship Manoirs lands and tenements in Suth Wales and the Marches therof parcell of oure said Duchie with thair membres and appertenances, bee received yerely by oure said Executours, and the money commyng and growing therof over the ordinarie charges and expenses of the same bee emploied and paied by oure said Executours to the mariages of oure said doughtres by thadvis of oure said Wiff and Son or such as shal please God to ordeigne to bee oure heire in the fourme afore declared.

Item where by fyne reared afore the Justices of oure Comen Place oure said cousin the Cardinall and other have estate in certain Castell Lordships Manoirs lands and tenements which were in the possession of my Lord and Fader, in the which fyne the names of the same

Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements bee expressed at large, we wol that the same oure feoffees after the deceasse of my Lady and Moder and after that oure son Richard Duk of York come to the age of xvj. yeres thay make estate unto him of the Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements of Fodrynghay Staunford and Grantham with thair appertenances and of all other Manoirs lands and tenements in the Shires of North't' Rutland and Lincoln which were in the possession of my said Lord and Fader or in the possession of eny other to his use, to bee had to the same oure son the Duk of York and to the heires masle of his body commyng and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and if my said Lady and Moder deceasse, as God forbede, afore the same oure son the Duk of York come to the said age of xvj. yeres and afore all oure debtes and restitutions paied and made, then we wol the revenues of all the premisses specified in this article bee applied to the paiement of oure said debts till he come to the said age.

Item we wol that after oure said son the Duk of York comme to the said age of xvj. yeres that oure said cousin the Cardinall and his Coofeoffees beeing enfeoffed amongs other of and in the above named honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and of and in all Manoirs lands and tenements in the shires of Lincoln Norh't' and Rutland parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre with thair appertenances doo make astate unto him of the same honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and of and in all the said Manoirs lands and tenements in the said shires of Lincoln Norh't' and Rutland, the Lordship and Manoir of Longbenyngton with thappertenances in the same shire of Lincoln oonly except, to bee had unto him and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and in this we wol that if it fortune the same oure son the Duk of York to deceasse, as God forbede, without heires masle of his body commyng and afore the said age of xvj. yeres, then we wol the revenues of all the premisses expressed in this article be applied by oure Executours to the paiement of our said debtes and restitutions making.

Item where we have ordeigned and appointed that oure said Cousin and other shall have astate by a like fine of and in certain Lordshipps Manoirs lands and tenements parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre in the shires of Somers' Dors' Wiltes' Berk' Oxon' Glouc' and Buk' Sussex Surr' Kent Essex Suff. and Norff. parcell of oure said Duchie, in the which fyne the Lordshipps Manoirs lands and tenements bee expressed at large, we wol the same oure feoffees after the deceasse of oure said derrest Wiff stande feoffees of and in the same to this entent, that thay shall suffre oure said derrest Wiff to take and perceive during her liff all the revenues issues and proffits commyng

and growing of all such part of the same as she hath estate in for terme of her liff, and after her deceasse to suffre oure Executours to take and perceive the oon half of the hool revenues issues and proffits of all the said honours Castell Lordshipps Manoirs and other the premisses expressed in this article towards the paiement of oure said debtes and restitutions making if eny shal nede, and the other half of the same revenues issues and proffits to bee applied and paied for and aboute the contentation of oure said Wyves detts if eny shal fortune to bee by the hands of her Executours or such other as shal have the charge of paiement therof, and that doon to make astate therof to oure said Son yet not borne after he commeth to his age of xvj yeres and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for default of such issue, or if God fortune noo such sonne to bee borne, the remaindre of all Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements rents reversions and services in the said shire of Norff. to oure said son the Duk of York, and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and as to all the residue specified in this article, we wol for defaulte of heires masle of the body of oure said son yet nat borne begoten, or if God fortune noo such son to bee borne, the remaindre therof be to oure right heires.

Item we wol that the Church of the said Collage begonne by us of newe to bee buylded bee thorughly finisshed in all things as we have appointed it by the oversight and assent of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his liff and after his deceasse by the oversight of the Dean of the said Collage for the tyme beeing, soo alway that our Executours and Supervisour of this our last Wille and testament bee prive to all charges and expenses that shal bee expended about it.

Item we wol that oure said Executours and Supervisour here oons in the yere thaccompts and rekenyng aswell of the said Bisshop as of the said Dean and all other that shal have the charge and governance of the said buyldings, soo as the charges therof may bee provided for from tyme to tyme as the cas shal require.

Item where we have graunted unto oure said cousin the Cardinall and other to oure use and behove all Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements that were late John Erl of Shroosbury and John late Erl of Wiltes' or either of hem and commen unto oure hands after thair deceasse and by reason of the nonnage of thair heires, and also all such Manoirs lands and tenements as late were Thomas Tresham Knight and commen to oure hands by vertue of an Acte of forfaiture made in our said last Parliament, withouten eny thing yelding unto us for the same, we wol that the revenues issues and proffits of all the same Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements, the rents issues and proffits of the Lordshippes Manoirs lands

and tenements graunted by us to oure welbeloved Conseillour William Lord Hastyngs for the sustentation and fyndyng of the newe Erl of Shroesbury son and heire of the said late Erl of Shroesbury oonly except, bee emploied by the oversight aforesaid about the buyldings of the said Church as ferre as it wil strecche over the ordinarie charges therof; and if the said Erles or either of thaim decease or that thay or either of thaim have lyveree of thair londes beeing within age and afore the said Church and oure other werks there thorughly buylded and finisshed, then we wol that asmuch of the revenues issues and proffits of the premisses parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre put in feoffement by auctoritie of Parliament aforesaid as the revenues of the said Erles lands or either of thaim soo dieing or having liveree of his lands extendeth unto in yerely value, bee emploied by oure Executours aboute the same buylding and werks by the oversight abovesaid.

Item we wol that ther bee two prests perpetuelly founden within the said Collage to synge and pray for us and oure said Wiff oure faders and other of our auncestres in such fourme and manere as herafter we shal doo to bee ordeigned and devised, which two prests we wol bee chosen and named by the Dean and Chanons of the same Collage for the tyme beeing and thair successours by the oversight and assent of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his liff, in the which election we wol that the said Dean and Chanons bee sworne upon the holy Evangelists that they shall name noon of the said two prests for favour or affection or at the desire or request of eny personne what soo ever he bee, but that thay shall chose such as bee notarily knowen good and of vertuous conversacion and nat promoted to eny manere benefice Chaunters prebende nor free Chapell, in the which eleccion we wol that such Clerks of the Universities of Oxonford and Cambrigge as bee Doctours of Divinitie or Bachelers of Divinitie at the lest, beeing of good conversation as afore is said, bee preferred afore all other, which prests and either of hem soo chosen we wol thay bee sworne upon the holy Evangelists upon thair admission before the said Deane and Chanons truely to observe and kepe all observances and divine service as we shall ordeigne to bee doon and at such tyme and place as shal also bee limited and appointed.

Item we wol that ther bee founden perpetuelly within the said Collage xiij poure men whoo we wol that thay daily pray and say such service and praiers as we shall ordeigne to bee said by thaim and at such tyme and place also as we shall ordeigne and devise, for observation of the which we wol that thay bee straitlie sworne upon the holy Evangelists at thair furst admission in the presence of the said Deane and Chanons.

Item we wol that the said xiij poure men bee chosen and named by the said Dean and Chanons for the tyme being by the oversight of the said Bisshop during his liff, in the which election we wol that the said Dean and Chanons bee sworne in the fourme as afore is declared in thellection of the said prests with this addicion, that thay shall noon chose but such as bee moost poure and nedy and next dwelling to the said Collage and unmaried, and in this election we wol that oure servants and such other as were servants to my said Lord and Fader have preferrement afore all other albeeit that thay bee not next dwelling or abiding to the said Collage.

Item we wol that either of the said two prests have yerely for thair salarie xx marc' in redy money at iiij termes of the yere by even porcions by the hands of the said Deane and Chanons and thair successours, and that every of the said xiij poure men have two pens by the day to bee paied wekely thorugh out the yere, that is to say every Satirday immediatly after even songe of the day said in the said Collage by the hands of the said Dean and Chanons for the tyme beeing or oon of thaim to bee deputed in that behalve.

Item for seurtie of paiement aswell of the salarie of the same two prests as of the almesse of the same xiij. poure men we wol that oure said cousin the Cardinal and his Coofeoffees of and in the Lordship and Manoir of Wicomb called Basset Bury with the Fee ferme of the towne of Much Wicomb, and of and in the Manoir of Dadyngton in the shire of Oxenford, doo make estate therof to the said Dean and Chanons of Wyndesore and to thair successours for evermore undre such fourme as shall bee thought to oure Executours moost seurtie and convenient for the paiement of the said salarie and almesse truely to bee had and made to thaim according to this oure Wille.

Item we wol that the said two prests bee discharged of keping divine service in the Chauncell of the said Collage or in any other place within the said Church other then aboute oure sepulture and tumbe as afore is said, of lesse then it bee upon the principall Fests in the yere, or that the Quere goo a procession, which daies we woll thay goo a procession with the Quere weryng surplees and copes as the Vicairs there doo.

Item we wol that the said two prests and xiij poure men bee contynuelly abiding and resident within the said Collage and that thay daily kepe and say thair observances and divine services aboute oure sepulture and tumbe in the fourme as shal more at large bee declared in oure Ordenance therof; and if eny of the said two prests bee promoted to eny manere of benefice, bee it with cure or without cure, that immediatly after his promocion he bee avoided and removed

from this his service, and a newe to bee chosen, as afore is declared, and put in his place.

Item if eny of the said poure men bee promoted to eny manere of lyvelode rents offices fees or annuities by enheritaunce or by eny other moyen to the value of v. marc' by the yere, that he immediately after he bee discharged of his service and have noo lenger paiement of our said almes, and an other to bee chosen, as afore is said, and put in his place.

Item if eny of the said prests or poure men absente thaim from the said Collage for eny cause more then xxviij. daies in all by the yere, or elles he bee necligent or remisse in keping the said observance divine service or praiers that shall be in his charge to doo and say, of lesse then it bee by occasion of sekenesse or feblenesse notorili knowen to the Dean and Chanons for the tyme beeing there present, that he soo absentyng him or bee necligent or remisse in keping or dooing the said observances divine service or praiers, after certain monissions yeven unto him soo dooing, bee discharged of his service and an other for that cause chosen, as afore is declared, and put in his place.

Item we wol that the hows and Hospitall of Saint Antonies with all the possessions rents proffits commodities and advayles therunto belonging bee in the moost seure wise appropred and annexed to the said Collage to bee had to the said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore, thay with the same to fynde and bere in the same place in London and elleswhere all manere observances divine service almes and all other charges in as large manere and fourme as it hath bee ordeigned by the founders and benefactours of the same place to bee had and doon, and specially as it hath been used and accustumed to bee doon at eny tyme within xl. yeres last passed, and with the residue of the revenues commyng therof we wol that the said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore doo fynde ten Vicaires with Calaber ameses vj. Clers and iiij Children over thair nombre that thay nowe have, under such manere and fourme as we shall doo to bee ordeigned and stablisshed.

Item we wol that oure said feoffees contynue thair astate and possession of and in all the said honours Castelles Lordshippes manoirs lands .tenements and all other the premisses ordeigned to the paiement of oure said debtes, restitution of wrongs if eny bee, the mariages of oure said doughtres, and buylding of the said Church and other the charges above expressed, unto the tyme this oure Wille and testament in the manere and fourme afore expressed and declared in that behalve bee thorughly and perfitely executed and perfourmed, without eny astate making therof or eny part therof to oure said son

Edward or to such as shall please God to ordeigne to bee oure heire or eny other oure Sonnes or other personne what soo e ver.

Item we wol that cc^{li} bee disposed yerely for evermore in almes, wherof l^{li} to bee disposed by the discretion of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his liff and after his deceasse by the said Dean of the said Collage and his successours by the oversight of the Bisshop of Sarum for the tyme beeing to the mariages of poure mayd[ens] as nat having fader or moder nor other frende able to preferre thaim; other l^{li} to bee departed by the same oversight to the moost miserable and pourest people next dwelling to the said Collage, wherin we wil that oure olde servants have preferrement afore all other albee it thay bee nat next dwelling to our said Collage; the third l^{li} to bee departed by the said oversight amongs prisoners condempned for debte or other cause where the duetie or damages excede not $iiij^{li}$, or elles to such as remaigne in prison for lakke of paiement of thair fees; and the fourth l^{li} to bee applied yerely by the said oversight about high weyes next lieing to the said Collage moost necessarie to bee repaired; and to thentent that this oure almes may seurly bee had for evermore, we wol that our feoffees of and in the Manoir of Westcote in the said shire of Buk', the Manoir of Purton Haseley Kyrtelyngton, Dadyngton and Ascote in the shire of Oxon', the Manoirs of Asparton and Stretton with thappurtenences in the shire of Glouc', and the Manoir of Longbenygnton in the shire of Lincoln with thair appertenances doo make estate therof to said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore under such seure fourme in that behalve as shall seme to oure Executours moost seurtie and convenient.

Item if oure said son Edward and his heires suffre the personnes above named and all other havyng astate in the premisses to oure behove and oure Executours to perfourme and execute this oure Wille and testament in all thing yn manere and fourme afore expressed and declared without let or interruption of him or thaim, then we woll that the said personnes after oure said Wille soo in all thing perfitely executed and perfourmed doo make astate unto oure said son Edward and the heires of his body commyng, and for [default] of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires, aswell of and in all the honours Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements specified in the said Act concernyng the Feoffement for the perfourming of oure Wille, the said honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and the Lordship and Manoir of Longbenyngton with thappertenances in the shire of Lincoln with all other lands and tenements in the same shire parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre oonly except as of the said Countie Palatine of Lancastre, and all Castells Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements with thappertenances in the said Countie Palatine and

shire of Lancastre with all thair membres and appertenances, to thentent that all the same honours Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements with thair membres and appertenances except afore excepted may perpetuelly remaigne hooly to oure said son Edward and his heires aforesaid, nat oonly for thenlarging of the possessions of oure Corone of England toward the bering of the charges therof, but also for the more seure and restfull governance to bee had in the same oure Reame, desiring therfore and also traicly charging oure said son Edward and his heires that he nor thay, for eny thing that may falle, depart from thoos possessions to eny personne what soo ever he bee, as he and thay wil answere afore God at the day of Dome and as thay love the wele of thaim silf and of the said Reame.

Item if this oure Wille and testament bee perfitely executed and doon in all things as afore is said without let or interruption of oure said son Edward and his heires, then after the same oure Wille soo executed and perfourmed we wol that oure feoffees doo make astate aswell of and in the Manoirs of the More Bусshy and Eggeware in the shires of Hertford and Midd' as of the Manoirs of Ditton and Dachett in the shire of Buk' with thair appertenances to oure said son Edward and his heires for evermore in recompense . . . . . . of the said Castell Lordshippes and Manoirs of Fodrynghay Staunford and Grantham with thair membres and appertenances and all lands and tenements in the [shires] of Norh't' Rutland and Lincoln ; and if the perfite execution of this oure last Wille and testament bee in eny wise letted or interrupted by oure said son Edward [or his] heires, then we wol that the said Manoirs of the More Busshy Eggeware Dachet and Ditton with all thair membres and appertenances bee sold by oure said Feoffees and Executours to the moost avauntage, and the money commyng therof to bee disposed by oure Executours to the paiement of oure debtes and restitutions making and other charitable dedes and werks of pitie thought unto thair discretion moost meritorie to the relief of oure sowle.

Item for soo much as diverses of the Lords aswell of oure blode as other and also Knights Squiers and diverses other oure true loving subgietts and servants [have faithfully] and lovingly assisted us and put thaim in the extreme jeopardie of thair lyves losses of thair lands and goods in assisting us aswell aboute the reco[verie] of oure Corone and Reame of England as other diverses seasons and tymes of jeopardie, in consideracion wherof we have made to diverses of thaim grauntes som of lands and tenements and offices, and som of offices fees and annuities, we wol and require and straitly charge oure said son Edward and other oure heires that every Lord Knight Squire and other having eny thinge of our graunte what soo ever it bee, that he and his heires have and enjoye every graunte soo by us

[graunted] for eny of the said considerations or eny other cause according to the tenoures fourmes and effects of every of the same without eny manere let or interruption of oure said Son or eny other of oure heires.

Item as to all oure goods, that is to say beddyng' arrases tapestries verdours stuff of oure houshold ornaments of oure Chapell with boks apperteignyng to the same, plate and jouelx excepte, excepte also such part of the same ornaments and boks as we shall herafter dispose to goo to oure said Collage of Wyndesore, we wol that oure said wiff the Quene have the disposicion therof without let or interruption of the other oure Executours, to thentent that she may take of the same such as she shall thinke to bee moost necessarie and convenient for her, and have the use and occupation therof during her liff, and after her deceasse oure said son the Prince hooly to have and enjoye that part, and the residue of all the said goods except afore excepted to bee departed by her discrecion betwix our said sonnes the Prince and Duk of York, wherin we wol that oure said son the Prince have the preferrement in such therof as shal seme to her discrecion moost necessarie and convenient for his astate; and as unto all oure jouelx and plate aswell of oure Chapell as other, we wol thay bee sold by our Executours to the moost avauntage, and with the money commyng therof the costs and charges of oure buryeing and couvereing* of oure body to the said Collage, and a m^{l} marc to bee disposed the day of oure buryeing or afore amongs prests and poure people to syng and pray for oure soule, bee borne, and the residue therof to bee disposed by oure said Executours aboute the hasty paiement of oure debtes, restitution of wrongs if eny bee, with other charitable dedes and werks of pitie thought by thair discrecion moost acceptable to God to the relief of oure sowle; and over this we wol that oure said wiff the Quene have and enjoye all her owne goods catelles stuff beddying arrases tapestries verdours stuff of houshold plate and jouelx and all other thing which she now hath and occupieth, to dispose it freely at her will and pleaser without let or interruption of oure Executours; and for the perfite execution of this oure last Wille and testament we ordeigne and make oure said derrest and moost entierly beloved wiff Elizabeth the Quene, the Reverende Faders in God William Bisshop of Ely, Thomas Bisshop of Lincoln, John Bisshop of Rochestre, William Lord Hastynges oure Chamberleyn, Maister John Russell Clerk Keper of oure Prive Seall, Sr Thomas Mountgomery Knight, Richard Fowler oure Chaunceller of the Duchie of Lancastre, Richard Pygot oure Sergeant, and William Husee oure Attourny, oure Executours, praieing and requiryng

* Sic; query, conveieing.

and also straitly charging thaim and specially oure said derrest Wiff in whoom we moost singulerly put oure trust in this partie, that she and thay put thaim in thair uttermast devoirs to see this oure last wille and testament bee truely executed and perfourmed in all things in manere and fourme afore declared as oure singler trust is in her and thaim and as she and thay wil answere afore God at the day of dome; and we ordeigne and make oure said cousin Thomas the Cardinall Archbisshop of Cauntrebury overseer of the same oure wille and testament, by whoos advyse we wol this oure wille and testament bee executed and perfourmed as afore is declared, requiryng and in oure moost herty wise praieing him to bee helping and assistyng oure said Executours in that behalve according to the grete trust that we have in him; and we wol that every of the said Bisshoppes, William Lord Hastynges, and Maister John Russell, have c marc in money for thair laboures in this behalve, and that every of the said Sr Thomas Mountgomery, Richard Fowler, Richard Pygot, and William Husee have xl^li^ in money for thair laboures, and that oure said cousin the Cardinall have also c marc in money for his labour. Yeven undre oure grete Seall at our said towne of Sandwich the day and yere above writen. R. E.

CORONATION OF KING RICHARD THE THIRD.

The following account of the Coronation of King Richard and his consort Queen Anne, is taken from a roll in a handwriting nearly contemporary with the event to which it relates. A small portion of the manuscript is torn off, but the defect has been supplied from another copy preserved amongst some accounts of Coronations in the College of Arms, marked I. 18. In the Harleian MS. 2115, is a copy of the commencement of a narrative of King Richard's Coronation; and from its termination at the passage, where the roll from which this article is taken begins, and corresponding with the account in I. 18, it would appear to have been a transcript of the missing portion. The following remark occurs at the conclusion, "all the rest was broke out of the heard." Few chroniclers give a detailed account of Richard's coronation, with the exception of Grafton, whose narrative, *in substance*, agrees with the present. It differs however sufficiently in some particulars, to render the following narrative worthy of preservation, and it presents a more perfect notice of the banquet than is given by that writer.

Prefixed to the Account in Grafton is a list of the Dukes, Earls, Lords, and Knights who accompanied King Richard, which evidently contains errors: similar lists occur in the Harleian Manuscripts 2115, f. 152 and 1386, f. 16; from the former, that at the conclusion of this article has been printed: a list also occurs in the Manuscript in the College of Arms; the variations of which, from the Harleian MS. 2115, are pointed out.

It is proper to add, that an account of the articles delivered out of the great wardrobe for Richard the Third's coronation, is printed in the Antiquarian Repertory,* and in the Archæologia.†

Here begynneth the Coronac'on of King Rych' the iij^{de} & Quene Anne, the yere of o^{r} lorde god M iiij^{c} iiij^{xx} iij & in the vjth day of Julye the fyrst yere of his noble Raigne, & of the Royall Servyce that was done at the said Coronac'on at Westmester.

In the yere and date aforesaid, the King and the Quene com'ng owt of the Whyt hall to Westmester hall unto the King's benche all upon red clothe: And from the King's benche the Kinge and the Quene going upon red clothe barfote, And so they went untyll tyme they came unto St. Edward's shryne w^{t} his noble lords before hym bothe spirituall and temp'all ev'y lord in his estate accordinge as ye shall here hereafter w^{r}yt.

In p'mis, fyrst comyng before, the trompets & clarions Sargents of Armes and Herouldes w^{t} the king's cote of armour on them. And then comyng the Crosse w^{t} a ryall procession, fyrst Prests w^{t} grey Amyses and then Abotts and Bushopes w^{t} meters on ther hedds & crosers in there hands, And the Bushope of Rochest^{r} bare the crosse before the Cardinall. And then comynge th' Erl of Northumberland berynge the poyntles sworde before the king naked. The Lord Stanley bare the masse before the kinge. Th' Erl of Kent bare the second sworde poynted on the right hand of the kinge. The Lord Lovell bare the iij^{d} sworde on the left hand the kinge naked. Then comyng the Duke of Suff: beringe the king's scepter. Th' Erl of Lyncolne bare the crosse w^{t} the balle. Th' Erl of Surrey bare the iiijth sworde w^{t}in the scabard before the kinge upright. Then comyng the Duke of Norff: beringe the kings Crowne betwyx his hands. And then foloinge o^{r} Soveraigne Lorde KINGE RYCH^{d} the iij^{de} and over his hed a clothe of estate borne w^{t} the v. ports, And on eche syde of the kynge going a Bushope, the Bushope of Bathe and the Bushope of Durram, and so the King going in his robes of purple velvet. Then comyng the Duke of Bokingh'm bering the king's trayne w^{t} a whyt staff in his hande. And then comyng before the Quene bothe Erls and Barrons. Th' Erl of Huntyngton bare the quene's scepter, the Viscount Lyle the rod w^{t} ye dove upon. Th' Erle of Wylshyre bare the quene's Crowne. Then comynge o^{r} Soveraigne Lady the Quene & over her hed a

* Ed. 1807, vol i. p. 28–64. † Vol. i. 376.

clothe of estate and of every corner of the cloth a bell of golde & on her hed a cyrklet of golde w[t] many presyous stones sett therein, & on every syde the quene going a Bushope, the Bushope of Excester and the Bushope of Norwyche, And me Lady of Rychemond bare the Quenes trayne. And me Lady of Suff: going in her estate by her selffe a lone, and on her hed a cyrklet of golde. Then after her comyng the Doches of Norff: w[t] other Ladyes to the number of xx[tie] Then after them comyng Knights and Squyers w[t] many typstaves.

So going fourth unto Seynt Edward's shryne to the king's seate of estate. And when the Kyng was sett, anon comyng fourth before his highnes bothe Prests and Clerks syngyng laten and pryck-songe and there doinge full Royall servyce the w[ch] was ordened therfore. And when this servys was done, the Kyng and the Quene comyng downe from y're seats of estats unto the high alter, and the Kyng had greate obs'vaunce and s'vys. And in the meane whyle that this servyce was doinge, the Kyng and the Quene put of ther robes and there stode all nakyd from the medell upwards, and anone the Bushope anoynted bothe the Kyng and the Quyne. And when this was done, the Kyng and Quyne changed ther robes into clothe of golde, and then the Cardenall crowned them both w[t] great solempnetye, and the organs went full shortly. And then the Bushope put upon the Kynge Seynt Edward's cope, and then the Cardnall sensed bothe the Kyng and Quyne. And then the Kyng toke the crosse w[t] the ball in his right hand and the septure in his left hand, and anon the Prests and Clerks songe *Te deu'* w[t] great royalte. And anon the Cardynall went to his masse, and the Kyng and the Quyne went to there seats of estate. And anon came up to the kynge two Bushopes knelynge afore hyme and so rosse and yede up to the kynge and kissed hym, and after an other, and so stode besyde the Kynge, on on the ryght hand and th'other on the lefte hand. Then comyng abowte his ma[tie] the Duke of Bokyngh'm, the Duke of Norfolke, and th' Erle of Surrey, w[t] other Lords of name, the Duke of Bokyngham standyng on the ryght hand of the kyng, the Duke of Norfolke on the left hand, Th' Erle of Surrey standyng before his highnes w[t] a sword in his hand beryng yt upright all the masse tyme. And on eche syde of the quene standynge a Bushope, the Bushope of Excester and the Bushope of Norwyche, and the Duches of Suffolke sat on the ryght hand of the Quene and me Lady of Rychemond on the left hand, And the Duches of Norfolke knelynge behind the quyne, w[t] other certayne Ladyes there knelynge all the masse tyme. And the Kynge and the Quyne sat styll tyll the *pax* was yeven, and anon

after yt was done the Kyng and the Quyne came downe to the high alter and there kneled downe, and anon the Cardenall turned hym abowte wt the holy sacrament in his hande and depted yt betwene them bothe, and there the receᵈ the good lord and were howseuled bothe. And when masse was done, the Kyng came up to Seynt Edward's shryne and offered up Seynt Edward's crowne wt many other relyques. That done, the Lords set his owne crowne on his hed, and anon the Kyng and the Lords depted homewards, every lord in his estate accordinge as they went owte, savynge in thesse poynts after wrytten. The Kyng bare the crosse wt the ball in his ryght hand and the septer in his lefte hand, and the Duke of Norfolke bare the cape of Menten'nce before the Kynge, and the Quyne beryng hyr septure in her ryght hand and the rode wt the dove in the lyfte hand, & thesse be there dyversyties. And so goinge fourth tyll tyme ye came to the hie desse at Westmynster hall, and as sone as the came there the Kyng and the Quyne toke there chamber and the clothes of estate lefte styll in ye hall. And the mene whyle that the kyng was in his chamber the Duke of Norfolk came rydinge into the hall and his horsse traped wt clothe of golde downe to the ground voydinge all the people saving the king's s'vants. And the Duke of Bokyngham callyng to hym the Mrshall of the hall wt other offycers, sainge to them howe the Kyng wolde have his lords sett at iiij bords in the hall, And at iiij of the cloke the Kyng and the Quyne came to the high desse, and there the sat downe to there dynner, the Kyng syttyng in the myddes of the bord and the Quene settyng on the left hand of the Kyng nye at the bords end, and one the right hand of the Quyne standyng me Lady of Notyngham and on the left hand standyng the Lady of Surrey holdynge the clothe of estate over her hed when she bothe eate or drynke, and on the ryght hand of the kyng settyng the Bushope of Derram in the Cardynalles stede And anon the Lords and Ladyes avoyded downe into the hall, and all the Ladyes standyng at the bords where the were assigned to syt. And so me Lord Chaunselor wt other Bushopes at another borde, and the Mr of the Rolles, the Kyngs Chapelyn and the Mayre of London setyng at th' Erles bord, And at the Barrons bord setyng the Cheef Jugges of Ingland & the Sergeaunts of the coyves and the Chief Barrons of the Checker wt other worshipefull men of the Lawe, & all other people avoyded downe into the hall. And anon came in the furst cowerse before the Kynge, and the dressers, furst the Duke of Norfolke Marshall of England, Countroller Sr Thom' P'cey, Tresorer Sr Will'm Hampton, Chamb'lein me Lord Lovell, Stewerd me Lord Surrey wt a whyt staffe in his hand, Sewer Mr. Fywater,

and so comyng the furst cowrse on dyshe of gold and an other of sylver all covered, and so the Kyng served; and me Lord of Awdeley Kerver to the kyng all the dynner tyme, and me Lord Scroope of Upsall Copberer. And so me Lord Lovell standing before the Kynge all the dynner tyme, and two squyers lyinge under the bord at the kyngs fete. And so the Quene served, anone the Bushope of Derram s'ved, all thre cov'd. And my Lady of Suffolke served in her estate be her selffe alone, and me Lady of Norfolke and my Lady of Rychemond setyng at an other messe, and so all the other Ladyes setyng at a bord all upon one syde and no man sytyng w[t] them savyng there kervers knelyng afore them. And anone ev[r]y man voyded downe into the hall and were sett accordyng to there degres. And then came in the second cowerse, and at the seid cowerse came rydyng into the hall S[r] Robt Dymoke the Kyng's Champion, and his horse trapyd w[t] whyt sylke & red, & hym selff in whyt harnesse, and the Heraulds of Armes standyng upon a stage among all the co'pany; then come rydinge up before the kyng his Champion, and there he declared before all the people, yf there be any man will say agaynst kyng Rychard the iij why he shoulde not p'tende the crowne, and anon all the people were in peace a whyle. And when he had all seyd, anon all the hall cryed Kyng Rychard all w[t] one voyce. And when this was done, anon on of the Lords brought unto this champion a cope full of red wyne cov'd, and so he toke the cope and uncov'd hym and dranke thereof, and when he had done, anon he cast owte the wyne and cov'd the cope agayne & made his obesans to the Kynge and turned his horsse abowt and rode through the hall w[t] the cupe in his ryght hand, and that he had for his labor. And then came downe before the Kyng all his Heraulds of Armes xviij and iiij of them wore crownes; then on of thesse iiij spoke serten words and when he had all seyd anon all the remnant cryed a Larges, and so the dyd iij tymes in the hall; and when the had done, anone the went to there standynge agayne, And as to y[e] iij course, yt was so late that there myght no servyce be served savyng wafers and Ipocrace. And when this was done, anone came into the hall greate lights of wax torches and torchets; and as sone as the lyghts come upe into the hall the Lords beganne to ryse fro there bords & yed up to the Kyng makyng there obesans. And anon the Kyng and the Quene arose up and went to there chambers, and every man & woman depted and went there weys where y[t] lyked them best. That J'hu for his m'cy geve them all good rest. Amen.

Theis be the Dukes, Earles, Lords, and Kts that were at the Coronation of our Soveraine Lord Kinge Richard the 3d and Queene Anne, the first yeare of his noble Raigne, the 6 day of July 1483.

Duke Buckingham.
D. Norfolke.
D. Suffolke.

Earle of Northmberland.
E. Arundell.
E. Kent.
E. Surrey.
E. Wiltshier.
E. Huntington.
E. Nottingham.
E. Warwick.
E. Lincolne.

Viscont Lisle.
Viscont Lovell.

Lord Stanley. *
Lo. Audley.
Lo. . . . †
Lo. Ferers of Chartley.
Lo. Powys.
Lo. Fitzhugh.
Lo. Scroup of Upsall.
Lo. Scroup of Boulton.
Lo. Grey of Codnor.
Lo. Grey of Wilton.
Lo. Sturton.
Lo. Cobham.
Lo. Morley.
Lo. Aburgaveny.
Lo. Souch.
Lo. Ferrers of Groby.
Lo. Wells.
Lo. Lumley.
Lo. Matrevers.
Lo. Harbert.
Lo. Beauchamp.

Sr James Tyrell.
Sr Wm. Knevett.
Sr Tho. a Brough.
Sr Wm. Stanley.
Sr Wm. a Parre
Sr Geo. Browne.
Sr Jo. Midleton.
Sr Robt. Midleton.
Sr Jo. Heningham.
Sr Nicho. Latimer.
Sr Tho. Monghomery.
Sr Tho. Sandes.
Sr Gilb't Dike or Driby.
Sr Terry Robsart.
Sr Wm. Brandon.
Sr Jo. Savell.
Sr Geo. Wentworth.
Sr Ed. Stanley.
Sr Rich. St Maure.
Sr Wm. Yonge.
Sr Tho. Bowscer.
Sr Hen. Wingfeld.
Sr Tho. Wortley.
Sr Jo. Sentlow.
Sr Charles Pilkington.
Sr Jo. Ashley.
Sr Tho. Barkley.
Sr Rich. Bewchamp of the Carpett.
Sr Wm.Gorney or Goney.
Sr Rich. Lodlow.
Sr Wm. St Low.
Sr Tho. Twayts.
Sr Ed. Dudley.
Sr Rafe Ashton.
Sr Rich. Charlington.

Sr Tho. Grey.
Sr Phillip Barkley.
Sr James Harington.
Sr Jo. Gresley.
Sr Jo. Coniers.
Sr Will'm Stoner.
Sr Phill' Cortney.
Sr Wm. Casteney.
Sr Rich. Midleton.
Sr Rog. Fines.
Sr Geo. Verre.
Sr Hen. Percey.
Sr Jo. Wood.
Sr Jo. a Parr.
Sr Jo. Grey.
Sr James Danby.
Sr Rob't Talboyse.
Sr Tho. Ridid.
Sr Jo. Harynge.
Sr Wm. Stoner.
Sr Rich. Henderby.
Sr Jo. Barkley.
Sr James Arowsmyth.
Sr Rafe Tarbock.
Sr Giles Daubney.
Sr Jo. Constable.
Sr Robt. Everard.
Sr Robt. Dorell.
Sr Jo. Gilford.
Sr Jo. Lewkner.
Sr Jo. Merbury.
Sr Tho. Powys or Howys.
Sr Jo. Bolayn.
Sr Ed. Bedingfeld.
Sr Wm. Norris.

Theis followinge were made Kts of Bath at his Coronation.

Sr Edmund sonne to Duk of Suffolk.
Sr Jo. Grey sonne to Earle of Kent.
Sr Will'm brother to Lo. Souch.
Sr Hen. Aberganey.

Sr Christop' Willoby.
Sr Wm. Barkley.
Sr Hen. Barington.
Sr Tho. Arundell.
Sr Tho. Bulleyn.
Sr Edm'd Bedingfeld.
Sr Denys of Clifton.

Sr Will'm Sey.
Sr Will'm Enderby.
Sr Tho. Lewkner.
Sr Tho. Ormond.
Sr Jo. Browne.
Sr Will'm Barkley.

Harl. MS. 2115, f. 152.

---

* In the MS. in the College of Arms, the name of Lord Stanley is omitted. The following variations may also be noticed :—for Sir Gilbert Dike, Sir Gilbert Debnam (in the margin of the Harleian MS. it is written "Broke"); for Sir Terry Robsart, Sir Peter Robsart; for Sir Geo. Wentworth, Sir Harry Wentworth; for Sir Rafe Ashton, Sir Rafe Aston; for Sir Roger Fines, Sir Roger Ryves; for Sir James Arowsmyth, Sir James Strangewishe; and for Sir Robt. Everard, Sir Rob. Elyard.

† In the margin "tore out, I think Dacres :" which agrees with the List in the Harl. MS. 1386, fol. 16, and with the List in the MS. in the College of Arms.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

LETTER FROM THE EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND TO THE LORDS OF THE COUNCIL, 1379.

The following letter from Henry, first Percy Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the English Marches towards the West of Scotland, to the Lords of the Council, dated at Werkworth, 2nd April, 2 Ric. II. 1379, acquaints them with the measures which he had taken in the execution of his duty.

The person to whom Lochmaban Castle was entrusted, having refused to remain, the Earl had agreed with Amand de Munceaux, an Esquire of Cumberland, to serve for one whole year for its defence. He therefore prayed their lordships to order Sir Thomas de Ughtred to deliver up the said castle with its munition accordingly, and requested a "tail" for 100*l.* from the Treasurer for the first half year, of which sum 80*l.* was sent by Sir John Derwentwater out of the issues of the county of Cumberland by the bearer of that letter. Northumberland then requested to be told what their Lordships had done, or intended to do, with respect to Berwick; and he informed them that the people in the neighbourhood of that town entertained great suspicion of the Scotch Earl of March, because he had threatened to levy a distress of 10,000 marks on Sir Thomas Musgrave, late Governor of Berwick, who had been taken prisoner by Sir Archibald Douglas a short time before,[1] if he were not permitted to enter the town.

The appointment of Munceaux to be Constable and Chamberlain of Lochmaban Castle, and the order to Sir Thomas Ughtred to surrender that place to him, were dated at Westminster on the 15th April, 2 Ric. II. 1379.[2]

Reṽent pieres en Dieu & mes chiers sires:/ Vous please savoir/ q̃ pur le perilouse estate de Marches Denglet̃re vers Escoce en le West/ & acause q̃ le Gardeyne du Chastell de Loghmabañ/ ne voet nullement plus dem^{r}rir/ sicome je vous aý devant ore monstrez & escript/ si aý pur le mieltz/ a moñ entencioñ fait entrier/ un Esquier de Cumbrelond/ appellez Amaund de Mounceux/ p endent^{r}es dun an/ queux luý aý promýs destre ensealiez/ dep le Roi nr̃e s^{r}/ & p^{r} cause resonable/ quelle vous monstraýe/ a ma venue/ lý aý fait entrier/ dev^{a}nt soñ jour:/ Si vo^{9} prie hon^{r}ez sires/ q̃ vous plese faire garraunt estre faite a mons Thomas de Ughtreth/ a deliṽer le Chastell/ ove les vitailles du Roi & aut̃s app^{r}ten^{a}ntz p endent^{r}e en due maniere/ & q̃ vous please/ de moi faire avoir/ une taille/ de Cent livres/ du g^{a}unt Tresorier/ p^{r} le primer demý ane. de quoi .$^{xx}_{iiij}$. li de mons Johan Derwentwatir des issues del Viscountee de Cumbr̃/

[1] Tytler's History of Scotland, iii. p. 21.

[2] Rot. Scot. 2 Ric. II. m. 2.

p le portour de cestes/ et vous please de me c̃tifier/ ceo q̃ vous avetz faite/ ou pensez a faire/ touchaunt La ville de Berewyk/ qar les gentz environ̄/ ount gaunt doubte/ du Count de la Marche Descoce/ acause qil ad manasce/ de prendre une destresce/ de dys Mitt marcs/ pr defaut del entree/ mons Thomas de Musgrave:/ et dautpt ay tenue un jour/ ove le Count de Douglas/ puis le departier des deputez/ & trois auts jours/ me covient avoir ove ly & son̄ Cousin/ mons Archebald & ove le Count de la Marche Descoce susdit/ devant le fest de seint George/ queux fount gaunt duresce/ a noz gentz/ p dure emprisonement & raunceons/ encontre Lentencion̄ de noz darreins deputez/ a lour departir/ & come a moi semble/ ne pensent a null bien/ sicome vous ert a ma venue declarre/ q̃ serra entour le .xij. jour de May pchein/ si je ose/ adounqes deptire de ceste paijs/ Revent piers en dieu/ & honrez sires/ Ly verrai dieux/ vous eit en sa seint garde:/ et vous plese/ deliver le portour de cestez/ p temps devers moi/ Escriptz a Werkworth le secound jour Dappritt.

Le Count de Northumbr'.

As reventz piers en dieux & chiers sires
Ly gaunt Counsaille du Roi monsr.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

II.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN KING HENRY THE FOURTH AND GEORGE EARL OF DUNBAR AND MARCH, 1400.

George, 10th Earl of Dunbar and March, having taken umbrage at the insult offered him by the Duke of Rothsay (son and heir apparent of Robert III. King of Scotland), who was contracted to his daughter Elizabeth, but in February 1400 married a daughter of the Earl of Douglas, determined to renounce his allegiance to his sovereign.[1] The Earl complained of the treatment he had received, in a letter to Henry the Fourth, dated 18th February 1399-1400, who immediately appointed Lord Furnival and Thomas Stanley, Clerk, to negociate with March on his resolution. The following document contains a memorandum of the terms agreed to by Henry in answer to the Earl's demand; from which it appears that, upon renouncing his allegiance to the King of Scotland, and doing homage to Henry, he was to receive six thousand marks in hand as his "reward," or salary, for six years, at the rate of one thousand marks per annum; that if the Earl died within that period, whatever remained of the said sum above one thousand marks per annum, should be repaid to the King; but if the Earl survived the said six years, the King was to give him 500 marks

[1] Douglas' Peerage of Scotland by Wood, ii. 171.

a-year for life, or until his Majesty had settled lands or rents on him of that value. In the mean time, neither the Earl nor any of his people were to take arms against the King or his subjects, or attack their castles or other property.

On the 25th of July 1400, a regular indenture was executed at Newcastle-on-Tyne, between the Earl on the one part, and Henry on the other, which is printed in the Fœdera,[2] by which it was agreed that the latter should renounce his allegiance to Robert, "that pretends himself King of Scotland," within eight days of the ensuing feast of the Assumption; that within two days after such renunciation, Henry should grant the Castle and Lordship of Somerton, in Lincolnshire, to the Earl and Christian his wife, and to the heirs male of their bodies; that if the revenue of those lands did not amount to 500 marks a-year, the difference should be made up out of the customs of the town of St. Botulph in that county, together with the manor of Clipston, in the forest of Shirwood, for life.[3] It was further agreed, that the Earl should send his son Gawen to Henry, who was then marching against Scotland, "for to dwell in the company of the forsaid King" in Scotland, evidently as a hostage, and that Henry's people should support the Earl in case of necessity, and be by him received into his castle of Dunbar and his other castles; and that the Earl's people should aid and assist the King in garrisoning his Majesty's castles in Scotland.

Fait a remembrer q̃ le Roẏ ad veu & entendu linformaciōn & instruccīon baillez a le ∮ de Furnevale & a Thomas Stanley Clerc messages enuoiez a le Conte de la Marche descoce ensemblement ouec la response du dit Conte endente & deliuͤe as ditz Messages Sur quoẏ ẏ semble au Roẏ q̃ si le dit Conte se voet descharg' del homage fait au Roẏ descoce. & faire homage lige au Roẏ & deuenir sōn hōme:/ le Roẏ lui ferra deliuͤer sis Miłł marcz en maẏn pur regarde de sis anz ꝑignant pur chescun an Miłł m^a^rcz. et si dieu face ꝑdōn du dit Conte deinz les ditz sis anz qalors ce q̃ remaint aderer de la dc̄e sōme outre Miłł marcz ꝑ an soit repaie au dit Roẏ et ap̄s les .vj. anz finiz viuant le dit Conte le Roẏ lui donrra cynk Centz marcz ꝑ an a t̃me de sa vie/ ou tanqꝫ lui soit purveu ꝑ le Roẏ de t̃re ou de rent a la value/ et qen le meen temps le dit Conte ne nułł des gentz du dit Conte ne nułł aut̃ qil poet a sōn loial poair sanz fraude ou malengẏn cesser ou impedier ne s̃ra ne s̃ront armez encontre le Roẏ ne nułł de ses liges. et qils ne ferront ne nułł de eux ferra aucun damage riot attemptat nautre male ne grief qiconqꝫ au dit Roẏ na nułł de ses subgitz na lour chastelx ∮^r^ies biens & possessions qiconqes.

[Cott. MS. Vesp. F. vij. fo. 39.]

---

[2] Tome viii. 153. [3] Ibid. p. 205.

III.

ORDERS OF KINGS HENRY THE FIFTH AND SIXTH RELATING TO TWO PRIORS OF KILMAINHAM.

The following order from Henry the Fifth to his Chancellor the Bishop of Durham, to expedite ships for the transport of the Prior of Kilmainham with two hundred horse and three hundred foot to his assistance at the Siege of Rouen in 1418, is useful, as showing the number of men that accompanied him on that occasion, which is erroneously represented by the Chroniclers Holinshed, Grafton, and Hall, to be 1600, and by St. Remy about 800.* Collins says, that they were sent over to Henry's assistance by order of Sir John Talbot Lord Furnival, then Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.† The Chronicle of Kirkstall states that the Prior died during the siege; ‡ and in the 2nd Hen. VI. Thomas Botiller, brother of the Earl of Ormond, is called "late Prior of Kilmainham" on the Rolls of Parliament.

The order of Henry VI. which is subjoined, addressed to his Chancellor the Archbishop of Canterbury, relates to another Prior of that abbey. The King therein states that he had granted unto his trusty and well beloved frere Thomas Fitz Gerald, Prior of Kilmayn, a certain reversion in his land of Ireland, for acceptable services which he had done to him; and in consideration thereof, and that "the said frere Thomas is for his true acquittal unto us put from his livelihood within our said land into his final destruction," the Chancellor is directed, notwithstanding a grant of the same reversion to another person had been forwarded to the Chancery, to seal the letters patent of the grant to the said frere Thomas, bearing date the 6th day of June.

By þe kyng.

Worshipful fader yn god/ right trusty and welbeloved/ We grete yow wel/ And we wol þat yn al haste possible ye doo ordeyne/ þat out of oure port of Bristowe be sent to Watford yn Irland as many shippes as wol suffice for þe shippyng of þe priour of Kylmaynan/ wiþ .cc. horsmen and .ccc. footemen to come to us yn al hast wiþ godd{e} grace/ And þat þis be not left yn no wyse/ as oure trust ys to yow/ yeven under oure signet/ at oure town of Bernay/ þe .iij.^e day of Juyn/ fferþermore we wol and prey yow þat for any þing ye haste þe said shipping for þe same priour and þey þat shal come to us wiþ him taryen for noon oþir but for lacke of shipping/ yeven under oure signet at oure Abbaÿe of Beckhelwyn þe iiij^the day of þe said moneþ//

Stone.

Accordez est par le Consail. q̃ Cõmission desouz le grant seel. soit directe a Robt Russell Maire de la ville de Bristuyt & a Johan Hexham Clerc. pour arrester en port de la dte ville. atantz de niefs. come par lour discrecions sembla sufficeantz

---

* See notes on the poem on the Siege of Rouen, by F. Madden, Esq. Archæologia, xxii. 391.

† Vol. iii. p. 11. ed. Brydges. ‡ Cotton MS. Dom. A. xii. f. 137 6.

pour leskipesoñ de cc. hõmes a chival & ccc. hõmes a pie, & de faire passer les dites niefs a toute haste. au port de Watford en Irlande. pour ȳ recevire le Priour de Kylmaynan. ovec tiel nombre de gens/ cõme desus. pour passer dilloeques dev̄s le Roy ñre souv̄ain ꝯe pour lui faire service es parties de France. ou il est ap̄sent,

To þe worshipful fader yn god/ oure right trusty and welbeloved/ þe bisshop̄ of Duresme/ oure Chancller of Englond.

Pr le p̄or de Kylma . .

R. H. By the King/

Right reverend fader in god right trusty and right welbeloved we grete you wel/ And howe be it that we considering the acceptable services that oure trusty and welbeloved frere Thomas ffitz Gerot Priour of Kylmayn̄ hath doon unto us/ have of oure grace esp̄ial graunted unto hym a certain rev̄sion in our̃ lande of Irlande/ the warrant of which graunte was deliv̄ed in to oure Chauncellarye the vj day of Juyn to be seeled under our̃ greet seel/ yet nev̄thelesse because that the said rev̄sion was after that asked by an other man and deliv̄ed in to oure Chauncellarye the xiij day of the said moneth/ the said frere Thomas as yet may not have oute our̃ tres patentꝭ of our̃ said graunt/ ayeinst al reson and conscience if it so be/ Wherfore we having consideracion as welunto the premisses/ as unto that/ that the said frere Thomas is for his trewe acquitail unto us putte from his lyvelod withinne our̃ said lande in to his final destruction withouten our̃ grace be shewed unto hym in this behalf/ wol and charge you straitely that considering the same cause as we truste verrely ye wol not withstanding eny other tres that be passed you of the said rev̄sion/ ye do seel our̃ tres patentꝭ unto the said frere Thomas of the said graunt bering date the said vj day of Juyn/ And that ye faille not hereof/ As we sp̄ially truste you/ and as the said Thomas have no cause to porsewe hereafter unto us in that behalve/ Yeven under our̃ signet at our̃ Paleys of Westmynster the xxvj day of Juyl/

And to thentent that ye mowe verrely knowe that this our̃ writing procedeth of our̃ certain science & of hert. we have signed thees our̃ tres with our̃ owen hande. the which we wol p̄t ye tender & pforme withouten delaye.

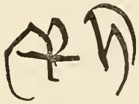
To the Right rev̄end fader in god our̃ right trusty and right welbeloved tharchebisshop̄ of Caunterby our̃ Chauncellr of Englande.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

IV.

LETTER FROM HENRY THE SIXTH TO THE CHANCELLOR, COMMANDING HIM TO ISSUE HIS WRIT TO THE CONSTABLE OF WALLINGFORD CASTLE, TO DELIVER THOMAS KERVER FROM IMPRISONMENT.

This document confirms the conjecture as to the date of the letter respecting Thomas Kerver, printed in page 280. The King having pardoned him, it was of course intended to release him from prison; but simple as the measure may appear, the forms of law, if not the law itself, in the opinion of the celebrated Chief Justice Fortescue, presented obstacles, and he declined to issue his writ for the purpose, alleging that he had not the power. As a last resource, the Chancellor was directed to order the Constable of the Castle where Kerver was confined to discharge him without delay. It is highly probable that Fortescue's refusal arose from his disapprobation of the favour shewn to Kerver, if not from his doubts as to its legality, in which case his conduct did him honour.



By the King.

Rigħt Reṽend fader in god Rigħt trusty and Rigħt welbeloved We grete you wel. And how be hit that we now late sent unto oure trusty and welbeloved Knigħt ſ Joħn ffortescu oure chief Justice charging hym to deliver oute of oure Castel of Walyngford in our behalve Thomas Keruer. whicħ by oure cōmaundement hatħ long tyme been in ward in þe prison of oure said Castel. yet natheles þe said Joħn ffortescu hatħ do us to understande. that he hath no pouair so to do in any wise. Wherfore we wolling for certain causes and consideracōns especially moeving us. the forsaid Thomas to be in brief tyme deliṽed out of þe said prison without any firther delay charge you þat ye do make oure writtꝭ in due fourme directed unto the Counestable of our said castel or his depute cōmaunding him straitly to deliver þe forsaid Thomas out of þe forsaid prison. and to souffre hym to goo at large And þat ye faille not herof as we truste you. Lating you wite þat it is oure ful wille þat ye shal so do. And we wol theese oure lr̃es to be unto you souffisant warrant & discharge in þat behalve Yeven under our signet at Pottern the xxv day of Aoust the yere of oure Regne xxv.

To the Rigħt Reverend fader in god our Rigħt trusty and Rigħt welbeloved tharcħbisshop of Cant' our Chauncellier of Englande.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

V.

WARRANT OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH FOR A WRIT TO THE SHERIFFS OF LONDON TO ERECT BARRIERS FOR A BATTLE UPON AN APPEAL OF HIGH TREASON. 1453.

An appeal to arms was, it is well known, the usual manner, in the middle ages, of proving an accusation of treason; and the annexed document, dated the 23rd of May, 31 Hen VI. 1453, relates to a cause tried before the Constable, in which a John Halton was appellant, and a Robert Noreys defendant, upon an appeal of high treason. The combat was to take place on the 25th of the next month, in West Smithfield, and the costs of the lists and bars, as well as of sanding and gravelling the ground, were to be paid by the King, who specially desired that a scaffold should be provided from which he might view the affray. A John Halton is mentioned on the Rolls of Parliament of the 31 Hen. VI. as one of the chief partizans of Jack Cade in his rebellion.[1]

Henry by the grace of god king of Englande and of ffraunce and lord of Irlande To the moost reṽend ffadre in god Joh'n Cardinal Archibisshop̄ of Caunterbury primat of alł Englande oure Chaunceller greting. ffor asmoche as in the courte holden in oʳ White halle at Westm̃ befor̃ our right dere and right welbeloved Cousin Edmond duc of Som̃set Conestable of Englande upon an appele of high treson ayenste oure persone. bataille is joyned betwix John Halton appellant and Robert Noreys defendant/ to be doon in [West][2] Smythfelde þe xxv day of Juyn̄ next cōmyng We wol therfor̃ and charge you. þat ye do be maad oure writtꝭ. undre oure greet seel in due foʳme [and accustumed] to be directed to the Shirieffꝭ of London̄ [and of Midđ] that nowe be. cōmaunding thaim by þe same þat at oʳ costꝭ and expenses/ thay [do] be maad ayenste þabovesaide xxv day covenably & sufficiantly. in [West] Smythfelde/ barrers and lystꝭ for the saide bataille/ And also to ordeine þat the place wher̃ þat the said bataille shalbe. be ayenste þe saide day. wel graveled and sanded. And also þat thay do make a convenient skaffolde for us to have the sight of the saide bataille. And þat be same writtꝭ. the said Shirieffꝭ may have due allouance in thair̃ ferme. that thay be to yilde unto us for thaire saide office. Yeven undre oʳ prive seel at Westm̃ the xxiiij day of May. the yere of oure Regne xxxjᵗⁱ. Benet.

Extract from the Sheriff's return. (Rot. Pipe 31 Hen. VI. Lond. & Midd.)

"Et eisdem vic̃ [Ric̃o Lee & Ric̃o Alley] ꝑ sumptibꝫ & expen̄ p ip̄os fact' & appōit' circa fc̃uram listaꝝ & Barruraꝝ Regis in Westsmythfelđ in Suburb̄ civitatꝭ London̄ ꝑ quodam duello int̃ Johem Halton appellantem & Robtum Noreys de quibꝫdᵃm ꝑdic̃oibꝫ ꝑsonam đni Regis tangent'. xxx. łi. xiiij s̃. ij. đ.

A memorandum annexed states that the particulars are upon another Roll.

[1] Rot. Parl. v. 265. [2] The passages within brackets are interlined in the original.

VI.

LICENCE FROM EDWARD THE FOURTH TO TWO GREEKS TO COLLECT A BENEVOLENCE FROM HIS SUBJECTS FOR THE REDEMPTION OF THEIR HOSTAGES THEN IN THE HANDS OF THE TURKS, IN JULY 1467.

As evidence of the general feeling which prevailed in Christendom in the fifteenth century to aid persons who had suffered from the Infidels, the annexed document is deserving of publication.

It appears that Sir Demetrius Crisasius, a Knight of Constantinople, and Theodore Guias, Greeks, their wives, sons, and servants, had been taken prisoners by the "cruel Turks enemy of the Church and Christian faith," and an enormous sum was fixed for their ransom. For the payment of it, they gave hostages to the Turks, who treated them with great cruelty; but being unable to raise the necessary money to redeem them, application was made to the King of England, and probably to other Christian princes, to allow the unfortunate Knights to apply to the charitable feelings of the people of this country. For this purpose, Edward, on the 2nd July 1467, ordered the Chancellor to issue Letters Patents authorizing the applicants to collect the alms of his subjects for two years.

Edward by the grace of god king of England and of ffraunce and lord̄ of Irland To the Reṽend̄ fader in god oure right trusty and welbeloved Robert Bisshop of Bathe and of Welleñ our̃ Chauncelleř Greting. And wheř ꝭ Dimitrius Crisasius knight of þe Citie of Constatine noble and Theodory Guias Grekes wher late taken prisoners wᵗ thair wiffꝭ sonnes and ꝭvᵃntꝭ by the cruelł Turk enmeye of þe chirch and xp̃en faith̄ and putt to grett and excessive finance for the which̄ thair pleggꝭ lieñ stilł in the handes of þe subjectꝭ of þe said̄ Turke in gret miserie and dureis of enprisonement likely to pisshe wᵗouten the charitie of trewe xp̃en people be to thaim imparted as by thair peticõn thay have unto us shewed. We havyng tender respect to þe premisses. wol and charge you þat under our̃ grett seel being in your̃ warde ye do make our̃ lr̃es to þe said Dimitrius and Theodory by the whiche thay may seche aske and gadre wᵗin this our̃ Reame by the space of ij yeres next com̃yng. the almesse of our̃ subjettꝭ that of thair̃ charitie wol depte wᵗ thaim of thair̃ good towardes thair̃ relief and Redempc̃on of thair̃ said pleggꝭ. as in suche cas is accustmed. Yeven under our̃ prive seel at our̃ palois of Westm̃ the secund̄ day of Juyłł th̃ vij yere of our̃ Reigne.

Benet.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS FROM THE CLOSE ROLLS OF KING JOHN.

The following extracts from the Close Rolls of the reign of King John, chiefly of the 7th and 9th years, have been selected from a valuable collection, which has been obligingly communicated for the use of this Work. Many of the articles contain information of some importance: others, it is presumed, will be found to comprise curious and amusing memorials of a very interesting period. An immense fund of materials exists among the Tower records for the elucidation of the whole of that reign, which, notwithstanding the extensive and important collections of Prynne on the subject, are but imperfectly known to the public.

Order to the sheriff of Southampton to deliver to Thomas Esturmy, the King's valet, a scarlet robe with a cloak of fine linen, and another robe of green or brown, and a saddle, and a pair of reins, and a cloak against rain, and a couch or bed, and a pair of linen sheets, because he had become a knight. Tested at Bristol, 17 July 1204. (6 Joh. m. 20.)

Rex &c̃. vic̃ Suhamt̃ salt̃. Precipim⁹ t[i] qđ facias h̃re Thome Esturmẏ valletto ñro unā robā de scarletto cū q[a]dā penula de bissis. & aliā robā de viridi vł burnetta. & unā sellā. & unū par loranoꝝ. & capā ad pluuuā & .j. culcit[a]m. & .j. par lintheoꝝ. qm̃ ip̃e fiet miles. Et qđ ī hiis posuis ͛ cōputabit̃ t[i] ad scaccm̃. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Bristoll. xvij. die Juł. p Barthōm clicum de cam̃a.

Mandate to Reginald de Cornhill to send five small casks of wine to Northampton on account of the barons and knights whom the King had summoned there, and two small casks of good wine to Windsor; and also to send him the Romance of the History of England. Windsor, 29 April 1205. (6 Joh. m. 2.)

Rex Regiñ de Cornhiłł. &c. Mandam⁹ t[i] qđ statī visis litt̃is mittas ap̃d Norhamt' .v. tonellos vini Ita qđ ibi sint sub festinacōne ꝑpt̃ Baroñ & Milites ñros q[°]s illuc vocari fecim⁹. & duos tonellos vini boni mittas sub festinacōe ap̃d Windelesoꝝ. & c⁹tū qđ ī vinis iłł cariandis posuis ͛ t[i] ꝯputab[r] ad scacc̃. Mittas eciā noƀ statī visis litt̃is Romātiū de Historia Angł. T. P. de Stok' ap̃d Windesoꝝ xxix. die Apr.

Order to the sheriff of York to respite William de Beaumont from the payment of ten marks which he owed to the Jews at York, and to free him from the interest of the debt as long as he should remain beyond sea with horses and arms in the King's service. Northampton, 23 May 1205. (7 Joh. m. 26.)

Rex vic̃ Eboꝝ &c. P̃cipim⁹ t[i] qđ resp[c]tū h̃re facias Wiłło de Bello Mōte de x. m̃ q[a]s debet Judis Eboꝝ & quiet' ēe facias de usur̃ illi⁹ debiti q[a]diu fuit ult[a] mare cū equis & armis in s̃vicio ñro p p̃ceptū nr̃m. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Norhamt' xxiij die Maii. p ꝯst' Cest'.

Order to the treasurer and chamberlain to pay 25*s*. to clerks of the King's Chapel for singing *Christus vincit* before the King at Salisbury on the day of Pentecost. Salisbury, 28 May 1205. (7 Joh. m. 26.)

Rex &c. Wiłło Th̃ar̃ & G. & R. Cam̃ &c. Lib̃ate de th' ñro xxv sot mag̃ro Henr̃ & Jacoƀ clicis de cap̃lla ñra q[i] cantave-

runt corā nob āpd Saꝝ die Pentecost. Xp̄s vincit. T. me ip̄o āpd Saꝝ xxviij die Maij.

Mandate to Geoffrey Fitz Peter, that if Amicia, daughter of the Earl of Leicester, should withdraw out of England, he should immediately deliver to Saher de Quincy all the land of Winterburn and Stoke. Portsmouth, 7 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 24.)

Rex &c. G. fil Pet[i] &c. Mandam[9] vob qđ si Amic̄ fil com̄ Leirc̄ recesśit de Angl statī p[9]t recessū suū facias h̄re Sah̄o de Q[i]ncy vel señ suo totā t̄rā de Wint̄burñ & Stok' cū ptiñ. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Portem̄ vij die Juñ. p ip̄m Regē.

To the barons of the Exchequer, to allow W. de Cornhill what he had laid out in feeding three hundred friars at Farnham, by the King's command, from Palm Sunday till a month after the feast of St. John Baptist. Portsmouth, 9 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 23.)

Rex &c. baroñ de scacc̄ salt̄. Computate W. de Cornhill id q̄ posuit ī ccc fr̄ib3 pascenđ ap̄ Farnehā p p̄ceptū nr̄m a die đnic[a] in ramis palmar̄ usq̧ ī unū mēsē p[9]t fest' sc̄i Joh̄ Bapt̄e. T. P. de Stok' ap̄ Portesmuwe ix die Juñ.

Order to the bailiff of Bere to purchase a handsome crucifix for the King's Chapel there. Bere, 25 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 22.)

Rex &c. ball̄o de Bera salt̄. Precipim[9] t[i] qđ emi facias pulchrū crucifixū ad poneđū ī cap̄lla ñra de Bera & cōputabit[r] t[i] ad scacc. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Berā xxv die Juñ.

Order to William de Faleis to provide necessaries at Fairford for the three horses of Master R. Fuket, the King's physician. Cricklade, 6 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 21.)

Rex Will̄o de Faleis[a] &c. Inveni t[i]b3 equis mag̃ri R. Fuket medici ñri nec̄cāia ap̄ Faerforđ q[o]usq̧ aliud iñ hūis p̄cept'. & cō &c. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Crickelađ vj die Jul̄.

The King to the King of Scotland,—thanking him for the messengers he had sent respecting matters in treaty between them, which when they should meet might be brought to good effect:—informing him that he had retained the messengers, because a council of bishops and barons would be held on the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula, and he expected an answer by R. constable of Chester and others whom he had sent to the King of Scotland, to the end that having taken the advice of the council, and heard the answer, he might hasten to the said King to fulfil what they treated upon. Expressing his satisfaction at the exception the King of Scotland had made as to retaining the land of Tundal, which had not been mentioned in the convention, and of which he had before been seised; and assuring him that he did all in good faith. Windsor, 24 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex &c. Illust[i] Regi Scoc̄. &c. Grates vob ref̄im[9] multiplices ꝓ nūciis v̄ris quos ad nos misistis & ꝓ bono responso qđ nob p eos fecistis de negociis q̄ int̄ nos t[a]ctant[r] q̄ s'cđm qđ nos & vos cū ꝯveñim[9] & int̄nūcii ñri recordabim[r] bñ Dō volente ad eff̄c̄m pducent[r]. Sciatis aut̄ qđ retinuim[9] ad p̄sens nūcios v̄ros nobiscū, cū q̧ ꝯciliū h̄it[r]i sum[9] ī festo b̄i Pet[i] ad vinc̄la de ep̄is & baroñ ñris ꝓp̄ obitū veñabil p̄ris ñri H. Cant̄ Arch̄ Cū q̧ respōsū exp[c]tam[9] R. constab̄ Cestr' & alioꝝ fideliū ñroꝝ q[o]s ad vos misim[9]. ut h̄ito sup hoc ꝯsilio de p̄dc̄o ꝯcilio & audito int̄im p̄dc̄oꝝ nūcioꝝ ñroꝝ responso, festinem[9] ad vos venire ꝓut ab eis

audierim⁹ ad ꝯsum̃andũ sic̃ ꝑlocut' ÷ vt meli⁹ juxa qđ nos De⁹ docuꝰit ✓ ea q̃ inꝰ nos sunt tactata. Et sciatis qđ bñ placet noƀ excepc̃o qa fecistis ĩ litt̃is ṽris de t̃ra de Tundat voƀ retinẽda. uñ mec̃o fc̃a nõ fuꝰat in ꝯvenc̃one inꝰ nos ꝑlocuta & uñ pius saisiti fuistis. Et sciatis qđ ħ om̃ia fecim⁹ ĩ bõa fide. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Windeshoꝝ xxiiij die Jul.

Mandate to the constable of Northampton to retain Peter the Saracen,* the maker of crossbows, and another with him, for the King's service, and allow him 9*d*. a day. Freemantle, 26 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex constaƀ Norhamt̃ &c. Mittim⁹ ad te Petr̃ Saracenũ fc̃orem balistar̃ mandantes ut illũ retineatis se alt̃o ad opa ñra facienda & facias ei ħre liƀatones suas qalibet die dũ ibi fuꝰit ĩ ꝰvic̃o ñro ix.đ. Incipit aũ t̃min⁹ ej⁹ vo die Jul. Et c̃o &c. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Freimant' xxvj die Jul. p. P. de Stok.

Mandate to William de Cornhull to deliver to Bartholomew and Peter of the chamber 40 marks in pennies of full weight, for the King's expenses, and to receive as many worn pennies from them as they should deliver to him, and cause them to be recoined, and to retain 40 marks and pay the balance into the King's chamber. Mitcheldever, 30 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex Wꝉło de Cornhuꝉł &c. Mandam⁹ ti qđ facias ħre Barth' & Peto de Cam̃a xl. m̃ de fortibꝫ deñ ad faciendã paccac̃om expense ñre & recipias ab eis qotqot debiles deñ de ñris ti liƀaꝰint & facias illos fabicari & retineas iñ xl. m̃. & alios reddas ĩ cam̃a ñra. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Mucheldour̃ xxx die Jul.

The King informs the barons of the Exchequer that Nicholas de Stutevill had made fine of 10,000 marks for livery of his inheritance, viz. all the lands of which William his brother died seised, and that the King had remitted 2100 marks which his brother had owed. Havering, 6 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 18.)

Rex &c. bar̃ &c. Sciatis qđ Nicoł de Stuteviłł finẽ fec̃ noƀcũ p x. milia m̃ ꝑ ħnda ħeditate sua scłꝫ om̃ibꝫ t̃ris uñ Wiłłs de Stuteviłł fr̃ ej⁹ fuit saisit⁹ die qo obiit & nos infa finẽ illũ ei remisim⁹ ij milia & cent' marc̃ qas noƀ debuit ꝑdc̃s Wiłłs fr̃ ej⁹. Et ĩo voƀ mandam⁹ ꝗ ip̃m iñ qiet̃ c̃e faciatis p finẽ ꝑdc̃m. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Haꝰing vj die Aug⁹ti.

Order to the treasurer and chamberlain to pay Isabel wife of Roger de Mortemar' 200 marks, which the King had lent her for the ransom of her husband. Bere, 18 August 1205. (7 Joh. m. 17.)

Rex &c. W. Thesaur̃ & W. & R. cam̃ar̃ &c Liƀate de thesauro ñro Ysabeꝉł de mortuo mar̃ ux̃ Rog̃i de Mortemar̃ p mañ t̃cij nũcij sui ducentas marc̃ qas ei com̃odavim⁹ ad redempc̃om ꝑdc̃i Rog̃i viri sui. T. W. com̃ Sar̃ ap̃ Berã xviij die Aug̃ti.

Mandate to W. de Wrotham to pay Henry and Hugh de Hautvill nine marks for four gerfalcons which they had bought for the King. Bere, 20 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 17.)

Rex W. de Wrothã &c. Mandam⁹ voƀ qđ faciatis ħre H'nr̃ & Hug̃ de Hautvill ix m̃ ꝑ iiijor grfalconibꝫ qos ip̃i em̃ũt ad op⁹ nr̃m & c̃o &c. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Bere xx die Aug̃.

---

* In the Pipe Roll 6 Ric. I. (Lond. & Middl.) the following entry occurs:—" Pro ducendis ad regem hominibus arbelastariorum regis cum arbalastis & hernas' eorum & cum quodam sarraceno & quodam Griffon' xijs. & iiijd.

The King to his beloved Peter de Auxe and his companions sailors of *la Bascl'*, thanking them for having taken a galley and those who had wrongfully attacked his people; and commanding them to deliver to John de Kemes the three men they had in custody and the galley with all its arms and stores, and the ship they had succoured, with every thing found in it. Dorchester, 25 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex dilc̄is suis Petro de Auxe & sociis suis galiotis de la Bascł &c. Grates vob̄ ref?im⁹ multiplices sup hoc qđ cepistis galiā & illos q[i] malefec̄nt gentibȝ ñris. Et ĩo vob̄ mandam⁹ qđ t[e]s hoĩes q[o]s ħetis in custodia & galiā cū om̄ibȝ armis rebȝ & catałł & navē cui sucursū ꝓbuistis cū om̄ibȝ catałł ĩ ea ĩventis lib̄etis Joħi de Kemes̃ ĩ custodiā. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Dorc̄ xxv die Aug̃.

Order to the sheriff of Somerset to find the King's servant at Bere salt for curing the King's venison. 25 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex vic̄ Sum̃set &c. P?cipim⁹ t[i] qđ ĩvenias ?vienti ñro de Bere salē ad saliand venacōm ñram & cō &c. T. Pet[o] de Stok xxv. die Aug̃.

The King to the barons of the Exchequer, informing them that he had acquitted Baldeyn de Hodenet of 10 marks which he owed of the fine incurred by his wife Cecilia de Hedleg' for marrying according to her own will, and for coming into possession of the manor of Brumleg'. Curry Mallet, 30 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex baroñ &c. Sciatis qđ q[i]etavim⁹ Baldeyno de Hodenet x. m̃. de debito qđ ip̄e nob̄ debet de fine quē Cecilia de Hedleg̃ ux̃ sua nob̄cū fecit ꝑ se maritanda ad voluntatē suā & ꝑ ħndo man?io de Brumleg̃. Et ĩo vob̄ mandam⁹ qđ illū de iłł x. m̃. q[i]et̃ esse faciatis. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Cury Malet xxx die Aug̃.

Order to the sheriff of Southampton to give Hugh Crassus such seisin of his land as he had been deprived of because the King was angry with him. (7 Joh. m. 15.)

Rex vic̄ Suhamt' &c. Precipim⁹ t[i] qđ sñ diłone facias ťre Hug̃ Crasso talē saisinā ?re sue ĩ bałła tua uñ dissaisit⁹ fuit eo qđ ei irati fuim⁹ q[a]lē ħuit die q[a] iñ dissaisit⁹ fuit.

Order to take from Deulecres le Eveske the Jew, who had letters upon John Steph' for 100 shillings with interest by bond,—one besant out of every pound, for the King's use. Bristol, 9 Sept. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 15.)

Deulecrēs le Eveske judeus ħt lit?as sup Joħm Stepħ de c. solid cū lucro p cyrog[a]phū. Capiatis de qualibȝ lib̃ unū bisancū ad opus đni Reg̃. &c. (Cancellat[a] q̃ia ĩ Rotul. finium.)

Mandate to the barons of the Exchequer to acquit Hugh de Asting' and his sureties of the payment of 300 marks which he had engaged to pay the King if he had had to wife Albr' who was the wife of John de Ingeham, because he had her not. (7 Joh. m. 15.)

Mandat' ÷ bar̃ de scacc̄o qđ quiet̃ ēe faciāt Hug̃ de Asting̃ & pleg̃ suos de ccc. m̃ q[a]s đno Regi ꝑmisit ꝑ ħnda ĩ ux̃ Albr̃ q̃ fuit ux̃ Joħis de Ingehā. Qui[a] nō ħuit. qȝ dñs Rex eū iñ q[i]etū clamavit.

Mandate to the barons of the Exchequer to receive 250 marks a year from W. Briwere till he had fully paid 450 marks advanced to him by the King for the

ransom of William his son, and his fine for the wardship of the land and heir of Robert de Dour. Lincoln, 4 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 12.)

Rex bar̃ de scacc̃o &c. Sciatis qđ ꝯcessim⁹ W. Briw' qđ de qªdringentis & l. m̃ un̄ respondc debet ad scc̃m nr̃m p annū de p̃stito qđ ei fecim⁹ ad redc̄ptionē Wƚƚi filii sui & de debito qđ nob̃ debet de fine q̃ nobiscū fecit ꝓ t̃nda custodia t̃re & h̃edis Rob̃ti de Dour̃. respondat p annū de cc. & l. m̃. Et io vob̃ mandam⁹ qđ de eo recipiatis p annū cc. & l. m̃ donᶜ p̃dc̄um debitū nr̃m nob̃ psolvatʳ. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Linc̄ iiij die Octobr̃.

Mandate to John Fitz Hugh, to restore to the Abbot of Westminster the manor of Perforford, which was seized by the King's command because the King's palfreys were not properly taken care of. Coggeshal, 16 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex Joh̃i fiƚ Hug̃ &c. Mandam⁹ tⁱ qđ sine dilat̃one reddas Abb̃i de Westm̃ man̄iū de pforford qđ captū fuit in manū ñram p p̃ceptū nr̃m ꝓpt̃ palefr̃ ñros male custoditos & si quid in̄ p⁹tea amotū fuit p̃t̃ ncc̄a palefr̃ & custodū suoꝝ totū sine dit̃one ei reddi facias. T. G. com̃ Essex ap̄d Cogeshal xvj Oct.

Order to the sheriff of Northampton to give possession to Kempe, the King's *balistarius*, of land of the annual value of 50 shillings in the King's escheats in Newcastle, which he had granted to him till he could provide for him in marriage. Hengham, 17 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex vic̄ Norhub̃ &c. P̃cipim⁹ tⁱ qđ facias h̃re Kēpe balist̃ ñro l. soƚ t̃re ī escaetis ñris ī Novo Castello qªs ei dedim⁹ donec ei ꝓvid̃im⁹ ī maritagio & cū ei ī maritagio ꝓvid̃im⁹ t̃ra illa ad nos reṽtetʳ. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Haingh̃ xvij die Oct.

Mandate to Reginald de Cornhull to buy three skins of sables of William the Englishman of Rouen for the King's use, if none better could be bought in England. Reading, 21 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex Regin̄ de Cornhuƚƚ &c. Mandam⁹ vob̃ qđ de sabelinis quas Wiƚƚ Angƚ de Rothom̃ vob̃ ostendet ematis tᵉs ad op⁹ nr̃m si bone fu̅int ita qđ nō sīt meliores ī Angƚ ut dic̄ ad op⁹ nr̃m. & cō &c. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Radig̃ xxj die Oct.

Order to W. the treasurer to pay William de St. Michael 9*l*. which he had laid out on the robe of brother Theodore le Ties, by the King's command, when he was knighted. Windsor, 2 Nov. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 10.)

Rex &c. W. th̃aur̃ &c. Lib̃ate Wƚƚo de sc̄o Mich̃ ix libr' qªs ip̄e posuit ī roba fr̃is Theodor' le Ties̃ p p̃cept̃ nr̃m qñ ip̄e fc̄us fuit miles. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Windlesor' ij die Novē. p Ric̄ Duket.

Order to the bailiffs of Sandwich to find a ship for William Alben' to cross the sea on the King's service, without cost. Windsor, 4 Nov. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 10.)—And mandate to Geoffrey Fitz Peter to give him money to spend on his journey. Freemantle, 5 Nov. 1205. (Ibid.)

Rex &c̄ ballivis port⁹ de Sandewic̄ salt̃. Invenite sin̄ p̃cio Wiƚƚo Alben̄ navē ad tªnsfᵉtanđ ī s̃viciū nr̃m. & cō &c. T. G. fiƚ Petⁱ ap̄d Windlesor̃ iiij die Novēbr'.

Rex &c̄ G. fiƚ Petⁱ. Mandam⁹ vob̃ qđ faciatis h̃re Wiƚƚo de Albenđ den̄ ad expendenđ ī itin̄e qᵒ pficiscitʳ ī s̃vic̄o ñro. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Frig̃mātelƚ v. die Nov̄. p Ph. de Lucy.

Mandate to Robert de Veerpont to detain in safe custody, but out of irons, either Ronun, knight of Poitou, or Philip his companion knight, as a hostage, and to find him a horse and robes. Aulton, 22 April 1206. (7 Joh. m. 13.)

Rex Rob̄ de Vet̃i Ponte &c. Mittimꝰ ad vos Ronuñ militē de Pictav̄ obsidē & Ph̃ sociū suū militē mandantes q̨ unū eoꝝ retineatis vob̄cū & salvo custodiatis sȝ exª f̾rū & īveniatis ei equū & robas & cō &c. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Aulton̄ xxij die Ap̄l. p Petr̃ de Stok.

Mandate to all the sheriffs of England to permit Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, and all religious men and all clerks, to sell their corn by the seme or horse-load. (9 Joh. m. 10 dors.)

Mandatū est om̄ibȝ vic̃ Angl qđ ꝑmittāt Archiep̄os Ep̄os Abb̄es Priores & om̄es viros religios̃ & om̄es cl̄icos vend̾e blada sua p sum̄as usqꝫ ad festum sc̄e Katerine.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to account with Robert de London the King's clerk for 24*s.*, for gold of the weight of 36*d.* which he had laid out by the King's command, viz. for a girdle of gold, three rings of gold, and repairing the Queen's mirror; and to account also with him for the workmanship of the same, 8*s.* 3½*d.*; for polishing a ruby and the workmanship of three rings, 4*s.*; for the workmanship of two basons for the King's Chapel, 6*s.*; for a mark of gold to make a saltcellar for the King's use, and for four caskets for four azure stones, (lapis lazuli) 118*s.* 4*d.*; for the workmanship of the saltcellar and caskets, 5*s.* 6*d.*; for a silver saltcellar, gilt within and without, 29*s.* 6*d.*; for a silver box for an antidote to poison, and for repairing a silver mug, 8*s.* 8*d.*; for two casules* and two albs for the Queen's Chapel, 38*s.* 9*d.*; for three pieces of taffety, and one and a half of fustian, and five pounds of silk or fine cotton, for three couches or beds for the King, and for the workmanship of the same, 49*s.* 8½*d.* Lambeth, 22 Jan. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 8.)

Rex &c. bar̃ &c. Comput̃ Rob̄o de Lonđ cl̄ico ñro xxiiij.s. ꝓ auro pond̾is xxxvj.d. qđ posuit ī opationibȝ ñris p p̄ceptū nr̃m. s. in .j. zona aur̃ & iij anul aur̃ & in speculo Regine emē-danđ. Comp̄ eidē in opacionē p̄dc̄orum .viij.s̃. & iij.đ. & ob̄. ꝓ .i. rubeo poliendo & ꝓ opatione tⁱum anulorū. iiij. s̃. ꝓ opa-cione duoꝝ pelviū ad capellā ñram .vj. s̃. ꝓ. i. m̃. aur̃ ad faciendū salar̃ ad opꝰ nr̃m & ꝓ iiij. capsis ad .iiij. lapides asuurios c. & xviij. s̃. & iiij. đ. ꝓ opaciōe ejusđ salar̃ & illar̃ capsular̃ .v. s̃. & .vj. đ. ꝓ .i. salar̃ arḡnti deaur̃ intꝰ & exª .xxix. s̃. & .vj. đ. ꝓ .i. pixide arḡnti ad tiriacam & ꝓ repatiōne .i. juste arḡnti .viij. s̃. & .viij. đ. ꝓ .ij. casul & .ij. alb̄ ad capellā Regine .xxxviij. s̃. & ix. đ. ꝓ .iij. cendal̄l & .i. fustann̾ & dim̃ & ꝓ .v. l̄i. de Bombace ad .iij. culcitªs ñras & ꝓ opacione earū .xlix. s̃. & viij. đ. & ob̄. T. me ip̄o apud Lameħ .xxij. die Jañ anno r̃. ñ. ixº.

Mandate to Walter de Preston to convey the King's treasure, viz. 11,000 marks, to Marlborough and there deliver it to Hugh de Nevill, and not to quit the treasure till he had so delivered it. London, 21 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 8.)

Rex Walt̾o de Preston̄ &c. Mandamꝰ vob̄ qđ th̄aur̃ nr̃m scil̄et undecī mill̄ m̃ qªs recepistis a Rob̄ de Vet̃i Ponte sñ

---

* *Casula*, "Casule or Planet, the upper vestment wherewith the priest is attired when he says mass, resembling the purple robe of derision which the soldiers put on our Saviour, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! *Tr. of Mass.*" Blount, Glossographia.—Topham, however, translates *casula*, chasuble.

ditone def?ri faciatis salvo usq̧ M?leƀ & ibi liƀari Hug̃ de Nevilł & videatis qđ corp⁹ vr̃m nō recedat a ťharro illo qᵒusq̧ ven?it M?leƀ & qᵒusq̧ liƀetʳ Hug̃ de Nevilł. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Lonđ xxj die Febr̃. p R. de Marisc̄.

Mandate to Richard de Chartᵃy to detain in safe custody as a hostage Philip his nephew, the hostage of Reginald de Chartᵃy his brother. Clarendon, 27 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 7.)

Rex Ric̄ de Chartᵃy &c. Mittim⁹ ad vos Ph' nepotē vr̃m hostagiū Regiñ de Chartᵃy fr̃is ṽri mādantes voƀ qđ illū salvo custodiatis sic̄ ostagiū. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Clarenđ xxvij die Febr̃.

Acknowledgment of having received from the Abbot and Convent of Reading various books, viz. The Old Testament, Hugh de St. Victor on the Sacraments, the Sentences of Peter Lombard, the Epistles of Augustine on the City of God, and on the third part of the Psalter, Val'ian de Moribus, Origen's Treatise on the Old Testament, and Candidus Arianus ad Marium. Aldingbourn, in Sussex, 29 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex abƀi de Radinḡ &c. Sciatis qđ vigilia Pascħ Floriđ ap̄ Audingeburñ anno r̃ ñ ixᵒ recepim⁹ p mañ G?vas̃ sacⁱste de Radinḡ sex libᵒs bibliotece in quibȝ ꝯtinentʳ om̄e vet⁹ testim̃. Recepim⁹ & pⁱmā ptē bibliotece & sacᵃmēta mag̃ri Hug̃ de sc̄o Victore & s̄nias Petⁱ Lombarđ ep̄las Aug̃ de civitate Dī Aug̃ sup ?ciā ptē sal?ii Librū Vaťiani de morib⁹ Tᵃctatū Origeñ sup vet⁹ Testim̃. Librū Candidi Ariani ad Mariū. Et ĩo voƀ mandam⁹ qđ vos & ip̄e iñ sitis qⁱeti. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Audigeƀ xxix die Marc̄.

Similar acknowledgment for the King's copy of "Pliny." Waverley, in Surrey, 4 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex abƀi & cōventui de Radinḡ &c. Sciatis qđ die Ven?is s. die paceveñ anno regni ñri ixᵒ recepim⁹ p manū Sim̃ Cam?ar̃ ñri ap̄ Wa?ł libr̃ nr̃m qui vocatʳ Plini⁹ qui ĩ ṽra erat c⁹todia. & hoc voƀ mādam⁹ qđ vos & ip̄e iñ sitis qⁱeti. T. m̄e ip̄o ap̄ Wa?ł iiij die Ap̄l.

Mandate to W. earl of Salisbury to permit the Bishop of Ely to come with his usual retinue, on or before the fourth day in Easter week, to discourse with the King as he had requested; and a similar Order to Earl Alberic for the Bishop of London. Aldingbourn, 30 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex &c. dilc̄o & fideli suo W. com̃ Sar̃ salt̃. Sciatis qđ bene placet noƀ qđ dñs Elyens̃ ad nos veniat ad loquenđ noƀcum qᵃrto die vł ĩfᵃ qᵃrtū diē septimañ instātis Pascħ sicut Thom̃ de Herden & Symō de Insula señ ip̄ius Epc̄i nos rogaverūt. Et ĩo voƀ mādam⁹ qđ ei & hiis qⁱ fu?int de manupastu suo & qⁱ cū eo ire ꝯsue?unt ꝯductū ħre faciatis ad nos & r̃onabłr eis nc̄cia de suo inveniatis. Iđ mandavim⁹ baťtis ṽris ut ħ faciāt si vos invēti nō fu?itis. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Audingeburñ xxx die Marc̄. p Abƀem de Binnedoñ. corā cancełł.

Sub eađ forma scⁱbitʳ baťtis com̃ & eođ mᵒ.

Sub eađ forma scⁱbitʳ com̃ Albrico ꝓ đno Lonđ.

Order to the bailiff of Porchester to cause machines for flinging stones, called *petrariæ* and *mangonelli*,* to be made for the King's service, and to let Drogo de Diep' and his companions have iron and other things necessary for making them. Waltham, Hants, 2 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex batto suo Porec̃ &c. Precipim⁹ tⁱ qđ f'ri facias petªrias & mangonett ad op⁹ nr̃m ap̃ Porec̃ & facias ħere Drogoñ de Diep̃ & sociis suis q̃ nc̃cia fu'int hiis facienđ in f'ro & aliis sⁱ nc̃ciis & cō tⁱ ad sccªm. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Walthā ij die Apˡl anno r. n. ix. p dñm Wint̃.

Order to the bailiffs of the Port of Dover, to find passage for the Abbot of Beaulieu with five horses and his men, who was going on an embassy from the King. Waverley, 4 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex baittis port⁹ de Duũr &c. Invenite passagiũ Abb̃i de bello Loco ad vq; equos & hōies suos q̃ mittim⁹ ī nūciū nr̃m. & cō vob̃ ad scacc̃. T. đno P. Wint̃ ep̃o ap̃ Wavt iiij die Apˡl p eundē anno r. n. ix.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to account with Reginald de Cornhull for 49*s*. 10*d*. for gold for preparing the King's banners and tunics for the armament, 20*s*. for inlaying the gold therein, 3*s*. for painting and 8*s*. for sewing them. Guildford, 7 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex &c. Baroñ de Scakar̃o &c. Computat̃ Reg̃ de Cornhutt qªdraginta & novē sot & x deñ p auro ad ban'ias ñras & tunicas ñras ad armādū pandas & viginti s. p auro illo cubando in ban'iis & tunicis & tres s̃ p ban'iis & tunicis illis depingēdis & octo s̃ p qªdraginta s̃ suend. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Geldeford vij die Aprit p R. pmētar.

Mandate to Robert de Veerpont to put Hugh de Lascy, the hostage of Walter de Lascy, out of irons, but to detain him in safe custody. Sutton, Hants, 9 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 4.)

Rex R. de Vet̃i Ponte &c. Mandam⁹ vob̃ qđ ponatis Hug̃ de Lascy obsidē Walt̃i de Lascy exª f'rū. Ita t̃n qđ salvo custodiatʳ. T. W. Briw' ap̃ Suttoñ ix die April. p W. de Wroth.

Order to the provost of Winchester to send for the King's use a good chariot with all its furniture and four horses, to be at Northampton on the Tuesday after the close of Easter. Dated at Ludgershall, Wilts, 10th April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)—The King was at Northampton on the 15th and 16th of that month.

Rex p̃posito Wintoñ &c. P'cipim⁹ tⁱ qđ nob̃ ħre facias unā bigā bonā cū toto ħnesio & tªctu iiijᵒʳ equoꝝ & illā mitti facias usq; Norhampt̃. Ita qđ ibi sit die Mart̃ instanti .s. px̃ p⁹ clausū Pascħ & cō tⁱ ad scaccʳm. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Lutegar̃ x die Aprit. p Ric. de Marisco.

Order to Hugh de Nevill to proclaim through his county that no one, as he regards his person and property, should do any harm to or speak evil of religious men or clerks, and that if such a one should be laid hold of, he should be hung on the nearest oak. Marlborough, 11 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)

Rex H. de Nevitt P'cipim⁹ tibi qđ clamari facias sū ditone p coñ tuū qđ ñlli sic̃ diligūt corpa & catalla sua malū faciāt vt

* Interea grossos *Petraria* mittit ab intus
Assidue lapides, *Mangonellus*que minores.
Will. Britto, l. 7. Philipp.

dicāt viris religiosis vt clicis 9t^{a} pacem ñram & si quē iñ attinge possim^{9} ad ꝓxim̃ q̃rcū eū s^{9}pendi faciem^{9}. T. me ip̃o ap̃ M'ileƀ xj die Apł.

Mandate to William Briwere to deliver to Andrew de Beauchamp and William Revel, who were going into Poitou to perform the King's command, 2000 marks out of the treasury at Oxford. And Order to the treasurer and chamberlains of the Exchequer to repay the said W. Briwere out of the first money that came into their hands, and to send other monies that should afterwards be received, to the treasury at Marlborough. Northampton, 15 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)

Rex &c. Witto Briwerr̃ &c. Mādam^{9} voƀ qđ liƀari faciatis Andr̃ de Bello Cāpo & Witto Revel quos mittim^{9} in Pictaviā duo milia marcaꝝ de thesauro ñro q^{i} est ap̃ Oxoñ ad faciendū ꝑceptū nr̃m. T. me ip̃o apud Norhametoñ xv April anno &c ix^{o}.

Rex &c. W. thesaur̃o & G. & R. cam̃ar̃ &c. Liƀate dilc̃o & fideli ñro W. Briwerr̃ duo milia marcaꝝ de denar̃ p^{o} veniētibȝ ad scaccar̃ ad poñdū ap̃ Oxoñ in thesauro 9ª duo milia marcar̃ q̃ fecim^{9} ab eodē W. liƀari Andree de Bello Cāpo & Witto Rivel de thesauro ñro q̃ ē ap̃ Oxoñ quos mittim^{9} in Pictaviā ad faciendū iñ ꝑceptū nr̃m & alios denar̃ p^{9}tea veniēdos ad scaracar̃ faciatis deferri usqȝ M'leburḡ ad poñdū ibi in thesar̃. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Norhametoñ xv die Ap^{i}ł anno &c. ix^{o}.

To the barons of the Exchequer to allow Thomas de Ardint', sheriff of Staffordshire, 16*l.* and 6 pence, which he had paid to 500 foot and 25 horse soldiers whom he had brought to the King's army in Wales. Hereford, 27 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 2.)

Rex Baroñ &c. Cōput' Thom̃ de Ardint' vic̃ Stafforđ sexdecī ŧi & sex deñ quos ip̃e pacavit q^{i}ngentis s'vientibȝ peditibȝ & viginti q^{i}nqȝ s'vientibȝ equitibȝ quos ad nos addux̃ ad ex'citū nr̃m Vallie anno r̃ ñ ix^{o}. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Hereforđ xxvij die Apriŧ. ꝑ Ric̃ de Marisc̃.

To Robert de Veerpont, informing him that the King had given to Robert de Burgot' the wardship of the land and heir of Walter de Calo, with the right of marrying him, and commanding him to give possession of the heir with his land and right of marriage, and to send the mother of the heir to the King. Lambeth, 8 May 1208. (9 Joh. m. 1.)

Rex Roƀ de vet'i Pont' &c. Sciatis qđ dedim^{9} Roƀ de Burgot' custodiā t're & ħedis Walt'i de Calo cū maritagio ip̃i^{9} & iđo voƀ mandam^{9} qđ ip̃m ħedē ei sine diŧone hāe faciatis cū t'ra sua & maritagió & m̃rem ip̃i^{9} ħedis ad nos mittatis. T. me ip̃o apud Lameħ viij die Maij. ꝑ dñm Wint'.

To G. de Marisco, justiciary of Ireland, expressing surprise that he had not obeyed the precept of the King to deliver the castle of Dunmas to the Earl of Pembroke:—"We command you therefore to deliver it up without delay to the deputy of the Earl bringing this letter together with the Earl's letters patent, by this token—that you informed us by brother Nicholas the hospitaller that you would perform our command respecting that castle by delivering it to the Earl by such token as this—that we took you, or you took us, by the thumb or arm,—but we know not which; nevertheless, although we are uncertain upon this point, fail ye not to deliver up the Castle to the bearer of these presents." Witnesses, P. bishop of Winchester, W. earl of Salisbury, R. constable of Chester, Ph. de Albin. G. de Nevill, chamberlain. Folkstone, 14 May 1216. (18 Joh. m. 9.)

Rex G. de Marisc̃ Justic̃ Hibñ salt̃. Miram^r ptimū qđ p̃ceptū nr̃m qđ alias voƀ fecimus de castro de Dunmas liƀando W. Maresc̃ coñ Penbꝫ nō fecistis. Et iđo voƀ mand qđ ei qui ex pte ejusđ coñ ad vos venit has littas defens simł cū litis dc̃i coñ patentibꝫ castrū de Dunmas sñ ditone liƀetis hiis intsignis qđ p frem Nicħ hospitalar̃ noƀ mandastis qđ p̃cepta ñra facetis de castro illo/ eiđ coñ liƀando p talia intsigna qđ nos cepim⁹ vos vł vos nos p pollicẽ vł p b^achiū set nescim⁹ utrū n^c tñ si de hoc dubitem⁹ castrū p̃dc̃m aliq^atenus liƀare omittatis p̃sentiū latori sic̃ p̃dc̃m est. Et in h⁹ &c̃. T. đno P. Wint̃ ep̃o W. coñ Sar̃. R constaƀ Cestr̃. Pħ de Albiñ. G. de Nevilł cañar' ñro qui p̃sentes fuūt ubi ħ voƀ scribi p̃cepim⁹. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Folkestoñ xiiij die Maii.

WINE.

Mandate to John la Warr and his associates to sell the residue of the King's wines in his custody for the King's profit. Stoke, 7 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 24.)

Rex Joħi la War̃ & sociis suis &c. Mandam⁹ voƀ qđ residuū vinoꝝ ñroꝝ qđ ħetis ĩ custođ vendatis & ꝓficuū nr̃m iñ faciatis sic̃ & qñ meli⁹ viditis expedire. T. P. de Stok apđ Stok vij die Juñ. p eunđ (Archid. Well.)

Mandate to Peter de Stokes to deliver to Godfrey Vitulus two casks of tolerably good red wine, and one of good white, to be lodged in his castle of Say. Marlborough, 2 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 22.)

Rex &c. Pet° de Stok &c. Mandam⁹ voƀ q̃ liƀari faciatis Galfr̃ Vitulo duo dolia vini ñri rubei aliq^antulū boni & unū de albo bono ad ponenđ ĩ cast° suo de Say q^ia ip̃e noƀ iñ respondebit. Et si jā amoti fueritis ad venienđ ad nos faciatis id fi p littas vras. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Mleƀg ij die Jul̃.

Order to Hugh de Nevill to send a good and strong carriage to Southampton to convey the King's wine to various places, consisting of white wine and wine *de Alueto*. Woodstock, 11 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 21.)

Rex Hugōi de Nevilł &c. Mitte cariagiū bonū & forte ap̃ Suhamtoñ ad cariādū viñ nr̃m qđ Daniel pincna t^i liƀari faciet scił usqꝫ Freismantel iij dolia vini albi & iij dolia de Alueto usqꝫ Luteghałł ij dolia albi & iiij aluet̃ usqꝫ Mleƀ vj albi & vj aluet' usqꝫ Gillingħ iiij^or albi & iiij^or aluet' & cō &c. T. P. de Stok. ap̃ Wudestok'. xj die Jul̃.

Mandate to Robert de Roppell to cause to be brought by water-carriage by day and night six small casks of wine to Bruges, three of which were for the King's use and three for the household.* Havering, 6 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 18.)

Rex Roƀ de Roppełł &c. Mandam⁹ voƀ qđ statĩ visis littis faciatis venire de die & nocte vj. tonellos vini apđ Bruges p aq^am t^es scilet ad op⁹ nr̃m & t^es dispensabiles & illos liƀari faciatis Włło de Wrothā vel ctis nūciis suis. T. me ip̃o apđ Having vj die Aug̃.

* Vinum dispensabile—expensabile, *vin de depense,* quotidiani potus in usum domesticorum. Ducange.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to allow in the account of the keepers of the King's wines at Southampton, four casks of wine which they had delivered to the Earl of Salisbury the King's brother as a gift from the King, and two casks given to the Archdeacon of Wells and the Abbess of St. Edward's. Bristol, 8 Sept. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex bar̃ de scacc̃o &c. Cōput' custodib₃ vinoꝝ ñroꝝ de Suhamt̃ iiij dolia vini q̃ lib̃av̓nt com̃ Sar̃ fr̃i ñro de dono ñro & duo dolia vini videłł .j. qđ lib̃av̓nt Archiđ Wełł & aliud qđ lib̃av̓nt Abb̃isse sc̃i Edwardi de dono ñro ꝑ ꝑ̄ceptū nr̃m. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Bristołł viij die Sept.

Mandate to R. de Cornhull to buy for the King's use ten small casks of strong red wine and one of Auxerre for the King's use, and to send them to Nottingham; and informing him that if they did not prove good he should be called to account for it. Southampton, 11 April 1206. (7 Joh. m. 13.)

Rex R. de Cornhułł &c. Mandamꝰ vob̃ q̃ ematis ad opꝰ nr̃m x tonełł vini rubei fortis & j. tonełł de Aucerr̃ ad opꝰ nr̃m & illos mittatis ap̄d Notingħ ꝑ s̓vientē Rob̃ de Vet̃i Ponte & cū ip̄o mittatis .j. de s̓vientib₃ ñris & sciatis qđ nisi bona fu̓int vina illa ✓ nos inde ad vos capiemꝰ. Qđ aũ ī illis posu̓itis vob̃ cōputari faciemꝰ. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Suhamt̃ xj. die Apˡl.

Order to William de Cornhull to buy for the King's use twenty casks of good red wine that would keep, which was to be sent to Nottingham and Tickhill. Winchester, 26 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 7.)

Rex W. de Cornhułł Archiđ Hunteđ &c. P̓cipimꝰ vob̃ qđ sñ dił̄one emi faciatis ad opꝰ nr̃m viginti dolia rubei vini boni & durab̃lis. Quoꝝ xv debēt def̓ri usq₃ Notingħ & v usq₃ Tikehułł & ea faciatis cariari usq₃ Linc̃ & ex q° ibi ven̓int faciatis scire Rob̃ de Vet̃i Pont̃ qui ea ad p̄dc̃a loca faciet def̓i & cō tⁱ ad scacc̃. T. me ip̄o ap̃ Wint̃ xxvj die Febr̃ anno r. n. ix°.

Mandate to the custodes of the Bishoprick of Exeter to send to Poorstock three casks of wine of Anjou. Clarendon, 21 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 6.)

Rex custodib₃ ep̄atus Exoñ &c. Mandamꝰ vob̃ qđ mittatis usq₃ Pourstok' tˡa dolia vini de vino Andeg̃ & co. vob̃ ad scacc̃. T. W. de Cantilup̃ ap̃ Clarenđ xxj die Marc̃ anno r. r. ix°.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to pay 5 marks 3*s.* 6½*d.* for two small casks of wine, and for the carriage of the same from Pagham to Waverley for the consumption of the King's household for two days. Guildford, 6 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 4.)

Rex baroñ &c. Cōput̃ R. de Cornhułł qⁱnq₃ m̃ tᵉs soł & vj đ. & ob̃ ꝑ duob₃ tonełł vini & cariag̃ de Pagahā usq₃ Wav̓ł ad expensas domus ñre ibidē ꝑ duos dies .s. die Jovis absolutionis & die Ven̓is paceveñ. T. me ip̄o ap̃ Geldeford vj die Apˡl. anno r. n. ix°.

STANDARD OF KING HENRY THE THIRD.

MANDATE OF KING HENRY THE THIRD FOR A STANDARD OF A DRAGON TO BE PLACED IN THE CHURCH OF ST. PETER, WESTMINSTER.

Mandate to Edward Fitz Odo* to deliver to G. de Turvill, treasurer of Ireland, two pieces of cloth of Areste, or arras, to make two copes, and place them in the two Chapels of the King in Ireland. And also to cause a dragon to be made in fashion of a standard, of red silk sparkling all over with gold,† the tongue of which should be made to resemble burning fire, and appear to be continually moving, and the eyes of sapphires or other suitable stones; and to place it in the Church of St. Peter, Westminster, against the King's coming there. And the King being informed of the cost, it should be defrayed. Tested at Chippenham, 17 June 1244. (28 H. 3. m. 7.) — This standard is noticed in Dart's History of Westminster Abbey. Some remarks on a dragon being borne on the standards of our early monarchs will be found in the "Retrospective Review."‡

De pannis del Areste & uno vexillo faciendo.

Mandat̃ est Edwardo filio Odonis qđ fac̃ ħre G. de Turvilł thes̃ Hybñ duos pannos del Areste ad duas capas faciendas & ponendas in duabȝ cap̄llis R. in Hybñ f̃ri et' fac̃ unū Draconē in mođ unius vexilli de quodam rubeo samito qui ubiq; sit auro extencellat' cujus ling^{a} sit fc̃a tanq^{a}m ignis comburēs & continue apparent̃ moveat^{r} & ej^{9} occħi fiant de saphiris vł de aliis lapidibȝ eidē convenientibȝ & illū ponat in eccā b̃i Pet^{i} Westm̃ cont^{a} advent' R. ibidē. Et cū R. cust^{9} scĩvit illđ reddi fac̃. T. R. ap̄d Chipenhā. xvij die Junij.

---

* To this Edward Fitz Odo the King made a singular grant in his 28th year, viz. that from the aqueduct which the King had constructed to the Great Hall at Westminster, the grantee might have a pipe to his own court at Westminster, of the size of a goosequill. Tested at Clive 6 July.

Rex concessit Edwardo filio Odonis quod ex aquæ ductu quem rex venire fecit usque Magnam aulam de Westm' habeat unam pipam usque in curiam suam de Westm' de grossitudine unius pennæ aucæ. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Clive, vj die Julii.

† Extencellatus, from *estincelle*, Fr. a spark or sparkle of fire, whence our cloth called *tinsel*, so called because it glisters like sparkles of fire.

‡ N. S. vol. i. p. 94.

ANCIENT ORISONS AND PRAYERS.

The following article, copied from an ancient roll existing among the miscellaneous records of the Tower of London, presents a curious specimen of the devotional exercises of the thirteenth century. It is written on both sides of a narrow slip of vellum (or rather, three pieces sewed together) about three inches wide and three feet long, and when rolled up, about half an inch diameter, so that it was well calculated for carrying about the person. The writing is of the thirteenth century, with the exception of a small portion at the close of the inner side of the roll, which is of later date. The initial letters of the paragraphs, stanzas, and prayers, are written in red ink; as well as the entire sentences preceding the stanzas on the outside of the roll, and the three couplets that follow them. The value and interest of this curious relic would have been much enhanced if it could have been ascertained to whom it originally belonged; it can, however, only be conjectured that it reached its present destination with the papers of some attainted person, whose property was seized by the Crown.

The roll commences with a Latin version of the first fourteen verses of St. John's Gospel, and proceeds to state in the barbarous French of the day, that three hundred and fifty days of pardon were granted by Pope Innocent to all who should devoutly say the orison that follows. It directs that five paternosters and five aves should be said in honour of the five wounds of our Saviour; and "of a truth," it proceeds, "no man shall perish on the day on which he shall say this orison." Three Latin hexameters repeat this assurance; and two others seem to imply that he who makes true confession should have fifty days of pardon. Then follows a series of couplets in French, expressive of reverence towards the Real Presence in the sacramental elements, and invoking protection and salvation. The orison succeeds, which is to be devoutly said at the sacrament of the mass, and consists of sixteen stanzas of four lines each, in which the various sufferings of our Saviour are enumerated, and grace and pardon for sins implored, in a strain of fervent piety, not unworthy of the pen of Bishop Andrews. The composition is rude, but there are passages in it of considerable merit and beauty. Then succeeds a Latin prayer to our Saviour; which is followed, in a later hand, by others to Saint Chad for his intercession, and a short one addressed to the Deity.

The upper part of the outside of the roll is so much obliterated that but a small portion of the rubric is legible. This rubric introduces an orison in seven stanzas or parts, adapted to the successive services of the Catholic ritual, viz. matins, prime, tierce, noon, nones, vespers, and complin. In each of these stanzas, incidents in the life of our Saviour are commemorated, which are presumed to have occurred at the particular time of day to which the stanza is adapted, and a devout aspiration is added, naturally suggested by those incidents. Three couplets occur at the close of this orison, the purport of which is, that he who frequently repeats these matins shall not end his days unhappily; and that to him who repeats them every day in the year with true faith, a hundred days of pardon are granted by Pope Urban. Three excellent prayers in Latin follow, introduced by the assurance that no mischance shall happen during the day to him who shall from his heart repeat them on rising from his bed. A very curious enumeration of Psalms to be repeated on particular occasions, and under various circumstances of trial, ushers in the concluding prayer, which is equally remarkable for comprehensiveness and fervour of piety.

IN principio erat verbum. Et verbum erat apđ deum. Et ds̃ erat ṽbum. Hoc erat in pⁱncipio:⁄ apđ dm̃. Omnia p ipm̃ fc̃a sĩ & sine ipō fc̃m est nichil. qđ fc̃m est. In ipō vita erat. Et vita erat lux hoĩm. Lux in tenebris lucet:⁄ & tenebr̃ eam nō ꝯpᵉhenderūt. Fuit hō missus a dō cui nᵘ erat Iohes. Hᶜ venit in testimoniū:⁄ vᵗ testimoniū phiber't de lumĩe. vᵗ om̃s crederent p illum. Non erat ille lux:⁄ sȝ vᵗ testimoniū phiber't de lumĩe. Erat lux ver':⁄ que illuminat ōem hoĩem venientem in hunc mūdū. In mundo erat:⁄ & mūdus p ipm̃ fc̃s est:⁄ & mundus eum nō cognovit. In ppⁱa venit:⁄ & sui eum nō r'ceperunt. Qᵒtquot autē recepūt eū:⁄ dedit eis potestatem filios dĩ fieri hiis qui cr'dūt in nomine eius. Qui nō ex sanguinibȝ neqȝ ex voluntate carnis neqȝ ex voluntate viri sȝ ex dō nati sūt. Et ṽbum caro fc̃m est & ħbitavit in nobis. Et vidimꝰ gł̃am eius. gł̃am qᵃi unigeniti/ a p̃re. plenū gratie & veritatis.

TREY Cen. & cẏnkānt iours . . . . sōnt donez a touz ceux. kẏ ceste orẏsōn dẏrrūt ou bone douescōn. Le pape Innocent fẏt ceste orẏsōn & ceo pdōn dona. & de sa bulle confirma. Ceo pdōn ne cesora tancōn le cecle durᵃ. E dẏtez en lez onerance de sẏngꝭ plaẏns nestr' seẏgnour iħu cⁱst .v. paẗ. nȓ. & v. Ave. E pur veir' nul houme ne pẏrᵃ. Le iour q̃ ceste orẏsōn dẏrᵃ.

ṽsus.

Hoc die cotidie subita ne morte pibis
Sanus & incolumes securus ab hostibȝ iƀ.
Nec m̃gerꝭ aquis. tⁱ nulla pcella nocebit.
Tandem r'uerᵃ dabitʳ confesc̃o verᵃ.
Quinqᵃginta dies ħt os dicens veniales.

Ie voꝰ honʳe le corps dẏeu seẏncte
q̃ le prestᵉ teẏnt en sa maẏn.
Ie voꝰ honʳe seẏnt sacroment.
voꝰ estez le corps dieu omnẏpotent.
Ie voꝰ honʳe sank & corps
me donez garder deẏns & hors.
Me defendez huẏ de pᵉche.
& de lencombr'ment de satane.

Ie voꝰ honʳe le corps devȳn.
me seez prẏmez medesing.
Ie voꝰ honʳe verᵃẏe sacrofẏce
meẏ socurrez aiour de mẏse.
Ie voꝰ honʳe paẏn de vẏe
ma alme sauuez q̃ ele ne seẏt pẏe.
Ie voꝰ honʳe dieu mōn salu
mōn escu seez & ma uertu.
Me donez de pᵉchez pdōn
& me menez sauuacōn.*

Haut ly cheẏtẏf pᵉcheour deit r'garde sōn sauueour.

* All these couplets are written in the original in a continued line.

Dẏez ore ceste orẏsōn a la sac^o^ment de la messe ꝑ bon deuoscōn.

DOUCE sẏr' iħu c^i^st eẏez m̃cẏ de moẏ
Kẏ de ceil en t̃re venẏstez p^r^ moẏ
E de la v^r^gẏne marie nasq̃ez p^r^ moẏ
E en la seẏnte creẏs mort suffrẏez p^r^ moẏ.

Mercẏ vo⁹ prẏ iħu mōn ver'ẏe sauueour
Mōn solas mōn cōnfort ma ioẏe ma dousour
Ostez de mōn quer orgull ẏr' & r^a^ncour
Qe ieo vo⁹ a gr' s̃wer & amer cū seẏgnour.

Mout vo⁹ de bienz am̃ q^a^r vo⁹ me amastz avant
Q^a^nt vost^e^ deẏte voẏlez humẏlẏer ē tant
Qe issẏ cū vo⁹ fuẏstz & estz dieu tout pussant
Houme deuenẏstz humeẏne char portant.

En t̃r' suffrẏstz t^a^uaẏl & mesesz plusours
ffr'ẏd & faẏm & seẏf anguẏsez & dolours
Sank fusastz & lesaustz lermz plusours
E adreẏn deinnastz morẏr p^r^ totz p^e^cheours.

Dvr fut ṽre mort & plain de pẏte.
Q^a^nt vost^e^ seinctẏme corps q̃ vnq̃ ne fẏt p^e^che
De meintz ang^i^sz a tort vilem̄t fut tr'te
Entr' larōns ē la crois fustz pēdu & puie

Des espẏnes pugnāns la teste vo⁹ coronner̃t
Lez mainez & lez pez de clouez vo⁹ ꝑcher̃t
De la lance acoste g^a^nt plaẏe vo⁹ doner̃t
Dont ẏssit ewe & sank q̃ de p^e^che no⁹ lauer̃t

Sweet Lord Jesu Christ! have mercy upon me, who for me didst come from heaven upon earth, and for me wast born of the Virgin Mary, and for me didst suffer death upon the holy cross!

Mercy! I pray thee, Jesu, my very Saviour, my solace, my comfort, my joy, my happiness! Take away from my heart pride, anger, and rancour, that I may willingly serve and love thee as my Lord.

Much ought I to love thee, for thou didst exceedingly love me, when thou didst willingly humble thy Godhead so far, that here, though thou wert and art all-mighty God, thou didst become man, bearing human flesh.

Upon earth thou didst suffer travail and many distresses, cold, and hunger, and thirst, anguish, and griefs: thou didst pour forth thy blood, and didst shed many tears, and at last didst deign to die for all sinners.

Hard and piteous was thy death, when thy most holy body, which never did sin, with many wrongful sufferings was vilely treated: between thieves wast thou hung and raised upon the cross.

With sharp thorns they crowned thy head, with nails they pierced thy hands and feet, with a lance they made a deep wound in thy side, whence issued both water and blood, which washed us from sin.

Vo^{9} auez le cheif ēclin p^{r} no^{9} apẏler
E vo^{9} obeals b^{a}s estēduz p^{r} no^{9} enb^{a}cer
& ṽre couste ouert amour a no^{9} mostr'r
Haut mōntastz la croiz p^{r} no^{9} touz saluer

Pvr ceo vo^{9} p^{i} ih̄u c^{i}st eẏez de moẏ pẏte
Qe ieo p^{r} mez p^{e}chez a peẏne ne seẏ liuer'
Mettez ē mōn quer veroie humẏlẏte
Qe verz vo^{9} & vers mōn ꝓme eẏe pfẏte charẏte

Souēt vo^{9} aẏ offēdu ih̄u ē coroute
En dẏt ē fet en pole ē fole pense
En dormānt ē veẏlānt & ẏnn & saule
p aut̃ entẏsom̄t & p mōn euide gr'

En orgoyl ē ẏr' en haūge e envẏe
En accẏde en auorite ē ardour de lechorẏe
En coueẏtẏse ē veine glorẏe ē sourfet de glotonẏe
p alt̃s p^{e}chz q̃ ieo ai fet t^{o}p ē ceste vẏe.

Pvr ceo vo^{9} p^{i} ih̄u c^{i}st oiez ma cōfescōn
De touz lez mals q̃ ieo aẏ fet me donz pdōn
ffetz moẏ q̃ ieo face digne satisfaccōn
& ver^{a}ie penaūsse dewānt la mort ih̄u p^{r} tōn nōn.

Vncore vo^{9} p^{i} douce ih̄u nul bē sẏ io face
Qe ieo no chẏesse [en] veẏne glorẏe me donez ta g^{a}ce
E qe anentẏz ne seẏnt lez bienz q̃ ieo p^{r}chace
p le mal felun qẏ touz jourz moẏ chace.

l. 26. *obeals*, i. e. oveals, owelles, both.
l. 32. *p'me*, i. e. preme, presme, or prisme, prochain, proximus.

Thou hast thy head inclined, to call us, and thy arms extended to embrace us, and thy side open to show thy love to us: high on the cross didst thou ascend to save us all.

Therefore I pray thee, Jesu Christ! have compassion on me, that I be not for my sins delivered to purgatory: put in my heart true humility, that I may have perfect love towards thee and towards my neighbour.

Often have I provoked thee, Jesu! to anger, in word, in deed, in speech and foolish thought, sleeping and awake, in inn and chamber, by enticement of others, and by my own unruly will.

In pride, in anger, in hatred and envy, in murder, in adultery, in ardour of lechery, in covetousness, in vain glory, in surfeit of gluttony, by other sins that I have too often committed in this life.

Therefore I pray thee, Jesu Christ! hear my confession, pardon all the wickedness that I have done, enable me to make worthy satisfaction, and to do true penance before death, for thy name's sake, O Jesu!

Moreover I pray thee, sweet Jesu! if I do any thing good, give me thy grace that I fall not into vain glory, and that the goods I ardently labour for be not brought to nought by the evil spirit that always pursues me.

Ovorez mōn quer vo⁹ pⁱ iħu pʳ v̄re nōn
Qe ieo puẏsse de tōn corps sētir la pascōn
Pensers meẏ donez de verᵃye cōpascōn
Qe ieo seẏe ꝑsoner de ta r'dēpcōn.

Moẏ donez gᵃce vo⁹ pⁱ iħu ma vẏe ẏssẏ bē gard?
Qe totez iourz vo⁹ puẏsse saīctz . . . .
Mortiel pᵉche sᵉner cōsẏēce me festz au?
Delẏuorz moẏ de mez enomẏz seẏne
Qe ta ꝑciouse char & sank puẏsse dignomēt vser.

E sẏ en pᵉche chiesse ꝑ nullz tēptaciouns
De lez entẏsoīs de no⁹ enomẏs feloun⁹
Moẏ grᵃntez iħu sẏl vo⁹ plest v̄oẏe r'miscōn
E touz iourz ou teẏ iħu ꝯtēplacōn.

Pvr mesmem⁹ vo⁹ r'quoer & pʳ touz mez amẏs
E pʳ touz cⁱstienz & pʳ touz mortz & vifs
Moⁿstr's no⁹ alm̄genit̄ la clᵃrete de tōn vis
E touz ensemble no⁹ amenz a ioie de parodis.

DOMINE iħu xᵉ adoro te in cruce assendentē. deꝓcor te vᵗ via lib̄et me ab anḡlo ꝑcustiente. Dn̄e iħu xᵉ adoro te in cruce wlnerᵃtum. deꝓcor te vᵗ wlnera tua fiūt r'mediū aīe mee. Dn̄e iħu xᵉ adoro te mortuū & sepultū. deꝓcor te vᵗ tua mors sᵗ vita mea. Dn̄e iħu xp̄e adoro Te ad inferna decēdentē captiuos lib̄antem: deꝓcor te nō dimittas nos ibidē intᵒir'. Dn̄e iħu xᵉ adoro te a mortuis r'surgentē. ad dext̄am p̄ris acendentē: deꝓcor te iħu miserer' mei. Dn̄e iħu xᵉ adoro te saluatorē mūdi ventʳum & iudicar' gen⁹. deꝓcor te in sc̄a ꝑce Tu nō intr's in iudiciū cū me pec̄ore sꝫ ante dimitas qᵃm iudices ad r'gnū tuū ꝑducas saluator mūdi Qui cū p̄re & f. & s. s. in sc̄la. tot amē. Amen. f. f.

l. 52. *p'soner*, i. e. personier, associé, cohéritier, copartageant.
l. 56. This line seems redundant, and may be an interpolation.
l. 64. *alm'genit'*, perhaps *aliugem't*.

Open my heart, I pray thee, Jesu! for thy name's sake, that I may have a due sense of the passion thou didst suffer in the body: give me thoughts of true compassion, that I may be a partaker of thy redemption.

Give me grace, I pray thee, Jesu! so to watch over my life here, that I may keep every day holy to thee; make me to have a conscience secure from mortal sin, deliver me safe from my enemies, that I may worthily partake of thy precious body and blood.

And if I fall into sin through any temptations by the enticement of our perfidious enemies, may it please thee, Jesu! to grant me true remission, and contemplation upon thee continually!

For myself I implore thee, and for all my friends, and for all Christians, and for all dead and living, show us the brightness of thy countenance, and bring us all together to the joy of paradise.

SIS pro nob̃ sc̃e cedda rogam⁹ ad dñm vᵗ nos r'xugt & ꝑducat ad celi palaciū vbi tecū & cū sc̃is tuis sim⁹ inꝑpetuū.

Ora pro nob̃ beatꝰ. cedda. vᵗ digne or'm⁹.

Deu⁹ qui sc̃oꝝ tuoꝝ m̃tiꝰ eccleciā toto orbe diffusam decorasti. ꝑsta. qs̃. vᵗ intꝰcescōe beatissimi cedde ep̃i in sorte iustoꝝ tua opitulante pietate censeamʳ ꝑ xp̃m dñm nr̃m.

Deu⁹ cui ꝓꝑū ē saluar' & nō ꝑder' ꝓpiciu⁹ esto mⁱ pᶜcatori & qⁱcqⁱd iniqⁱtatꝰ vł pᶜcati ego miser nᶜligenꝰ commisi tu piu⁹ obsecro clemenꝰ īdulge ꝑ xp̃m dñm nr̃m. Amē.*

On the outside of the roll.

. . . .
sachetz ky nosꝰ seynour . . . . ahour' de jour . . . . . peyne pʳ . . ⁹ suffry . . . . Pur matynns . . . . . v. patꝰ n̄r & .v. Aue maria . . . . ceste orysoun . . . .†

SIRE ihu ky par toun doux playser
A hour' de matyn⁹ voylez suffrer
Ta face fye & bouder
Crᵃccher & buffeter
Cele hour' meym⁹ de mort leuastes
E les v⁹ de peyne deliuerastes
De mes pᵉches moy donez ꝑdon
E patyence ē tⁱbulacion.

Pʳ pⁱme dietz .v. p̃r. n̄r. e .v. aue mᵃ.

Sir' ihu q̃ ahour' de pⁱme
Deuaūt pylate m̃lt felōn cⁱme
Lez iues vo⁹ dyseyūt ꝑ ēuye
En lour apte folye
Cele hour' meym⁹ v⁹ mustᵃtes
A la maudeleyne q̃ m̃lt amastes
Monstretz moy sir' v̄re face
E de ben fer' me donez gᵃce.

l. 3. *fye*, from ferir, frapper.

Matins.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of matins didst by thy mild accord willingly suffer thyself to be smitten on the face, to be mocked, spit upon, and buffeted, and at the same hour didst raise thyself from the dead and deliver thyself from purgatory,—grant me pardon of my sins and patience in tribulation.

Prime.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of prime wast through envy charged by the Jews, in their shameless folly, with much perfidious crime, and at the same hour didst show thyself to the Magdalen,—show me, Lord, thy face, and give me grace to do well.

* The inner side of the roll concludes here.—The prayers to Saint Chad, and those which follow, are in a later hand (probably temp. Edw. III.)

† The rubric is almost obliterated, and the words here printed, which form about a third part of it, are not given with any confidence as to their correctness.

Pr t'ce diez .v. p̃r. ñr & v. aue maria.
Sir' ihũ mercẏ v⁹ crẏ
Qe ahour' de teirce fust⁹ reuilẏ
De iues al piler lẏe
E tut toun corps flaele
A tel hour' meẏm⁹ ēlumẏnastes
Del sēt espẏrit vos apostlus
Enlumẏnes mōn q̃r de ṽre amour
Qe ꝫuer v⁹ puẏse nuẏt & jour.

Pr midy diez .v. p̃r ñr & v. aue mar̃.
Sir' ihũ q̃ ahour' de mẏdẏ
En la crosz fustez desclouetz ficchẏ
pmẏ les pegz & les malẏns
De iues felouns & vẏleẏns
Cel hour' meẏm⁹ de sencte marẏe
Echar preẏstes virgine vereẏe
Pur cele anũciacion
De mes peches me donezt pdōn.

Pr noune diec .v. p̃r. & v. aue.
Sire ihũ q̃ pr inus piastes
A hour' de noune ta alme baẏlastes
A ṽre pere q̃ toutz iour est
En checũ lu ou lẏ plest
Cele hour' meẏm⁹ en ceẏl mōntast
Ñre feẏ confirmastes
Fetes moẏ a ceil vener
Kẏ ieo pusse vous ioier.

Pr vesp⁹ ditz .v. p̃r ñr. & .v. aue ma.
Sir' ihũ q̃ fustes derendus
A hour' de vespre de la croix
De iosep aimablement
De aramathẏe seinctem̃t

Tierce.—Lord Jesu! I cry to thee for mercy, who at the hour of tierce wast reviled by the Jews, tied to a pillar, and all thy body scourged, and at the same hour didst enlighten thy apostles with the Holy Spirit,—enlighten my heart with thy love, that I may serve thee day and night.

Noon.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of noon wast fastened to the cross with nails amidst sinners and wicked persons by the perfidious and wretched Jews, and at the same hour didst take flesh of a true virgin the holy Mary,—for that annunciation, give me pardon of my sins.

Nones, or high noon.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of nones didst pray for us and deliver up thy soul to thy Father, who is always in every place as it pleaseth Him, and at that same hour didst ascend into heaven and confirm our faith,—bring me to heaven, that I may there enjoy thee!

Vespers.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of vespers wast with love and reverence taken down from the cross by Joseph of Arimathea, and at that same hour

Cele houre meẏmꝰ ta char donastes
En sacroment qͣnt tu pastes
Pͬ cele seinte saccͦment
Delieueretz moẏ de encombrom̃t.

Pͬ cōplin ditz .v. p̃r ñr. & v. aue maria.

Sire ih̃u q̃ sanc suastes
A houre de cōplin qͣnt orastes
E vos deciplus enueẏlastes
E de la tresoun lurr counctastes
De Judas & de la malur' genzt
Qͤ pꝰ vꝰ priccerūt horriblement
Cele hour' meẏmꝰ deuoutem̃t
Fustes mis en monument
Pur cele seinte sepulture
Defendetz noꝰ de peine dure.

Qͥ ces matinꝰ souēt dirra
I a malemēt ne finira
Hee kẏ les dẏt e ben creẏt
Centz jourꝰ de ꝑdo' il reseẏt
Hee checū Jour de an en an
Dela postoẏle urba] amē.

See kẏ dẏt ses .iij. orisouuns eleuāt de soun leẏtz. Ou bene uolunte E tote la Jour apres alẏ ne wendra meschaunsse.

AP'E os meū đne ad bn̄dicendū nᷠ tuū mūda q; cor meū ab oīb; vitiis & cogitacōnib; vanis & nequiciis vͭ exaudiri merear añ conspectum diuine magestat̃ tue. Et da mͥ ṽtutem g̃ram voluntatem & fortitudinē resistendi contͣ temptacões deaboli ac fͣgilitatem carnis mee & decepc̃onem sc̃li ꝑ xp̄m dn̄m nostͫ. Amen.

GR'AS tibi ago ōipotens đs qui me dignatꝰ es in hͣc nocte custodire dep̄cor clemenciam tuā misericors đs vͭ concedas mͥ diem venturum sͨ pager' in tuo s̃visio cū ōi humilitate & discresc̃one qͣtinꝰ tͥ placiat servitu mea. ꝑ. xᷠ. dͫ. Amē.

l. 54. *priccerunt*, or *pritterunt*: probably the former, from priser.

---

didst give thy flesh in the sacrament of thy supper,—for that holy sacrament deliver me from the incumbrance of sin.

Complin.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of complin didst when thou prayedst sweat drops of blood, and didst awaken thy disciples and tell them of the treason of Judas and the wicked host who horribly fixed a price for thee, and at that same hour wast devoutly laid in the sepulchre,—for that holy sepulture defend me from purgatory.

PETO đne te humiłr & cordit^t v^t des m^i grām tuam cogitare loqui & age hodie que tibi placiant & da m^i ad salutē aīe mee expediūt & comitet^r mecū hodie & ōib3 horis grā tua que me sēp custodiat ꝓtegat conservet & defendet a subitanea & eťna morte & ab ōi picło corpis & aīe. p. Amē.

QVI wlt supplicar' deo: dicat ante crucem Vsque q^o đne Ad te leuaui.

Pro negotiis expediendis dic mane qñ surgis In te đne spaui. Et dic sex Deus in noīe tuo & Ter paŧ nosŧ cū oīone Dñe sc̄e paŧ.

Item in ōi aduſsitate dic genib3 flexis lac^imando ŧ Exaudi đs or^ac̄onem meam cū depcor & Miserer' mei đs qm̄ conculcauit.

Item litigans 9ª supiorē d^c genibus flexis Miserer' mei đs miserere mei.

Item in duello d^c ix^es Ivdica đne nocentes me & Eripe me de inimicꝭ & Exaudi đs oīonem meā cū depor.

Item qui ħt voluntatē p^ccandi dicat ŧ Deus misereat^r nost^i.

Item si sis inŧ inimicos dic xii^es Exurgat đs.

Item qñ t^ibulac̄o euenit dic Saluū me fac đs qm̄ int^auerūt.

Item ad incipienđ nouū opus dic genib3 flexis v^ies coram sum̄o altari Deus in adiutoriū meū intende.

Item 9ª potestatē diaboli dic In te đne spaui.

Item qui cadit in adŷsitate dicat ŧ añ c^ucem Deus vener^ent gentes.

Item qui wlt desideriū suū adimpler' dicat x^ies Ad te đne leuaui.

Item si quis in t^istitia dic̄ ad sac^amentū Dñe đs salutꝭ mee.

Si inpedit^9 fuŝis dic Dñe refugiū.

Tūc sequit^r oīo.

Oremus:

DOMINE iħu xp̄e qui ꝑ r'dempc̄one genŝis ħumani uoluisti p iudam osc̄lo t^adi. iudeis & a falcis testib3 acusari & a dc̄is iudeis vinculis ligari. flagellari atqȝ vestib3 denudari. facie conspui. c^uce extendi. clauoꝝ aculeis man^9 ac pedes pforari. spinis coronari. felle & aceto potari. lancea lat^9 apiri. p has ŝtisimas penas. & głosissimas lac^imas q^as in r'surectione lazari effudisti. te iħu x^e depcor nō me pir' pmittas neqȝ vindictam sumas de pc̄cis meis set in sc̄o tuo noīe saluū me fac. qi tua creat^ra sum & tu sol^9 saluar' potes. da m^i scir'. velle. opari. & pficer' ea que & placita sūt & m^i expediūt. Concede m^i in pt^rbac̄oe 9siliū. in psecusc̄oe auxiliū. in t^ibulac̄oe solaciū. in ira modestiā. in ōi temptac̄oe ŷtutem & grām. fiat m^i queso đne đs f^rma fides in corde. galea salutꝭ in capite. ŷbum ŷitatꝭ in ore. signū c^ucis in fronte. dileccio đi & ꝓximi in p^ctore. ꝑsens castitas in ꝯcuitu. honestitas in acc̄one. sobrietas in affectu. sanctitas in continencia. amor & desideriū vite eťne. pseuer'ntia in bono vsqȝ ad finē. p^estante đno ñro iħu x^o unico đi filio ac redemptori ñro qui cū p̄re & sp̄u sc̄o viuis & regnas. Amē.

A TABLE OF SIGNS

USED DURING THE HOURS OF SILENCE BY THE SISTERS IN THE MONASTERY OF SION.

The Monastery of Sion at Isleworth, in the county of Middlesex, was founded about the year 1414, by King Henry the Fifth, and was the only house of the Order of St. Bridget in England. The Order required a certain number of members of each establishment; namely, sixty nuns or sisters, one of whom was Abbess, thirteen priests, one of whom was Confessor, four deacons, and eight lay brethren; all which persons were intended to represent the thirteen apostles and seventy-two disciples. The Order was dedicated to our Saviour. The Rule was that of St. Austin, with the additions of St. Bridget. The manuscript from which the following very curious extract* is made, was given to the library of the Cathedral Church of St. Paul by Robert Hare. It contains, first, the additions to the Rule in fifty-eight chapters; secondly, a ceremonial calendar; thirdly, the article here printed; fourthly, "The Reule of our Savyour;" fifthly, "The Reule of St. Austyne." The manuscript is a folio volume in English, and written on parchment about the middle of the fifteenth century. It does not appear to have been known to Bishop Tanner, who mentions, however, another MS. formerly in the Arundel Library, and given by the Duke of Norfolk to the Royal Society, entitled "Orders and Constitutions of the Monastery of Syon."†

The form of profession of the brethren is thus prescribed in the text of the 12th chapter:—"In noie p'ris & filij & sp'c. s'ci Amen. I brother N.N. behote to the . . . . .‡ generall confesso^r of thys monastery, me for to kepe obedience after the reule of Seynt Austyn and constitucions of seynt birgitte."

The Rule of this Order will be found at some length in Hospinian;§ and it will be seen in the fifth chapter that strict silence was enjoined the sisters individually and collectively during certain specified portions of the day. But as their wants could not be supplied without some means of communication, recourse was had to signs, of which the following table, to be found only in the manuscript, seems to have been compiled for the use of the Order. Of St. Bridget herself, Tritthemius says—"Brigitta vidua sanctissima diuino colloquio assueta, et intimæ charitatis perfectione Deo unita, spiritu quoq. prophetico & miraculis celeberrima, religionem nouam Christo jubente instituit, a suo nomine nuncupatam: & scripsit de prophetiis & reuelationibus suis opus insigne, pro omnibus ecclesiæ ordinibus maxime edificatorium & catholicis dogmatibus per omnia consentaneum. Claruit in Suedia & Roma, circa dñi 1350.||

The Registers of the diocese of London contain various entries relative to the Monastery of Sion. In that of *Bishop Gray*, f. 69, is a decree confirming the

---

* Communicated by permission of the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Llandaff, Dean of St. Paul's.

† See Tanner's Notitia Monastica, edit. Nasmith, 1787, Pref. p. xii. and under Middlesex, No. XI. for an account of the Monastery of Syon.

‡ Word erased in the MS.

§ De origine et progressv Monachatvs ac ordinvm Monasticorvm eqvitvmqve militarium omnium Libri VI. Rodolpho Hospiniano Tigurino auctore. *Tiguri*, 1588. fol. fo. 281. caput v.

|| Johannis Tritthemii de Scrip^bus Eccles^s 4to ex off. P. Quentel 1546, fol. 445.

election of Robert Bell as Confessor (on the death of Fishborne, the last Confessor,) in Sept. 1428, and the names of the Sisters, Priests, and lay brethren are given: At that time Joān North was Abbess, Joān Sukelyng, Prioress. In *Bishop Fitzhugh's* Register, f.45, is the minute of the election of Matilda Muston as Abbess of the Monastery on the 5th Oct. 1433, which was confirmed by the Bishop of London on the 13th of that month. In *Bishop Fitzjames'* Register is the Bishop's confirmation of the election of John Trowell, 19th May, 1513, as Confessor-General; and in 1519, a copy of a Papal Bull for exempting all the Monasteries from Episcopal Jurisdiction, appears inserted in the Register.

ABBAS. Make the sigñ for age and also for a woman.

AFTIRWARD. Meue thy foré fynger of thy right hand. vndir the litle fynger of thy lefte hande.

AGIED. Draw down thy right hande streght ouere thy heer. and ouere þi right ere.

ALE. Make the sigñe of drynk and drawe thy hande displaied afore thyn eer dunwarde.

ANONE. Close thy ryght and holde up thy litill fynger'.

APPULL. Pvt thy thumbe in thy fiste & close thy hād and meue afore the to and fro.

AWTERE. Rysse the bak of thy right hand. and make aft' a blissyng.

BASYN' OR CHARGEOUR'. Tvrne thy fore fynger' of thy right hand. in the palme of thy left hande.

BEDDE. Make the signe of an house. and put thy right hand vnder thy cheke. and close thyne een.

BEDES. Fomell with thy right thombe vpon the forefynger. in maner' of departyng of bedes in paier'.

BELLES. Make a sygñ with both thy handes closed. liftyng vp and downñ in man' of rȳgīg.

BLISSI'G. Make a signe of blissyng as a bisshop doth.

BOKE. Wagge and meve thy right hande in maner' as thou shulde turñe the leues of a boke.

BREDE. Make with thy two thombes and two forefyngers a roūde compas. And if thou wole haue white make the sigñ therof (óf white*) And if browñ toche thy cowll sleue.

BROME. Swepe with thy opeñ hād to and fro on thy left cowll sleue.

BRODER. Joyne to gidere sidelȳg' thy two fore fyngers.

BUTTUR OR OTHER' FATNES. Draw thy two right upper' fyngers to and fro on thy left palme.

BISSHOP'. Holde vp thy right haūd streght ouere thy froūt and hede.

CANDEL. Make the sigñ of buttur. wt the sigñ fore day.

* In the margin.

CANDELSTYK. Joyn thy either' fist and holde the right ouer' the lefte.

CHALICE. Holde up thy right thōbe with thy ffyngers, in maner' of berīg of a cop̄.

CHAPT'HOWS. Make the sign̄ of a hows with the sign̄ of disciplyne·

CHAU'TER. Make the [signe] of a preste with the sign̄ aftir of syngyng.

CHESE. Holde thy right hande flatlyng' in the palme of thy left.

CHIRCH. Make the sign̄ of a hows and after make a benediccioun̄.

CHYMY'G. Make a sign̄ as if ye smote with a hāmere.

CLOISTER. Make a roūde cercle. with your' right fore fynger' toward the erthe.

CLOTHE. Rvbbe vp and down̄ the endes of all thy right fyngers vpon thy left.

COLDE. Make the sign̄ of water tremblyng with thy hād. or blowe on̄ þi fore fȳger.

COLLECTORY. Make the sign̄ of a boke and drawe thy fyngers to þe warde in man' of gaderyng.

CO'FESSIO'. Make the sign̄ of heryng and aftir ley your' hand on youre breste.

CORPORAS. Make the sign̄ of clothe. and after that a blessyng.

CUPPE. Holde vp thy thombe and fyngers roūde. as berȳg a coppe.

DAY. OR LIGHT. Put thy right fore fynger streght vpon thyn egh̄.

DEKAN'. Make the sign̄ of a brother' and aftir a crosse in your' froūt.

DISSH OR POTYNGER'. Make a cercle with thy rigt forefynger in the myddes of thy left palme.

DORTOUR. The sign̄ of a hows. with the sign̄ for slepyng.

DRYNK. Bowe thy right fore fyngere. and put it on̄ thy neder' lyppe.

EGGES. Make a token wt thy right fore fynger' upon̄ thy left thombe to and fro. as though thou shulde pill egges.

ETYNG. Pvt thy right thombe wt two fore fyngers joyned to thy mouthe.

EPISTOLARY. Make the sigñe of a boke. with a crosse on thy breste.

ENCENCE. Put thy two fyngers vnto thy two nose thirles.

FADER. Joyne thy right thōbe with his fore fynger to gider'. openly.

FYSSHE. Wagge thy hande displaied sidelynges, in maner' of a fissh taill.

FLESSHE. Reyse vp with thy rigt fyngers. the skyn̄ of thy left hande.

GIRDELL. Drawe thy fore fyngers of thy either' hande roūde about þi myddell.

GODE. Pvtte thy right thomb streght vnder nethe thy chynne.

GOSPELER. The sigñ of a boke. w^t a crosse oñ your' forehede with yor thombe.

GLASSE. Make the signe of a cuppe with the sigñ of rede wyne.

GRAYLL. Make the sigñ of a boke bendyng thy fyngers vp and downñ in maner' of gratyng.

HA'MER. Make a sigñ with thyn hand vp & downñ as thou dide knokke.

HARD. Putte thy right fiste ouere thy right ere.

HERYNG. Pvtte thy right fore fy̆ger'. all the other closed. streght on þ^ine ere.

HOTE. Holde the side of thy right fore fynger fast vnto thy mouth closed.

HOUSE. Close thy fynger' endes to gider' vpward. and sprede them abrode donward in mañ of sparr.

I WROTE NEVERE. Meue esely thy fyngers of thy right hande. flatlyng. and fro the/ and it serueth for NAY.

I MYSILF. Put thy right fore fyngere ende to thy breste.

INKE. Make a signe with thy thombe and two fyngers closid as thou shulde write.

INOUGH. Close thy fist to gider' and holde vp thy thōbe. and this may serue for I KNOW IT WELL.

KEPYNG. Putte thy right hande vnder' thy left armehole.

KERCHYF. Make the sigñe for clothe with thy handes ouer' thy hede.

KYNG. Pvt all thy fynger endes closed to gyder' on thy forehede.

KNYFE. Drawe thy right hande sidelynges to & fro thorugh thy left hande.

LAY BROD^r. Make the sigñ of a brodur. & drawe þ^i thombe & two fyngers downñ ou thy heer' and ere.

LESSON'. Drawe thy forefyngere on lenght ouere thy brest/ & seruetħ also for LONG.

LICENCE. Lifte vp thy hande displaied afore þ^i face. in esy mañe.

LITLE. Bowe all thy fyngers and holde vp the lytle fynger'.

LOCUTORY. Make the sigñ of a howse and the sigñ of spech.

MAN. Putte and holde thy berde in thy right hande.

MASSE. Make the sigñ of a blyssyng.

MASBOKE. Make the sigñ for a boke and of a blyssyng.

MILKE. Drawe thy left litle fynger. in maner of mylkyng.

MVSTERD. Holde thy nose in the vpper' parte of thy right fiste & rubbe it.

PERE. Joyne all thy fyngers in lenght of thy right hande and wagge doũwarde.

POTENGER'. Make a cercle in the ball of thy lefte hande wiþ the fore fynger' of thy right hande.

POTAGE. Make a cercle with the fore fynger' of thy right hande in the palme of thy lefte hande.

PRESTE. Make the sigñ of a brod^r and put thy fore fyng^r to thyne ere and breste. or els make a cercle þerwith vpoñ thyn hede.

PRẏUAẏ OR REREDORTOR^r. Make the sigñ of a house. and stryke downñ thy right hande by thy clothes.

PROCESSIO'. Make a cercle with thy fore right fynger towarde the groũde.

QUENE. Make the sigñ of a woman. with the sigñ of a croũe on þ^i forehede.

REDE COLO^r. Put thy fore fyngere to the rede place of thy cheke.

RYNGI'G. Make a tokeñ with thy fiste vp and downñ as thou shulde rynge.

SALTE. Philippe with thy rigt thombe & his forefynger ouer' the left thombe.

SAWSER. Make a roũde cercle in thy lefte palme with thy right litle fyng^r.

SAWTER. Make a sigñ for a boke with the sigñ for a crownñ.

SENSY'G. Meue thy right hande to and fro. as though thou shulde cense.

SEXTEYN. Make the sigñ of a brothere with the sigñ for ryngyng.

SILENCE. Put thy fore fynger' sidelyngꝭ to thy mouthe & drawe it vp and downñ.

SIGHT KEPYNG. Make the sigñ of light with the sigñe for kepyng.

SYNGY'G. Bowe thy fyngers of thy right hande and meue them to and fro afore thy mouthe.

SLEPYNG. Pvtte thy right hande vnder thy cheke and therewith close thyñ eeñ.

SPEKYNG. Pvtte thy two forefynger' endes flatlyng vpon thy mouthe.

SPONE. Lifte sidelyngꝭ vp and downñ thy thõbe and ij. fyngers joyned in forme of takÿg of potage.

STANDY'G. Meue thy hande esely vpwarde.

SUDARY. Rvbbe thy fynger' endes of thy right hande. vpon the endes of the lefte.

SUSTER. Make the sigñ of a woman. with the sigñ of a brodur.

TEXTE OR PAX. Kisse the bak of thy lefte hande. with a crosse on thy breste with the right thombe.

VERGEOUS. Drawe thy lefte fyngers ioyned with thy right fyngers.

VYNEACRE. Make the sigñ of wyne and drawe thy forefynger' from thyne ere to thy throte.

WARME. Pvtte thy fore fyng[r] faste vpon thy mouthe.

WASSHY'G. Rvbbe thy right haũde flatlyngℓ vpoñ the bake of thy lefte hande.

WATER. Joyne thy fyngers of thy right hande & meve them doũwarde droppyngly.

WHITE. Drawe thy two right fyngers by thy cheke doũwarde.

WYNE. Meue thy fore fyngre vp and dowñ. vpon the ende of thy thombe afore thy eghe.

WOMAN. Drawe thy forefynger' on lenght ouer' thy both browes.

WRITYNG. Make a sigñ with yo[r] thre right fyngers as though ye wrote.

DEO GRA'S: Prey for your' thomas betsoñ.

WILLIAM DE WALWORTH.

In Madox's "Formulare Anglicanum" occurs a feoffment in fee simple, by William de Walworth and William de Halden, citizens of London, to King Edward the Third, Simon de Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury, John de Bokyngham Bishop of Lincoln, and Nicholas de Carreu, of messuages and land at Kingston upon Thames; in Herviescroft without the bar of West Smithfield, where the great cloister of the Carthusians with the new cells is begun; at Rochester; in the parish of St. Giles of the Lepers without the bar of the Old Temple in London, and at Leyton; in the parish of St. Andrew's Holborn; in St. John's Street without the bar of West Smithfield; in a place called Le More in Shoreditch, and at Kentishtown: to have and hold to them and their heirs for ever by the services thence due and by law accustomed. Witnesses, John Duke of Lancaster, Edmund Earl of Cambridge, Dominus Thomas Wodestok, William Bishop of London, Ralph Bishop of Salisbury, Thomas Earl of Warwick, William Earl of Salisbury, &c. Dated London, 23 Nov. 50 Edw. III.—And on 30 Nov. of the same year, the abovenamed Simon, John, and Nicholas, released the said lands and tenements to King Edward the Third and his heirs.

A second Will of William de Walworth, relating to his property in the City of London, is dated on the same day as that already printed in page 138, viz. 20 Dec. 1385; and was proved at the Court of Hustings in London on the Monday after St. Hillary's, 9 Ric. II. by William Rykyll and Richard Warmyngton chaplaĩn, on the testimony of William Askham* and Richard Radewell, who were present when it was made.

By this instrument he bequeathed to Margaret his wife all his tenements, rents, &c. in London for life, on condition of her providing five fit and respectable chaplains to celebrate mass in St. Michael's Crooked Lane, for his soul and the souls of John Lovekyn, his late master, and all the faithful defunct, and for the prosperity of the said Margaret: And after her death tenements in

* William Askam, fishmonger, Mayor of London, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—"This *William Askam* was prentys to *William Walworth*, sume tyme maire, that was prentys sum tyme with *John Lovekyn;* and alle schirreves and meires ech after other in on house."—Chronicle of London 4to. 1827, p. 88-9.

the parish of St. Peter's Cornhill, and also ten marks and five shillings of annual free and quit rent from tenements in St. Andrew's parish in Castle Baynard ward, to the Rector and Churchwardens of St. Michael's, and their successors, for the same purpose; and if they failed in providing the said chaplains or any of them for one month, to the Prior and Convent of the house of Carthusians near Smithfield, and their successors, for the like purpose; and in case of their default, his right heirs to re-enter and retain the said tenements and rent on condition of providing the said chaplains for ever, as they would answer before the Supreme Judge at the day of judgement. He also bequeathed to the Prior and Convent and their successors after the death of Margaret all his tenements in the parish of St. Christopher's Broadstreet, except a mansion occupied by Richard Sturdy, to pray for his soul and the souls of the said John and Margaret, and all the faithful defunct: the said mansion, and all the tenements, reversions and rents, except the tenements and rents bequeathed to the Prior and Convent, to be sold by his executors, and the money thence arising to be applied by them in works of charity for his soul, as they would answer, &c. He willed also that the feoffees who held any lands, tenements, rents, &c. for his use and profit, should give them to Margaret for her life; the said lands, &c. to be sold after her decease and the money applied as aforesaid. And that the new tenement in the parish of St. Michael's, where by his ordination the rector and other chaplains then dwelt, should after the decease of Margaret remain to the rector and churchwardens of St. Michael's and their successors for the dwelling of the rector for the time being and the said five chaplains and other chaplains, as then by him ordained: the said tenement or any part of it not to be converted to any other use, as the said rector and churchwardens would answer, &c. William Bp. of Winchester, Margaret his wife, William Rikyll, and Richard Warmyngton chaplain, executors.

The date of Walworth's death has been inadvertently misprinted, from Weever, in page 135. It must have happened towards the end of Dec. 1385, or early in January 1386.

A curious document occurs on the records in the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer's Office in the Exchequer, in Easter term 11 Ric. II. by which it appears that Margaret, widow and executrix of William de Walworth, was proceeded against for a mitre which had been pledged to her husband by Alexander Neville Archbishop of York, who afterwards becoming involved in political contests, incurred the penalty of forfeiture to the King, and was banished in 1387. It will be sufficient merely to extract the King's writ under the great seal to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, dated 4 July, 12 Ric. II. The bill was delivered to the Court by William Rykeld, on the 20th of April 11 Ric. II. Margaret appeared by her attorney, William Hundegate, at the expiration of five weeks after Easter day. The Court took time for deliberation, and appointed fifteen days from the day of the Holy Trinity next after, for the farther hearing; and the cause was again postponed till fifteen days from St. John the Baptist, when Margaret delivered by her attorney the Writ aforesaid, of which the following is the purport.

"Forasmuch as William Rykeld, one of our serjeants of the pleas, lately delivered before you in the Exchequer a bill stating that a mitre which belonged to Alexander, late Archbishop of York, was pledged by him to the late William de Walworth about the feast of All Souls in our ninth year, for £193. 6*s*. 8*d*.; that the mitre was worth much more, and that it still remained in the custody of Margaret, widow and executrix of the said William, for the money aforesaid, and belongs to us by reason of the forfeiture of the Archbishop: And afterwards the said Margaret by process issued against her appeared before you in the Exchequer; and protesting that she knew not that the value of the mitre exceeded the sum of £193. 6*s*. 8*d*. asserted that the mitre was pledged long before the forfeiture, viz. on the feast of All Souls in our

ninth year, on condition that if the Archbishop should repay the sum aforesaid on the feast of the Purification then next following, the mitre should be returned to him; otherwise the said William should keep it to himself and his executors for ever without claim of the Archbishop or his executors; and that neither the Archbishop, nor any one in his name, ever paid the money or any part of it, wherefore she trusts that we will not molest or trouble her for the mitre or price aforesaid: And because, after diligent examination of the matter and process, and the circumstances, by the consent and advice of our council it was ordained and agreed that Margaret should have the mitre for the said sum of £193. 6*s*. 8*d*. and pay to us ten marks, which at the least the mitre is worth more than it was pledged for: We command that on payment to us of the ten marks the process against the said Margaret be superseded, and that she on that account be exonerated and acquitted."

The attorney having shown that the ten marks were paid by tally 6 July 11 Ric. II. the Barons directed that Margaret, with respect to the mitre and the price of the same, and the ten marks aforesaid, should be exonerated and acquitted.

Testamentū Witti de Walleworth militis.

In dei noīe Amen Ego Witts de Walleworth miles ciuis londoñ condo testm̄ meū quo ad laicum feodum in hunc modum In primis lego Margarete vx̄i mee oīa teñ redditus reu̕siones & seruicia mea cū ōib; suis ptiñ que ħeo in Ciuitate londoñ. ħend & tenend p̄fato Margarete ad termī vite sue inueniendo eadem Margareta tota vita sua quinq; idoneos capellanos & honestos diuina celebratur̃ in eccłia sc̄i Micħis in le Crokedlane londoñ p aīa mea & aīab; Joħis louekyn nup Magri mei & oīm fideliū defunctoꝝ & p bono statu eiusdem Margarete dum vix̕it Item volo & lego qđ post decessum eiusdem Margarete oīa illa teñ mea sup Corneriū exoppōito le ledenhałł in pochia sc̄i petri de Cornehułł ac eciam decem marcatas & quinq; solidat' annui libi & quieti reddit⁹ exeunt' de teñ Witti Shrympulmerssħ & Radi atte Swycħ Joħis Colney & Alicie Potenhale in pocħ sc̄i Andree in Warda Baynardecastel londoñ remaneant Rectori dc̄e eccłie sc̄i Micħis & Custodib; opis eiusdem eccłie ħend & tenend p̄dc̄a teñ in p̄dc̄a pochia sc̄i Petri ac eciam p̄dc̄m redditum decem marcaꝝ & quinq; solidoꝝ Rectori & Custodib; eccłie sc̄i Micħis p̄dc̄e & successorib; suis qui p tempe fuerint ad inueñd quinq; ydoneos capellanos diuina celebratur' in dc̄a eccłia sc̄i Micħis p aīa mea & aīab; dc̄oꝝ Joħis louekyn & Margarete & oīm fideliū defunctoꝝ Et si dc̄i Rector sc̄i Micħis & Custodes seu eoꝝ successores in inuencione dc̄oꝝ capellanoꝝ seu alicuius eoꝝ diuina in eadem eccłia sc̄i Micħis celebratur' post decessum eiusdem Margarete p vnū mensem defec̄int in forma p̄dc̄a extunc volo & lego qđ oīa p̄dc̄a teñ & redditus in p̄dc̄is pocħ sc̄i Petri & sc̄i Andree cum omib; suis ptiñ remaneant Priori & Conuentui Cartus̃ dom⁹ salutacōis b̄te Marie virginis iuxta Smytħfeld londoñ & successorib; suis ad inueniend p̄dc̄os quinq; Capellanos diuina celebratur' in dc̄a eccłia sc̄i Micħis p aīa mea & aīab; dc̄oꝝ Joħis & Margarete & oīm fideliū defūctoꝝ Et si dc̄i Prior & Conuentus seu eoꝝ successores in inuencione

dc̃oꝝ capellanoꝝ seu alicui⁹ eoꝝ diuina in eadem eccłia sc̃i Michis celebratur' p vnū mensem defec̃int in forma p̃dc̃a extunc bene liceat rectis her' meis in dc̃is teñ & redditibȝ in dc̃is poch sc̃i Petri & sc̃i Andree reintrare & illa retinere sibi & her' suis inueniendo imppetuū quinqȝ capellanos ydoneos diuina celebratur' in dc̃a eccłia sc̃i Michis ꝑ aīa mea & aīabȝ dc̃oꝝ Johis & Margarete & oīm fideliū defunctoꝝ ꝓut respondere voluerint coram sumo iudice in die Judicij Item lego p̃fatis Priori & Conuentui & eoꝝ successoribȝ post decessū eiusdem Margarete oīa teñ mea que ħeo in poch sc̃i xp̃ofori in vico de Bradestrete londoñ quadam mansione cū ptiñ in qua Ric̃us Sturdy modo inħitat in eadem pochia sc̃i xp̃ofori except' ad orand ꝑ aīa mea & aīabȝ dc̃oꝝ Johis & Margarete & oīm fideliū defunctoꝝ Item volo & lego qd p̃dc̃a mansio in qua p̃dc̃us Ric̃us Sturdy modo inħitat & ōia teñ reu̾siones & reddit⁹ mea p̃dc̃a cum ōibȝ suis ptiñ except' p̃dc̃is teñ & redditibȝ in p̃dc̃is poch sc̃i Petri sc̃i Andree & sc̃i xp̃ofori p̃fatis Rectori & Custodibȝ & Priori & Conuentui in forma p̃dc̃a legat' post decessum p̃dc̃e Margarete p executores meos seu p eoꝝ executores vendant^r & peccunia inde recepta meliori modo quo sciu̾int ꝑ aīa mea in opibȝ caritatis det^r & expendat^r ꝓut coram sumo iudice in die Judicij voluerint respondere Item volo qd omes illi feoffati qui ħent aliqua terras teñ reddit⁹ & reu̾siones ad vsum & ꝑficuū meū dent & concedant oīa p̃dc̃a terras teñ & reu̾siones p̃dc̃e Margarete ad termī vite sue Ita qd post decessum eiusdem Margarete oīa p̃dc̃a terr' teñ & reu̾siones remaneant executoribȝ meis & eoꝝ heredibȝ ad vendend p eosdem executores meos Item volo qd ijdem executores mei post decessum dc̃e Margarete vendant p̃dc̃a terr̃ teñ & reu̾siones sic p̃fate Margarete dand p p̃dc̃os feoffat' meliori modo quo sciu̾int & pecuniam inde receptam ꝑ aīa mea in opibȝ carit' distribuant & expendant Item volo qd illud nouū teñ in p̃dc̃a pochia sc̃i Michis vbi rector eiusdem eccłie & alij capellani p ordinacōem meam modo inħitant, post decessum dc̃e Margarete remaneat p̃fatis Rectori dc̃e eccłie sc̃i Michis & Custodibȝ eiusdem eccłie & eoꝝ successoribȝ ꝑ ħitacōe Rectoris dc̃e eccłie sc̃i Michis qui ꝑ tempe fu̾it & dc̃oꝝ quinqȝ capellanoꝝ & alioꝝ capellanoꝝ ꝓut modo p me ordinatū est & diuisum. Et volo qd illud nouū teñ nec aliqua pcella eiusdem non v̾tat^r nec ponat^r ad aliquem aliū vsum nisi solomodo ꝑ ħitacōe dc̃oꝝ Rectoris & capellanoꝝ in forma sup^adc̃a ꝓut coram sumo iudice ijdem Rector & Custodes eiusdem eccłie sc̃i Michis volu̾int respondere Et rogo dc̃os feoffat' meos vt istam vltimam voluntatem meam pimpleant sine fraude. Hui⁹ autem testi mei constituo Wiłłm Ep̃m Wyntoñ dc̃am Margaretam vxem meam Wiłłm Rykyłł & Ric̃m Warmyngtōn capellanū executores meos ad pimplend & pficiend vltimam voluntatem meam In cui⁹ rei testimoniū huic p̃senti testamento meo sigillum meū apposui Dat' vicesimo die Decembr̃ Anno regni Regis Ric̃i sc̃di nono.

London. D. Margareta que fuit ux̄ Willi Walleworth nup̱ Civis London̄ Executr' Tes̄ti ejusdē Willi attacħ ad respond & satisfaciend Regi de quodā mitro quod fuit Alex̄i Archiep̄i Eboꝝ eidem Willmo invadiato ꝑ C^xx_iiii. xiij li. vj s̄. viij.đ.

Ric̄us Dei gr̄a Rex Angl & Franc̄ & Dn̄s Hib̄n̄ Thes̄ & Baronibꝫ suis de scc^a io saltm. Cum Willm̄s Rykeld unus s̄vientū n̄roꝝ ad ptita nup̱ coram vob̄ in scc^a io p̄dc̄o libavit quandam billam continentem qđ quoddam mitrū quod fuit Alex̄i nup̱ archiep̄i Eboꝝ invadiatū fuit p̱ p̄fatū nup̱ archiep̄m Willmo de Walleworth nup̱ Civi London̄ in vita p̄dc̄i Willi videlt circa fm̄ Om̄ sc̄oꝝ anno regni n̄ri nono p̱ Centū & quat̄viginti & tresdecim libris sex solid & octo denar̄ quos p̄dc̄us nup̱ archiep̄us a p̄fato Willmo recepit & qđ mitrū p̄dc̄m in valore multū excedit sum̄am p̄dc̄am qđqꝫ mitrū p̄dc̄m adhuc remanet in custodia & possessione Margarete que fuit ux̄ p̄dc̄i Willi executricis tes̄ti ejusdem Willi ꝑ denariis p̄dc̄is & ad nos ptinet occ̄one forisfc̄ure p̄dc̄i nup̱ archiep̄i Subsequent̄qꝫ p̄fata Margareta p̱ ꝑcessum coram vob̄ in scc^a io p̄dc̄o v̄sus ip̄am in hac pte fc̄m coram vob̄ in eodē scc^a io comparens ꝑtestando qđ non cognovit p̄dc̄m mitrū in nullo excedere valorem p̄dc̄oꝝ Centū & quat̄viginti & tresdecim libraꝝ sex solidoꝝ & octo denar̄ asseruit qđ diu ante forisfc̄uram p̄dc̄i nup̱ archiep̄i videlt in festo Om̄ scoꝝ anno regni n̄ri nono in vita p̄dc̄i Willi p̄dc̄m mitrū eidem Willo p̱ p̄fatū nup̱ Archiep̄m invadiatū fuit ꝑ sum̄a p̄dc̄a sub condic̄oe qđ si idem nup̱ Archiep̄us solv̄et p̄fato Willo sum̄am p̄dc̄am in festo Purificac̄ois b̄e Marie tunc ꝑx̄ seqn̄ tunc idem nup̱ archiep̄us ret̄ieret p̄dc̄m mitrū alioquin idē Willm̄s ħeret mitrū p̄dc̄m sibi & execut' suis imppm̄ absqꝫ calumpnia p̄dc̄i nup̱ archiep̄i seu executoꝝ suoꝝ qđqꝫ p̄dc̄us nup̱ archiep̄us nec aliquis alius noı̄e suo unq^a m solvit p̄dc̄am sum̄am nec aliquem denariū sum̄e p̄dc̄e p̱ quod non intendit qđ nos ip̄am Margaretam ꝑ mitro p̄dc̄o seu p̄cio ejusđ occ̄onare seu impetire velimus Et quia visis & diligent̄ examinatis coram nob̄ & consilio n̄ro mat̄ia & ꝑcessū p̄dc̄is ac circumstanciis eoꝝdem de assensu & avisamento ejusdem consilii n̄ri ordinatū existit & concordatū qđ p̄dc̄a Margareta mitrū p̄dc̄m ꝑ p̄dc̄is Centū & quat̄viginti & tresdecim libris sex solidis & octo denar̄ ħere & nob̄ decem marcas quas mitrū p̄dc̄m ult^a dc̄os Centū & quat̄vigint̄ & tresdecim libr̄ sex solidos & octo denarios dumtaxat valet & excedit solv̄e deb̄ Vob̄ mandam⁹ qđ satisfc̄o nob̄ de decem marcis p̄dc̄is cuicumqꝫ ꝑcessui v̄sus ip̄am Margaretam occ̄one p̄dc̄a in scc^a io p̄dc̄o ult̄ius faciend supsederi & ip̄am inde ad idem scc^a m exon̄ari & quietam esse fac'. T. me ip̄o apud Westm̄ iiij^to die Julii anno r̄ n̄ duodecimo p̱ consiliū.

WILL OF ALICE DE NERFORD,

WIFE OF SIR THOMAS DE NERFORD, AND AFTERWARDS OF JOHN BARON NEVILLE OF ESSEX.

Alice de Nerford, the testatrix, was the wife of Sir Thomas de Nerford, who died 18 Edw. III. 1344. Their son and heir, Sir John de Nerford, died 37 Edw. III.; and by the inquisition taken upon his death in the following year, it appears that he left a daughter and heir, Margery, the individual mentioned in the Will of the testatrix, and who, by an inquisition taken on the death of the said Alice de Nerford in 1394, (18 Ric. II.) was found to be her heir and then 32 years of age. The designation of Dame de Neville is explained by the circumstance of her marriage on the death of Sir Thomas de Nerford with John de Neville de Essex, summoned to Parliament from the 9th to the 22nd of Edward III. and who died 32 Edw. III. 1358, leaving William, son of John Seymour, his cousin and next heir, who was then twenty-one years of age. This person by a typographical error in Dugdale is called William Senior, and all subsequent writers have followed the mistake. John de Neville was son of Hugh Neville, and had livery of his lands, and did homage for the same 9 Edw. III. Dugdale considers him to have descended from Hugh de Neville, Warden and Justice of the King's Forests throughout England, 8 Hen. III. and who founded the Priory of Stoke Courcy in Devonshire. He was probably a member of the illustrious house of Neville, described by the historian of Durham as the " stately branching cedar whose boughs once shadowed the land," though his arms were very different, being Azure a Lion rampant Or. [1]

Testamentū Dn̄e Alesie Nerford, Dn̄e de Nevilł de Essex.

[E Registro Episcopi Braybrooke, fol. 406^{b}—7^{a}.]

En noun de Pier & de Fiz & de Seint Espiriz. Amen. Jeo Aleise de Nerford Dame de Neuilł Dessex' fa sau̾ a tous q̃ en ma bone memoire face & ordeigne moū testament diuise & ma darrein voluntee en la maner' quensuist. Primerement ie donne & recomande lalme de moi a moū creato^{r} n̄re ꝯ^{r} ih̄u Crist/ a la douce virgine sa miere et a toute la compaignie de ciel Et eliz sepulture a moū corps en labbeie de Byleg̃h deinz la Chapełł de seint Kat̃ine a destre ꝑt bas de moū t̾shon^{r}able ꝯ Monꝯ Joh̃n de Nevilł q̃ Dieu assoille p^{r} sa m̾cie Et ma volunte est q̃ moū ent̾remēt soit fait sanz faire g^{a}ndes costages. Item ma volunte est dauer ccc. messes p^{r} malme & pur touz almes xp̃iens deinz xv io^{r}s ap̃s moū deptir de cest mounde Item ie deuise p^{r} doner as

[1] Roll of Arms *temp.* Edw. III. 8vo. 1829, p. 6. where he is called " Monsire le Nevill d'Essex ;" and the same coat is attributed to his father, " Sire Hugh de Neyvile," in a similar Roll, *temp.* Edw. II. p. 9.

poures le iour de mou͂ ent̃rement lx. s̃. Item ieo deuise al abbe de Byleg̃h xx. s̃. et a chescun Chanoigne illoeqes vj. s̃. viij. d. Item ieo deuise al gaund auter de lesglise de seint Xp̃ofre xl. s̃. Item ieo deuise al gand autere de chescune esglise ou ie su patronesse vj. s̃. viij. d. Item ie deuise as Freres Carm̃ de Maldon̄ xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item as freres de Chelmesford xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item as freres Menors de Colcestr' xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item as freres Austyns de Clare xiij. s̃. iiij. d. Item ieo deuise a mou͂ ẗsch̃ fr & cousine Mon Joh̃n de Cobelham j hanape oue cou̾cle d'argent dorr' pou͂ce des herou͂s poples & signees & a ma ẗsamee dame sa compaigne ieo deuise mes Pat̃ nr' Dambre que ie vse mesmes & .j. anel dor oue .j. diamant Item ieo deuise a Marg̃ie de Nerford tout ma Chapele entier quatre basyns dargent oue iiij ewers dargent ij hanapes oue cou̾cles dargent dorrez lune chace a long pee & le eawer de mesme la suite/ lautre hanap̄ est pou͂cee des egles Item iiij hanapes oue lour cou̾cles dargent & j petit eawer dargent/ j box pr poudres dargent dorre et ij plates pur espices dargent as armes de Nerford oue j esquiler dargent Item ij chargeors dargent xxiiij esqules dargent & xij saucers dargent/ ij pottes dargent conteignant chescune j potell/ iij salers dargent lune oue cou̾cle/ vj peces playnes dargent vj esquilers dargent dorrez et vne dozzeine dez esquilers darg' j basyn oue lauor de quiuere/ vj napes dount iij del oeu̾age de Parys et lez autres de Denau͂t iiij towailes de mesme la suyte et iij courtz towailles. Item j cou̾lit de soie palee j cou̾tor de Grys et j autre de Menyuer/ et ij cou̾litz oue ij testures de double Worstede/ & tout le remenau͂t de ma chambre forpris j cou̾lit diuise a Cristiane Ipstans. Item j gand paille & tout entier lez hostielmentz de ma cusyne. Item ie deuise au dc̃e Marg̃ie de Nerford touz mez biens et chateux vifs & mortz q̃ ie ay en mou͂ Manoir de Paneworth̃ en Norff' le ior de mou͂ trespasse Item ieo deuise a Clement Spice vne hanape oue cou̾cle le quele il me donast de sa mayn ꝑpre. Item ieo deuise a William Bergh̃ vj esquellez dargent & vj sauciers dargent vn saler dargent j hanape oue j leopard oue cou̾cle dargent & j spiceplate dargent. Item ieo diuise a Agneys ma damoisele. xl. s̃. pr sou͂ bone s'uice. Item ieo diuise a Cristiane Ipstans pr sou͂ bone s'uice Cent sold. et j. cou̾lit oue testure blank poudre oue popeniayes Item ieo

diuise a Drewe Sakeuyħ p^r soū bone s'uice l. s̃. Et voille q̃ touz mez s'uantz dem^rantz ouesqȝ moi en moū houstiel soient rewardez solonc le temps & le bone s'uice qils ount fait a moi p lauyse de mez executo^rs le residue de touz mez biens et chateux ap̃s mes dettes paiez et acomplicement de cest mien testament ieo diuise a Marg̃ie de Nerford et ly prie qele face p^r lalme de moi come ele verra pluis plere a Dieu & faire ꝓfit a malme. De cest mien p̃sen testament & ma darreine volunte ie face et ordeigne mez executo^rs cestassaũ ſ William atte Bergħ ꝑsone de lesglise de seint Xp̃ofr' en Loundres, Clement Spice & Jankyn Aleyn de Boxford Et ma volunte est q̃ lau^antdit ſ William de Bergħ eit p^r soū t^auaille au ꝑfo^rnir cest darrein diuise .x. m^arcz et le dit Clement .x. marcz et lau^antdit Jankyn Aleyn. lx.s̃. p^r soū t^auaiħ En tesmoignance de quele chose a cest moū p̃sent testament et darrein voluntee iay mys moū seal de mez armes Doñ a Loundres le xxj jour del moys de Marcz lan del Incarnacion nr̃e ſ^r M^l.ccc. Nonaunt tierce Et lan du regne le Roi Richard sc̃de bisseptime.

The Will was proved in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of London 31 May 1394, by Sir William Bergh, Rector of the Church of St. Christopher, in the city of London, Clement Spice, and John Aleyn of Boxford, the executors; and on the 12th of August following, the acquittance of the Bishop was issued to the said executors, who on their accounts having been examined, were found to have duly administered and converted to the pious uses directed by the Will, the effects of the testatrix which had come into their hands.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 4. Grammar Schools in London. In the introduction to the article on this subject, notice should have been taken of a petition which was presented to Parliament in the 25th of Hen. VI. from four clergymen, (Maister William Lycchefeld' p'son of the parish chirche of All' halowen the more in London', Maister Gilbert p'son of Seint Andrewe in Holebourne suburbs of the saide citee, Maister John Cote p'son of Seint Petre in Cornhull' of London, and John Neell' Maister of the hous or hospitall' of Seint Thomas of Acres and p'son of Colchirche in London') praying the Commons to consider the great number of Grammar Schools which had formerly existed, how few they had become, and the injury which had consequently ensued. The petitioners then stated various reasons why it was expedient there should be several such schools in London, "and good enfourmers in gramer, and not for the singuler availl of ij or iij persones, grevously to hurte the multitude of yonge peple of all this lond." They therefore prayed to be allowed each to establish in his own parish a grammar school "to teche to all that will lerne." The King assented, provided it were done by the advice of the Ordinary, or of the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the time being. *Rot. Parl.* v. 137.

In the 17 Ric. II. 1393, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, the Dean of St. Martin's le Grand, and the Chancellor of St. Paul's, "who by the spiritual law and custom had the regulation and examination of masters of certain schools of the faculty of grammar in the city of London," petitioned the King, that notwithstanding their privileges, some incompetent strangers had become masters of grammar in London without their knowledge or consent; and they proceeded to state that the masters of the schools of St. Paul's, of the Arches, and of St. Martin, had prosecuted the said strange masters in the Ecclesiastical Court according to the law of Holy Church; but the strange masters had proceeded against the three authorized masters in the King's Secular Court, in order that they might keep their schools, without the consent of the petitioners, by which the proceedings in the Ecclesiastical Court had been interrupted. The petitioners therefore prayed the King to issue his letters under the Privy Seal to the Mayor and Aldermen of London, commanding them not to interfere in the suits in question. *Rot. Parl.* iii. 324.—The King's answer is not stated.

P. 8. Letter from Edward Earl of March and the Earl of Rutland, to their father the Duke of York, in 1454. In the remarks on that letter, the common error is committed with respect to the age of the Earl of Rutland, as he is there stated to have been about *six years of age* in 1454. The fact is, that the Earl of Rutland was then just *eleven*, and must have been in his *eighteenth* year when assassinated in December 1460; for, according to the Annals of William of Worcester, he was born at Rouen, at 7 p. m. on Monday, 17 May 1443. The mistake which has prevailed on this subject was first pointed out in the Gentleman's Magazine by that industrious antiquary the Rev. Joseph Hunter, a few years since, who has shown that the statement of William of Worcester is corroborated by other authorities. A History of the Royal Family, with a *correct* account of their births, marriages, and deaths, is still a desideratum in historical literature.

P. 87. Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VII. The *original* manuscript of these accounts is now in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart.

P. 157. Swynford Pedigree. The following addition to the Swynford Pedigree is made from the information of John Gage, Esq. Direct. S. A. whose family represents one branch of that of Swynford in consequence of the subjoined descent, as representative of the Rokewoods.

"John de Rokewode, living in 1414, married Eleanor, eldest daughter * and coheir of William de Burgate, of Burgate in Suffolk, son and heir of Piers de

* Margery, second daughter and coheir of William de Burgate, was wife of Sir Robert de Swynforde; and Joan, the youngest daughter and coheir, married Sir Walter Tyrell. *Prosapia Rokewodorum MS.*

Burgate, who was son and heir of Baldwin de Burgate, by Margaret only child of Robert de Swynford and Margaret his wife.

"William de Burgate beforementioned died in 1409, and lies buried in Burgate church. His wife was Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Vis-de-lou.

"In 1425, John Hobert, parson of Burgate, gave seisin to William son of John de Rokewode, of the Manor of Swynford in Huntingdonshire.

"The seal of William de Rokewode, appendant to two deeds dated in 1440, bears quarterly 1 and 4, Rookwood; 2. Burgate; 3. Swynford, viz. Crusile, a chevron between three boars' heads couped. The same arms appear on his monument in Staningfield church; and his arms, impaling Coggeshall, are on the font in Burgate church.

"The Rookwood pedigree, compiled by one of the family in 1623, blazons Swynford, Argent, Crusile a chevron between three boars' heads couped Gules."

It does not appear in what way Sir Robert Swynford was related to the parties mentioned in pp. 156, 157; but the similarity of the arms proves that there must have been some connection between them.

P. 81. The Greek Fire. By the following extract from the Pipe Roll 6 Ric. I. (Lond. and Middl.) it appears that the use of this formidable instrument of destruction was introduced in this country in 1194-5 by King Richard the First, who doubtless had witnessed its efficacy and acquired the secret of its composition during his crusade in Palestine.

"Pro carriandis targiis et quarellis et pilettis et igne greco à Lond. usque Notingeham, vj.s. vj.d. Et pro carriandis cordis et ferro et aliis necessariis à Lond. ad Notingeham ad paranda ibidem ingenia, vj.s. Et pro garbis ferri emptis et liberatis Urrico ingeniatori ad facienda negocia regis, vj.s. Et Urrico ingeniatori lxx.s. vij.d. pro ij. carrectatis cordarum ad preparanda ingenia apud Notingham. Et Helye carpentar. viij.s. ad ingenia et suppellectilia sua carrianda à Lond. usque Notingeham. Et in carriagio j. petrarie et j. mangunelli a Windr' usque Notingeham, iiij.li. vj.d."

Page 11, line 7 from bottom, *read* Ihc.
13, line 22, after "on the 13th" *add* "of June."
24, 25. The letter y is used for þ in Stratforye and Oxeforye.
25, line 1, *read* anameled; 2, canibȝ; 6, rubeū; 7 & 8, medietatē; 13, Galfr̃o.
29, line 4 from bottom, *read* copied from the Lansdowne MS. No. 285.
37, lines 12 & 14, *read* Gesein.—P. 47, last line, *read* jugit
66, 67. z is put for ȝ in the extract from Robert of Gloucester.
81. The last line may perhaps be better translated thus: "Many a wound in the world, O God! had he received."
113, line 6, *for* "his *two* sons" *read* "his *three* sons."
123, line 22, *read* Connyngsby.—P. 135, line 28, *for* 1383 *read* 1385.
171, line 4, *for* Rivers *read* Wydeville.
173, line 2, *read* Vasqs.—P. 177, line 7 from bottom, *read* aftre.
197, line 5, *read* sewith.—line 6, *dele* comma after "Scales."
212, note, *read* Fabyan's account of the second day's combat is as follows.
277, line 3, *for* tr'a *read* tra.
289, line 1, *read* Master Ponynges.—P. 295, line 6, *read* Freston.

INDEX OF MATTERS.

INDEX OF STANDARDS, ARMS, AND QUARTERINGS.

BORNE IN THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.

INDEX OF NAMES.

The Names in the preceding Indexes are not repeated.

THE END.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Dorset Street, Fleet Street.